

AN ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION FOR CATHOLIC BOOKS

*A scheme for Catholic Theology, Canon Law
and Church History*

To be used with the Dewey Decimal, Classification
Décimale, or Library of Congress Classifications

Compiled for the
CATHOLIC LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

by

JEANETTE MURPHY LYNN

THE BRUCE PUBLISHING COMPANY : MILWAUKEE
AND THE
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION : CHICAGO
1937

Z
637
.C63
L9

Copyright 1937 by the
Catholic Library Association



In Memoriam

PETER J. ETZIG, C.SS.R.

1898 - 1936

**Second President of the
Catholic Library Association**

PUBLISHERS' NOTE

To make it possible to sell this book at a moderate price, production cost was reduced by omitting the customary typing of a master copy for planographing. Instead, the manuscript was photographed exactly as it came from the author.

This statement is made to explain any imperfections, irregularities, or deviations from A.L.A. style.

The Publishers

Literarian
Am. B. B. Assoc'n
6-14-37
34342

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
An Essay toward a Philosophy of Classification	iv
An Alternative Classification for Catholic Books	
General Outline	lvii
Outline	lviii
Introduction to the Schedules	1
Table of Notation Adaptations	21
Acknowledgments	24
Christian Literature	26
Theology	127
Canon Law	220
Church History	254
Index	386

AN ESSAY TOWARD A PHILOSOPHY OF CLASSIFICATION

Introductory: The Function of Classification

The function of the wise man, according to the definition¹ which Saint Thomas takes from Aristotle, is to discern the true nature of things, that he may with certainty discriminate among them and dispose them each to its proper end. If this be true, the classifier of books, who achieves even a measure of the potentialities of his task, may well be honored as sage among the servants of those who read.

In the world of books, libraries differ from other aggregates of printed matter chiefly in that they are directed and informed by the intention that their content shall be of service to the inquirer, that they shall open to him all the paths to knowledge or enjoyment leading through them, and that there shall be discovered there all the guides the searcher may need to direct him. Here for his accommodation the reader finds provided that bridge of technique, process and personal service, which has anticipated his need and has made it possible for him to reach conveniently the resources there present. The ease with which he comes into touch with those resources is surely a rightful measure of the success of the library's administration. That library whose aim transcends mere curatorship, and is rather to put into the reader's hands a satisfactory book, must take as the norm for its every policy a double knowledge of the reader's need and the possible fulfillment of that need by means of particular books.

Every detail of library administration is directed toward bringing together, as unobtrusively and serviceably as possible, the

¹ "Ad sapientiam pertinet," etc. Aristotle, *Metaphysics*, cap. II; quoted by S. Thomas Aquinas, *Summa theologiae*, 2da 2dae, Q XLV, art. I.

books and their readers. The present emphasis of research is concentrated upon the reader, his reading habits and interests, and the social, educational and psychological factors which condition them. Not long ago the interests of librarians approximated those of bibliographers, being concerned chiefly with the nature and content of books, but the swing of the pendulum has carried us far from the day when only the knowledge and safekeeping of books was required of the librarian. Nor is it sufficient that he be only a socially-minded public servant, or a conscientious administrator of funds entrusted to him. It is necessary that he fuse into a single public service a thorough knowledge of books and other printed matter and a discerning acquaintance with his patrons. Only as the librarian employs in the service of his clients, the techniques of learning joined with the wisdom of human understanding, does he rise out of the ranks of pedant and clerk into the company of those whose professions deal with the major issues of human lives.

Of all library processes and techniques, excepting only that of administration, it is in the classification of books and their arrangement for public use that the fusion of these two sorts of knowledge is most clearly seen. In other library services one or the other side of the library's function takes precedence. Circulation and reference workers deal with immediate needs and individual problems. Cataloging may, and indeed should, to a large extent, become the automatic recording of ascertainable facts according to prescribed rules. Book purchase, collation and care are bibliographic, or technical processes. The classifier stands at the crossroads where he must bring together authors and readers, not alone as a single book and its passing user, but as units in the sum of human records, and as component complexes of the aggre-

gate of human needs and interests. He is, in a special sense, the philosopher of the library, ordering the materials of library service according to their natures, and appointing each to its proper use. His success is to be measured in proportion to the clarity with which he presents the contribution of the writers whose books fill his shelves in terms of the vocabulary and purposes of their readers.

Implications of the History of Book Classification

It would seem that book arrangement appeared first in point of time and of usefulness as a matter of order for its own sake, that confusion might be avoided, and that by means of a customary location for each book it might be more readily found. This consistency of placement is desirable even if this order is only that of physical contiguity of two books toward each other. It is reflected in the minds of the users who are admitted to the shelves, as memory builds up patterns of these relationships. Few librarians are unfamiliar with the discontent which frequent patrons feel at any change in the accustomed arrangement of the shelves.

The search for some means of orderly, convenient arrangement of books occupied the attention of their curators even before written bibliographic records were made. Our earliest records of Egyptian, Oriental, Greek and Roman libraries bear witness to their arrangement in subject groups. It is only with the advent of numerous and easily made records such as subject catalogues and subject bibliographies, that arrangement in the order of the alphabet, of accession or some other secondary character has been advocated.

During the medieval period the ownership of books was largely concentrated in the monastic and ecclesiastic libraries.

From the catalogues of the libraries which have remained we can distinguish the same tendency toward a functional order of their books. Of classification as we should today define it we find only rudimentary indications, though of order for its own sake we find early evidence. Almost without exception the extant catalogues¹ of these libraries are arranged in systematic order. Cassiodorus, sometime between 545 and 555, made the first recorded outline for the arrangement of books in a library in his Institutiones divinarum et saecularum litterarum, a manual of instructions for the care and handling of books. The order of groupings he prescribes is as follows: The Bible, the writings of the Patristic fathers, Theology and Church History, the Nicene fathers and their works, Cosmography, Geography, Rhetoric, Dialectic and Classical literature.

A very few examples of place catalogues remain, that is, of catalogues arranged by the place of origin of the manuscripts. The first alphabetical catalogue of which we have a copy was made in the twelfth century at Corbei on the Seine.² The earliest catalogue in order of accession is that of the monastery of Saint Amands in Belgium. This arrangement of catalogues became common after the thirteenth century. The monastery of Reichenau made a catalogue of extraordinary interest, which contains the earliest and best example of shelfmarks, or notation, several pages being devoted to their explanation.

The plan of book order which we may deduce from these catalogues bears suprisingly little relation to the many contem-

¹Cf. Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, Mittelalterliche Bibliothekskataloge (Wien, 1915), I, 161-261; and Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften in München, Mittelalterliche Bibliothekskataloge Deutschlands und der Schweiz (München, 1918), II, 179-220.

²Edward Edwards, Memoirs of libraries (London, 1859), p. 259.

porary attempts to arrive at an encyclopedic view of knowledge, though such scholarly exercises had been popular from the time of St. Isidore of Seville. An arrangement based upon the use of books seems to have obtained in nearly every library of which we have record. With minor variations they are all substantially as follows:

- I. The Bible, in whole and in part;
- II. Biblical commentaries, especially those of Saint Jerome;
- III. The early Fathers of the Church followed by the more recent authors, forming a chronological view of theology. Almost always the works of St. Augustine appeared first in this group. Sometimes other authors follow in what approximates an alphabetic arrangement;
- IV. History of the Church and secular history, with biography;
- V. Classical authors, or profane literature, which included in varying order, Philosophy, Law, Oratory, Poetry, Rhetoric, Grammar, Mathematics and the Natural sciences.¹

This order with some slight differences is found in the catalogues of Whitby,² compiled in 1180; of Burton-upon-Trent,³ of Flaxley,³ of the Priory of Lanthony in Gloucestershire, compiled in the fourteenth century,³ and many more. A plan which is strikingly similar was in use in contemporary Mohammedan libraries.⁴

After the Renaissance and the invention of printing the character of books and the relative importance of various fields of writing changed markedly, but the underlying principle that book order should be of service to the student is to be found at

¹ H. Omont, "Anciens catalogues de bibliothèques anglaises publiques," Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, v. 9, 201-222; T.S. Beddie, Libraries in the twelfth century: their catalogues and content (New York, 1929); La Grande encyclopédie, article "Bibliothèque," v. 6; J.W. Clark, The care of books (Cambridge, 1901).

² Omont, op. cit.

³ A. Franklin, Les anciennes bibliothèques de Paris (Paris, 1867).

⁴ Kitab-al-Fihrist, mit Anmerkungen herausgegeben von Gustav Flügel, ed. F.C.W. Vogel, (Leipzig, 1871).

the basis of the work of the great bibliographers. De Lisle, Gesner, Brunet and the Halle Scheme all follow this functional principle of division.

But the problems of classification are not yet fully solved. The comparative merits of broad groupings or minute subdivisions, and the intricate possibilities of notation are debated with little prospect of conclusion. Two counter-tendencies may be distinguished. Proponents of the first intend the simplest possible shelf-arrangement, involving in its symbols only some means for the identification of particular volumes by accession numbers or case marks, while any subject approach is to be accomplished by means of carefully made catalogues or the personal assistance of subject experts. The latter plan is advocated by Dr. A.G. Drachmann in his article "Call numbers" in the Library Quarterly.¹ He describes the plan of the library of the University of Copenhagen, where the books are grouped under very broad headings or departments. In each department serials are separated from treatises which are then arranged in a single alphabetical sequence regardless of the finer distinctions of subject, treatment or purpose. Over each department there presides a specialist in that field who gives advisory aid to students in finding books, aided by simply constructed catalogues. Dr. Drachmann has called attention to a third factor which is provided to aid the student or reader, that is, expert assistance by persons conversant with the literature. The adoption of this plan would involve a shift of emphasis from technical devices to personnel, with a corresponding rise in the qualifications and equipment demanded of library staff members. On the other hand every request excepting those for a specific

¹A.G. Drachmann, "Call numbers," Library Quarterly, v. 4 (April, 1934), pp. 198-206.

book would necessitate the intervention of the specialist, whose absence or lack of helpfulness would cripple the functioning of the whole department. The money now spent upon catalogues and elaborate classification devices could be diverted into the salaries and training of assistants. There would still remain, however, a curtain of technique and interference between the reader and numbers of books as they stand upon the shelves. American college library experience shows that this intervention is usually a hinderance to book use. If, in any case, readers were admitted to the shelves they would be quite unable to find their way among the maze of titles arranged according to the accident of the alphabetical place of their authors' names.

A plan similar to that used at Copenhagen has obtained in law libraries for many years with marked success. It is the custom to say that law libraries are unclassified. This has come about because the more important legal sources do not lend themselves to minute distinctions. The common practice¹ is to group all law books primarily by their type or origin. Statute law is arranged in geographical sequence and subarranged by the legislative body issuing it. Court records follow a similar plan. Treatises are separated as they deal with foreign or domestic law, and are then subarranged by author. This corresponds especially well with the habits of lawyers and students of law. Two large law schools² have recently begun a classification of their treatises. The success of these ventures will undoubtedly have a wide influence upon other law library practice. The older plan is, however, so excellent an estimate of reader approach, and corresponds so fully with teaching methods in vogue in most law schools that it seems improbable that it will be generally aban-

¹As at the Law School of Harvard University

²Yale and Columbia Universities.

doned for the more prevalent sort of subject classification.

The second type of organization, more widely advocated, is a minute division and subdivision of topics and topic phases, with recourse to the shelves for all purposes excepting to find single call numbers, or to locate sections of the shelves holding books on certain subjects. This is the familiar plan of the Cutter, Dewey, and Library of Congress classification schemes, adopted by most American libraries and growing in favor abroad.

It is obvious, if libraries are to be conducted for the service of their patrons, that their organization must vary with differences in their clientele. But this has not been fully recognized by librarians and the contrary assumption has governed the practice of libraries, particularly in the United States. The very real advantages of cooperation and standardization have been allowed to overshadow the necessity of adapting practices good in themselves to the exigencies of local situations.

We have been prone to think of the average library patron as a bookworm or a student, because it is largely of these persons that the clientele of libraries have been made up. The technical organization of the library has been directed toward readers who are already experienced in the ways of books and institutions, or, perhaps, even more exclusively toward the convenience of the library staff. Current practice, so oriented, has reached a certain degree of efficiency, but we may not assume, as we have sometimes done, that it is equally suited to other groups, or to types of patrons not yet fully reached or adequately served.

Every library is in a true sense a "special" library, serving patrons distinguished from all other groups by some design of accident of locality, background or interest. Communities, as well as persons, retain their individualities and must be served.

by means as various as local conditions. Should library service become as centralized and widespread as the postoffice, there would still remain the necessity for subjective comprehension of patron's needs.

Some False Premises in Book Classification

It has been observed that growing sciences pass successively through three stages of development. The first is the experimental stage, when certain assumptions are uncritically accepted and a pragmatic sort of opportunism prevails until, by experimentation, hypotheses are set up. In the second stage the hypotheses are tested and revised. Finally, when basic principles have been established and proven, the deductive stage is reached. If, from our proximate position, we are able to judge the development of the science of librarianship, it may be said, that it is about to enter the second phase of its cycle. It would be well then to examine some widely accepted premises of classifiers and to define the problems which obstruct the way to the optimum in classification practice.

The undoubted merits of the Decimal classification and its wide acceptance have led to an unfortunate confusion, not only in the popular mind but in the thinking of librarians, to the effect that book classification is identical with the Dewey decimal classification. Akin to this error is another which has grown simultaneously and from much the same causes, that is, the assumption that a single classification plan is suitable, with minor adaptations, to all libraries. Of the same genesis is a third and more serious error, that book notation and book classification are synonymous. The first of these assumptions is refuted by the very statement. The second we shall take up a little later. The third deserves a more extended notice.

Classification is essentially a plan of book order, a series of book relationships. Notation is the device which preserves that order. It is extraneous to the classification plan and subordinate to it. Notation bears the same relation to book order which words bear to thought, or clothes to the person, and can be as readily exchanged without modifying the order represented. Too often the merits or disadvantages of a notation have taken precedence over the consideration of the qualities of the classification itself in choosing an arrangement for a library. Protagonists of the Dewey classification preface and conclude their briefs in its behalf with songs in praise of decimal simplicity. Those who criticize the Library of Congress schemes usually single out for condemnation the length of its call numbers and its lack of mnemonic devices. In the truest sense both arguments are beside the point. Faulty notations do not obscure the bibliographic excellence of the work of Brunet, Gesner, the Halle Schems, or the Library of Congress schedules. An excellent notation does not compensate for the bibliographic inadequacies of the Dewey. It is the greatest fault of the Dewey that its notation has to a large extent been allowed to determine its character and limit its class concepts.

Of greater significance than the foregoing, because it has confused the thinking of more serious students, is the widely accepted half truth that the classification of books resembles the classification of knowledge. The two processes do have important interactions, but the useful parallels between them must not mislead us into thinking that the results should or can be identical. The classification of ideas is cosmological and metaphysical in purpose and leads to an intellectual concept of universal range. The classification of books is purely local and practical in pur-

pose and results in a local device—book order. These objectives are as different as a textbook on physics and the process of constructing a suspension bridge. The philosopher, in making a classification of knowledge, lays down as a first law, that the principle of division must remain uniform throughout the coordinate levels of his classes. Every librarian knows that this never happens in book arrangement. The only norm of order is that of frequent use; the only question, "what books are used together?" It would be as illogical to divide Chemistry geographically as to divide History between organic and inorganic compounds or to arrange poetry by its subject.

Mr. Henry Evelyn Bliss has written at some length in favor of using the consensus of knowledge as the basis for the classification of books.¹ This not uncommon veneration for the hypotheses of science is an anachronism left over from the science-worship of the nineteenth century. Among philosophers and philosophical scientists of our own times the prevalence of such phrases as "contingency," the "philosophy of as if," "relativity," and the testimony of Russell, Millikan, Eddington, and others to the conditional nature of scientific laws are typical of the new humility of empirical science.² Again, such a consensus becomes every year less probable as specialization increases with the extension of the borders of knowledge. There are few minds of such broad, encyclopedic scope as to be capable of such a synthesis and we find little agreement among those who attempt it. Even the most perfunctory comparison of the honored trivium and quadrivium of the medieval universities with a modern curriculum, or system of the

¹Henry E. Bliss, The organization of knowledge and the system of the sciences (New York, 1929); Ibid., The organization of knowledge in libraries and the subject approach to books (New York, 1933).

²Fulton Joseph Sheen, Philosophy of Science (Milwaukee, 1934), pp. 100-101.

sciences will not strengthen one's faith in the consensus of human minds or the immutable status of the various disciplines.¹ Moreover, if such a consensus were possible and the greatest agreement and concord might be achieved, that consensus would still not be a proper basis for book arrangement because of the nature of books, their indivisibility, the rapid growth and varying emphases in neighboring fields of thought, and the time factor in book relationships.

The Problems of Book Classification

The constant growth and change of the book stock of society and of libraries is the primary difficulty which underlies and complicates the treatment of books as related groups. It makes obsolete any consensus of minds within a generation or less. It makes it necessary that constant change be introduced within a book arrangement and that additions and realignments be made possible without destroying relationships which remain constant. It is the chief problem to be considered in devising a notation. The change in literature has been advanced in support of any number of varying hypotheses in regard to classification, and its implications have been stated as variously as there are theories of classification. We shall examine in turn three phases of this difficulty.

In the first place, this change and growth in literature invalidates the consensus of knowledge as a basis for book classification. That consensus is not only improbable between individuals as we have seen above, but it is altered and modified by the advance of every new scientific theory, and by every reorientation of an historic field in the light of new discoveries. To take

¹Latin: *disciplinae*, Used throughout this discussion to mean the entire complex of hypothesis, method, conclusion, and bibliography comprising a given field of knowledge or study.

these changeable concepts as a norm of book arrangement is obviously impracticable. Every acceleration of thought or book production disturbs the balance of a theoretical scheme. Charles Martel, chief classifier at the Library of Congress during the period when the principles of that classification were being established, said of this problem: "Scientific discoveries revealing truer truths continually affect the understanding of the real, the absolute relation of things and ideas and call for revised orientations in their theoretically accepted order."¹ An early statement of his may be introduced by way of illustration of the necessity for such revisions:

Different phases of the same subject may be of primary interest in different classes, and the formula "one subject, one class" does or should not apply in such cases. Some movement may result in developing a new aspect which is common to several subjects but belongs itself to a different class from the subjects treated separately. Combinations of subjects exist and are continually formed in new variety, that are related equally to several classes. There is, for example, the literature of "Town and city planning," belonging to Engineering, Architecture, Economics, Sociology, Political Science and History. These classes are represented by scientific treatises, as a rule typical and well defined in scope. But there are numbers of popular works of mixed character tending to obliterate the distinction between the groups classified in different places. After a time the general (mixed) literature of such subjects may take a more or less decided turn toward one or another of the special classes which may then be fixed upon as the general or main place, and it may become advisable to abandon some of the special classifications turning them into references, and preferring but one place for the books on the shelf.... If (such conflicts) are not disposed of and decided with the greatest circumspection and care, confusion and misclassification will be the result and will spread so that it will be difficult to straighten out the situation. Such entanglements might not become apparent at once, at least not in the schedules, but they would eventually grow beyond control and assume proportions bordering on chaos.²

The true resolution of the dilemma lies in the fact that

¹Charles Martel, "The Library of Congress Classification," Essays offered to Herbert Putnam ... (New Haven, 1929), pp. 328-329.

²Martel, "Classification," report of the Chief Classifier, U.S. Library of Congress, report of the Librarian (Washington, 1911), p. 61.

while ideas change and are abandoned the books which are written to expound those ideas remain and in spite of the abandonment of a theory must be related to the books of the later dispensation. The changing condition of human knowledge and literature, is more aptly represented as an increasing stream than as a further quartering of existing fields of knowledge or the refinement of distinctions already incorporated in human thought. The work of Linnaeus in Botany, and of Darwin in Zoology, conditioned the writing of every relevant book after their time. Similarly, the works of any three psychologists writing today, even if they deal with entirely different phases of human behavior, or represent different schools of thought, have more in common with each other than they have with the works of authors writing on similar topics fifty years ago. Even the vocabulary in which they speak has become a new language. A chronological device of some sort is indicated in such cases.

Certain practical devices are employed by the Library of Congress in recognition of this important sort of break or change of direction within the literature of a discipline, and they provide effectively and without confusion for these emergencies. Choosing a significant date, there is inserted a division among general works on such a subject, "Early works to ----,". If no such early works are found in the collection the division need only be ignored. When they are present and no such distinction is possible, only confusion can result from the mixture of books whose differences are their most important relationship. Similar provisions may be made for the changes of phase or emphasis in any field of thought. Those areas of discussion which are today the fringes of knowledge, will tomorrow be the centers of experiment and writing.

Even more important than the possibility of expansion or interpolation, which have long been recognized as essential to the success of any scheme, is the necessity for possible extension, in order that the older literature, already set up in entirely valid relations may remain, while more recent trends proceed unhampered by the outmoded patterns, each new trend of thought related to the old out of which it grew, but cutting its own channel. This linear and temporal character of serious writing, in fields where constant research brings into being new ideas and new statements of relationship, can be shown only by a linear progression. It cannot be predicted; we can only outline the known sequences and leave open the way for the arrival of innovations. Had such a linear expansion been possible in the case of the Dewey psychology outline (150-159), the necessary revision, recently made to present the current structure of psychological systems, need not have caused a dislocation of the schedules. Experience suggests that before another fifty years elapses another such revision will be necessary.

We may conclude that the consensus of opinion is as volatile as the minds from which it emanates and that the bibliography of any subject is a much more certain basis for book order than any abstract image of it. Books may be put to new uses, but far more often books are written for new needs.

A valid classification can grow only from the books themselves. It should represent a synthesis of their groupings, a summary of their natural lines of demarcation. There has been some rather fruitless discussion as to whether the process of classification is a synthetic or a divisory process. As is usual in the case of radically variant views, the best course lies somewhere between the two extremes, or rather includes them both. Without a preliminary overview and an awareness of the major dis-

tinctions between the disciplines such as if afforded by bibliographies and the encyclopedia of philosophers, confusion is inevitable. But within the major subject classes, usually represented in classification schedules by the first series of divisions, such as History, Philosophy, Science, Literature, etc., it is important that each field should take on its own configurations, rather than be forced into an automatic and equal quartering of the literature. It is because the Library of Congress schedules have been constructed upon this principle that they stand apart from all previous attempts. Mr. Martel said at the time when the major assumptions of procedure were first completely stated:

It has been the endeavor from the beginning....to make the best of an unrivalled opportunity and to produce a classification in which the theory and history of the subjects as represented in a great collection of books should constitute the principal basis for the construction of the scheme, compared and combined with their presentation as derived from other classifications and treatises. It was recognized beforehand and confirmed over and over again in the course of the undertaking that no amount of preliminary study, consultation and taking pains in the preparation of the provisional draft could produce other than a largely theoretical scheme, more or less inadequate and unsatisfactory until modified in application.¹

If, after the manner of the symbolic logicians, one imagines the whole plane of written record divided by overlapping circles of larger and smaller arcs, it is possible to visualize the basic failure of the classifications which are superimposed upon books, cutting along the lines of the classification of ideas, rather than the natural lines of book content. It becomes immediately evident that overlapping and omissions are unavoidable. There will be areas covered by more than one heading, as basic data and principles extend their corollaries into different parts of men's thinking. There will be other unassigned tracts not properly falling within any one of the headings included. For example,

¹Martel, "Classification," report of the Chief classifier, U.S. Library of Congress, report of the Librarian (Washington, 1911), p. 61

Sociology, History and Mathematics are excellent terms, easily defined and full of meaning for any reader, but the classifier must place the books on Statistics in one of these three classes, while recognizing the claims of the others. He must make an arbitrary, empirical decision, be it compromise or ultimatum.

The unwarranted assumption of completeness and finality characteristic of the ideological plans of division results in closing the way for the future growth of the literature, or for rearrangement of related subjects to fit the exigencies of local needs. The apparent (but not actual) excellence of the Dewey Decimal classification, the most respectable of the theoretical classifications, is its obviousness of inclusion and apparent universality, or non-exclusion. The terms it employs are broadly inclusive, but most often they are not (as they must be) mutually exclusive. When they do not err in this direction they leave wide gaps between them, with no provision for growth excepting by subdivision of existing categories. The notation used by Dewey is unexcelled by any other, but its narrow base of ten major fields is so nearly exhausted by the existing literature that it is incapable of unhampered growth.

The more realistic classification plans, such as Brunet, Cutter and the Library of Congress are based upon the current state of the literature. They much more closely approach a valid representation of books as the materialization of ideas in tangible form. Systems founded upon a metaphysical concept alone, or any other theoretic base, err in accommodating facts, the whims of authors, the inseparable unity of the written book, to the requirements of a theory or of a notation. The difference in the two concepts lies in the degree of precision and knowledge of books used in marking off classes and their subdivisions. The

theoretic procedure attempts to define future books, making a neat notation, and leaving the class concepts ragged and indefinite in implication. The realistic book-based procedure closely defines the characteristics of the present literature, leaving its notation open and unexhausted with wide possibilities of expansion, interpolation and extension.

Since no other one of the classification outlines built upon and growing out of the books themselves has had the practical test of use which the Library of Congress classification has fortunately had, and since none of them has behind it the resources and equipment, and certainty of continuance which are assured by governmental support to that Library, it stands alone as the outstanding book arrangement practically adaptable for scholarly libraries today. Professor George H. Bushnell, librarian of the University of St. Andrews, Scotland, says of it after a twelve year's test in that ancient and varied library:

Scholarship and learning do not stand still for an hour,--how then, can any classification either of books or knowledge be final and permanent?....It is precisely in this respect that L. of C. stands head and shoulders above some of the other schemes. It seems to me that in its tables I see a very definite realization of the vagaries and developments of that ever-turning wheel of learning. It is not, it could not be, a perfect scheme, but if it has absorbed the lessons of human history a little more thoroughly than have other schemes, if it is likely to prove, as the years roll by, less and less a "dated" scheme and more and more, like the world itself, an affair of almost infinite and unlimited possibilities, are we not wise in welcoming and utilizing it?¹

Parallel with the natural configurations of a science or discipline, and the crystallization of that character in the writings of its authors, there stands a third factor of even greater importance to which, indeed, the two first are properly subordinate, that is, the use to which these materials are di-

¹George H. Bushnell, "Notes by a British Librarian on the Library of Congress classification scheme," Special Libraries, v. 24 (March, 1933), p. 43

rected. A consensus of organization of the entire field of thought is not possible, but it is apparent that specialists in a particular field do exemplify a consensus of use of their own materials, and that this consensus may be ascertained by observation of their procedure and a study of their methodology. Scientific terminology more nearly approaches the status of an international language than any other medium of communication. Historians the world over distinguish between sources, documents and secondary accounts. Lawyers lend a different sort of attention to statute laws, to their interpretation by courts, and to the comments of learned men upon them. Scientists distinguish between the literature of experimental procedure and the statement of principles. An important part of a specialist's professional equipment is his training in the bibliography of his subject and the handling of the books which he must use. Such excellent works as Millers Introduction to Mathematical Literature¹ may be used by the classifier as a first step toward an understanding of the mathematician's use of the literature of his subject. Similar general overviews sometimes including both the bibliography and propaedeutic of a discipline are found in almost every division of learning, although they vary in value. Unless the classifier is cognizant of these indications of the particular way in which the books will be used, he cannot hope to be of service to the specialist. By observation and an understanding of these users' purposes, combined with a knowledge of the bibliography of a subject, the classifier can construct a framework for books which will exhibit the features with which the specialist is familiar and which are essential to his convenient use of the books. Moreover, an outline

¹G.A. Miller, Introduction to Mathematical Literature (New York, 1916).

constructed upon such a triple basis will be a product of the literature of the subject as it abstracts and reproduces the natural distinctions found therein. It will not be a mere outline of the ideas involved in the science, but rather a reflection of those ideas as they are incarnate in written or published form.

To the reader who is intimately familiar with the literature of a particular field, a well-defined, often extremely detailed and logical unity is obvious. On the one hand relationships link the phases of a type of knowledge to the entire sum of man's thought. On the other hand connecting threads of analogy extend into the most minute ramifications of its inner aspects. For this patron it is vital that his books be arranged in harmony with his conceptual patterns. The degree of this accord will determine whether or not the books will be collectively useful to him.

For the less sophisticated reader, whose knowledge of the finer distinctions of the field may be most elementary, the arrangement designed for the use of specialists has an equal usefulness. Simplifications may seem desirable for him in that he may grasp the broader outlines more readily. But it is equally true that an over-simplification may have the effect of concealing important lines of cleavage by which books are differentiated. If the broader classes of books are clearly defined their unity does not disappear by further subdivision. They may have a slightly different call number, it is true, but they continue to occupy the same amount of shelf space and to bear the same relation to neighboring groups of books as though their arrangement were by some accidental feature, such as the first letter of the author's name, rather than by their logical pattern of relationship within the main division. Mr. Cutter, more than fifty years ago, pointed out the fallacy of this recurrent error:

Grouping books does not remove the books from one another at all, that is, they are physically no farther off than they were before subdivision....I have frequently met with this same fallacy in the advocates of broad classification. They seem to have an idea that books are physically separated by minute classification; that if you have, say, ten shelves-full of books on the history of England and pick out one shelf-full of books on the history of the Elizabethan age, and another on the Georgian era, which you put on the fifth and sixth shelves, leaving the first to the fourth for the undivided books, you have somehow made it harder for the inquirer to find books on the Four Georges, or memoirs of the court of Elizabeth, as if you had carried them off to another part of the library. Whereas, in fact, you have made it easier for him, if he has any gumption, and no harder if he hasn't. At the worst he has only the same six shelves to look over that he had before. The man who doesn't like classification has only to disregard it; the man who knows how to use it is assisted by it.¹

Even, if, as Miss Kelley says, "It is impossible for a reader to comprehend off-hand a classified arrangement of books,"² such an arrangement is essential to the serious student who searches take him again and again to large numbers of related books. The arrangement is no hindrance to the most casual reader and is an invaluable guide to the learner in coming into contact with the authoritative works in a field and comparing them at first hand with the related books which stand in proximity to them. Whether the interest of the serious student are of sufficient importance in a given library to justify the expenditure of time and money which is involved in setting up and maintaining a closely classified library necessitates a value judgment which must be locally made. Sober experience with the results of efforts at short cuts and simplifications inclines one to scrupulosity beyond present needs.

Subdivision, however, should be carried only to that point

¹Charles A. Cutter, "Close classification," Library Journal, v. 11 (1886), p. 182

²G.O. Kelley, "The classification of books in terms of use," Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis, University of Chicago, 1934, p.12

where it marks a valid differentiation between groups of books; more specifically, it should mark that point where each book within a subdivision can be used to the same purpose as any of its fellows. This should be the determinant of the degree to which classification is to be carried. For example, in a popular library where fiction is used for recreational reading, any division of the large class of fiction would be superfluous. In a scholarly library, it is probable that fiction as a class will not appear at all, but will be scattered and divided as a part of the literary manifestations of different localities and periods of writing.

Miss Kelley quotes accusation made by "the Duet," two makers of classification schemes long since forgotten and rivals of the Dewey for popular favor, who said:

This process of division, if carried out to its logical result, ends in a reductio ad absurdum. If we want to keep every distinct subject by itself, we are obliged to provide a separate place in our scheme for every variety of animal, vegetable and mineral; for every king that ever reigned....¹

No better answer to this trenchant remark could be made than Mr. Cutter's when he called attention to the fact, not then fully comprehended, that the classification of books is properly based upon the books themselves, rather than upon "distinct subjects" or the classification of ideas.

There are not books on "every variety of animal," etc.... There is no objection to the fifty millions heads the Duet calls for, (indeed we shall have to have them) when we have books treating of fifty million subjects.²

But the division should appear upon the shelf only when it will define a difference of use between the books so separated.

It very often happens in a large number of books dealing

¹F.B. Perkins and J. Schwartz, "The Deci-decimal classification and the 'relative index,'" Library Journal, v. 11 (1886), p. 38.

²Cutter, loc. cit., p. 183

with the same subject that there will be no variation of subject phase, yet a difference of use may arise from the form in which the subject is presented. The Dewey has notably failed to provide for this contingency. The Library of Congress however has met the situation as it is pressingly presented by its own collection and has made it possible to divide these large groups of books into "Dictionaries," "Essays and minor works," "General special," and similar subgroupings. Had these been automatically applied without regard to the extent of the literature in question, they would be meaningless and useless, but since these divisions represent actual groups of books they are of notable assistance to the user of the shelves and to other libraries whose view of the field may be less comprehensive than that of the national library.

Mr. Martel says of these provisions:

Provision for this material (unusual materials obtained by foreign exchange, deposit and copyright) had to made and it was managed by appropriate form or subject subdivisions without allowing the scientific order of the subjects under which they were introduced to be affected thereby. Critics troubled at first sight by such provisions not found in more purely theoretical schemes familiar to them, have later recognized their usefulness in classifying leftover, refractory material which they would find themselves at a loss to dispose of otherwise. The divisions may be ignored or eliminated without other modifications of these schemes by libraries which do not need them.¹

Unfortunately all the sections of the Library of Congress schedules are not of uniform excellence, and in the case particularly of the schedules for Religion (BL to BX) and for Fine Arts (N) these distinctions seem to have been printed before the acquisition of books needing such provision, so that they are unreliable. A few months of experience in the use of the tables is sufficient to point out these areas of weakness.

To devise a notation which will accommodate such a growing

¹Martel, "The Library of Congress classification," Essays offered to Herbert Putnam (New Haven, 1929), pp. 327-8.

and changeable plan of book arrangement is a difficult task. It may be profitable to attempt to define the characteristics of a notation which would be adequate for the adjustments necessary in such a plan. Until recent times relative notation was unknown. Almost until the end of the nineteenth century, case marks were placed upon books indicating the permanent location of particular volumes on certain shelves. Then there came about the acceptance of the plan of relative location, which provides that books shall stand in a constant sequence as regards other books, rather than in a fixed relation to the shelves of the library. The interest in this new idea, and the missionary zeal which aimed at a universally useful classification scheme have been predominant causes of the present over-emphasis, or misconception, in regard to the importance of notation. We are at present concerned only with relative book notation intended to show book relationships independent of the physical conditions of the library, inasmuch as any plan of fixed location is a purely local matter.

The sole function of notation is to preserve the order of books in the sequence determined by the classification. If no additions of books were ever to be made after the classification is completed, it is quite probable that the best of all notations would be a simple Arabic numeral sequence without meaning or connection with the logic of the classes, but since it is desirable to add books at frequent intervals it has become necessary to make the notation indicate a group of books rather than the individual book and to arrange single books within the groups by some accidental character, usually the initial of the author's name, but a great many subdivisions and even classes must be inserted from time to time, so that the series of symbols chosen must allow for interpolation without destroying the primary sequence.

It is the necessity for obvious sequence which limits the choice of symbols to the two alternatives, letters or figures, or their combination. There is no other written group of signs whose order is universally recognized, or for which it can be readily established. Chemistry, Mathematics and Biology have created their own esoteric and interlingual symbols, but the varied characters and backgrounds of library patrons makes improbable the development of such special characters for their use. The University of Copenhagen and the Munich Royal Library use word abbreviations. L.P. Smith, in his Outlines (1882) used mathematical and geometric signs and Roman numbers. The British Museum, Hartwig and many others use Roman numerals, with or without the addition of Arabic numbers and letters, but none of these has found favor or seems capable of wide acceptance.

As a rule for any notation, Sayers¹ says that it must be pure (that is, composed of a single kind of symbol), that it should be brief, simple and flexible. His first three requirements he discards, in effect, by saying:

It is not desirable to sacrifice any very considerable classification advantage for the sake of purity, brevity or simplicity. If these qualities can be gained in a notation without such sacrifice so much the better.²

This leaves for primary consideration only his fourth desideratum, that is, flexibility, also called by various authors, expansibility, adjustability, or better, extensibility. We shall see that the first three qualities are indeed dependent upon the same factors as this last.

Mr. Bliss makes an excellent analysis of what he calls the "expansible capacity" of notation. His point may be summarized

¹W.B. Sayers, Manual of classification (London, 1926), p. 86.

²Ibid., p. 88.

from the words of his fifth chapter.

For subdivision (of the general outline) the notation must be no less expansible than the classification....Implied in the structural expansion is the intensive functional expansion of the contents of the classes....Theoretically there is no limit to such expansibility, but practically there is a limit of feasibility and convenience, when further subdivision would be too elaborate and the notation with the additional factors would be too lengthy and complicated.¹

This "economic limit" he places at four digits, a dogmatic statement which, if accepted, would eliminate any outline now in general use.

Upon the notation base which is chosen will depend the number of possible combinations of symbols which will be available to designate groups of books. If Arabic numbers are chosen the base will be ten (including the zero). This number raised to the algebraic power of the number of digits to be used will equal the number of available combinations. If three places are to be allowed in the call number on a numerical base, then there are as many places as ten to the third power, or 1000 combinations, including the symbol "000." If numbers may be used singly or in pairs as well as in groups of three; as, 3, 33 and 333, then the numbers of permutations (i.e., the available combinations) is increased by the additions of 110 more combinations. Reduced to algebraic form the equation would read thus:

If L is the length of the base
 n is the number of digits

then P equals L^n plus L^{n-1} plus L^{n-2}

etc., until the exponent one is reached.

If an ordinal sequence, without the single nought, is used we have one less figure with a saving in the first ninety-nine numbers of ninety-eight digits cut from the first of the

¹Bliss, The organization of knowledge in libraries and the subject approach to books, chap. 5, *passim*.

symbol, i.e., we write 7, 48, etc., instead of 007 and 048.

With a literal base carried to four places we would have

$$P \text{ equals } 26^4 \text{ plus } 26^3 \text{ plus } 26^2 \text{ plus } 26$$

or 475,254 possible combinations. At this point of expansion, which Bliss calls the economic limit, a numeral base has 10,000 possibilities if the decimal point is ignored. In an ordinal sequence 9999 places are available.

The Library of Congress uses for its notation a literal base of twenty-one, carried to two places. The letters I, O, W, X, and Y are omitted but are still available. They add to this letter combination an ordinal base of four places. To this may be added at any time, a third letter, a fifth figure, or decimals. Without these additions the number of possible combinations may be computed as follows:

$$P \text{ equals } (26^2 \text{ plus } 26) (10^4 \text{ minus } 1)$$

or 7,019,298 possible combinations, to which may be added an unlimited number of expansions, interpolations and extensions.

The overwhelming advantages of the Library Congress plan or notation lies in the fact that it may be expanded in three various directions, while no other scheme offers expansion in more than one. The number of places may be increased by linear or ordinal extension at the end of the present schedules. Decimals may be introduced at any point in the existing classes. Large gaps (springende nummer) have been left in the sequence at points which seem likely to have a heavy increase of books. Entire classes, coordinate with any main division, or minor classes may be introduced in the middle of the whole by adding a third letter.

The practically unlimited flexibility and expansibility of the Library of Congress classification, the variety of notation devices for subdividing subjects by form, local or subject divisions without resorting to excessively long and complicated marks or symbols, permit not only the addition and incorporation of new subjects in the schedules wherever desired but

would make it possible with a three-letter class symbol to substitute gradually class by class an entirely new set of schedules.¹

Finally a device is provided which is especially useful, in making infinite expansion without multiplying class numbers or decimals. Where numerous coordinate and similar subjects are to be classified, forming a single class, without any logical order among themselves, they are arranged alphabetically by the use of Cutter numbers. Thus with the use of two additional places, 234 classes of books may be accommodated; by the use of three places, 2574 may be added. While time will doubtless show various faults in this whole plan, and may bring a better to take its place, in spite of errors in foresight and occasional faults in application, no system in use today can rival the Library of Congress notation in its fitness to the difficult task of preserving book order in large collections.

As for economy, brevity and purity, the case for a purely literal notation is incontestable. Simplicity, however, is a matter dependent not upon mathematics, but upon psychology. Any a priori attempt to settle the mnemonic and perceptual effects of the various possible combinations is futile. Tests which have been made by Judd, Ladd and other psychologists in regard to reading methods and the memory of nonsense syllables, fail to apply in this matter because of the presence of a large number of other unknown and unmeasured factors. We can only remark that here is an important detail which will have to be settled by the cooperation of psychologists and some library research study. The usages current in telephone and automobile license numbers would offer interesting analogies.

¹Martel, "The Library of Congress classification," Essays offered to Herbert Putnam, pp. 330-331.

To the uninitiated user of libraries notation symbols are nonsense characters and can only be invested with meaning by careful explanations or prolonged use. The opinions of librarians would necessarily have to be discounted because of their familiarity with the purposes of the combinations. However, a purely personal reaction to the contrasting Library of Congress (letters and figures) and the Cutter Expansive notations (letters only) is a feeling of restfulness in being required by the former to make no effort of memory beyond the first two digits, the letters. This in the long run makes for economy of effort, by compelling an early recourse to some written memoranda, and eliminating faults of memory.

It is possible that current practice should adopt the plan proved most useful by Dr. Cutter of employing mnemonic devices for recurrent geographical divisions and similar constants. Where there are frequently recurring sequences, categorical tables, perhaps decimal in form, such as are suggested by Brown's¹ categorical tables and the Library of Congress place tables (as in H Social Sciences) might be provided, varying and adaptable to the exigencies of special subjects. Each main division might have its own particular sort of table, while country divisions would remain constant throughout. By using a decimal sequence for these recurrent divisions, unforeseen developments would be provided for without distorting the order and a valuable mnemonic element would be introduced. It is only fair to say that this point was fully considered in the preparation of the Library of Congress tables and the advantages of easily remembered place numbers were discarded in favor of greater flexibility.

¹James Duff Brown, Subject classification (2d ed. revised; London, 1914).

The advantages of purity, brevity and simplicity are wholly psychological and cannot be settled without objective proofs to support the opinions which have heretofore decided these matters. Mnemonic values and devices should also be tested in similar ways. For the present we know only that to arrive at a really efficient mnemonic notation both figures and letters as the basis of sequence should have to be discarded. Such schemes as those in use at the University of Copenhagen and at the Sorbonne are the only ones which may be called truly mnemonic. For example, at Copenhagen:

a book on Mathematics is marked "Math."
 a periodical (Tidsskrift) on Mathematics in German is marked "T Math Ger."

at the Sorbonne:

H	History
HM	Modern History
HMB	Modern British History
HF	History of France

These stand in the order in which they are given here. These plans discard artificial sequences entirely in favor of logical, conceptual ones.

In order to fulfill its function of preserving the order of books once classified, a notation should be entirely dependent upon the logic of the classification it serves. It is manifestly unwise to crowd a class whose natural subdivisions are fourteen coordinate groups into ten headings because the notation is prepared to accommodate that number.

A study is needed of the psychological factors which govern the desirability of various possible combinations of letters and figures. This should determine upon those which are most simple, most accurately grasped and most easily remembered. The mnemonic possibilities also should be investigated for factors of feasibility, universality of appeal and usefulness in comparison

with usages which might be especially devised for the purpose. Finally, no notation which approaches more than one-third of its capacity can be useful for more than a few decades at most.

The Process of Book Classification

According to dictionary definition, a class is a group of like things. Classification then, is the act or process of putting together like things, and the separation of those which are unlike.

Upon analysis any particular object will be seen to have a surprising number of attributes or characteristics. A common table knife, for example, is made of silver and steel; has weight, form, color, resemblance to the set of which it is a part, usefulness as a cutting instrument, temperature, and possibly beauty of line or decoration. Philosophically speaking, it has substance, existence, essence, notes and properties. Chemically, it might be analyzed into a number of component elements. Commercially, it has a monetary value, is the product of the labor of many hands, and its production and sale involved an intricate series of business organizations. The list might be extended indefinitely. This knife may be said to be "like" any other object which also possesses any one of its attributes or characteristics, and it might be classified with any one of them. It may be put with cutting tools for the physicist, with metal artifacts for the archaeologist or artist, or more probably with other table ware for the merchant or the housewife. It is singled out from all other things by an almost unlimited series of notes and properties in a descending scale, from the most general distinctions of time and space, down to that individual entity which marks it off from its nearest mate. It may be "like" other things in as many kinds of ways as it has inherent attributes. Its "differences" are of an equal

number, excepting as it shares with all things the universal characteristic of being, or existence. And it is related to other entities in a very large number of ways which may be defined by singling out each of its proper notes.

When objects are to be classified it is recognized at once that all of them are bound together by a varying number of likenesses, beginning with the most simple relationship, existence, which all things have in common. At the other extreme of any classificatory concept there are many small groups of things like unto each other in all their significant characters, and different only in respects which are for the moment unimportant. The importance and significance of the various characters or notes will be determined by the end in view in making the classification. That is, the finally distinguishing characteristic, note, property or quality of the object to be classified, will be chosen as the mark or universal of its class, according to the reason for which the classification is made. If the classification is well suited to its purpose, the difference between the individuals of a class will be non-significant because they form no obstacle to the identical use of each of the things in each smallest group. Accordingly the number of objects in a class is not in the least important if each of them may be used in the same way. Sometimes even a single object may properly form a class by itself if no other object is found to correspond to it in filling the users' particular needs.

The art of the classifier lies in determining which of the qualities of the things he classifies are significant to the ultimate user of the groups he constructs. The characteristic, attribute, or quality so determined upon is called the note of the class. It is the identifying element by which members of the class

may be recognized. What this note is will depend upon the purpose for which, in general, the classification is made, and, in particular, upon the specific purpose of the group to which it pertains. Thus we see that the minuteness or degree of classification, as well as the basic principle of comparison, depends upon the ultimate use of the object itself and of the larger and smaller groups of which it is the elemental unit.

When a single object has been identified with those objects to which it is most intimately related, it has not thereby lost its more remote relation to other objects outside that immediate circle. There remain other broader uses to which this object may be put as part of a larger group. This group contains the members of all its member groups. These vary from each other in minor points, since some characteristic of the smaller groups has been disregarded in bringing them together. The larger group, then, has fewer characteristics than the lesser groups which form it. When one speaks of the inhabitants of a certain city, all persons within its geographical bounds are meant, disregarding the distinctions which might be made between men, women, and children, voters and non-voters, laborers, housewives, professional persons, and the many groupings which might be defined within the city's population. Thus, in turn, each class forms a part of a larger group in an ascending scale of abstraction, as the defining characteristic becomes more general in concept. The likenesses between members of larger groups are less specific, the categories of differentiation for each greater class are more broad and more simple, as the membership increases, until a single note is chosen to define the entire scope of the universe of discourse.

It follows that in a well-ordered plan of classification we have a coordinated hierarchy of class concepts. The universal

note of the entire field at the peak of the pyramid is the most simple of all, broad in its extension, and correspondingly limited in intension. In each succeeding division of the whole, the conceptual pattern grows more specific, adding note after note of particularity, narrowing with each addition the extent of the category, and approaching the maximum of detail at the base of the figure, where are found the smallest component classes.

From these considerations we may understand the functions of a classification scheme. Such a schedule should be a carefully graded system of definitions of the notes of the classes it is proposed to construct. It will be an ordered series of statements of those likenesses and differences which exist between the members of the entire group and which are significant to the arrangement of a correlated hierarchy of groupings of those objects which will make possible their most convenient use.

The principles of division of specification, by which classes of books are to be set up should be chosen with the view to serving a demonstrated use rather than making any attempt to follow philosophical or theoretical classifications of knowledge. Inasmuch as books are written around ideas, and the end of reading is the comprehension of those ideas, it is desirable that there should be as close an agreement as possible here, but each decision should be based upon empiric considerations rather than ideological ones. Thus the distinctions between classes may be large or small, functional or structural, elementary or superficial, theoretical or pragmatic according to the intended use of the resulting classes. It appears that books are used in two principal ways, either for what has been said, or for how or by whom it has been said. These two sections of written records are known respectively as the literature of information, and as literature

per se, or belles lettres. Although it would be theoretically inadmissible that a form class should stand as coordinate with a class whose character is determined entirely by its subject matter, yet practically this is desirable and often arbitrarily necessary. Books on the art of writing stand side by side with collections of examples of composition, not by reason of their similarity of form or subject, but because they are made more useful by that proximity. The philosopher's rule, mentioned above, that the principle of division must remain uniform throughout coordinate levels of the classes would be utterly impracticable in a library.

Two sorts of relationship are possible between classes, the relation of subordination or inclusion, and the relation of coordination. The first of these is simple and easily recognized. To the lesser class some note or property has been added over and above those possessed by the larger class which includes it, so that there are within the subordinate class fewer members than are found in the class of which it is a part. Coordinate classes however are both members of a larger class; they are contained within it and are subordinate to it. In each of the coordinate classes a different note or property is to be distinguished so that their proper connection with one another may be very difficult to determine. The larger these coordinate classes are the more tenuous will be their connectives. This has been well pointed out in a previous study:

Among independent classifiers no two seem to agree as to the number of coordinate classes into which knowledge may be divided; and this disagreement does not entirely explain the disagreement in the selection of the individual classes which they represent as coordinate. Moreover, the sequence in the enumeration of these coordinate classes shows differences in the work of each independent classifier. These variations are noticeable all the way across and up and down, in all classification outlines that attempt to arrange subjects on the basis of logical coordinate and subordinate relationships. But the variations grow less and less according as the sub-

jects grow smaller and more minute. These variations in outlines therefore are explained by observing that the broader the subject, the more numerous are its relationships, and each relationship is potentially a logical arrangement of the subject related....One logical arrangement of broad subjects does not preclude another.¹

While a general overview of the field is important, it is even more necessary that this be evolved out of an intimate knowledge of the character and complications of the units of the study. Generalizations are dangerous, and the choice of a single note as the universal of a large class, which is to include those which are more particular, is far more difficult than to recognize the close similarities which bind together classes of less extension.

It is necessary that each object be seen not only as it is related to its nearest neighbors, but also as it forms an item in the more general picture. Granted a completely correlated system of definitions of the notes of classes, based upon a study of the materials and their ultimate uses, the classification of any one object appears as the comparison of an individual with genera and species. It is a weighing of the attributes of that object, to determine the relation which its significant notes bear to the sum of the notes of all things, but particularly to those most similar to it. To remotely related objects the likenesses are so abstract that they are eliminated from consideration without conscious effort. Nearly related things, whose likenesses to the object in question are many, must be closely studied in order to make a valid comparison. This study is carried to such a degree that the effortful process appears to be principally one of differentiation, because the work of comparison loses prominence by its very ease.

Humanly speaking, it is not possible to have at hand all

¹C.J. Farrell, "Report of the Committee of Technical Processes of the Catholic Library Association," unpublished manuscript (1933), p. 4.

the things which are similar to a given object, that is all those things which also possess any one of the attributes which belong to it. Therefore the classifier must substitute for an actual comparison a definitive mental concept of all these things. By a process of elimination, he may then determine the region within which it belongs, and finally narrow the field of his study to concentrate upon those things with which he is most nearly concerned. For example, few botanists will know the truths of astronomy in the same detail with which they comprehend their own field, but each knows the difference, and the likenesses, between a plant and a star.

The classifier, in order to do his task competently, must add to a practical sort of cosmology, a particularly intimate knowledge of the materials with which he deals, so that no important attribute or comparison is likely to escape him. He must know the things with which his classification is concerned, both in their inner minute relationships and interactions upon one another, and in their more general aspects and impacts upon other fields. To this understanding he must add an awareness of the true purposes of his classification. He must understand the use to which the groups he constructs will be put. The implicit or contingent needs must be considered as well as the primary one, in order that the way may be paved to smooth transition between related groups. Finally, within human limitations, he must anticipate future requirements of the users, and fill these as well, or, at least, not preclude their later satisfaction.

In putting books into a usable order the classifier finds a duality within each book he handles. There is first, the ideological character of every book, which may be simple and concise, as in a systematic scientific treatise, or diffuse and difficult

of definition as in the case of a book of collected essays. On the other hand there is the immutable character of books as things which may not be broken down into their parts or revised to correspond with a change in thought patterns. In a memorandum addressed to Father Colman Farrell, and dated March 11, 1933, Mr. Charles Martel has summarized these conflicting demands as being divided into four elements which complicate the production of a practical plan of book order:

- 1) The purely theoretical classification of the subject as represented by the scholarly, scientific material dealing with it from the standpoint of its real nature—the "Ding an sich."
- 2) The treatment and development of it from the standpoint of its relations as exhibited by the literature concerning it through successive ages and periods.
- 3) The practical demands arising from the physical forms in which the material actually exists and the similar demands arising from the advantages and disadvantages in making use of the technical helps, numerical, alphabetical and other tables, "notations," etc., indispensable in providing orderly arrangements for convenience of reference.
- 4) Adjustments: Provision for alternative allocations of special groups of material in different libraries, particularly special libraries, to bring together all the special aspects of a subject including the material where that subject would be a secondary aspect and the material therefore would be classified elsewhere in the general library, with its major or primary subject aspect possibly in a different main class.

The adjustments and alternatives which Mr. Martel suggests are perhaps the most eloquent answer to the accusations of insufficiency brought against close classification. Close classification, when defined as the grouping of books for convenient simultaneous use, is necessary if they are to be used by serious students. But there are so many conflicts of interest, and so many thrusts and tugs in opposite directions that it is only by the use of copious references, by recognizing from the beginning the claims of different classes to the same smaller groups of books and by opening the way for making necessary adjustments with-

out confusion, that a classification scheme will not be at once out-moded and so may be fitted to the dominant needs of a library at any time. If the classification is to be used by more than one library the possibility of such adjustments and alternatives becomes a matter of primary importance.

But the norm of use is not easily discovered. No one reader uses his books in invariably the same combination. No two readers use books in the same order, arrangement or combination. Therefore we have not only a complex of matter to be classed, but a complex of purposes to be fulfilled. Book order is only one of many methods of approaching books as sources of knowledge. Two questions must be answered in placing each book: what will it be used for? and in what manner? Both must be answered, and in that order. The first question determines subject groupings and often includes as well the question, who will use the book? The question, how will the book be used, is usually answered by the form in which the book is cast. Groupings of dictionaries, source materials, collections, charts, outlines and syllabi, etc., are made to facilitate the use of books made in similar forms.

While the term "books" has been used through this essay as meaning the whole sum of library materials, periodicals, newspapers, pictures and even lantern slides or phonograph records, it is appropriate to notice that not infrequently division by form corresponds to primary divisions by subject matter and use. The inveterate newspaper reader finds there so broad a distribution of subjects that it would be impossible to classify these papers except by form, and its use is in general a purely temporal one. Magazines and periodicals may readily be divided into two sorts, one of which approximates the functions of the newspaper in timeliness and variety of subject matter, so that we

find it necessary to make a general class for periodicals as such. On the other hand, they merge into the domain of books, as in learned and professional journals, where form is of secondary importance and they are placed with books of similar subject matter for the use of the readers of serious books.

Finally, there arises the question as to what constitutes a class. The old formula, "one subject, one class" has been shown to be untenable in some cases. At times when it does apply the classes need to be subdivided and again broken down according to the author's treatment of that subject. Here again only the norm of use can resolve the question, and that not empirically, or once for all, but in correspondence with local norms and a sort of custom tailoring to the everchanging pattern of reader interest.

Dr. Bliss has taken issue with the practice sometimes followed of listing important authors, or even single books of great importance in the classification.

For individual authors (excepting for a few of the greatest) it is wrong principle to use class marks or numbers other than those Cutter order-numbers or some other order notation. In other words individuals should not be specified as classes.¹

Individual books, no, but when other authors take an individual or even a single book as their subject, then a class is formed. This is the case in regard to the Bible. One hundred copies of a single book are not a class, but one hundred different editions of a single title are very probably one class if not more. Translations, notes or added materials will separate one edition from another for varying uses, as Furness' Variorum Shakespeare is marked off from an abridged edition for school use.

There are times when it is wise to introduce into the notation a great many numbers, or separate notation marks which are

¹Bliss, The organization of knowledge in libraries and the subject approach to books (New York, 1933), p. 287.

more in the nature of shelf-listing than proper classification. This is surely true for the admirable handling of classical literature by the Library of Congress in the schedule PA. The principle of division is extremely simple. All the books between PA 3818 and 4500, and between PA 6202 and 6970 are of one single class, individual Greek and Latin authors respectively. But the vast amount of the literature by and about these individual authors makes necessary a detailed plan of arrangement providing for a large number of subdivisions, while keeping the notation as short as possible, six places in this instance.

Aids Supplementary to Book Order

Although we are here concerned chiefly with the order of books as they stand upon the shelves, it should be remarked that classification alone is not sufficient to reveal the complete resources of the library. It must be supplemented and augmented by some or all of a number of other expedients for discovering the resources of the library in a given field or a special topic.

The functions of the catalogue and the shelf arrangement are complementary one to the other, each serving in its own way as a key to the holdings of the library, neither being capable of superseding the other in its proper province. It is obvious that classification and book order can show only one, the major, impact of the book upon the field of thought. It is the classifier's duty to determine which of the various aspects is for his patrons the most significant. This will not be its chief interest to each patron, perhaps, but it should be the aspect most useful to the greater number of those who frequent the library. The number and variety of his patrons will predetermine a proportionate number and variety of interests to be satisfied, so that the classifier's task becomes more involved and difficult in geometric proportion

to the diversity of the library's clientele. In cases where that diversity is great the usual solution has been to appeal to the stated purpose of the author and to the character of the book, but this practice is rather a pragmatic expedient than a true solution of the problem.

The primary decision having been made by singling out the point of greatest impact of the book in hand, it remains that the other points of tangency should in some way be recognized and recorded. This is the function of the subject catalogue. Added entries in the shelf-list, shelf-list references, subject cross-references and shelf dummies giving the location of related groups of books and other less widely used devices serving a similar purpose. The catalogue and special lists may well be entrusted with the task of meeting passing or special interests, leaving the classification to represent the sum of literature in its most fundamental organization.

An examination of any single discipline will reveal, that in addition to the main outlines of the subject there recur in each treatise certain fundamental principles of the science, and certain topics, as well as patterns of method employed by its students. These appear in any treatment of the field in general or in part, but they may play only a minor role in determining the arrangement of the literature of the subject. The situation might be pictured as a graph of squared design. The base line shows the main divisions of the field, each square rising above the base representing a distinguishable group of books within the main divisions. Crossing this field at right angles are lines of the recurrent topics, phases and principles of the science which appear in each main division, often determining the progression of treatises within them. Such is the case with the recurrent topics

of theology, the existence of God, creation, revelation, Man and his nature, the Incarnation, the Resurrection and many more which again and again appear in different lights, or as the fact about which different kinds of studies revolve. Each of these topics will be found in Philosophy, Natural theology, Dogma, Moral theology, Pastoral theology with different applications of method and different emphasis. In the scientific field the same rock formation may have a very different sort of interest for the geologist, the chemist, the paleobotanist, the miner, the manufacturer and the artist. These cross sections of interest can be only partially shown in the single linear order of classification. It remains for the subject catalogue and its related devices to perform this complementary function. Neither the catalogue nor the shelf order is complete in itself. To eliminate either is to provide in the library records only a one-dimensional picture of the library's resources.

For the student of the historical method the history of any subject is useful to his science, the history of science, or philosophy, of historical studies, or archaeology or any other field of human activity, are alike of interest to him because of the method of approach. But this interest runs counter to the general viewpoint of the greater number of readers to whom a history of science is primarily of scientific, rather than of methodological importance. Only in the most specialized library could he properly expect to find together all the books he may wish to consult. Elsewhere he must turn to catalogues and to bibliographies for the specialized sort of information he wishes.

It is probable that the student of American anthropology will wish to see works on the development of all the arts, music, painting, drama, etc. in the western hemisphere, as

well as the history of education, the frontier, the agricultural and economic life of the people, but this does not by any means make it wise for the general library to draw into the geography class every treatment of other subjects which is geographically located to the American continent. These are special interests, not primary in most libraries and so deserving of secondary treatment rather than precedence excepting in a library designed for the specialist's needs. The library of Americana, and of Historical method, will especially provide for these preoccupations of their patrons. The general library will care for such restricted needs by the use of subject catalogues, of shelf-list references and the numerous other devices whose number is limited only by the economic resources of the library.

Catalogues build up piece by piece, or rather card by card, a synthetic record of the library's holdings. Each subject card represents its book under the most specific term which can be found to express the purpose, scope and nature of the treatise, with an added indication of the method of treatment. Thus the service the catalogue offers is the enumeration and analysis of the units of the library's holdings, and its use is greatest to the person who comes searching for a book about which he already knows at least one fact. Miss Upton, after making a survey of the use of a university library catalogue, says:

Of the questions asked of a university library catalog, it has been estimated that as many as 90 or 99 per cent are inquiries for a specific book or topic, rather than for material on a general topic. Under-graduates consult the subject cards in a dictionary catalog, but graduates and professors disregard those entries and use the author cards for their purposes.... Evidently then, the more advanced group are not aided by the subject card. The fact is, their research is done outside (or at the shelves) and they come with a bibliography prepared to find the particular book they know they should use.¹

¹E.S. Upton, "The adaptability of a classified catalogue to a university library," Special libraries (January, 1931), 22: 16-17.

Classification on the other hand attempts to present a synthesis of literature, an overview of the entire scope of the library as different in perspective from the catalogues as an air photograph is from a snapshot album. In both the individual objects are faithfully represented but in the classification they are shown in such a manner as to emphasize their natural relationships to the surrounding terrain, while in the catalogue they are presented from as many viewpoints as there are avenues of approach to the book. Classification proceeding from the general to the particular allows the student to follow a deductive line of correlation linking his books one with the other. It has a minor value as a ready reference device, but rather serves the systematic student seeking a thorough knowledge of a subject through the use of many books. A secondary product of logical book order is that it brings into proximity books which are related and are likely to be used together, but it would be absurd to presume that no other books will be desired for comparison in any one location by all or any students.

American libraries almost without exception have permitted serious students, or perhaps all their patrons to examine their books in situ. Public libraries have made the practice very common. It is not impossible that granted perfect catalogues, in both classified and alphabetic order, and the unlimited assistance of experts, that open shelves would be unnecessary and that any orderly sequence would be convenient. Where such plans have been common they are being more and more rapidly abandoned in favor of access to the shelves, with a notable increase in book use. The argument is a very old one, settled for most libraries long ago in favor of the open shelf. A short quotation from Charles A. Cutter may be permitted as showing the reasons for this well-

nigh universal practice:

It is as true for the librarian as for the student that the best catalog is the books themselves. The catalog answers a different class of questions or answers the same questions in a different way. If it is well made, it comes nearer bringing everything together than the shelves can ever do; but it does not show the character of the books as well as does a glance at them or the mere sight of their outsides to one who has seen them before. The difference is like that between text-books and object teaching. In fact to the scholar a book on the shelves is worth two in the catalog.¹

The limitations of the catalogue, the scarcity of the "perfect library assistant" and the student's innate dislike of an intermediary have urged forward the acceptance of the open-shelf plan. The popularity of the self-service idea is illustrated in every modern retail store. But this service to readers carries with it a corollary obligation of display and convenience in the arrangement of the materials upon the shelf. The purpose of arrangement is to group the materials so that they will be of maximum service to the individual, and reflect as far as possible the major trends of book values to the entire clientele.

Book Use and Book Order

Is such a functional approach to the problem of classification possible? Can the use of books be predicted with any accuracy? Are facsimiles of thought patterns and use patterns available? For the large public library, the only possible answer is that we do not know. Even for university libraries with their elective curricula for students of every age, background, purpose and interest we are in no position to speak conclusively on the basis of our present knowledge. For such a venture it should be shown that the group of users is definitely homogeneous in its approach to books, that the outlines of the literature have been determined, and that its developmental trends are to some degree

¹Charles A. Cutter, "Close classification," Library Journal, v. 11 (1886), p. 180

predictable. As a check upon its merits the measure of the inclusiveness of a classification scheme is important. If all significant types of writings appear and their arrangement is based upon a clearly defined principle arising from the sum of their possible uses, the result should approach practicability.

The entire bibliography of a particular area is a kind of objective knowledge achievable by diligence. The principles of its relationships is a conceptual matter dependent upon the nature of the intellectual structure of the subject field, upon the maturity of its encyclopedia, and the consensus of patrons' uses of this literature. This concept must be based upon a great deal of objective knowledge. Much can be gained by inquiry and analysis of patrons' interests and from a thorough, even expert knowledge of the literature, but granted all this, a subjective interpretive function still enters, an irreducible minimum of mental impact, which necessitates the presence of trained judgment in the classifier. Three personal elements are invariable present, the author, the reader and the classifier, who must understand both. He must express the mind of the one in the language of the other.

When either of these elements, bibliographic completeness or an understanding of patron approach, is lacking the resulting outline must suffer from that lack. The Dewey Decimal classification is built upon so excellent an estimate of patron approach that its severest critics admit the value of its simplicity of notation and popular mnemonic appeal. It has nevertheless broken down under the increasing weight of bibliographic exigency. Its essential rigidity of principle is built upon a theoretic concept, upon an attempt to bend a classification of knowledge, of ideas to the classification of books, which are not pure ideas, definable and flexible, but rather tangible, visible manifestations of

ideas, in word, phrase, paper and fabric.

Theories of classification with more or less elaborate philosophical bases are by no means lacking. Sayers gives the outlines of more than forty well-known plans.¹ But these can be valid only in so far as they are proven useful in application in a particular library, and they may not from that fact alone be considered as final or definitive for use elsewhere. All we can say is that in certain cases given schedules are or are not satisfactory.

Catalogues, expert assistance and classification will be present in some degree in any library organization. On which of the three most emphasis will be laid is an open question in every library and it is doubtful whether it can be settled excepting upon the merits of local situations, with corresponding variations in the solution. A coordinated book organization program should be prescribed for a community of readers as carefully and discriminately as medicine is prescribed for the human body. The decision must be preceded by as careful a diagnosis of the factors involved. This analysis will contain a statement of the situation to be met, of the objectives sought and an indication of the most satisfactory means of attaining them. The size of the collection, the number and training of assistants, the physical arrangement of the library building, and whether the stacks are or are not to be open for public use, are internal elements conditioning the service which may be given.

On the side of the readers the variations are infinitely more complex. The sum of their characteristics, age, occupation, education and interests, coupled with the stated ends of the library, and modified by the total of the intentions of the readers

¹Sayers, A manual of classification for libraries and bibliographers (New York, 1926)

in approaching library material, must be weighed and considered, and resolved into terms of book arrangement and library service. These factors will condition not only the kind and degree of classification in general, but also the application of that determined policy in placing individual books within the general collection.

For the present it is impossible a priori to prescribe for libraries serving large and varied groups' of readers, where many special interests conflict and many factors enter, some of which have never been defined and whose presence is rather suspected than understood. This analysis will be a lengthy process, drawing upon every bit of psychological and sociological data which can be obtained. The fruits of current studies of reading populations, their distribution and character will be needed for an intelligent statement of the demands of a library situation. It is desirable, and when such reader studies are complete, it will be possible to make a summary of the elements in the organization of a library and in its clientele, which, like a sliding scale, would facilitate a reasonable decision.

Previous to the completion of this series of investigations it will be possible to define a policy in terms of reader interest only when those readers are for some reason homogeneous, when their approach to books is known to be consistently uniform and predictable, and when their reasons and intentions in book use can be ascertained. This occurs most reliably in a library serving specialists, or in the libraries of professional schools or organizations. Here one finds readers of similar training and background, using books for known purposes, and all familiar to much the same degree with the literature of their own field. The Leipzig experiment in providing libraries for specially defined groups of readers, departmental libraries in universities, depart-

mental divisions and children's rooms in public libraries, dormitory libraries for student's leisure reading are all parallel attempts to improve the quality of library service by narrowing at the same time the purposes of the library and the spread of its clientele. Classification and book arrangement as well as all the other branches of library service may be readily adapted when their proper objectives are thus defined and limited. Carefully made analyses of such situations, and the comparison of similar ones will lead eventually to a valid statement of the proper objectives and the most effective means of serving these known groups of readers. The present study is an attempt at such an analysis, as it appears in a single field of literature, namely in Catholic books on theology, Church history and Canon Law.

Conclusion

An attempt has been made to show that to classify books is to arrange them in a series of groups of graduated rank and increasing generality in order to make them available for the most convenient use. The labor and expense of book classification is justified only if readers are permitted to examine the books as they stand on the shelves, and if their purpose in using the books at the shelves is such that they would be hampered by the absence of systematic arrangement which brings together books of similar and related uses.

The use of particular books and groups of books varies from reader to reader, and for the same reader from time to time. The principle of division must rest upon the most frequently recurring and a demonstrably important use. A great deal more data is essential to an adequate knowledge of readers' needs and approaches. Extensive studies of the reading population will be necessary before we can attempt even a definitive statement of

general needs. The consensus of use is best exemplified in the approach of the most interested user, the specialist within his own field. This consensus may be defined by observation of the specialists' habits of book use, and by a study of the methodology of the subject field.

To follow this consensus of use in arranging books upon the shelves will make the books most readily available to the specialist, aid the student beginning the study of the particular literature, and will not hamper the casual patron. The degree or particularity of classification is determined also by the norm of most frequent use and division should be carried only to that point where each book within the class may be used for the same purpose as any other.

Finally book arrangement should grow out of the character and relations of the books themselves, taking into account the constant increase in book production, and the interplay between the history of literature and the history of thought. Only by this concurrent knowledge of the nature and content of books and of the needs, interests and habits of readers can the classifier dispose the materials in the library for the maximum service of their readers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mittelalterliche Bibliothekskataloge. I, Wien, 1915, 161-261.
- Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften in München. Mittelalterliche Bibliothekskataloge Deutschlands und der Schweiz. II, München, 1918, 179-220.
- Beddie, T.S. Libraries in the twelfth century: their catalogues and content. New York: Houghton, 1929.
- Bliss, Henry Evelyn. Organization of knowledge and the system of the sciences. New York: Holt, 1929.
- . Organization of knowledge in libraries and the subject approach to books. New York: Wilson, 1933.
- Brown, James Duff. Subject classification. 2d ed., revised. London: Grafton, 1914.
- Bushnell, George H. "Notes by a British librarian on the Library of Congress scheme," Special Libraries, XXIV (March, 1933), 41-43.
- Clark, J.W. The care of books. Cambridge, 1901.
- Cutter, Charles A. "Close classification," Library Journal, XI (July, 1886), 182.
- Drachmann, A.H. "Call numbers," Library Quarterly, IV (April, 1934), 198-206.
- Edwards, Edward. Memoirs of libraries. London: Trübner, 1859.
- Essays offered to Herbert Putnam. New Haven, 1904.
- Flint, Robert. Philosophy as scientia scientiarum and a history of classification of sciences. Edinburgh and London: Blackwood, 1904.
- Franklin, A. Les anciennes bibliothèques de Paris. Paris: Imprimerie imperiale, 1867-1870; Imprimerie nationale, 1873.
- La Grande encyclopedie. Paris: H. Lamirault, 1886-1902.
- Kelley, G.O. "The classification of books in terms of use." Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, 1934.
- Kitab-al-Fihrist, mit Anmerkungen herausgegeben von Gustav Flügel. 2 Vols. Edited by F.C.W. Vogel. Leipzig, 1871.

- Mann, Margaret. Introduction to cataloging and the classification of books. Chicago: A.L.A., 1930.
- Omont, H. "Anciens catalogues de bibliothèques anglaises publiés, Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, IX, 201-222.
- Perkins, F.B., and Schwartz, T. "The Dui-decimal classification and the 'relativ index,'" Library Journal, XI (February, 1886), 37-43, and (March, 1886), 68-74.
- Russell, Bertrand Arthur William. Introduction to mathematical philosophy. London: Allen and Unwin, 1919.
- Sayers, W.C. Berwick. Canons of classification. London: Grafton, 1915.
- _____. An introduction to library classification. 3rd ed. London: Grafton, 1929.
- _____. A manual of classification for libraries and bibliographers. New York: Wilson, 1928.
- Schneider, Georg. Theory and history of bibliography. Translated by Ralph Robert Shaw. New York: Columbia University Press, 1934. (Columbia University studies in Library Service.)
- Sheen, Fulton Joseph. Philosophy of science. Milwaukee: Bruce, 1934.
- U.S. Library of Congress. Report of the Librarian. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1911.
- Upton, E.S. "The adaptability of a classified catalogue to a university library," Special Libraries, XXII (January, 1931), 16-17.

GENERAL OUTLINE

- BQ** **CHRISTIAN LITERATURE**
 Generalia
 Greek Christian literature
 Oriental Christian literature
 Latin Christian literature
- BQT** **THEOLOGY**
 Doctrinal theology
 Moral theology
 Ascetic theology
 Mystic theology
 Devotional literature
 Pastoral theology
 Liturgy
 Roman rite
 Eastern rites
 Ecclesiastical art and symbolism
- BQV** **CANON LAW**
 Official documents of the Holy See
 Codes and treatises
 To Gratian
 Corpus iuris canonici
 Codex iuris canonici
 Special topics in Code order
 Civil ecclesiastical law
 Local canon and civil ecclesiastical law
- BQX** **CHURCH HISTORY**
 General works
 By period
 Local
 Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
 Monasticism and religious orders
 Biography and portraits

OUTLINE

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

- 1-83 Generalia
- 87-288 History
- 302-379 Collections
- 403-1949 Greek Christian literature
- 403- 871 Generalia. History. Collections
- 1006-1949 Individual authors
- 1006-1830 To 1054
- 1901-1949 1054-
- 3001-3998 Oriental Christian literature
- 3001-3041 Generalia. History. Collections
- 3101-3198 Arabic Christian literature
- 3101-3141 Generalia. History. Collections
- 3151-3196 Individual authors
- 3301-3398 Armenian Christian literature
- 3301-3341 Generalia. History. Collections
- 3351-3398 Individual authors
- 3501-3598 Coptic Christian literature
- 3501-3541 Generalia. History. Collections
- 3551-3598 Individual authors
- 3701-3798 Ethiopian Christian literature
- 3701-3741 Generalia. History. Collections
- 3747-3798 Individual authors
- 3901-3998 Syriac Christian literature
- 3901-3941 Generalia. History. Collections
- 3951-3998 Individual authors
- 5001-7499 LATIN CHRISTIAN LITERATURE
- 5001-5198 Literary history
- 5200-5390 Collections
- 5601-7499 Individual authors
- 5601-6286 To 869
- 6301-6999 869-1521/1564
- 7003-7137 1521/1564-1869
- 7401-7499 1869-

BQT

THEOLOGY

- 2-29 General works
- 31-135 History
- 141-159 CREEDS. SYMBOLICS
- 184-190 Universal theology. General works
- 202-396 FUNDAMENTAL THEOLOGY. APOLOGETICS
- 403-408 Irenics. Polemics
- 425-449 Anti-Catholic polemic
- 503-1589 DOCTRINAL THEOLOGY. DOGMA
- 514-568 God. De Deo uno.
- 572-586 The Holy Trinity. De Deo trino
- 603-664 Creation
- 682-981 CHRISTOLOGY. JESUS CHRIST
- 803-981 Life of Christ
- 1003-1095 Mariology. Mary, the Mother of Jesus
- 1097-1098 S. Joseph, spouse of the Blessed Virgin

OUTLINE

BQT

THEOLOGY (Continued)
Doctrinal theology

1105-1218	Soteriology	Salvation.	Grace
1233-1437	Sacraments		
1233-1248	General works		
1251-1277	Baptism		
1283	Confirmation		
1303-1363	Holy Eucharist		
1364-1404	Penance		
1407	Extreme unction		
1413-1415	Holy orders		
1423-1437	Matrimony		

1453-1471	Eschatology.	Last things
1503-1589	Future life.	Future state
1573-1589	Hagiography.	The saints

1703-2031	MORAL THEOLOGY.	CHRISTIAN ETHICS
1703-1763	General works	
1767-1798	Human acts.	Moral psychology
1803-1816	Sin	
1821-2031	Divine law	
1856-1957	Decalogue.	Ten commandments
1982-1997	Commandments of the Church	
2003-2031	Special obligations	

2102-2396	ASCETIC THEOLOGY.	PERFECTION
2102-2175	General works	
2110-2117	Pious societies.	Confraternities and sodalities
2177-2188	Psychology of religion.	The Christian life
2190-2359	Christian perfection.	Means of grace
2241-2264	Prayer	
2268-2359	State of life.	Vocations
2361-2396	Special ascetics.	Practice of perfection

2403-2497	MYSTIC THEOLOGY
2403-2461	General works
2406-2430	Biography and writings of mystics
2431-2497	Special

2503-2771	DEVOTIONAL LITERATURE.	SPIRITUAL READING
2503-2512	Collections	
2514-2608	Works of meditation	
2611-2697	Prayerbooks.	Books of devotions
2703-2771	Pious and edifying biography	

2903-3699	PASTORAL THEOLOGY	
2903-2926	General works	
2931-2941	The care of souls.	Spiritual direction
2952-3089	Homiletics.	Preaching
2981-3089	Sermons	
3031-3047	Retreats and parish missions	
(3051-3089)	Sermons on special topics	
3103-3197	Catechetics.	Religious education
3203-3299	Missions	

	OUTLINE
BQT	THEOLOGY (Continued)
	Pastoral theology
(3303)-3373	Parish administration
3403-3699	Social and charitable works of the Church.
	"The social gospel"
3503-3653	Catholic action. The lay apostolate
3658-3699	Charities
(4001)-6278	LITURGY
(4001)-4092	General works. Liturgiology
4102-4698	ROMAN RITE
4102-4178	General works. Treatises
4192-4234	The liturgical year
4241-4484	Liturgical books
4241-4278	Early texts, 325 to the Tridentine revisions
4281-4484	Post-Tridentine revisions
4281-4287	Ordo
4291-4328	Missal
4331-4369	Rubrics of the Mass and other Eucharistic rites
4371-4427	The Divine Office
4371-4398	Breviaries
4401-4421	Supplementary offices
4423-4427	Rubrics for the recitation of the Divine Office
4431	Martyrologies
4433	Ceremonial of bishops
4434	Ritual
4435	Memorial of rites
4436	Pontificals
4437	Casremonial Papale
4441-4484	Excerpts and extracts from several Ritual books, by purpose
4487-4499	Popular devotions. Extra-liturgical church functions
4501-(4526)	Sacramentals
(4531-4679)	Liturgical music
4681-4689	Hymns
(4691)-4698	Liturgical drama
4703-4939	Non-Roman Western rites
4703-4907	Monastic variants of the Latin rite
4911-4939	Local variant ruses
(5002)-6278	EASTERN RITES
5012-5099	Alexandrian rites
5022-5039	Coptic use
5041-5059	Uniate Coptic use
5061-5099	Ethiopian use
5072-5079	Modern Ethiopian (Monophysite) use
5082-5099	Uniate Ethiopian use
(5102)-5169	Antiochene rites
5111-5129	Jacobite use
5131-5149	Syrian uniate use
5152-5169	Maronite use

OUTLINE

BQT

THEOLOGY

Liturgy

Eastern rites

- 5171-5229 Armenian rites
- 5182-5199 Gregorian use
- 5201-5229 Uniate Armenian use
- 5232-5394.9 Byzantine rites
- 5241-5259 Constantinopolitan use
- 5262.1-5347.9 Other local Orthodox uses
- 5361-5394.9 Byzantine Uniate uses
- 5401-5443 Chaldaic rites
- 5411-5429 Nestorian use
- 5431-5437 Chaldaean Uniate use
- 5441-5443 Malabar Uniate use

(5601)-6278

ECCLÉSIASTICAL ART AND SYMBOLISM

(5601)-5674

General works. History

- 5681-5798 Local history of Christian art
- 5821-5909 Christian symbols and symbolism
- 5851-5909 Special religious subjects in art
- 5913-5989 Church architecture
- 5991-6038 Religious sculpture
- 6042-6246 Religious painting. Christian iconography
- 6252-6278 Other art forms

BQV

CANON LAW

- 2-99 Official documents of the Holy See
- 101-(223) Codes and treatises
- 101-139 Treatises
- 117-151 Codes
- 154-205 To Gratian, c.1140
- 207-(223) Corpus iuris canonici, 1140-1917
- 230 Codex iuris canonici, 1918-
- 241-306 Special topics, in Code order
- 267-296 External relations of the Church
- 341-1020 Church and state
- 1102-1481 Local Canon and Civil Ecclesiastical Law
- (1502-1525) Oriental Canon Law
- Jewish religious law

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

- 1-91 General works
- (101)-173 History of the papacy
- 175 History of the councils
- 181-199 History of the clergy. The Hierarchy
- 204-218 Other special
- 232-1097 By period
- 232-920 Early and medieval church to 1517/1564
- 241-355 Apostolic age to the Edict of Milan, 313/325
- 371-449 From the Edict of Milan to S.Gregory, the Great
- 451-920 S.Gregory, the Great, to 1564
- 463-622 590 to 1049
- 631-750 1049-1305 "The golden age of the Church"
- 752-828 1305-1447
- 831-920 1447-1564. Protestant revolt and counter-Reformation

OUTLINE

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

By period

- 931-1097 Council of Trent to the present. Modern period
- 936-975 Council of Trent to the Treaty of Westphalia,
1564-1648
- 983-1014 Treaty of Westphalia to the French Revolution,
1648-1789
- 1021-1057 French Revolution to the Vatican Council,
1789-1869
- 1063-1097 Nineteenth and twentieth centuries, 1869-

- 1502-5151 Local. Latin Catholics
- 1502-3056 Europe
- 1502-1519 Albania
- 1532-1557 Austria. Styria
- 1562-1598 Belgium. Flanders
- 1602-1619 Bulgaria
- 1621-1649 Czechoslovakia
- 1651-1669 Denmark
- 1671-1677 Danzig
- 1682-1687 Esthonia
- 1692-1697 Finland
- 1701-1878 France
- 1701-1714 General works
- 1717-1729 Early period, to Charlemagne
- 1731-1744 Charlemagne to 1328
- 1748-1759 1328 to 1483
- 1762-1779 1483 to 1789
- 1781-1829 1789 to the present, Nineteenth and twen-
tieth centuries
- 1829-1878 Local history, by metropolitanate
- 1881-1986 Germany
- 1881-1893 General works
- 1895-1901 Early period, to 805
- 1904-1919 Medieval period, the Holy Roman Empire.
To 1493
- 1921-1939 Protestant revolt in Germany, 1493-1648
- 1941-1959 Modern period, 1648-
- 1964-1969 General special
- 1972-1986 Local history, by metropolitanate
- 2001-2289 Great Britain
- 2001-(2008) General works
- 2010-2141 ENGLAND
- 2010-2028 General works
- 2031-2099 By period
- 2101-2141 Local, by diocese
- 2143-2148 Wales
- 2151-2187 Scotland
- 2201-2269 Ireland
- 2201-2213 General works
- 2215-2259 By period
- 2261-2269 Local, by diocese
- 2271-2289 Other European British possessions
- 2301-2320 Greece
- 2322-2334 Holland
- 2338-2349 Hungary
- 2351-2359 Iceland

OUTLINE

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

Local

Europe (continued)

- 2361-2660 Italy
- 2361-2389 General works
- 2391-2531 By period
- 2540-2660 Local, by Conciliar regions
- 2672-2690 Jugoslavia
- 2691-2699 Lithuania
- 2701-2708 Livonia. Lettonia
- 2711-2718 Luxembourg
- 2721-2728 Monaco
- 2732-2738 Norway
- 2742-2787 Poland
- 2791-2822 Portugal
- 2827-2849 Roumania, Latins in
- 2852-2859 Russia, Latins in
- 2871-2989 Spain
- 2871-2897 General works
- 2911-2969 By period
- 2971-2989 Local history, by diocese
- 3001-3019 Sweden
- 3021-3049 Switzerland
- 3056 Turkey, European, Latins in

- 3072-3545 ASIA. Latin Catholics
- 3072-3113 General history
- 3121 Arabia (vicariate apostolic)
- 3128 Armenia, Lower (delegature apostolic)
- 3135 Asia Minor (vicariate apostolic)
- 3141-3212 China
- 3221-3297 India
- 3301-3329 Indo-China
- 3334 Iraq
- 3341-3388 Japan
- 3401-3419 Korea
- 3425 Kurdistan
- 3435 Palestine (Latin patriarchate of Jerusalem)
- 3455 Persia (diocese of Ispahan)
- 3475 Republic of the Far East
- 3495 Rhodes
- 3502-3509 Siam
- 3525 Siberia (vicariate apostolic)
- 3545 Syria (vicariate apostolic of Aleppo for the Latins)

- 3602-3949 AFRICA
- 3602-3663 General works
- 3675-3688 Belgian territory
- 3695-3699 Egypt, Latins in
- (3705) Ethiopia, see BQX 5521-5543
- 3725-3739 English territory (Union of South Africa; Equatorial Africa; Nigeria; Nyassaland; Transvaal, etc.)
- 3755-3769 English mandates (German East Africa)

lxiv
OUTLINE

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

Local

Africa (continued)

3775-3789	French territory (Algiers; North Africa; etc.)
3805-3814	French mandates
3835	Italian territory. Eritrea
3855	Liberia (prefecture apostolic)
3875-3879	Morocco
3905-3919	Portuguese territory (Lower Congo; Mozambique)
3935-3949	Spanish territory (Canary Islands)

4005-4017

America. Western Hemisphere

4021-4585

NORTH AMERICA

4021-4049

General works

4061-4159

Canada

4021-(4114)

General history

4121-4159

Local, by diocese

4171-4247

Mexico

4171-4197

General works

4201-4219

By period

4231-4247

Local, by diocese

4302-4585

United States of America

4302-4321

General history

4325-4373

General special

4376-4384

Early period to 1783

4388-4394

1775/1783 to 1865

4397-4404

1865 to 1900

4407-4419

Twentieth century, 1901-

4441-4585

Local, by diocese

4602-4682

CENTRAL AMERICA

4701-4929

SOUTH AMERICA

4701-4744

General history

4751-4759

Argentine Republic

4761-4769

Bolivia

4771-4769

Brazil

4821-4829

Chile

4831-4838

Columbia

4861-4869

Ecuador

4874-4888

Guiana

4891-4899

Paraguay

4901-4909

Peru

4911-4919

Uruguay

4921-4929

Venezuela

4961-4993

AUSTRALIA

5002-5151

Oceanica and the Pacific Islands

OUTLINE

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

- (5401)-6539 **CHRISTIANITY IN THE EAST. THE ORIENTAL CHURCHES**
 (5401)-5449 **General history**
 5451-5459 **Uniate Eastern Churches (in communion with the Holy See)**
 (5471)-5543 **Alexandrian Churches**
 (5471)-5543 **General history**
 (5502)-5510 **Coptic (Monophysite) Church**
 5511-5519 **Catholic patriarchate of Alexandria**
 (5521)-5543 **Ethiopia and Eritrea**
 (5521)-5530 **General history**
 5531-5538 **Ethiopian (monophysite) Church**
 5542-5543 **Uniate Ethiopians**
 (5551)-5659 **Antiochene Churches (Christians in Syria, Palestine, and Asia Minor)**
 (5551)-5578 **General history**
 5581-5594 **Jacobite (monophysite) Church**
 5601-(5605) **Catholic patriarchate of Antioch for the Syrians**
 5611-5622 **Maronite (Catholic) patriarchate of Antioch**
 5625 **Syrian Christians in Malabar (before 1500)**
 5632-5638 **Malabar Jacobite Church (Palokomatta)**
 5642-5648 **Malabar Jacobite Church (Metran's party)**
 5652-5659 **Malankarese (Malabar Catholics of the Syrian rite)**
 (5662)-5713 **Armenian Churches**
 (5662)-5677 **General history**
 5681-5699 **"Gregorian" Armenian Church**
 5701-5713 **Catholic patriarchate of Cilicia for the Armenians**
 (5721)-6405 **Byzantine Churches**
 (5721)-5799 **General history**
 (5801)-6187 **Orthodox Eastern Church**
 6200-6405 **Catholics of the Byzantine Rite**
 6412-6539 **Chaldean Churches. East Syrians**
 6412-6423 **General history**
 6431-6459 **Nestorian Church**
 6461-6478 **Chaldean Uniates. Patriarchate of Babylon for the Chaldees**
 6481-6488 **Malabarese. Christians of S. Thomas**
 6491-6508 **Uniate Malabar Church (Chaldaic rite)**
 6511-6539 **Other Malabarese churches**
 (6801)-8043 **MONASTICISM AND RELIGIOUS ORDERS**
 (6801)-6825 **General history**
 6831-6842 **Special classes of religious organizations**
 6901-7774 **Orders and congregations of men**
 7801-8043 **Orders and congregations of women**
 8203-8399 **BIOGRAPHY AND PORTRAITS**
 8203-8279 **Collective biography**
 8291-8358 **Biography of saints**
 8361-8399 **Other biography**

INTRODUCTION TO THE SCHEDULES

The classification of books on religion, in addition to the general problems common to all disciplines¹, presents a number of difficulties, peculiar to this field alone. Because religion, the relations of man to his Creator, preoccupies so large a portion of men's interest, the literature on religion is one of the most extensive of all subject groups. It is widely spread in time. The oldest books in current use are of a religious nature. The Bible, for example, is the most widely known, and most frequently printed of books, although parts of it originated at least three thousand years ago. The writings of Confucius are more than two milleniums old, and Thomas a Kempis' Imitation of Christ, written in the fifteenth century is found on the shelves of every book store.

The writing of religious books, furthermore, is not confined to a single locality, but is to be found wherever a written language exists. Thus in addition to the geographic spread of the field of religion, there is an enormous range of language. It is an accepted fact that unusual tongues, and dialects otherwise unwritten, are to be found most often in the writings of missionaries.

A most subtle kind of variation appears because of the extremely personal nature of religious books. In no sort of writing excepting belles lettres, does the personal element enter so strongly. A mere opinion may often be invested with importance in this field when in another it would be of only a passing interest. This variety of points of view appears not only in the writing of

¹See note, p.xv

single books, may determine the content of libraries and other book collections, and be reflected in their arrangement and classification. The use of identical collections of books will differ according to the convictions of the user. This difference in point of view is expressed also in the complexity of vocabulary characteristic of religious writings. Each new system of theology attaches a variant meaning to words old in theological usage. Terms once honorable, may become epithets of reproach in the hands of critics, as, for example, the use of the word "asceticism," by Catholic and Protestant. To the one, it means the practice of Christian perfection, the orientation of life in accordance with belief; to the other, it means an unnatural, well-nigh, sinful denial of normal needs. Throughout the pages which follow, an attempt has been made to indicate by definition and context the exact sense of such differently used terms and to supply, in parallel, synonymous phrases which are used by separate groups to convey the same meaning.

The sum of religious activities is also very complex. A literally unnumbered variety of speculative bases, or systems of theology exist, with wide divergences in point of emphasis. The organizations called "religious" are even more manifold, each being the source of many official, expository and hortatory writings. The scope of religious activities is enormous, as each organization tends to multiply its agencies and functions. Even though the numbers of sects is occasionally decreased by the disbanding of one or another, the books written in their behalf remain to concern the classifier. Even if the field is narrowed to include only the churches and societies calling themselves Christian, the entirety of the literature is quite beyond the grasp of any individual.

Cooperation in bibliographic matters in the interest of religion is for the most part impossible. The large number of schools of religious thought, and of religious books, the variety of their languages and origins, and the abstract quality of their subject matter has resulted in much confusion and vagueness of terminology, in many ambiguities and conflicting currents of thought. Cooperation, or concerted action of any sort, bibliographical or otherwise, is in itself a special religious activity, involving so much of achievement and adjustment, that any further result is accomplished with difficulty. These perplexities are accentuated by the controversial elements and the emotional factors almost inevitably found in theological discussion. An appreciable tendency to subjectivity is constantly present and must be reckoned with and discounted in an objective study of literature.

Because of the sheer weight of numbers, no universal bibliography of the books which are connected with Christianity has ever been attempted or, perhaps, ever will be. No library might dare hope to bring together a definitive collection, nor even one in which all topics should be represented. Generalizations are inadequate and unsatisfactory. The field will have to be divided, delegating to specialists the treatment of each part. Thus the books emanating from and concerning a particular denomination may be dealt with sympathetically, understandingly, by persons familiar with them and their theological foundations. A synthesis of the resulting outlines might present a reliable summation of the whole. That there would necessarily be overlapping, that more than one discipline or several organizations would claim the same materials would be inevitable. What dispositions and enumerations might be made of the ecumenical councils is amazing to contemplate, but such conflicts of interest are inevitable in an classification of

books and can only be recognized and dealt with according to the purpose for which the collection is gathered.

Medieval classification of religious books followed a fairly simple and consistently adopted plan, as has been shown above. There is an interesting similarity between this sequence and that which follows in the succeeding pages, although the latter is based entirely upon the norm of present usefulness and other practical considerations.

Of the classifications conceived between the time of the Renaissance and the later nineteenth century, excepting that of Brunet, none has received wide approval. Unfortunately, the Brunet is now outmoded and not widely adaptable. Of the modern practice, Brown in England, Dewey and the Library of Congress in the United States have proposed classifications which were to be universally useful. Largely because of the overly ambitious spread of their aims each of these has proven incapable of accomplishing this task. The Dewey outline for religion has not been revised or expanded, in general, since its first publication. It provides in the last (thirteenth) edition a total of 908 divisions for the entire literature of religion. One hundred and forty-two of these are devoted to the Young Men's Christian Association, sixty-seven to the Catholic church in all its aspects. In one American library alone, it has been estimated that there are approximately fifty thousand books on Canon Law, for which the Dewey provides a single combination of numbers without subdivision, "348."

The Belgian translation and enlargement, the Classification Decimale, commonly known as the C.D., found it necessary to employ throughout all the headings of the original, so that the already awkward outline was made even more unwieldy. The elaborate notations provided, and the extensive notes, are its chief value.

The Classification Decimale is not adaptable to book classification, but rather to bibliographic projects, and is unsuited to library use by its elaborate, geometric and confusing notation.

The only considerable attempt at a classification of religion is the schedule of the Library of Congress. Both Catholic and Protestant libraries have found the schedules confused and unsuited to their needs. Non-Catholics have felt that too much space has been devoted to Catholic topics, to the neglect of Protestant literature, while Catholic libraries find that the approach and terminology of the tables do not conform to the long-established usage of Catholic theologians, and the progression of the outline fails to coincide with the consensus of Catholic scholarship. It does not follow the clarity of meaning of theological vocabulary which consistently occurs throughout Catholic writings, and so the schedules become almost valueless to care for the large literature of Catholic theology and history.

The Library of Congress outlines are designed primarily to care for the collection of books found in that library. There is no special interest in the subject of religion there and hence no concerted plan of book purchase for this field. The overwhelming majority of the books in the collection are those deposited in accordance with copyright law. They are chiefly American by imprint, and Protestant and Calvinistic in tone. Since the more important Lutheran, Anglican and Catholic books are printed abroad, many of them in languages other than English, small cognizance has been taken of this older and extensive literature. Hence, for any library buying extensively abroad, the L.C. Classification of Religion very soon proves inadequate. Such typically American developments as the Young Men's and Young Women's Christian Associations and the Society of Christian Endeavor are amply provided

for, as is very properly the case. The Holy Name Society, a similar Catholic organization, with a much larger American membership and a wide prestige abroad, is not mentioned by name. Topics important to the more formally organized churches, such as Liturgy, Canon Law, Patristics and Official Documents are most inadequately treated.

The principle of division used by the Library of Congress in this class is much below their usual standard of clarity. It may be because of the special character of American religious writings, where books are more apt to be of a personal tone than to be carefully delimited treatments of a part of the science of theology, or because of an attempt on the part of the Library to avoid any suggestion of bias or controversy in a 'tax-supported' institution, that the denominational affiliation of the author has, in case of doubt, been made the determining factor in placing a book. This policy seems to have been designed to make it possible to find together all the books referring to any single religious group. In practice this does not eventuate, as, for example, in the separation of the history of Christianity before the Reformation, in BR, from the history of the Catholic Church, in BX. These two outlines cover identical periods and events, but are widely separated here and the principle of distinction left undefined.

Numbers of other general subject groups appear in the general classes, BR, BT, and BV, only to be duplicated or infringed upon by the denominational or sectarian treatments assigned to BX. The presence of many small groups has led to the recurring use of an alphabetical sequence in cases where a logical or subject arrangement would be highly advantageous, as in the case of liturgical books, BX 2000 to 2046, which are grouped by their titles,

which are as variable as editions, though there are two well-marked divisions into which these properly fall. This is indeed out of accord with the general policy of the Library of Congress classification where recourse to the alphabet is only properly taken where no subordination is desirable.

Such a schedule can be satisfactory to only a few libraries, whether general or theological. Almost without exception, the library whose content is primarily theological has grown up to serve a school of theology, and in its books a particular denomination or school of religious thought will take precedence, while all other literatures assume a relative and comparative interest. In such a library a unified and historically oriented presentation of religious literature, together with an arrangement of the books on systematic theology in the order made familiar by seminary curricula will most closely correspond to the thought patterns of the average patron. Variant viewpoints on specific topics would then be so placed as to make comparison easy. If on the other hand, the library is a general one, wishing to present a composite picture of religious thought and literature, a time-based arrangement of religious history and writings, with a topical treatment in the systematic fields leads to the most orderly and least controversial result by providing simultaneously for all points of view upon the same topics. Thus in regard to speculative, theological matters, where the topics are the same, although conclusions may differ, there should be a single progression. Where books deal with the practices, sacraments, government and policy of a particular body of Christians, these should be grouped by denomination in most libraries. Only occasionally will the comparative motif¹ take precedence in these matters.

¹As, at Union Theological Seminary, Miss Pettee has grouped together all books on the Eucharist and the Lord's Supper as practiced by all denominations.

The emphasis on the denominational affiliation of the author, which we find in the Library of Congress' policy, makes difficult comparative use of books on the same topics, and seems to assume that the reader has little interest in the works of writers outside the sect to which he may belong. Controversial and over-lapping literatures, such as Polemics, Irenics and Apologetics are most inadequately handled.

The fundamental principles of classification, exemplified by other sections of the Library of Congress schedules, represent the finest development of classification practice. The departure in the case of religious books from these principles has been occasioned, as far as we may judge, objectively, by the character of the collection there, and the limitations of American religious literature. The method by which other portions of the outlines have been compiled of allowing the lines of the classification to be determined by the characteristics of the literature, while following the consensus of its use by patrons, is undoubtedly the only valid procedure yet devised for the task. The outlines which follow are an attempt to apply these principles and this method of compilation to Catholic books on Theology, Church History and Canon Law, using a composite of the collections of a number of libraries as the basis of study. Similar studies, based upon a single collection, have been made for other denominational literatures, as that of Miss Julia Pettee, for the Union Theological Seminary Library, in New York City, and that devised by Luther Dotterer Reed for the Lutheran Theological Seminary, at Philadelphia.

Scope and Plan of the Present Study

The field of research in this study has been limited to books on Catholic theology, whether in collections, as the col-

lected work of individuals, or in systematic treatises, on the government and organization of the Catholic Church and on the history of that body. Books by both Catholic and non-Catholic authors on any of these subjects are considered to be within proper scope of the study by reason of their subject matter.

The term "Catholic Church" is used to designate that Christian organization, commonly so-called by popular consent and its own usage, which acknowledges the authority of the Pope as its head. The qualifying adjective "Roman," sometimes applied to it, is omitted inasmuch as it is distasteful to members of the Church and inaccurate because it excludes, by implication, the large number of non-Latin Catholics under the jurisdiction of the Catholic patriarchs of Antioch, Alexandria, Babylon and Cilicia.

No books on the Bible are included because existing outlines for this literature are fairly satisfactory and because the number of these writings makes impossible any attempt to treat them within the limits of this study.

The purpose of the outlines is to provide a definitive plan of book order for this literature, based upon the known character of the books, corresponding to the established usage of Catholic scholars in progression and terminology, and devised for a maximum of usefulness to scholarly Catholic libraries. The whole had been planned for the service of the most interested user, the specialist in this field, but it is believed that it will be of demonstrable value to non-professional libraries, by defining the scope of the literature, by suggesting the more convenient sequences of these books, and by providing parts of the schedules which may be used complete for certain literature without the adaptation of the entire outline.

In spite of the great amount of Catholic literature (it is

the sum of the writings of a major portion of the world's scholars for the past nineteen centuries), it is in many ways especially well suited to such a study. The literature is well-documented. Its terminology is adequate and well-defined, and not subject to radical changes. The tremendous scope of the literature makes impossible any complete bibliographic aids to its study. Although many surveys cover parts of the field rather exhaustively, large gaps in these records remain. There are in the United States no collections of Catholic books which approach completeness in more than a single discipline. This makes difficult any attempt at a simultaneous examination of the related books. A further factor of difficulty lies in the complexity of the relations of the Catholic Church to matters not directly ecclesiastical. No other institution has exercised so profound and manifold an influence upon the course of human affairs, on politics, explorations, scientific and philosophical studies, the fine arts and the arts of human welfare. The books treating of these matters are of a great number and variety.

The present study has been in progress for more than five years. It grew directly out of the problem presented to Catholic libraries by the inadequacies of any of the existing classification schedules for Catholic books. A survey was first made of the elements of the problem from the user's point of view. By comparison, of all available previous attempts at solution, and their weaknesses in application, it was possible to determine what errors should be avoided. There has been no lack of temporal and local expedients, many of them of great worth. Seven such outlines, covering all of parts of the fields of the present study, have been examined in manuscript and in their application to collections of books. Their chief defect lies in their theoretical character, and in the limited number of books upon which they have been based.

The generosity of interested librarians of seminaries, universities, colleges, high schools, and of secular institutions and the libraries of other denominational schools has led to the analysis of the whole theory and method of classification outlined in the foregoing essay.

The most authoritative source for a definition of the major divisions of the field is found in the Ratio studiorum prescribed by the S. Congregation for Seminary and University Studies. This same series of courses of study is obligatory upon all Catholic seminaries the world over, and, hence, determines the elementary formation of each theological student. Certain authors and readers will frequently depart from this sequence, but major treatises, textbooks and authoritative monographs take cognizance of this primary norm of discourse. The general organization of these disciplines is reflected in the summary of the order of classes given below.

Having defined as nearly as possible the ways in which readers approach these books and their purpose in doing so, a survey of the extent of the literature was made. From bibliographies and the encyclopedia of the disciplines a general view of the field was gained, and a preliminary outline of the sections made. With this outline in hand, the next step was to visit as many libraries as possible possessing these books and to revise and accommodate the schedules to suit the actual literature. In each library some field of special strength was chosen for particular study, while the whole problem of that library was observed and the procedure related to its demands. Extended visits, varying from one week to three months in length, were made at six university libraries, three of which were Catholic, and to three non-sectarian schools, to three Catholic colleges, to the Law li-

braries of three major universities, to three Catholic and three non-Catholic seminaries, and to the Library of Congress. Many shorter visits were made to other similar libraries and to small special collections. A partial list of these institutions appears in the acknowledgments ~~above~~.

The books were examined in detail as they stood on the shelves of these libraries. Each was given the sort of attention it would have received had it come up for classification in an established library. An actual record was made of the number of books examined, which fell under each least class heading, differentiation being made for the library in which they appeared. Doubtful titles were recorded, or put aside for special attention. Thus, unnecessary headings incorporated in the original outline were eliminated or consolidated with others, for lack of members; areas needing subdivision stood out very clearly. Many revisions of sectional alignments and general sequences were made to accommodate them to the natural groupings and peculiarities of the books themselves.

The sequence of the general headings, while not a matter which can be settled with any finality as to its "best" arrangement follows one of several reasonable progressions. It is altogether probable that some authorities would with good reason prefer another order here. In particular, the history of the Church might precede theology. The final decision upon the present progression was made in order to accomplish a useful relation to the present Library of Congress outlines, so that these outlines may be used alternatively while retaining the Library of Congress outlines for non-Catholic materials. Secondly, libraries wishing to retain the Library of Congress schedules for general use in religion classification may conveniently adopt some part of these

outlines, for arranging selected portions of the literature where Library of Congress is unsatisfactory; as, for example, for Canon Law, or Liturgy, or Ecclesiastical literature. Such adoption can be made without disturbing old or new notations, as is indicated upon page 19.

At the beginning of the scheme are the collected works of the theologians, the sources of revealed religion (Loci theologici) and all those theological writings which are more usefully identified by their source or origin than by their subject matter. The change of method in writing since the days of the early Church makes such a provision particularly appropriate for the works of the Fathers of the Church and those writings usually styled "Early Christian Literature." That such an arrangement is also more convenient for such writers as Saint Augustine, Saint Thomas Aquinas, and the scholastics, is apparent when one considers what scattering this literature by subject would involve. As the number of books written has increased, a greater conciseness of subject matter has characterized the modern book, so that theological works may now be distinguished by topic. An arbitrary date must therefore be chosen, before which time all of the collected and individual works of theological authors, as well as commentaries upon them will be put into the class of Ecclesiastical Literature. After that date, single treatises should be classed by subject, while collected works and commentaries will remain in the Literature group. Whether the Council of Trent or the Vatican Council should be chosen, or some other date, as 1800, will be used, will depend upon local conditions and the scope of the collection. In general, it is probable that larger libraries will prefer the earlier date, while smaller libraries will do very well to classify by topics only books written since 1869. This class takes the place of the

Library of Congress numbers BR 45 through 85.

The systematic theological treatises form the class next in order. It is obvious, of course, that the Bible should precede the literature which succeeded it in point of time, but for practical reasons of notation this is not possible. The theological disciplines are introduced by Fundamental Theology, or General Dogma, wherein the bases of supernatural belief are defined. They proceed through Special Dogma, or Doctrinal Theology, which is the matter of belief, to Moral Theology, which discusses the obligations contingent upon that belief. Here, there follow Ascetic and Mystic Theology, the sciences of Christian perfection and personal religion. Finally, appears the application of these sciences by the clergy in Pastoral Theology. A body of literature in distinct forms parallels and supplements these sciences. Besides the sources of revealed religion, that is, the Bible and the ecclesiastical writings known as Tradition, which properly precede the special theological studies, there are several other literary form groups. Devotional literature, including books of meditations, prayers, and spiritual readings, supplements the works on personal religion. Liturgy and its rubrics, the records of the worship of the Church, may suitably be placed at the close of this section, following Pastoral Theology. After these classes there appear the science of ecclesiastical organization and polity, Canon Law, and finally an outline of the literature on Church History, arranged successively, by time, place and idea.

Each separate group of books follows the lines of its own distinctive character. Ecclesiastical literature is divided into the history of that literature, followed by the major language divisions, which correspond closely with the patriarchal jurisdictions. Each of the eastern language groups has a single alpha-

betical sequence of authors, similar in plan to the Library of Congress PA schedules. The western or Latin authors, of whose works we have many more, are divided into four large chronological sections, corresponding to major periods in Church History. Divisions are made at the time of major ecumenical councils, as these are the most significant dates of Theological thought. The breaks occur at the times of the Eighth Ecumenical Council, the Council of Trent, and the Council of the Vatican.

Systematic theology follows as closely as possible the logical pattern of theological reasoning, especially as indicated in the Ratio studiorum for seminaries. Canon Law follows the common use of legal collections. Documentary sources of law, are followed by codes and general treatises, which precede the discussion of special topics. These special topics have been made to conform exactly to the recently completed work of the Papal commission for the classification of Canon Law, as shown in the Code of 1918.

Church History is arranged in accordance with the standard historical divisions: time, place, and idea, in that preferential order. Biography, including the lives of the saints, is considered to be an integral part of the history of the Church, and is distributed at the points of greatest impact. An alternative placement is provided in BQX for those libraries which will wish to keep it together, while pious and edifying lives are placed in BQT, with spiritual reading. Libraries of religious orders and those with a special local interest will wish to take exception to the general rule. Thus, Lacordaire, who is classed with Sacred Orators, will in a Dominican library appear with his Order.

Many explanatory notes are introduced into the outlines, explaining the sense of terms as they are used, and the reasons

for choosing particular procedures. Alternative possibilities and a summary of the factors which might indicate for a particular library what practice is to be preferred are also found at the head of major divisions. A careful reading of these notes will often explain the reasons for the principle of specification which is followed by the outlines. Within the body of the outlines two sorts of explanations are introduced, to define the intention of special groups. Discursive notes are alternated with exemplary titles showing the sort of books which are to be included there.

Finally, two devices are employed by which related topics and groups of books are pointed out. Notes beginning "cf." are intended to show the location of the same or similar materials which are directed to another use. The context of the outline will usually fully explain the reasons for each allocation. More extensive alternative arrangements are introduced by the use of notation figures in curves. In such cases the place to be generally preferred is referred to directly. Either place may be used according to local preference, and a shelf-list reference should be made and inserted into the unused place to call attention to the significant relationship.

A great many libraries have found that books of sermons present a peculiarly difficult problem. Where the sermons are of subject value, aside from their form, it seems best to locate them with other materials on that same subject in the form division, "Essays, lectures, sermons, etc." Where the sermons are of interest particularly because of their authorship they should be classified in BQT 2981 ff. Where it is desirable to have a separate sermon collection, as it is in many seminary libraries, it is suggested that if a classified arrangement is desired, that the sermons be classified as though they were to stand by subject, and a small

location label, e.g., /SERMONS/ be attached. Thus all liturgical sermons will stand together, as well as dogmatic instructions, sermons on the Commandments, on the Sacraments, on Christian perfection, and so on throughout the entire field. They may, by the removal of the location label, be returned to their place in the subject literature, without further change. A similar treatment may be devised for music desired for choir use. A location label, e.g., /MUSIC/, will bring it together, and when its usefulness in its musical capacity is finished, it will return automatically to the place where it has significance as a liturgical document. Books kept in a sacristy library or other special collections may be similarly treated.

In order that the classification may be useful to any library, the notation is planned in such a way that it may be adapted to local conditions with a minimum of change. Three types of situations are anticipated: libraries using the Library of Congress, or other notation consisting of letters and figures, with additions from the alternative schedules; those using the Alternative schedules complete for a basis of classifying their books on religion, supplemented by the L.C. outlines for non-Catholic material; and those wishing to insert the alternative schedules into an established numerical notation scheme. Plans are outlined below to accommodate each of these groups.

As the notation appears below, it is intended to complement the Library of Congress notation and may be used without any change in either. Libraries classified according to the Library of Congress plan can adopt all or any apart of the Alternative schedules, by cancelling the superseded numbers of the former and using the new outlines as they stand. Thus the schedule for Ecclesiastical literature might be used by cancelling BR 50-79, and

substituting for these numbers the BQ class of the Alternative schedules. Similarly the Alternative outlines for Liturgy could be employed, replacing BV 800 to 890 and BX 1969 to 2310 with the schedules BQT 4001 to 5443.

To use the notation as it is given below will bring all the substituted classes together before the L.C. class BT. This is shown as plan A in the table on page 21. If libraries wish to distribute the adopted classes through the L.C. classes inserting them at the most nearly related point, they may reverse the order of the last two letters of the initial signature, making the series read: BQ, BTQ, BVQ, BXQ. Thus the schedules for Catholic theology (BTQ) would follow other works on theology in BT; Canon Law (BVQ) would stand after the L.C. classes for Practical theology; and the alternative schedules for the History of the Catholic Church (BXQ) would be substituted for the present BX 801-4715, and would stand directly after the number of BX 9999.

Catholic libraries with preponderating numbers of Catholic books may wish to adopt the Alternative schedules as the basis for arranging their books on religion. They will find it more economical to drop the second letter in the given combinations. An arrangement for these libraries is indicated below as plan B. The literal part of the notation of the Alternative schedules would then read: BQ (unchanged); BT, Catholic theology; BV, Canon Law; and BX, History of the Catholic Church. These classes could take the place of the L.C. classes with corresponding letters. These superseded classes would then be made available, as needed, by adding a "Z" to the L.C. letters. The Library of Congress series would then read: BTZ, Doctrinal theology; BVZ, Practical theology; BXZ, Special denominations and sects, this last class may be labelled simply BZ for greater brevity. The L.C. schedules

will be needed for books which a Catholic library may have on such characteristically non-Catholic subjects as the Young Men's Christian Association, or the Society of Christian Endeavor, since these subjects do not appear in the Alternative schedules.

Libraries using a purely numerical notation may make a similar adaptation of the schedules and of the notation. The editors of the Dewey Decimal Classification and of other numbered schemes, are properly reluctant to permit the use of modifications or changes in the meaning of their notation symbols, except for purely local use. For this reason it is suggested that libraries desiring a more extensive classification than that provided by the present Dewey outlines should use the Dewey schedules for Generalia and Natural theology (201-219), for Bible (220-229), for non-Catholic church polity (260-269), for non-Catholic denominations and sects (283-289) and for non-Christian religions (280-299). These classes are not provided for in the Alternative schedules.

For the remaining classes of the Decimal Classification a substitute will be found in the Alternative outlines, which cover Theology, both Doctrinal and Practical, Liturgy, Church polity, Canon Law, and the history of Christianity, that is, the material included in the Dewey classes 230 to 279 inclusive. Parts of the 260-269 classes may be needed, especially the outlines for inter-denominational societies, such as the Y.M.C.A. Their use will not interfere with the use of the Alternative plan in any way. It is suggested that a special symbol be devised for the substituted classes, using the letter "C" in place of the BQ of the notation as it is given below, and adding a figure to stand for the third letter, thus: for BQ read C3; for BQT read C4; for BQV read C5; and for BQX read C7. The numbers of the Alternative classification would follow these symbols and may be used as decimals if the re-

quired number of digits is provided by prefixing zeros to the numbers 1 to 999 wherever they appear. By inserting the decimal point in the usual way after the third digit, the numbers may be read in the familiar manner.

This will mean that all class numbers must consist of six places, but never of more. It should be remembered that the figures have no mnemonic or recurrent meaning. Sequences of form classes are repeated, but the space given each group is based upon a careful estimate of the weight of the literature in that class rather than upon a repetition of meaning for given digits. This e-numerical adaptation is shown below as plan C. Examples are given to illustrate contrasted call numbers under each of the plans.

TABLE OF NOTATION ADAPTATIONS

(Class headings in capitals are from the Alternative schedules, those in lower case from the Library of Congress Religion outlines)

<u>Classes</u>	For Libraries using L.of C. Plan A BQ	For libraries using Alterna- tive outlines Plan B BQ	For those using Dewey Plan C C30 -
ECCLESIASTICAL LITERATURE			C37.499
Christianity. Generalia	BR	BR	200 -
Bible	BS	BS	219 260 -
CATHOLIC THEOLOGY	BQT	BT	229 C40 -
Doctrinal theology	BT	BTZ	C46.278 see
Practical theology (non- Catholic)	BT	BVZ	C40 260 -
CANON LAW	BQV	BV	269 C50 -
CATHOLIC CHURCH HISTORY	BQX	BX	C51.525 C70 -
Denominational history (non-Catholic)	BX	BZ	C78.399 283 - 286

Examples

Augustine, S., Civitate dei	BQ 5695	BQ 5695	C35.695
Gilson, The philosophy of S. Thomas	BQ 6889	BQ 6889	C36.889
Gibbons, Faith of our fathers	BQT 217	BT 217	C40.217
Delany, Why Rome?	BQT 227	BT 227	C40.227
Lasance, Catholic girl's guide	BQT 2645	BT 2645	C42.645
Missale Romanum	BQT 4291	BT 4291	C44.291
Refici, Missa cantabile	BQT 4303	BT 4303	C44.303
Benedictine Breviary	BQT 4735	BT 4735	C44.735
Uniate Ethiopian lectionary	BQT 5075	BT 5075	C45.075
Codex canonicus	BQV 207	BV 207	C50.207
Ayrinhac, Marriage law in the new code	BQV 230 .1012	BV 230 .1012	C50.23 .1012
Attwood, The Catholic East- ern churches	BQX 5453	BX 5453	C75.453
Mourret, The history of the Catholic church	BQX 77	BX 77	C70.077
Montalembert, Monks of the west	BQX 6808	BX 6808	C76.808
Bossuet, History of the variations of the Protestant churches	BX 4805	BZ 4805	280

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

It would be quite impossible to acknowledge in detail the compiler's indebtedness for unnumbered courtesies and valuable assistance. The entire study has been a cooperative one and any value it may have arises from the variety of experience and judgment which have been contributed to enlarge its contacts and to discipline its errors. The many shortcomings, which will be apparent to the users of the schedules are, however, the compiler's own limited knowledge. Suggestions for expansions, revisions, or corrections of errors of fact will be welcomed by the compiler, or by any member of the Committee on Technical Problems of the Catholic Library Association.

Of the many persons to whom the compiler is under obligation for assistance and criticism, particular thanks and appreciation are due to Mr. James Christian Meinich Hanson, at whose suggestion the project was begun; to Mr. Paul R. Byrne, and the University of Notre Dame, whose cooperation made possible the preliminary study; to the American Library Association, whose fellowship grant has made possible the leisure to bring the schedules to completion; and to the officers and members of the Catholic Library Association, whose urgency and confidence have given impulse to the entire undertaking.

It was particularly fortunate that it was possible to complete the study under the supervision and with the cooperation of the faculty of the Graduate Library School of the University of Chicago. The prefatory essay was presented in partial fulfillment of the School's requirements for the degree of Master of Arts, and

constitutes a summary of the principles involved in the compilation of the schedules and an attempt to vindicate them. The advice and guidance of the faculty and administration of the School have been of great value.

The courtesy of a number of libraries has also contributed to the compilation of the outlines. In particular, acknowledgment is made of the help of the Very Reverend Monsignor A. C. Breig, of Saint Francis's Seminary; of Dom Placidus Kempf, O.S.B., of Saint Meinrad's Abbey; of Mr. Charles Martel and Mr. Theodore Mueller of the Library of Congress; of Miss Anna Monrad and Miss Eleanor Upton of the Yale University Library; of Mr. Francis X. Dwyer, of the Harvard University Law School Library; and of Miss Julia Pettee, of Union Theological Seminary, New York City.

The fathers of the Congregation of the Most Holy Redeemer at Oconomowoc, by completing the correction of the Latin of the BQ schedules, have most generously carried out the tedious task begun by the late Father Peter J. Etzig, C.S.S.R., former president of the Catholic Library Association.

Finally for generous and gracious assistance, by criticism and suggestions, an especial debt of gratitude is owing to Dom Colman Farrell, O.S.B., of Saint Benedict's Abbey, chairman of the Committee on Technical Problems, and to the Very Reverend Monsignor Eugene Tisserant and to Doctor Iginio Giordani of the Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana. To these and to many others whose names are omitted for lack of space, it is hoped that the schedules may be of some degree of usefulness, thus repaying, in some small measure, the unfailing and self-forgetful courtesy they have extended.

J.M.L.

S C H E D U L E S

- (1) Bibliography, see Z
- 2 Periodicals, by title
- 11 Societies

Collections

- 25 Series of monographs
- 26 Collected essays, ("Festschriften")
 - e.g. Miscellanea Amelli ... Montecassino, 1920
- 27 Collected works, by individual authors, in re. Christian literature
 - e.g. Harnack
- 31 Encyclopedias. Dictionaries
 - e.g. Cajetan, MacClintock and Strong; Sardagna
- (35) Criticism. Interpretation of Christian literature.
 - Hermeneutics.
- 36 History of Christian literary criticism
- 37 Special centers of research, A-Z
 - e.g. Vatican Library. Tübingen.
- 38 Biography of patrologists, A-Z (including criticism)
 - e.g. Assemani, Abraham Ecchelensis, Migne,
- 40 General works
 - e.g. Honoratus, De optimo methods; Wiest; Termandus, etc.
- 42 Hermeneutics. Principles of interpretation
- 44 Authorship. Attribution of Anonymous works
- 46 Historical criticism. Examination of provenance, etc.
- 49 Textual criticism
 - Forgery and falsification of documents

Relations of Christian literature

- 61 General works
- 64 Sources
 - 66 Bible
- 68 Relation to the Pagan philosophers
- Influence and use
- (72) Doctrine and dogma, see BQT 248
- 74 Profane literature
- 78 Islamic literature
- 79 Other
- 80 Relations to culture
- 83 Study and teaching

HISTORY

- 87 General treatises
 - e.g. Hurter. Nomenclator literarius, Oeniponte 1903-1913
- 89 Compendis. Textbooks
- 91 Outlines. Tables Charts

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

HISTORY

- 93 Minor works. Essays, lectures etc.
- Biography and bio-bibliography of Christian writers
Collected
- 95 Early works, to 950
e.g. Hieronymus, De Viris illustribus
Gennadius, De Viris illustribus, etc.
- 97 Medieval works, 950-1564
- 99 Modern works, 1564-
- Individual, see the authors below.
- 103 Preservation and transmittance of Christian writings
106 Monastic and ecclesiastical libraries
107 Through the Arabs, Ethiopians, etc.
- General special
- 109 Women as Christian authors
cf. also Empress Eudochia, Anna Comnena,
Hroswitha, etc. below
- 112 Theology in Christian literature, see BQT 248
115 Liturgical evidence in Christian literature
118 Church history
124 Knowledge and treatment of special subjects, A-Z
e.g. Natural law, Family, Games, Political
loyalty; Slavery, Serfdom, Taxes, Women

By period

- Pre-Reformation Period, to 1564
- 131 General works and history, including works on
Patrology
e.g. Ellies du Pin; Ceillier
- 135 Minor works, essays, etc.
- 137 Handbooks
e.g. Schmid.
- Early Christian Literature, to 325. Fathers of the
Church
Periodicals, see BQ 2
- General works, including History and criticism
- 142 Early works, to 1564
e.g. .E8 Eusebius
.G3 Gennadius of Marseilles
.H7 Honorius Ildephonsus, bp. of
Toledo
.I7 Isidorus, s. bp. of Seville
.P4 Petrus Canisius, s.
.P6 Photius
.T8 Trithemius, d. 1516
- 144 Later works, 1564-
e.g. Alzog, Handbuch der patrologie
Bardenhewer, Altkirchliche Literatur,
1902-1932

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

HISTORY

By period

Early Christian literature

General works

- 147 Minor works, Compendis
e.g. Rauschen, Patrologie, Freiburg in B.
11th ed. 1931
Special topics

- 155 The Early apologists
157 Apology addressed to Civil authority
160 Philosophy of the Early Christian writers
(163) Scripture Apocrypha, see BS
165 Scripture in Early Christian literature
169 Other

Special groups of writers

- 172 The Apostolic Fathers
174 Judaic Christian writers

Post-Nicene Christian literature, to 689

- 177 General works
179 Minor works, essays.
180 Special topics, A-Z
e.g. Neo-Platonism in Ecclesiastical
literature

Medieval Authors, 689-1564

Prefer special place below

- 184 General works
186 Minor works, essays
189 Special topics, A-Z
e.g. Influence of Islam; Carolingian
humanism, etc.

Modern Christian writers

cf. History of theology, BQT 31-137

- 192 General works
195 Special topics, A-Z

By Special groups of writers.

Prefer history of Special Theological discipline,
BQT

- (203) Exegetes, and Biblical commentary, see BS 500-534
(206) Apologists and Apologetic writings, see BQT 211
(209) Irenists and Irenic literature, see BQT 403
212 Controversialists with Rome
215 Heretics and heretical writings
218 Special heresies, A-Z
Christological Gnostics
(221) Moral theologians and casuistic literature, see BQT 1703-
(1709)
(224) Ascetics and mystics, see BQT 2503-2771, BQT 2406-2430
227 Pastoral letters. Epistolographers
(230) Orators. Homilists, Rhetors, see BQT 2981-3089
(233) Liturgists and liturgiologists, see BQT 4019-4031
(236) Canonists and legal commentary, see BQV 142-223

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

HISTORY

By special groups of writers

- 239 Church historians
- 241 Chronists
- 244 Hagiographers. Hagiologists, see BQX 41, BQT 2703-
- 247 Acts of the martyrs. Vitae, etc. 2771
- 250 Philosophers
- 252 Encyclopedists
- 257 Gnostic literature

By literary form

- 261 General works. Ecclesiastical writers as stylists
- 265 Poetry. Christian religious poetry
- 268 Hymns and songs.
 - General works, only, of. BQT 4531-4689
 - e.g. Chevalier, Poesie liturgique
 - traditionelle
- (271) Drama, see BQ 5151-5167
- Various literary forms (in prose and verse)
 - 275 Dialogue
 - 278 Fiction and parable in Christian literature
 - 281 Wit, humor and satire
 - 283 Other
- Prose
 - 286 General works
 - (288) Oratory. Rhetoric, see BQT 2954-2966

COLLECTIONS

- 302 General collections (General and Greek and Latin only)
 - e.g. Sailer, Briefe aus alle jahrhundert der
 - Christliche Zeitrechnung
- 304 Minor collections. Selections (from four or more
- authors, not grouped by time or subject)
- (307) Selections and collections on special topics
 - Prefer special subject, below, BQT-BQX
- Pre-Reformation period
- 310 Monumental collections
 - (in original tongues, and original tongues
 - with translations)
 - e.g.
 - .M3 Migne, Cursus completus
 - .M34 Patres Graeci
 - .M35 Patres Latinae
 - .M36 Patres Greque et Latin, seulement
 - .M37 Patrologia Orientalis
 - .M38 Orateurs sacres
 - .M43 Indexes
 - .M45 Commentary and criticism of Migne
 - e.g. Bibliotheca Apostolica Vaticana, Studi e
 - testi
 - O.S.B. of St.Maur, Veterum Aliquot
 - Scriptorum

COLLECTIONS

Pre-Reformation period

- 314 Collections, translated into English
- 315 Collections, translated into French
- 316 Collections, translated into German
- 317 Collections, translated into Italian
- 319 Collections in other languages, A-Z, by language
Selections and minor collections
- 322 In original tongues
- 324-329 Translations, A-Z, by language (like 314-319)

Early Christian literature. Ante-Nicene Fathers, to 325

- 331 Collections in the original
e.g. Hurter, H., *Sanctorum patrum opuscula
selecta ad usum studiorum theologiae*,
1868, 48 v.
- 334-339 Collections translated into other languages
(like BQ 314-319)
- 344-349 Selections and minor collections (like 314-319)

Post-Nicene Fathers, 325-869

- 351 Collections in the original
- 354-359 Collections in translation (like 314-319)
- 364-369 Selections and minor collections (like 314-319)
- 371 Collections of medieval and modern authors
Prefer language or place divisions
- 374-379 Collections in translation (like 314-319)
(including selections)

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

Literary history

- Periodicals, see BQ 2
- 403 Collected studies and monograph series
- General treatises
- 406 Early works, to 1600
- 408 Modern works
- 411 Outlines. Tables. Indexes
 - e.g. Scholarios, Dorotheos
- Biography and bio-bibliography of Greek authors
- 414 Collected
 - Individual authors, see the authors
- 417 Relations to profane Greek literature
- 419 Relations to Jewish Greek literature
- 421 Relations to Latin literature
- 423 Relations to Oriental Christian and profane literature
- 428 Hellenism and Byzantinism in Ecclesiastical literature
- 430 Other special

By period

- 434 Early to Council of Nice
- (437) The Apostolic Fathers, see BQ 172
- 439 The Greek Apologists
- 443 Byzantine period
- 453 Modern Greek Christian literature, 1054-

By place

- 461 Alexandria
- 463 Antioch
- 465 Byzantium. Constantinople
- 457 Cappadocia
- 469 Jerusalem
- 471 Rome
- 473 Vienna and Gallia
- 478 Other, A-Z

By literary form

- 481 Greek Christian poetry, cf. BQT 5232-5394
- 483 Relation to profane poetry
- 486 Special topics
 - e.g. Rhythmic ecclesiastical Poetry
- 488 Special forms, A-Z
 - e.g. .D4 Didactic
 - .H8 Hymni
 - .T4 Threnoi

Prose

- 491 General works
- 496 Special topics, by authors
- 498 Special forms, A-Z
 - e.g. Acta Martyrum; Epigraphy
 - Legenda; Edification and books of devotion.
- 499 Special languages (except Greek) A-Z
 - e.g. Russian, Georgian, Hungarian, etc.

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

Collections

PAPYRI. OSTRAKA

(Facsimiles and originals) consult PA 3300

- 500 Collections of miscellaneous contents and provenance
- .01 Ostraka

Typographical reproductions and editions

- 501 Comprehensive collections
- 515 By place where found, A-Z

Printed editions

- 601 Early editions (previous to Migne)
 - by title or editor
- (603) Migne, *Patrologia Graeca*, see BQ 310
- 605 Modern collections, by title, or editor
 - e.g. *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten drei Jahrhunderte*, Leipzig, 1897-
- 611 Minor editions. School editions.
- Selections. Anthologies
- 616 Medieval collections. Flores patrum.
- 617 Modern collections
- 621 Special collections
 - (by title, catchword title, or subject, A-Z)
 - e.g. .A2 *Analecta*
 - .A5 *Anecdota*

- 631 Inscriptions. Inscriptions from the catacombs

- 641 Poetry
- 651 Hymns

Prose

- 673 General collections
- 674 Selections. Anthologies
 - e.g. *Combesis, Bibliotheca graecorum patrum*, Paris, 1672
- 675 Special, by subject, catchword title, or title.

Oratory

- 679 General
- 681 Selections. Anthologies
- Special
- 682 Extracts for meditation
- 683 Excerpta for preaching

- 685 Greek Apologists
- 686 Gnostics and anti-gnostics
- 687 Other heretics

- 689 Historical writers

- 699 Other groups, A-Z

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

Collections

Printed editions

Slavic writers

731 General collections

741 Russian

751 Georgian

761 Other languages, A-Z

Translations

801 Polyglot collections and selections

802 Modern Greek

Latin

803 Ancient

804 Modern

English

806 General and miscellaneous

821 Anthologies, Selections. Specimens

824 By subject, A-Z

French

841 General and miscellaneous

845 Anthologies, Selections.

847 By subject, A-Z

851-857 German (subdivided like 841-847)

861-867 Italian (subdivided like 841-847)

871 Other. By language, A-Z

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

Individual authors

(Roman numerals in curves after a title or an author's name indicate tables of subarrangement, as found on pages 125-6

- 1006 A-Aber
- 1008 Abercius, S. bp. of Hierapolis, 2d cent
- 1009 Abraham, abp. of Ephesus, 6th cent. (IV)
- 1011 Ab-Acta
 - .C2 Acacius Agathangelos, S. bp. of Antioch in Phrygia (IV)
 - .C3 Acacius, bp of Berba, d.432 (IV)
Confessio fidei
 - .C5 Acacius, patr. of Constantinople, d. 489 (IV)
 - .C6 Acacius, S. bp. of Melitine, 5th cent.
 - .C7 Acathistus (hymn) see Akathistos, BQ 1016
- 1013 Acta
 - Acta disputationis Archelai et Manetis,
see Hegemonius BQ 1492.E24
 - .E3 Acta edessena
 - .M4 Acta martyrum
 - .M5 Acta martyrum Persae
 - .P4 Acta Pilati
- 1014 Actb-Aka
 - .E5 Aeneas, of Gaza, 5/6 cent. (cf. B. Philosophy)
 - .E7 Aetius of Antioch, d.366 (Heretic)
 - .F7 Africanus, Sextus Julius, f.200
 - .G3 Agapetus, S. deacon, d.519/520
 - .G5 Agathias, c.536-582
- 1016 Akathistos (hymn) Pisides, supposed author
cf. Greek liturgical hymns BQT 5255
 - .A2 Greek editions, by date
 - .A3 Translations, by language
 - .A4-Z Criticism and textual history
- 1018-21 Alexander, patr. of Alexandria, d. 328 (III)
- 1023 Alexander, abp of Hierapolis, fl. 434-435 (III)
- 1025 Alexander, S. patr. of Jerusalem, d.251
- 1027 Alexander, bp. of Lycopolis, 4th cent.
- 1029 Alexander, of Salamis, 5th cent.
 - .D7-8 De venerandae ac vivificae crucis inventione
 - .L3-4 Laudatio in apostolum Barnabam
- 1031 Altercatio ... (
 - [by second word of title, A-Z]
 - .H4 Altercatio Heracliani laici
 - .S6 Altercatio Simonis Iudaei
- 1033 Ambrosius, S. deacon of Alexandria, d.250
[all works lost, Friend of Origen, and opponent of Celsus]
- 1035 Ammonius, 4th cent.
- 1037 Ammonius, bp of Alexandria, 5th cent.
- 1039-42 Amphilochius, S. bp of Iconium, d. 394 (III)
- 1041.I2-3 In illud: Pater, si possibile est
- .I4-5 In mulierem peccatricem

GREEK

Amphilochius

- .I6-7 In paralyticum in die mediae Pentecostes
(These three titles commonly, but erroneously attributed to S. John Chrysostom)
- 1044-47 Anastasius, S. abbot of Mount Sinai (III)
- 1046.C8 Contra monophysitum
- 1049 Anastasius ...
- .A6 Anastasius, apocrisiar, fl. 655-656
- .M5-7 Anastasius, monk
(Three monks of this name appear, two of them lived during the seventh century. Positive identification has not been made to distinguish among their works)
- 1051 Anastasius I, S. patr. of Antioch, d. 599
- 1053 Anastasius II, S. martyr, patr. of Antioch, d. 609
- 1055 Anatolius, patr. of Constantinople, d. 458
(Antimonophysite)
- Andreas (Andrew) S. Apostle, see BS 2831
- 1057 Andreas, abp of Caesarea, fl. 520
- .C7-8 Curatio graecarum affectionum
- 1059-62 Andreas, S., of Crete, 660-740 (III)
- 1064 And-Ant
- .D7 Andreas, bp of Samosata, d. 451?
- .N5 Annianus, S. of Alexandria, 5th cent.
- 1066 Anthimus, S. martyr, bp of Nicomedia, d. 302?
- 1068 Ant-Ap
- .N3 Antiochus Galatenus, monk of Mar Saba, d. c620
- .N4 Antiochus, bp of Ptolemais, d.c.395
- A6-7 Adversum avaritiam unam et grande volumen
- I4-5 In curatione caeci qui a Salvatore illuminatus est humilium compunctione timoris Dei et humilitate plenam
- .N6 Antiochum Strategius
- .N7 Antipater, S. abp of Bostra, fl. 451-457
- .N8 Antonius Magnus, S. abbot, 251-356
- .P4 Apelles
- Syllogisms
- 1070 Apollinaris, of Laodicea, the elder (Grammarians)
- 1072-75 Apollinaris, S. bp of Laodicea, 310-392
- 1077 Apollinaris, Claudius, bp of Hierapolis, fl. 161-180
- 1079 Apollonius of Ephesus, S. (Anti-Montanist)
- Apostles' Creed, see Symbolum Apostolorum, BQT 146
- Apostolic Church orders, see Constitutiones Apostolorum, BQT 1211-1220
- Apostolic Didascalia, see Didascalia Apostolorum, BQT 1250
- 1081 Apo-At (1261)
- .R4 Arethas, abp of Caesarea, fl. 860
- .R5 Aristides, Marcianus, S. of Athens, fl. 125
- .R6 Ariston, of Pella, 2d cent.
- A5 Altercatio Jasonis et Papisci
- .R7 Arius (heretic)
- .R8 Arsenius, Egyptian monk, 340-450
- D6-7 Doctrina et exhortatio
- I6-7 In nomicum tentatorem
- .S6 Asterius, bp of Amasa, ca. 375-405
- .S7 Asterius, the Sophist, (Arian) fl. 335

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

ATHANASIUS, S. Patriarch of Alexandria, 292-373

Collected works, by language, subarranged by date

Editions

- 1102 Greek
- 1103 Latin
- 1104 English
- 1105 French
- 1106 German
- 1107 Italian
- 1108 Other languages, A-Z

Selections, opuscula

- 1110.A2 Minor miscellaneous collections
- Special groups

- .A3 Apologetic works
- .D6 Dogmatic works 'Against the Heathen',
'Adversus Arianos'
- .E8 Exegetic works
- .F4 Festal letters
- .H6 Historical works
- .L6 Letters
- .P3 Pastoral and practical writings

1111 Individual works

- Adversum gentes duo libri, see Oratio contra gentes
- .A2-3 Anaphora
- .A4-5 Apologia ad Constantium imperatorem
- .A6-7 Apologia contra Arianos
- .A8-9 Apologia de fuga sua
- .C2-3 Canones, or Constitutiones
- .C6-7 Contra Valentem et Ursacium
- .D22-23 De incarnatione contra Apollinarum
- .D26-27 De incarnatione contra Arianos
- .D32-33 De incarnatione Dei Verbi
- .D36-37 De passione et cruce Domini
- .D42-43 De psalmodum titulis
- .D46-47 De sabbatis et circumcisione ex libro Exodi
- .D52-53 De virginitate
- .D6-7 Doctrina patrum de incarnatione Verbi, see Oratio
de incarnatione Verbi

1112 Epistolae (by person addressed)

- .A2-3 Epistola ad Adelphium episcopum et confessorem
- .A4-5 Epistola ad Afros episcopos
- .A6-7 Epistola ad Amunem monarchorum (Fragments only
extant)
- .D6-7 Epistola ad Dracontium
- .E6-7 Epistola ad Epictetum episcopum Corinthi
- .E8-9 Episcopos encyclica
- .I6-7 Epistola ad Iovianum imperatorem
- .M2-3 Epistola ad Marcellinum in interpretatione
psalmodum
- .M4-5 Epistola ad Maximum philosophum
- .N4-5 Epistola ad decretis Nicaenae synodi
- .R8-8 Epistola ad Rufinianum episcopum (only fragments
extant)
- .S6-7 Epistolæ 4 ad Serapionem episcopum Thmuitanum
- .S8-9 Epistola de synodis Arimini in Italia et
Seleucia in Isaurea celebratis

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

ATHANASIUS

- 1113 Epi-Z
 - .E6-7 Expositio fidei (sermo minor)
 - .E8-9 Expositiones psalmorum
 - .H6-7 Historia Arianorum ad Monachos
 - .H8-9 Homiliae Speciem praefert
 - .I4-5 In libri psalmorum
 - .I6-7 Interpretatione in symbolum
 - Libri contra idola, see Oratio contra gentes
 - Libri de incarnation, see Oratio de incarnatione Verbi
 - .04-5 Oratio contra gentes
 - .06-7 Oratio de incarnatione Verbi
 - .08-9 Orationes contra Arianos
 - .S4-5 Sermo maior de fide
 - (.S8-9) Symbolum Athanasium, see Creeds in Dogmatic theology, BQT 145
 - .T6-7 Tomus ad Antiochenos
 - .V6-7 Vita S. Antonii
- 1114 Spurious works
 - .D4-5 De incarnatione et contra Arianos
 - .D6-7 De patientia
 - .D8-9 De trinitate et Spiritu Sancto
 - .I4-5 In canticum canticorum
 - .I6-7 In ramos psalmorum
 - .S6-7 Syntagma doctrina ad Monachos
- Criticism and interpretation
 - 1115 Medieval and contemporary works, to 1500.
 - Commentaries and Scholia
 - .A2 Collections and selections, by date
 - .A4-Z Single authors
 - Modern
 - 1118 Collections of monographs, anniversary publications, by date
 - 1119 General treatises, criticism and biography
 - 1120 Minor works, sermons, essays, etc.
 - Special topics
 - 1121 Textual criticism and history
 - Biography
 - General works, see BQ 1119
 - Sources
 - 1122 Vitae, Medieval legends
 - 1123 Special events and persons
 - 1124 Authorship and literary technique
 - General works
 - 1125 Chronology of works
 - 1126 Athanasius as orator
 - 1127 Athanasius as the defender of the faith, Polemic works
 - 1128 Historic method in the works of Athanasius
 - 1129 Theological authority and influence, Athanasius as doctor of the church
 - 1131 Treatment and knowledge of special subjects
 - Theological topics
 - 1132 God. The Holy Trinity

GREEK

ATHANASIUS

Criticism and interpretation

Special topics

Treatment and knowledge of special subjects

Theological topics

1133 Christ. The Incarnation

1134 Man and creation. The soul

1135 Sin

1136 Grace and the Redemption

1137 Faith. The Creed

Athanasian Creed, see Creeds, BQT 148

1138 The Church. Ecclesiology

1138 The Sacraments

1140 Other theological topics

1142 Other special subjects

.G3 The legends of S. George in the works of Athanasius

1144-47 Athenagoras, of Athens, 2d cent. (III)

1148 Atticus, patr. of Constantinople, d. 425

At-Bas

1150.A7 Auxentius, bp. of Dorostorum, fl. 381

.B2 Barlaam et Iosaphat

(.B3) Barnabae Epistola

Prefer BS 2860.B2-3

.B5 Barsanuphius, S. monk of Seridus, 6th cent. (IV)
Epistolae

.B7 Basilus, S. bp. of Ancyra, fl. 347-364

1158-70 BASILIUS, S. THE GREAT, Bp. of Caesarea, 330-379

1158 Collected works, by language, subarranged by date

.A2 Greek

.A4 Latin

.A5-2 Other languages

1159 Selections, by language, divided like BQ 1158

1160 Separate works, by title

.A2-3 Ad adolescentes, quomodo possint ex gentiliis
libris fructum capere

.A4-5 Admonitio ad filium spiritualem

.A6-7 Apologia adversus Eunomium

.A8-9 Ascetica

.C4-5 Constitutiones asceticae

.C6-7 Contra Sabellianos et Arium et Anomoeos

.C8-9 Credo

.E4-5 Adversus eos qui irascuntur

.E6-7 Adversus eos qui per calumniam dicunt dici a
deos tres

1161 Titles beginning with De

.B2-3 De baptismo

.C6-7 De consolatione in adversis

.F4-5 De fide

.G6-7 De gratiarum actione

.H4-5 De hominis officio

.H6-7 De hominis structura

.H8-9 De humilitate

.I2-3 De ieiunio

.I6-7 De invidia

.I8-9 De iudicio Dei

GREEK

BASILIIUS, S. THE GREAT, Bp. of Caesarea
Separate works (cont)

- 1161 Titles beginning with De
 - .L4-5 De laude solitariae vitae
 - .P2-3 De paradiso
 - .S6-7 De Spiritu sancto
 - .V8-9 De virginitate
- 1162 Dea-Im
 - .E8-9 Exhortatoria ad sanctum baptisma
Faciamus hominem ad imaginem et similitudinem
nostra, see De hominis structura, above
 - .H6-7 Homilia dicta tempore famis et siccitatis
 - .H8-9 Homiliae 9 in Hexameron
- 1163 Titles beginning with In
 - .A6-7 In illud: Attende tibi ipsi
 - .B4-5 In Barlaam martyrem
 - .C6-7 In sanctam Christi generationem
 - .D4-5 In illud: Dextram horrea mea et maiora aedifi-
bo, itemque de avaritia
 - .D6-7 In divitis
 - .E2-3 In ebriosos
 - .G6-7 In Gordium martyrem
 - .I6-7 In illud: In principio erat Verbum
 - .I8-9 In martyrem Iulittam
 - .M2-3 In sanctum martyrem Mamatum
 - .P8-9 In principium Proverbiorum
 - .Q6-7 In sanctos quadraginta martyres
- 1164 Ina-Z
 - (.L6-7) Liturgia, see Ancient liturgical texts,
 - .M6-7 Moralia
Orationes in scripturae verba, see De hominis
structura, BQ 431. H6-7
 - .P6-7 Poenae
 - .Q4-5 Quod deus non est auctor malorum
 - .Q8-9 Quod rebus mundanis adhaerendum non sit et de
incendio extra ecclesiam facto
 - (.R4-5) Regulae brevius tractatae, see Monastic rules,
under religious orders, BQX
 - (.R6-7) Regulae fusius tractatae, see Monastic rules,
under Religious orders, BQX
 - .S2-3 Scholia in scripturae
- 1165 Epistolae
 - .A3 Collections, by editor
 - .A4-Z Individual letters, A-Z, by person addressed
- Criticism and interpretation
- 1166 Textual criticism and history
- 1167 Biography and general criticism
- Special topics
- 1168 Theology
- 1169 The Trinity and the Filioque controversy
- 1170 Other topics, A-Z
- 1172 Basiliius, bp. of Irenopolis in Cilicia, fl. 483-518
- 1174 Basiliius, abp. of Seleucia (Thrachaea) fl. 448-458
- 1176 Beryllus, S. bp. of Bostra, 3d cent
- 1178 Canon Muratorianus (Muratori fragment)
- 1180 Carpocrates (heretic)

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

- 1182 Celsus, the Platonist, 2d cent
[Polemical writer against Christianity]
- 1183 Choricus, of Gaza
- 1185 Christus patiens
- 1187 Chronicon ...
(Arrange here by the second word of title,
those anonymous works beginning with this
word)
- 1189 Chro - Cl
- .H6 Chrysippus, priest of Jerusalem, d.479
Chrysostomus, see Joannes Chrysostomus
- .L4 Claudius Claudianus, fl. 395-404 (poet)
- 1192-1197 CLEMENS I, S.pope, d.90? A.D.
[cf. his reign below, BQX 325, but prefer this
classification]
- 1192 Collected works, by language, A-Z
- 1193 Selections, by language, A-Z
- 1194 Epistola ad Corinthos (first)
- 1195 Other works, by title, A-Z
- 1196 Spurious works
Epistolae binae de virginitate
Homiliae
- 1197 Biography and criticism
- 1198 Martyrdom of Clement of Rome
- .A2 Latin editions, by date
- .A32 English editions, by date
- .A33 French editions, by date
- .A34 German editions, by date
- .A35 Italian editions, by date
- .A38 Other languages
- .A4-Z Criticism and textual history
- 1199 CLEMENTINE RECOGNITIONS (divided like BQ 1198)
- 1201-04 Clemens, Titus Flavian, of Alexandria, c150-215/6(III)
- 1203.Q5 Qui dives salvatur
- 1206 Codex ...
[Arranged by title]
- 1211-20 Constitutiones apostolorum (VI)
- 1222 Cosmas, of Jerusalem, the singer, 8th cent.
Collectio et interpretatio historiarum quarum
meminit Divius Gregorius in carminibus suis
- 1224 Cosmas Indicopleustes
- 1226 Cyprianus, of Antioch, Legend (Martyrum Cypriani
et Justae)
- 1228-31 Cyrillus, S. bp of Jerusalem c.315-386 (III)
- 1233-36 Cyrillus, S. martyr, of Scythopolis, 524-558 (III)
- 1238 Cyrus, bp of Kotyaeion in Phrygia, 5th cent.
Damascenus, Joannes, see Joannes Damascenus, S.
- 1241 De ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word of title
- .M6 De monarchia
- .R4 De recta in Deum fide, Dialog
[Falsely ascribed to Origen]

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

- 1243 De - Di
 .E5 Demetrius, bp of Alexandria, d.231/2
 .I3 Diadochus, bp of Photice
 .I4 Dialogus Iasonis et Papisci
 Didache, see Doctrina apostolorum, BQ 1300-1312
- DIDASCALIA APOSTOLORUM, and "KIRCHENORDNUNGEN"
 1250 Collections, by language and date
 1252 General commentary and history
 1250-60 Special works, by original languages
 1254 Arabic
 1255 Coptic. Egyptian
 1256 Ethiopian
 1257 Greek
 1258 Latin
 1259 Syriac
 e.g. .E4 Edessene canons
 Under each
 .A2 Editions, by date
 .A4 Translations, by language
 .A5-Z Commentaries and history
- 1261 Fragments and related works
 Hippolytus, Canones, and Constitutiones,
 see Hippolytus, below
- 1263-66 Didymus, of Alexandria, the blind, ca.313-ca.398(III)
 1268-71 Diodorus, bp of Tarsus, d.391/2 (III)
 1273-76 Diognetum, Epistola ad (VII)
 1278 Dionysius Areopagita
 1280-89 Pseudo-Dionysius Areopagita (II)
 1283.C6-7 De Coelesti hierarchia
 .D6-8 De divinis nominibus
 .E3-4 De ecclesiastica hierarchia
 .M8-9 De mystica theologia
- 1291 Dionysius, S. martyr, bp of Alexandria, d.265
 1293 Dionysius, S. bp of Corinth, fl.170-180
 1295 Dioscorus I, patr. of Alexandria, fl.441-451
- 1300-12 DOCTRINA APOSTOLORUM. DIDACHE. The teaching of the
 twelve apostles (including the "Two ways")
 1300 Greek edition of Bryennios, 1883, and reprints,
 by date
 1301 Translations, subarranged by date
 1302 Commentaries and textual history
 1303 Relation of the Didache to liturgy and early
 liturgical usage
 1304 Relation to later Church Orders and Didascalia
 1305 Relation to other early Christian works, A-Z
 .B6 to Barnabas' Epistle
 .H6 to Hermas Pastor
 .T4 to the Talmud
 1306 Theology of the Didache
 1307 Life and customs of the early Christians as
 revealed in the Didache.
- 1309-12 Duae viae (VII)

GREEK

- 1314 Doctrina patrum ..., Titles beginning
 - .I4 e.g. Doctrina patrum de incarnatione Verbi
- 1316 Dorotheus, priest of Antioch, 3d cent
- 1318 Dorotheus, S. archimandrite of Gaza, 6-7th cent.
 - Duae viae, see BQ 1309-12
 - Edessena acta, see Acta edessena, BQ 113.E3
- 1320 Emeritus, bp of Caesarea, fl.411-418 (Manichaean)
- 1322 Ephraem, patr. of Antioch, d. 545
- 1324-33 Epiphanius, S. bp of Constantia in Cyprus, c315-403(II)
 - (called Epiphanius of Salamis)
- 1335 Epistola ..., Titles beginning with
 - Epistola ad Diognetum, see BQ 1173-76
- .Z3 Epistola ad Zenam
- 1337 Ep - Eu
 - .E2 Etherianus
 - .E4 Eubulus, bp of Lystra, fl.634
 - .E6 Eudocia, empress of the East, d.460
- 1339 Eulogius, S. patr. of Alexandria, d.607
- 1341 Euphemius, of Constantinople, fl.490-496
- 1343 "Eusebius, of Alexandria," 5th cent
 - [The collection 'Homiliae de eleemosyna,' Migne, PG 64:433-444 falsely attributed to S. John Chrysostom, is a compilation of passages from Eusebius' "Sermo de eleemosyna," MG 76: pt.1, 423-452, and the "Homilia de eleemosyna", of a Pseudo-Chrysostomus, MG 62:769-770)
- 1345 Eusebius, A-P (by cognomen)
 - .D7 Eusebius, bp of Dorylaum, fl.428-452
 - .E6 Eusebius, bp of Emesa, d.359
 - .H4 Eusebius, bp of Heraclea, 5th cent
- 1347-56 Eusebius Pamphili, bp of Caesarea, c265-c340 (II)
 - 1350.D4-5 De demonstratione evangelica
 - .H4-5 Habes candidies
 - .H6-7 Historia ecclesiasticum
 - .O4-5 Onomasticon
 - .P6-7 Praeparationes evangelica
 - .T4-5 Theophania
 - .T6-7 Thesaurus
- 1358 Eus - Eust
 - .E5 Eusebius, abp of Thesalonica, d.600
 - .E8 Eustathius (monk) fl.530
 - E6 Epistola ad Timotheum de duabus naturi adversus Severum
- 1360-69 Eustathius, S. bp of Antioch, d. 337 (II)
- 1364.I4-5 In Lazarum, Mariam et Marthum
- 1372 Eust - Ez
 - .U2 Eustathius, metropolitan of Sebastia, 300-380
 - .U3 Euthalius, bp of Sulca, 5th cent
 - .U5 Eutherius, abp of Tyana, 5th cent
 - .U8 Euzoxius, bp of Caesarea (Arian)
 - .V6 Evagrius Ponticus, d.399
 - .V6 Evagrius Scholasticus, bp.536
 - .V8 Evodius, S. martyr, bp of Antioch, 1st cent
 - .X6 Expositio fidei

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

- 1374 Firmilianus, S. bp. of Caesarea, 3d cent.
- 1376 Firmus, abp of Caesarea, fl.432-439
- 1378-81 Flavianus, S. bp of Constantinople, d.449 (II)
- 1383 G - Gen
 - .E3 Gelasius, metropolitan of Caesarea, fl.367-395
 - .E5 Gelasius, of Cyzicus, fl.ca.475
 - .E7 Geminus, priest of Antioch, 3d cent.
- 1385 Genadius I, S. patr. of Constantinople, d.471
- 1387 Georgius, bp of Laodicea, fl.335-347 (Arian)
- 1389-92 Georgius Pisides (III)
- 1394-97 Germanus I, S. patr. of constantinople, d. 733 (III)
- 1396.E6-7 Epistola ad Armenios
- Gesta Pilati, *see* Acta Pilati, BQ 1013.P4
- 1399 Greg - Gregorius N
 - .G3 Gregentius, S. abp of Japhar (Dhafir) fl.525
 - .G4 Gregorius, patr. of Antioch, d. 593
 - D4-5 De baptismo domini
 - .G7 Gregorius Cyprius, patriarch of Constantinople

GREGORIUS NAZIENZENUS, S. patr. of Constantinople,
329-389/390

Collected works, including collections of sermons,
language, subarranged by date

- 1402 Greek
- 1403 Latin
- 1404 English
- 1405 French
- 1406 German
- 1407 Italian
- 1408 Other languages, A-Z
- 1409 Annotated editions, by editor, A-Z
(for reference only)
- 1411 Selections and minor collections, by language, A-Z
- Separate titles
- 1413 Titles beginning in Ad
 - .G4-5 Ad civis Nazianzenōs gravi timore percussos et
praefectum irascentem
 - .E6-7 Ad eos qui ipsum nec occurrerant
 - .G4-5 Ad Gregorium Nyssenum Basilii magni fratrem,
qui post illius consecrationem
advenerat
 - .G6-7 Ad Gregorium Nyssenum Basilii magni fratrem,
qui post reditum e fuca
 - .P4-5 Ad patrem, cum ei Nazianzenae ecclesiae duram
commisisset
- 1414 Ada - Dd
 - .A4-5 Adversus Arianos et de seipso
 - .A6-7 Adversus Iulianum imperatorem orationes
invectivae
 - .A8-9 Apologetica in qua causas exponit ob quas post
sibi impositam sacerdoti dignitatem in
Pontum fugerit ad rursum Nazianzum
redierit, et quae sit sacerdotis
professio

GREEK

GREGORIUS NAZIENZENUS, S. patr. of Constantinople,
329-389/390

Separate works

- 1414 Titles beginning in De
 .D6-7 De dogmate et constitutione episcoporum
 .M4-5 De martyribus et adversus Arianos
 .M6-7 De moderatione in disputationibus servanda et
 quod non sit cuiusvis hominis nec
 cuiusvis tempore de Deo disputare
 .P4-5 De pauperum amore
 .S2-3 De seipso et ad eos qui ipsum cathedram Constan-
 tinopolitanam affectare dicebant et de
 populi alacritate quam erga cum
 ostenderat
 .S4-5 De Spiritu S., sive In Pentecosten
 .S8-9 De suis sermonibus et ad Iulianum tributorum
 exaequatorem
- 1415 Dea - In
 .B2-3 Funebris oratio in Laudam Basilii Magni
 .B4-5 Funebris oratio in patrem praesente Basilio
 .C2-3 Funebris in laudem Caesaris fratris oratio,
 superstitibus ad huc parentibus
 .G6-7 Funebris oratio in laudem sororis suae Gorgoniae
 .H4-5 Habita in consecratione Eulalii Doarensium epis-
 copi
- 1416 Titles beginning with In
 .A2-3 In Aegyptiorum adventum
 .A6-7 In laudem magni Athenasii episcopi Alexandrini
 .B4-5 In sanctum Baptisma
 .C8-9 In laudem s. martyris Cypriani, cum postricie
 illius sollemnisi memoriae rure
 rediisset Gregorius
 .D6-7 In dictum evangelii: Cum consummasset Iesus hos
 sermones (Matt. 19:1)
 .H6-7 In laudem Heronis philosophi
 .L8-9 In sancta Iumina
 .M2-3 In Machabaeorum laudem
 .N6-7 In novam dominicam
 .P2-3 In sanctum Pascha
 .P4-5 In sanctum Pascha et in tarditatem
 .P8-9 In patrem tacentem propter plagam grandinis
 .S2-3 In seipsum, ad Patrem et Basilium Magnum, post
 reditum e fuga
 .S6-7 In seipsum, cum rure rediisset, post ea quae a
 Maximo perpetrata fuerant
 .T4-5 In Theophanis sive Natalitia Salvatoris
- 1417 Ina - Z
 .A3 Orationes theologicae. Texts
 .A4 General criticism
 ~~A5-Z~~ Separate parts
 .A6 Adversus Eunomianos praevio dissertatio
 .D4-5 De Filio (I)
 .D6-7 De Filio (II)
 .O2-3 Oratio de Spirito sancto
 .O4-5 Oratio de theologia

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

GREGORIUS NAZIENZENUS, S. patr. of Constantinople,
329-389/390

Separate works

- 1417 Ina - Z
- .P8-9 Prima de pace, ob monachorum reconciliatione,
post silentium, praesente patre
 - .S4-5 Secunda in pace, in Constanti urbe habit, ob
ortam in populo contentionem de quibus-
dam episcopis inter se dissidentibus
 - .S8-9 Supremum vale, coram centum quinquaginta
episcopis
 - .T4-5 Tertia de pace, quam post dissidium composuimus
nos qui eiusdem fide sumus

Poems

- 1418 Collected poems, by title, A-Z
- .H6 Poemata historica
 - .T3 Poemata theologica
- 1419 Individual poems
- .A4-5 Ad Seleucum
 - .C2-3 Carmen lugubre pro sua anima
 - .C4-5 Christi patiens [Supposititious]
 - .C6-7 Comparatio bitarum
 - .D2-3 De animae suae calamitatibus carmen lugubre
 - .D4-5 De veris Scripturae libris
 - .D6-7 De vita sua [For autobiography of the same
name, see below] BQ 1434-1437
 - .D8-9 Distiche sententiae
 - .E8-9 Exhortatio ad virgines
 - .H6-7 Hymnus ad Deum
 - .H8-9 Hymnus Vespertinus
 - .I6-7 In Paulum
 - .Q4-5 Querela de suis calamitatibus
 - .P6-7 Precationes
 - .V4-5 Versus iambici

Letters

- 1420 Collections, by date
- 1421 Single letters, by persons addressed, A-Z
- 1423 Bibliography
- Criticism and interpretation
- Contemporary and medieval, Commentaries and
'Scholia'

- 1425 Collections
- 1426 Single authors

Modern

- 1427 Collected studies (several authors) Anniver-
sary publications, by date
- 1428 Treatises, including general biography
- 1429 Commentaries, without text, or with text
subordinated

Special topics

- 1431 Textual criticism and history
- 1432 Questions of authorship and authenticity
- Biography
- Autobiography: De vita sua
- 1434 Greek editions, by date
- 1435 Latin editions, by date

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

GREGORIUS NAZIENZENUS, S. patr. of Constantinople,
329-389/390

Criticism and interpretation

Special topics

Biography

Autobiography

1436 Other translations, by language

1437 Criticism and commentary

General biography, see BQ 1428

1439 Education and youth

1440 Friends and associates

.A2 General works

.B3 Basilus, S., the great

.G7 Gregorius, S., of Nyssa

Authorship. Literary technique

1442 General works

1443 Chronology of works

1444 Gregory as an orator

1445 Gregory as liturgist. Influence on the
development of liturgy. (These
works may be placed with the
history of liturgy if desired)

1446 Gregory as defender of the faith, apologist,
and polemicist

1447 Gregory as theologian, the Doctor of the
Church

Treatment and knowledge of special subjects

Theological

1449 The Trinity and the Apollinarist controversy

1450 Christology

1451 Ecclesiology. The Church

Liturgy, see BQ 1445

1452 Philosophy

1454 Other topics, A-Z

GREGORIUS, S. bp of Nyssa, 335-394

Collected works, by language, subarranged by date

1460 Greek editions, by date

1461 Latin editions, by date

1462 English editions, by date

1463 French editions, by date

1464 German editions, by date

1465 Italian editions, by date

1467 Other, A-Z

(1469) Editions, with commentary, by editors (for reference
only)

1470 Selections, Opuscula, by language

Separate works

1472 Titles beginning with Ad

.A2-3 Ad Ablabium quod sint tres dii

.E6-7 Ad Eustathium de S. Trinitate

.E8-9 Ad Evagrium monachum de divinitate

.H2-3 Ad Harmonium quid nomen professione Christianorum
sibi velit

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

GREGORIUS, S. bp of Nyssa, 335-394

Separate works (cont)

Titles beginning with Ad

1470

- .H4-5 Ad hierium Cappadociae praefectum de infantibus
qui praemature abripiuntur
- .04-5 Ad Olympius monachum de perfectione et qualem
oporteat esse Christianum
- .S4-5 Ad Simplicium de fide S. De Patre et Filio et
Spiritu sancto

1473

Ada - Dd

- .A4-5 Antirrheticus adversus Apollinarem
- .A6-7 Adversus Apollinarem ad Theophilum episc.
Alexandrinum
- .E4-5 Adversus eos qui cantigationes aegre ferunt
- .E6-7 Adversus eos qui differunt baptismum
- .E8-9 Contra Eunomium libros
- .F4-5 Contra Iatum
- .G6-7 Adversus Graecos ex communibus notionibus
- .U6-7 Contra usurarios

1474

Titles beginning with De

De anima et resurrectione, see Spurious works,
below

- .B4-5 De beatitudinibus
- De conditio hominis, see De hominis opificio
- .H6-7 De hominis opificio
- .I4-5 De iis qui adeunt Ierosolyma
- .02-3 De octava
- .04-5 De oratione dominica
- .P2-3 De pauperibus amandis et benignitate complec-
tendis
- De perfecta vita, see Spurious works, below
- .P8-9 De pythonissa
- .S6-7 De spiritu sancto, sive In Pentecosten
- .V6-7 De virginitate
- .V8-9 De vita moysis

1475

Dea - In

- .A4-5 Dialogus de anima et resurrectione qui inscri-
bitur Macrinia
- .A6-7 Explicatio Apologetica in Hexameron
- .A8-9 In ascensionem Christi
- .D4-5 In diem Luminum, sive In baptismum Christi
- .D6-7 In diem natalem Christi
- In illud: Qui fornicatur in proprium corpus
peccat, see Oratio contra fornicarios
- .P8-9 In psalmorum inscriptiones
- .S4-5 In sanctum Pascha, sive In Christi resurrectionem
orationes quinque
- .S8-9 In suam ordinationem

1476

Ina - Z

- .N6-7 Non esset dolendum ob eorem obitum qui in fide
obdormierunt
- .02-3 Oratio catechetica magna
- .04-5 Oratio contra fornicarios
- .06-7 Oratio de ditate Filii et Spiritus sancti

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

GREGORIUS, S. bp of Nyssa, 335-394
Separate works (cont)

- 1476 Ina - Z
 - Orationes in scripturae verba: Faciamus hominem ad imaginem et similitudinem nostram (Spurious, see Basilius, the great, Oratio de hominis structura, BQ 1164)
- .S4-5 Sermo adversus Arium et Sabellium
- .S6-7 Sermo de Spiritu sancto adversus Pneumatomachos Macedonianos
- (.V6-7) Vita S. Macrinae
- Spurious works
- 1476.Z4-5 De anima et resurrectione
- .Z6-7 De perfecta vita
- 1477 Letters
 - .A2 Collections, by language
 - .A3-Z Individual letters, by person addressed
- Criticism and interpretation
- 1478 Textual criticism and history of manuscripts
- 1479 Biography and criticism
- 1480 Authorship. Literary technique
- 1481 Gregory, the doctor of the Church. Theological authority
- 1482 Conflict with Origenism. Polemic labors
- Treatment and knowledge of special subjects
- Theology in general, see BQ 1481
- 1484 The Trinity. God. Including Natural theology
- 1485 Christology
- 1486 Man. The soul
- 1487 Mysticism
- 1488 Philosophy
- 1489 Other topics, A-Z
- Influence, History of Study and appreciation
- 1491 General
- 1492 Particular persons
 - .B3 Basil, the great
 - .G7 Gregorius Nazienzenus
- 1494 Gregorius Thaumaturgus, S. bp of Neocaesarea
- 1496 H - Her
 - .A2 Hadrianus, 5th cent
 - I6-7 Isagoge ad sacras scripturas
 - .E24 Hegemonius, 4th cent
 - A4-5 Acta disputationis Archelai et Manetic
 - .E28 Hegesippus, S. historian, d.180
 - D4-5 De bello Judaico
 - M6-7 Memoria (first papal catalog)
 - .E32 Hegesippus, the Pseudo-, 4th cent. tr. of S. Hegesippus
 - .E62 Heraclas, bp of Alexandria, d.247/248
 - .E66 Heracleon, the Gnostic, 2d cent
 - F6-7 Fragmenta
 - .E68 Heraclianus, bp of Chalcedon, 6th cent
 - .E72 Heraclianus, of Sirmium, 4th cent
 - A4-5 Altercatio ... de fide synodi Nicaenae et Ariminensis Arian-

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

1496.E76 Heraclitus, 2d cent. (anti-gnostic)

HERMAS Pastor, 1st cent.

1501 Greek editions, by date

1502 Latin editions, by date

1503 Translations, by language, A-Z, subarranged by date

1504 Questions and theories of authorship

1505 Textual history and criticism

1506 Special topics treated in the Pastor

1509-12 Hermes Trismegistus

Poemander. See PA 3998 (If classed here use
subarrangement as given in PA 3998.H5-7)

1513 Hermias, apologist, 2d cent.

1515 Hesychius, of Egypt, 4th cent.

1517 Hesychius, priest of Jerusalem, d. 450?

.A4-5 Ad Theodulum de temperantia et virtute

1519 Hieracas, of Alexandria, fl. 300

1521 Hie - Ig

.H2 Hieronymus, priest of Jerusalem, fl. ca. 740

D2-3 De affectu baptismi

D4-5 De cruce

D8-9 De sancta trinitate

.H6 Horsiesus, abbot of Tabenna, fl. 368

1523-26 Ignatius, s. martyr, bp. of Antioch, 1st cent. (III)

Issac, the Jew, 4th cent., see Abu Jakub Ishak ben
Soleiman el Israili

1529 Issac, the Syrian, bp. of Ninevah, 7th cent.

1531 Isidorus, S. of Pelusium, d. ca. 440

Iudicium secundum Petrum, see BQ 1309-1312

1533 J - Joa

.02 Joannes, S. the Almsgiver, patr. of Alexandria,
550-619

.04 Joannes, patr. of Caesarea, fl. 512

JOANNES CHRYSOSTOMUS, S. bp. of Constantinople, 344-407

Collected works, by language, subarranged by date

1536.A2 Greek, by date

.A4 Latin, by date

.E5 English

.F6 French

.G5 German

.I7 Italian

(.Z5) Annotated editions, A-Z, by editor (reference only)

1537 Selections. Opuscula, by editor

1538 Minor collections

Under each

(1) Greek editions, by date

(2) Latin editions, by date

(3) Other translations, by language

.A41-43 Homiliae 4 in principium Actorum apostolorum

.A51-53 Homiliae 5 de Anna

.A61-63 Homiliae 12 contra Anomoeos de incomprehensibili

.A71-73 De seditione Antiochensium

.D41-43 Homiliae 3 de Davide et Saule

.D6-8 Homiliae 3 de diabolo tentatore

.E5-8 Epistolae, Collected letters

GREEK

- JOANNES CHRYSOSTOMUS, S. bp of Constantinople, 344-407
General collections (cont)
- 1538.G4-6 Homiliae 67 in Genesim
.I6-8 Homiliae 8 adversus Iudaeos
.J5-7 86 homilies on the Gospel of S. John
.L4-6 Homiliae 7 de Lazaro
.M2-4 Homiliae 90, on the Gospel of S. Matthew
.M6-8 Homiliae 4 de mutatione nominum
.P51-53 Homilies on the Pauline epistles
.P61-63 26 homilies on the Second Epistle of S. Paul to
the Corinthians
.P71-73 40 homilies on the First Epistle of S. Paul to
the Romans
.S6-8 Homiliae 21 de statu ad populum Antiochenum
Single works, by Title
- 1539.A34-35 Ad Caesarium monachum
(.A38-39) Ad eos qui magni aestumant opes, Spurious,
see Nestorius, BQ 1644-1647
.A42-43 Ad eos qui scandalizati sunt adversitate
.A64-65 Ad neophytos
.A74-75 Ad Stagirium a Daemone vexatum
.A78-79 Ad viduam iuniorem
.A86-87 Adversus eos qui apud se habent virgines
subintroductas
.A88-89 Adversus opugnatores vitae monasticae
.C2-3 Catecheses 2 ad Illuminandos Contra circenses ludos
et theatra
.C54-55 Commentarii in Iobum
.C58-59 Commentarii in Isaiam
.C64-65 Comparatio regis et monachi
.C8-9 Contra Iudaeos et Gentiles, quod Christus sit Deus
- 1540 Titles beginning with De
.A2-3 De adoratione crucis (Medieval adaptation of
several works of Chrysostom)
.A6-7 De augusta porta et in orationem dominicam
.B2-3 De baptismo Christi et de epiphania
De beato Abraham, see Spurious works below
.C4-5 De coemeterio et cruce
.C62-63 De compunctione
.C66-67 De confessione crucis (Medieval adaptation of
several works of Chrysostom)
.C74-75 De continentia
.C8-9 De cruce et latrone
.D6-7 (Sermo) de divitiis et paupertate
.E4-5 De educandis liberis liber aureus
De eleemosyna, see Sermo de divitiis et
paupertate, BQ 1540.D6-7
.F8-9 De futurorum deliciis et praesentium vilitate
.I4-5 De iis qui ad divina mysteria cum attentione
accedunt [Falsely attributed to
S. Ephraem Syrus]
De Melchisedeco, see Spurious works, below
De non anathematizandis vivis vel defunctis,
see Spurious works, below
.M6-7 De non iterando coniugio
.P2-3 De patientia

GREEK

JOANNES CHRYSOSTOMUS, S. bp of Constantinople, 344-407

Separate works (cont)

- 1540 Titles beginning with De
- .P4-5 De perfecta caritate
 - De precatone, see Nestorius, BQ 1643
 - .P6-7 De proditiōe Iudae
 - .P8-9 De prophetiarum obscuritate
 - .S2-5 De sacerdotio
 - .S3 Greek editions, by date
 - .S4 Textual history and criticism
 - .S5 Translations, by language, A-Z, subarranged by date
 - .S6-7 De sancta Babyla, contra Iulianum et Gentiles
 - .S8-9 De sancta Pentecoste
 - .V4-5 De virginitate
 - .V6-7 De vita functis
- Enconium S. Gregorii armenorum Illuminatoris, see Spurious works, below
- 1541 Titles beginning with In - Z
- .D2-3 (Homilia) in decem millia, talenta et centum denarios et de olivione iniuriorum
 - In Abraham et Isaac, see Spurious works, below
 - .D4-5 In dictum Apostoli: Quum autem subiecta fuerint illi omnia
 - In dictum illud: in qua potestate haec facis, see Severian of Gabala
 - .D8-9 In diem natalem D.N. Iesu Christi
 - .H6-7 Homiliam in Eutropium eunuchum et patricium, qui ad ecclesiae asylum confugerat
 - .I2-3 In illud: Credidi, propter quod locutus sum
 - In illud: Pater, si possibile est, see Amphilochius of Iconium
 - .I6-7 In ipsum Pascha sermo 7 et ultimus
 - .I8-9 Interpretatio Danielis
 - .K2-3 In kalendas
 - In mulierem peccatricem, see Amphilochius of Iconium
 - In paralyticum in die mediae Pentecostes, see Amphilochius of Iconium
 - .P4-5 In vincula S. Petri
 - Liturgia, see Spurious works, below
 - .P6-7 Paraenesis ad Thodorum lapsum
 - Protheoria in Psalmos, see Spurious works, below
 - .Q4-5 Quod nemo laeditur nisi a se ipso
 - .Q6-7 Quod regulares feminae viris cohabitare non debeant
 - Synopsis Veteris et Novi Testamenti, see Spurious works
 - Virtus animi prae omnibus honore dignus est, see Spurious works, below
- 1542 Spurious works
- Ad eos qui magni aestumant opes, see Nestorius, BQ 1646
 - .B4-5 De beato Abraham
 - .D2-3 De eleemosyna, Migne PG 64:433-444

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

JOANNES CHRYSOSTOMUS, S. bp of Constantinople, 344-407

- 1542 Spurious works
 - .D2-3 De eleemosyna, Migne PG 64:433-444
 [This collection is a compilation of works from Eusebius, of Alexandria 'Sermo de Eleemosyna', PG 76:pt.1, 423-452, and the 'Homilia de eleemosyna' of a Pseudo-Chrysostomus, PG 62:769-770]
 - .D4-5 De Melchisedeco
 De non anathematizandis vivis vel defunctis, see Flavianus of Antioch, BQT 1377.L4
 De precatone, see Nestorius, BQT 1646
 - .E6-7 Enconium S.Gregorii armenorum Illuminatoris
 - .I6-7 In Abraham et Isaac
 In dictum illud: Pater, si possibile est, see Amphilochius, of Iconium, BQ 1041
 In mulierem peccatricem, see Amphilochius of Iconium, BQ 1041
 - .L6-7 Liturgia
 - .P6-7 Protheoria in Psalmos
 - .S8-9 Synopsis veteris et Novi Testamenti
 Virtus animi prae omnibus honore dignus est, see Nestorius, BQ 1646
- 1543 Bibliographies
- 1544 Contemporary and medieval criticism and interpretation
 - .A3- Collections
 - .A4-Z Single authors
- Modern works
 - 1545 Textual criticism and history
 - 1547 Biography and general criticism
 - 1548 Dialogus de vita Chrysostomi
 - 1549 Other vitae and sources
 - 1550 Special events
 - e.g. Byzantine empire and S.John's bishopric. Synods
- Authorship and literary technique
 - 1551 General works
 - 1552 John as Exegete, and Biblical scholar
 - 1553 As poet
 - 1554 As orator. The cognomen "Chrysostomus"
 - 1555 Theological authority. The Doctor of the Church
 - Teachings and treatment of special subjects
 - 1556.1 Theology, the Trinity, God.
 - .2 Christology
 - .3 Ecclesiology, the Church
 - .5 Moral and ascetic topics
 - .7 The Eucharist
 - .9 Other theological topics, A-Z
 - 1557 Relation to Byzantine Empire
 - 1558 History of influence and followers
 - 1559 Special persons, A-Z
 - 1560 Style, language, grammar
 - 1561 Glossae, lexicons

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

- (7)
- 1562 Joannes Climachus, S. d. 574 (II)
- 1564-73 Joannes Damascenus, S. (~~III~~) (II)
- 1575 Joannes D - Z
- .D5 Joannes Diacrinomenos (Monophysite) 5th cent.
- .E3 Joannes Eleemosynaris, S. patr. of Alexandria, d. 616?
- .J5 Joannes, bp. of Jerusalem, fl. 415
- .J56 Joannes VI, patr. of Jerusalem, d. 969
- .M2 Joannes Malala, 491?-578 (called Joannes Antiochenus)
- .M4 Joannes Maxentius, monk of Scythia, fl. 519
- C6-7 Contra Nestorianos
- Joannes Moschus, see Moschus, Joannes, BQ 1640
- .N4 Joannes Nesteutes, IV, patr. of Constantinople, d. 595
- D6-7 De sacramento baptismatis rescriptum
- S4-5 Sermo ad eos qui peccatorum confessionem patri suo spirituali edituri sunt
- S6-7 Sermo de poenitentia et continentia et virginitate
- .N6 Joannes, bp. of Nikiu, 7th cent.
- .S4 Joannes III Scholasticus, patr. of Constantinople, d. 577
- .S6 Joannes, bp. of Scythopolis, fl. 530 (Commentator on the Pseudo-Dionysius)
- 1576 Job - Jus
- .02 Jobius, Egyptian monk, 6th cent. (Fragments only extant)
- .U2 Judus, of Alexandria, fl. 203
- .U6 Julius Africanus, fl. 240
- 1578-81 Justinianus I, emperor of the East, 483?-565 (III)
- 1583-86 Justinus Martyr, S. 2d cent. (III)
- 1588 Kerygma Petri (anonymous)
- 1591-94 Leontius, monk of Byzantium, 485-543 (III)
- 1596-99 Leontius, bp. of Neapolis, fl. 615-641 (III)
- 1601 Lib - Lo
- .L3 Libanius
- .E6-7 Epistola
- .L5 Logia Jesu (Apocryphal)
- 1603 Lucianus, of Antioch, S. martyr, d. 312
- .Z6P3 Vita S. Lucianum Antiochenum, by Patrhenius, bp. of Lampacus
- 1605 Luc - Mar
- .M2 Macarius, of Alexandria, d. 393
- .M3 Macarius, of Egypt, 330-390
- .M4 Macarius, of Magnesia, c. 390-410
- .M5 Malchion, patr. of Antioch, fl. 650-685
- 1607 Marcellus, bp. of Ancyra, fl. 335-375
- 1609 Marcion, 2d cent. (heretic)
- 1611 Martyrium ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by subject, e.g.
- .J4 of S. John Baptist, attributed to S. Mark Evangelist
- 1613 Mar - Max
- .M3 Maximianus, patr. of Constantinople, d. 434
- .M4 Maximus (anti-gnostic)
- .M5 Maximus, S. abbot and confessor, 580-662 (III)
- .M6 Maximus, bp. of Saragossa, d. 619/20
- .M7 Maximus, S. of Turin, 380?-465
- 1615-18 Melito, S. bp. of Sardis, 2d cent. (III)

GREEK

- 1620 Melito, Apology of Melito, the philosopher
[Authorship unknown]
- 1622 Memnon, bp of Ephesus, 5th cent.
- 1624 Methodius, S. bp of Olympus, d. ca311
 - .A6-7 Adversum Originem de pythonissa
 - .A8-9 Adversum Porphyrium
 - .D7-8 De virginitate
 - .I4-5 In Genesim et in Cantica canticorum commentarii
- 1626-29 Miltiades, 2d cent. (Anti-Gnostic apologist) (III)
- 1631-34 Minucius Felix, Marcus, 2d cent (III)
 - 1633.D3-4 De fato
 - .D6-7 Dialog Octavio
- 1636 Miraculi ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by subject
 - .M4-5 Miraculi Sancti Michaelis archangelii in Conas
- 1638 Min - Mos
 - .M3- Modestus, 2d cent (Anti-Gnostic)
 - .M5 Modestus, S. patr. of Jerusalem, d.634
- 1640 Moschus, Joannes, 550-619
- 1642 Mos - Nes
 - .M6 Musanus, 2d cent (Anti-Gnostic)
 - .N4 Nectarius, patr. of Constantinople, d.397
 - S6-7 Sermo de festo S.Theodori et de ieiunio et eleemosyna
 - .N5 Nemesis, bp of Emesa, 4/5th cent.
 - .N7 Nereus, Acta
- 1644-47 Nestorius, patr. of Constantinople, fl.428-431 (III) (Heretic)
- 1644.A4-5 Ad eos qui magni aestumant opes
 - .D6-7 De precatone
 - .I4-5 Liber Heraklide
- 1649 Ne - Ni
 - .N4 Nikius, Greek monk, 6th cent.
- 1651-54 Nilus, S. d.430 (ascetic) (III)
- 1656 Nomus Panoplitanus, fl.445
- 1658 Oecumenius, bp of Trikka, 7th cent
- 1660 Olympiodorus, deacon of Alexandria, 6th cent.
- 1662 Ol - Or
 - .R3 Oracula Sibyllina (anon)
 - .R5 Oratio ad gentiles (anon)
- ORIGENES, 185-253
- 1666 Collected works
 - .A2 Greek editions, by date
 - (.A3) Greek editions, by editor (for reference only)
 - .A4 Latin editions
 - .E5 English
 - .F6 French
 - .G5 German
 - .I7 Italian
- 1667 Partial collections, selections, by language (like BQ 1666)
- 1668 Exegetic works, Special collections
 - .C6-7 Commentarii
 - .H5-6 Hexapla, or Biblia
 - .H8-9 Homiliae
 - .M8-9 Mysticarum homiliarum libros duos

GREEK

ORIGENES, 185-253

- 1668 Exegetic works, Special collections (cont)
 .O6-7 Oktapla
 .S4-5 Scholia (collected)
 .T6-7 Tetrapla
- 1669 On particular books, by name of part criticized.
 (Group here all treatments of each book
 whether in the form of homily, commentary
 or scholium. Only a small number of
 titles are listed as examples)
- .A3-4 Acts of the Apostles
 .C2 Canticle of Canticles
 .C23-24 In Canticum Canticorum
 .C5 Collossians
 .C53-54 In epistolam ad Colossenses libros II
 .C6 Corinthians
 .C67-68 In epistula ad Corinthios II homilia XI
 .D4 Daniel
 .D5 Deuteronomy
 .D56-57 Oratunculae in Deuteronomium
 .E4 Ecclesiastes
 .E45-46 In Ecclesiasten excerpta
 .E5 Ephesians
 .E8 Ezechiel
 .E84-85 In Ezechiel
 .E9 Exodus
 .E93-94 In Exodum excerpta
 .G2 Galatians
 .G24-25 In epistula ad Galatos homiliae VII
 .G4 Genesis
 .G46-47 In Genesi homiliae XVII
 The Gospels
 .G6 General works
 John
 .G62-63 In partes quaedam Iohannis excerptorum liber
 unus
 .G65-65 Luke
 .G66-67 Mark
 .G68-69 Matthew
 .H4 Hebrews
 .H44-45 In epistula ad Hebraeos homiliae VIII
 .I7 Isaiah
 .I76-77 In Isaiam excerpta
 .J4 Jeremias
 .J44-45 In Jeremias homiliae XX
 .J6 Job
 .J66-67 In Iob
 .J8 Joshua
 .J84-85 In Iosue homiliae XXVI
 .L4 Leviticus
 .L44-45 In Leviticum excerpta
 .L46-47 In Levitico homiliae XI
 .N7 Numbers
 .N74-75 In Numeri homiliae XXVIII
 .P3 Philemon
 .P34-35 In epistola ad Philemonem librum I

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

ORIGENES, 185-253

1669 Exegesis of particular books (cont.)

- .P6 Philippians
- Psalms
 - .P6 General works
 - .P64-65 Excerpta in totum psalterium
 - .P66-67 Excerpta in psalmos a primo usque ad quintum decimum
 - .P68-69 In psalmos
 - .P7-8 On single psalms, by number
 - (Thus: Homily on Psalm XXIII, BQ1669.P723
 - Commentary on Psalm IV , BQ1669.P704
 - Fragments on Psalm CXV , BQ1669.P815
- .T3 Thessalonians
 - .T34-35 In epistola ad Thessalonicenses homiliae II
 - .T36-37 In epistola ad Thessalonicenses prima libros III
 - .T38-39 In epistola ad Thessalonicenses secunda librum I
 - .T6 Titus
 - .T63-64 In epistola ad Titum homilia I
 - .T65-66 In epistola ad Titum librum I

1670 Other works

- .C6-7 Contra Celsus
- .D4-5 De decalogo (lost)
- .I4-5 De ieiunio
- .M4-5 De martyrio
- .M6-7 De monogamis et tragamis homiliae II
- .O6-7 De oratione
- .P2-3 De pace homilia I
- .P4-5 De pascha
- .P6-7 De principiis
- .P8-9 De arbitrii libertate, liber tertius
 - [This work is part of the above title, often published and quoted separately]
 - De recta in Deum fide [Falsely attributed to Origen, see BQ 1241.R4]
- .R6-7 De resurrectione libros II
- .R8-9 De ritibus (lost)
- .S8-9 De Susannae et Belis fabulis [Authenticity doubtful]
- 1671.A6-7 Disputationes cum Agnomonus
- .B4-5 Dialogus Origenis et Beryllis
- .C2-3 Dialogus adversus Candidum Valentinianum
- .E6-7 Epistola ad Africanum
- .F4-5 Epistola ad Firmilianum de his qui fugiant quaestiones
- .G4-5 Epistola ad Gobarum de undecima
- .P6-7 Epistola ad quosdam caros suos Alexandriam
- 1672.E2-3 Epistolarum eius ad diversos libri IX
- .E4-5 Exhortatoria ad Pioniam
- .E6-7 Expositio Origenis in symbolum
- .I6-7 In Tharso homiliae II
- .I4-5 Lexicon graecum nominum hebraicorum
 - [Also called Origeniani lexiçi nominum hebraicorum aliud exemplar; and Graeca fragmenta libri nominum hebraicorum]

GREEK

ORIGENES, 185-253

Separate works (cont.)

- 1672.P4-5 Philocalia
- .Q2-3 Quaestiones et responsiones ad orthodoxos
- .S6-7 Stromatum libros X
- 1673 Spurious works
- .A2 Collections, by date
- .A3-Z Separate titles
 - e.g. .E8-9 Exemplaria Admantii
- 1674 Bibliography
- Criticism and interpretation
- 1675 Contemporary and medieval, to 1500. Commentaries, scholia and vitae
 - .A2 Collections
 - .A3-Z Single authors
- 1676 Modern treatises, 1501- , including biography
- 1677 Commentaries, without text, or with text
 - subordinated
 - Authorship. Literary method
- 1678 General works
- 1679 Origen as exegete
- 1680 Origen as an apologist
- 1681 As teacher and orator
- 1682 General works on Origen's theological position.
 - Heresy and errors.
- .P3 Pamphilus, S. bp. of Caesarea, Apologeticum pro Origene
 - Treatment and knowledge of special topics
- 1683 God. The Holy Trinity
- 1684 Christology. The Incarnation
- 1685 Man and his nature. Original sin
- 1686 The future life and the resurrection
 - Eschatology
- 1687 Philosophy
- 1688 Other topics, A-Z
- 1689 Style, language, including glosses.
- 1692-95 Orosius, Paulus, fl. 415-417 (III)
- 1694.C6-7 Commonitorium de errore Priscillianistarum et Origenistarum
- 1694.H4-5 Historiae
 - .L4-5 Liber apologeticus
- 1699 Orisius, Egyptian monk, 4th cent.
- 1701 Palladius, monk of Egypt, successively bp. of Hellenopolis and Aspona
 - .D4-5 Dialogus
 - .H4-5 Historica Lausiaca
- 1703-06 Pamphilus, S. bp. of Caesarea, matyr, d. 309 (III)
- 1705.D4-5 De adulteratione librorum Origenis
- 1708 Pam - Pan
 - .P4 Pamphilus, of Jerusalem (?) ca. 540
 - .P7 Pandorus, monk of Alexandria, 5th cent.
- 1710-13 Pantaenus, d. ca. 200 (III)
- 1715 Papias, S. bp. of Hierapolis, 2d cent.
- 1717 Paulus Samosatensis, bp. of Antioch, fl. 269
- 1719 Paulus Silentarius, fl. 557-563

GREEK

- 1721 Petrus, S. martyr, patr. of Alexandria, d. 311
- 1723 Petrus, A-Z
 - .A6 Petrus II, patr. of Alexandria, d. 381
 - .F7 Petrus Fullo, priest of Chalcedon, d. 488
- 1725 Petrus, of Laodicea, 6th cent.
- 1727 Phileas, S. martyr, bp of Thmuis, d. 304
 - .Z6A3 Acta SS.Phileae et Philoromi
- 1729 Phil - Pi
 - .P24 Phillippus, S. bp of Gortyna, 2d cent.
 - .P27 Phillippus Sidetes, 5th cent.
- (.P46-47) Philo Judaeus (b.B.C.20)
 - Prefer PA 4268-4270. If classed here use subdivision provided there.
- .P55 Philosotorgius, 368-425/33 (historian)
- .P84 Photinus, bp of Sirmius
- .P88 Photius, patr. of Constantinople
- 1731 Pierius, patr. of Alexandria, fl.281-300
- Pilati, Gesta, see Acta Pilate, BQ 1613.P4
- 1733 Pinytus, bp of Knossus, 2d cent.
- 1735 Pistis Sophia (anonymous Gnostic work)
- 1737 Plotinus (heretic)
- 1739-42 Polycarpus, S. martyr, bp of Smyrna, 68/9-155 (III)
 - 1742.P5 Martyrdom, or Vita, supposed author Pionius
- 1744 Polychronius, bp of Apamea, d. 428/431
- 1746 Proclus, S. patr. of Constantinople
- (1748) Procopius, of Caesarea, d. 562 (historian, prefer D)
- 1750-53 Procopius, of Gaza, fl.520 (III)
- 1755 Psenosiris, Epistola
- 1757 Peristephanon
- 1759-62 Quadratus, apologist, fl.117-138 (III)
- 1764 Quaestiones ..., Titles beginning with
- 1766 Rhodon, 2d cent. (anti-Gnostic)
- 1768 Romanus, S. 'the singer', 6th or 8th cent.
 - (cf. Bardenhewer 5:160)
- 1770 Ro - Se
 - .S8 Serapion, bp of Antioch, d.211/12
- 1772-75 Serapion, S. bp of Thmuis, fl.339-362 (III)
- 1777 Severianus, bp of Gabala
 - .I4-5 In dictum illud: In qua potestate hae facis?
- 1779 Sev - Sy
 - .E7 Severus Sozopolitanus, patr. of Antioch, d. 536?
 - .I5 Simeon Stylites, S., the elder
 - .I6 Simeon Stylites, S., the younger, 5th cent.
 - .02 Socrates Scholasticus, 5th cent. (historian)
 - .06 Sophronius, tr of the Scriptures, 5th cent.
 - .07 Sophronius, S. patr. of Jerusalem, d. 338 (III)
 - .86 Sozomenus, Salaminus Hermias, 5th cent.
- Symbolum Apostolorum, see Creeds, BQT 146
- 1781-84 Synesius, Cyrenaeus, bp of Ptolemais, fl.402-413 (III)
- 1786 Synnachus, of Samaria, 2d cent
- 1788-91 Tatianus, of Assyria, 2d cent (III)
 - 1790.A6-7 Apologia
 - .D4-5 Diatessaron
 - .05-6 Oratio ad Graecos
- Thaddeus, Apostle, see Addaeus, Doctrina Addaei, BQ 1014

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

- 1793 Thalassius, bp of Caesarea, fl.648
- 1795-98 Theodoretus, S. bp of Cyrus, ca.393-458 (III)
- 1800 Theodorus, S. bp of Heraclea, d.355
- 1802 Theodorus Lector, 8th cent
- 1804-07 Theodorus, of Studium, S., 759-826
- 1809 Theo
 - .T2 Theodorus, S. abbot of Tabenna, 4th cent.
 - .T4 Theodotus, bp of Ancyra, d. ca445
 - ..T6 Theodosius,
 - De situ terrae sanctae
- 1811 Theognostus, bp of Alexandria, d.281/282
- 1813 Theonas, S. of Alexandria, d.300
 - .E6-7 Epistola Theonae episcopi ad Lucianum cubiculari-
orum praepositum
- 1815 Theophilus, patr. of Alexandria, 385-412
- 1817-20 Theophilus, bp of Antioch, 2d cent. (III)
- 1822 Theo - Tim
 - .T4 Timotheus, the great, priest
 - .T5 Timotheus, patr. of Alexandria, d.385
 - H4-5 Historia monachorum in Aegypto
 - .T7 Timotheus IV, patr. of Antioch, d. 535
 - .T8 Timotheus, priest of Jerusalem, 6th cent.
- 1824 Titus, bp of Bostra, 4th cent
- 1826 Titu - Vis
 - .T5 Triphyllius, S. bp of Ledra (in Cyrus)
 - .T7 Tryphon, of Alexandria, 3d cent.
 - D4-5 De dichotomematibus
 - D6-7 De vacca rufa
- Typikon ..., see Liturgy BQT 5242, etc.
- .V3 Valentinus (heretic)
- .V7 Victor, priest of Antioch, 5th cent
- .V8 Visio s. Pauli
- 1828 Vita ..., Titles beginning with. (by subject)
 - .M3 Vita S. Malchi
 - .M5 Vita S. Melanize iunioris
- 1830 Vi - Z
 - .Z3 Zacharias Rhetor, bp of Mitylene, 6th cent (III)

Individual authors, 1054-

[Including Orthodox Eastern writers using the
vernacular]
cf. BQ 453

- 1901 A
 - .N5 Anna Comnena, 1083-
 - .N7 Anthimus, bp of Rimnic, 17/18 cent.
 - .R4 Argyropoulos, John, 1416-1486
 - .T7 Attaliates, Michael, ca.1130-1150
- 1903 B
 - .A4 Balsamon, Theodore
 - .L5 Blemmida, Nicephorus, 1198-1272
- 1905 C
- 1907 D
 - .08 Dositheus, patr. of Jerusalem, 1641-1707
- 1909 E
- 1911 F

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

GREEK

Individual authors, 1054- (cont)

1913	G	
.E5		Georgius, of Trebizond, 1395-1486
1915	H	
1917	I	
1919	J	
1921	K	
1923	L	
.A7		Lascaris, Constantine, 1434-1500
1925	M	
.I5		Miniatis, Elias, bp of Kerniki and Kalavryta, 1669-1714
1927	N	
.I3		Nicodemus, monk, fl.1799
1929	O	
1931	P	
.A4		Palamas, Gregorius, metropolitan of Thessalonica, d.1359
.S4		Psellus, Michael, 1018-1078
1933	Q	
1935	R	
1937	S	
.C4		Scholarius, Georgius, patr. of Constantinople, c.1407-c.1473
1939	T	
.H4		Theotokes, Nikephoros, monk, 1736-1800
1941	U	
1943	V	
1945	W	
1947	X	
1948	Y	
1949	Z	

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

ORIENTAL CHRISTIAN WRITERS

Literary history

3001 Periodicals and society publications

Collections

3003 Series. Monographs by different authors

3004 Collected works, studies, etc. of individual authors
e.g. Assemani; Gabriel Sionita; etc.

History

3005 General works

3007 Relations to Oriental and Arabic civilization and
learning

3008 Relation to profane Oriental literature

Treatment of special subjects, classes, etc.

3010 Subjects, A-Z

e.g. Nature, Folk customs, etc.

3011 Classes, A-Z

3013 Collective biography

Individual, see the authors, below

By period

3015 To the fall of Constantinople, 1461

3016 Modern period, 1461-

3017 Oriental Christian poetry

3023 Oriental Christian prose

Collections

3031 General collections

e.g. Corpus scriptorum christianorum
orientalium

3032 Minor collections. Selections. Anthologies

3034 Poetry

3039 General prose collections

3041 Oratory

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

ORIENTAL CHRISTIAN WRITERS

ARABIC

- 3101-23 Literary history (divided like BQ 3003-23)
 3131-41 Collections (divided like BQ 3031-3041)
 Individual authors
- 3151 A
 .B8 Abu'l-Barakat
 .G5 Agapius, bp of Mabbug, fl.948
 H4-5 Historia universalis
 .H6 Ahoudemineh, Jacobus, metr. of Tagris
- 3153 B
 3155 C
 .A5 Canones Apostolorum
 .H6 Chronicon de Seert
- 3157 D
 3159 E
 .L4 Elias III, Abu Halim, Nestorian patr. d. 1190
 .L5 Elias bar Sinaya, metr. of Nisibis, 975-ca.1050
 .U7 Eutychius, patr. of Alexandria, fl.938
- 3161 F
 3163 G
 3165 H
 (.I7) (History of the patriarchs of the Coptic church of
 Alexandria) see BQ 3187 .E7H4
- 3167 I
 3169 J
 .O3 Joannes, son of Abi Zachariae Ebn Sabaa
 M3 Margarita pretiosa de doctrina ecclesiae
- 3171 K
 3173 L
 .O3-4 Logia et Agrapha domini Jesu
- 3174 M
 .A4 Macarius, of Antioch
 .A6 Mari ibn Sulayman, 12 cent.
 .A7 Maruta, bp of Maipherkat
 .A8 Maximus, monk of Peleponesus
 G4-5 Gladius Acutus
 .I7 Miracula de S. Ptolomaei
 .O6 Monfazzal ibn Abil-Fazail
- 3177 N
 3179 O
 3181 P
 .E8 Petrus ibn Rahib, fl.1259
- 3183 Q
 3185 R
 3187 S
 .E7 Severus ibn al Moqaffax, bp of Aschmounain
 H4 Historia patriarcharum Alexandrinorum
 R5 Refutatio de Said ibn Batriq
 (.Y6) Synaxarium Alexandrinorum, see BQT 6132
- 3189 T
 3191 U
 3193 V
 .I6 Vita S. Pisentius
- 3195 W
 3196 X

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

ORIENTAL CHRISTIAN WRITERS

Arabic

Individual writers

- 3197 Y
 .A4 Yahya-ibn-Said, of Antioch
 3198 Z

ARMENIAN

3301-23 Literary history (Divided like BQ 3001-3023)

3331-41 Collections (Divided like BQ 3031-41)

Individual authors

- 3351 A
 .B7 Abraham, bp of Manicum
 E6-7 Epistola
 .G3 Agathangelus (historian)
 A4-5 Acta Gregorii Armeniensis
 .N3 Ananias, of Siunich
 .P4 Aphraates, Sapientis Persae, fl.345
 3353 B
 3355 C
 .H5 Chosrowick, S. "the translator", 5th cent
 E6-7 Epistola
 3357 D
 .A7 David, the invincible, 6th cent
 3359 E
 .I4 Eliseus, bp of Amaduni, d. 480
 .I6 Eliseus Vartabed, 5th cent
 .Z5 Esnleus, bp of Kolb (Koghb), 5th cent.
 3361 F
 .A8 Faustus, of Byzantium, 4th cent
 3363 G
 .R4 Gregorius Illuminator, S. patr. of Armenia, d.337
 .R6 Gregorius Narekatsi, S. 951-1011
 3365 H
 3367 I
 .S3 Isaac, S. called the Great, priest of Antioch,
 d.ca.461
 .S5 Isaac, patr. of Armenia (Sahak) 388-439
 3369 J
 .O3 Joannes Mandacunensis, 5th cent
 .O5 Joannes Silentarius, S. bp of Colonia in
 Armenia, 452-558
 3371 K
 3373 L
 .A8 Lazarus of Pharpi (historian) 388-485
 3375 M
 .A6 Mambre Versanogh, 5th cent.
 .E7 Mesrop, S. Armenian monk, d.440
 .O6 Moses, of Chorene, 407?-492?
 3377 N
 .A7 Narsai, of Nisibis, 413?-503
 3379 O
 3381 P
 .H4 Philoxenus, metr. of Mabbogh, d.523

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

ORIENTAL CHRISTIAN WRITERS

ARMENIAN

3383	Q	
3385	R	
3387	S	Sahak, the Great, Armenian monk, d.439, <u>see</u> BQ 3367.S3
3389	T	
3391	U	
3393	V	
3395	W	
3396	X	
3397	Y	
3398	Z	

COPTIC

3501-23		Literary history (Divided like BQ 3001-23)
3531-41		Collections (Divided like BQ 3031-41)
		Individual authors
3551	A	
.C8		Acta martyrum
3553	B	
3555	C	
3557	D	
3559	E	
(.V3)		Evangelium S. Bartholomaei, prefer BS 2900
(.V5)		Evangelium 12 apostolorum, prefer BS 2900
3561	F	
3563	G	
3565	H	
3567	I	
3569	J	
3571	K	
.H3		Khame, Abba Joannes, Vita
3573	L	
3575	M	
3577	N	
3579	O	
3581	P	
.A3		Pachomius, S. abbot of Tebenna, 4th cent.
G6		Bohairice scripta
.A7		Pavillon, Nicolas, bp. of Alexandria, 1597-1677
3583	Q	
3585	R	
3587	S	
.I5		Sinuthius, archimandrite of Atripe, c.466
3589	T	
3591	U	
3593	V	
3595	W	
3596	X	
3597	Y	
3598	Z	

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

ORIENTAL CHRISTIAN WRITERS

ETHIOPIAN

3701-23 Literary history (Divided like BQ 3003-23)

3731-41 Collections (Divided like BQ 3031-41)

Individual authors, and works

- 3747 A - Ac
- 3748 Acta ...
 - .M3 Acta martyrum
- 3750 Annales ...
 - .I5 Annales Ioannes I, Iyasu I Bakaffa
 - .I7 Annales regum Iyaxu II, et Ivo'as
- 3751 An - Az
 - (.P6) Apocrypha de B. Maria Virgine, prefer BS 2860
 - (.P65) Liber nativitatis
 - (.P67) Liber de transitu
 - (.P68) Visio, seu Apocalypsis
- 3753 B
- 3755 C
- 3757 D
- 3759 E
- 3761 F
- 3763 G
- 3765 Gadla ...
 - .B3 Gadla Basalota Mika'el, seu, Acta sancti Basalota Mīkā'el
 - .E7 Gadla Evostātēwos, sive, Acta sancti Eustathii
 - .F4 Gadla Ferō-Mīkā'el, seu, Acta sancti Ferō-Mīkā'el
 - .M3 Gadla Marqorēwos, seu, Acta sancti Mercurii
 - .Y3 Gadla Yārēd, seu, Acta sancti Yārēd I
- 3767 H
- .I7 Historia regis Sarsa Dengel (Malak Sagad)
- 3769 I
- 3771 J
- 3773 K
- 3775 L
 - .I3 Liber Axumae
- 3777 M
 - .I7 Miraculis Jesu
- 3779 N
- 3781 O
- 3783 P
 - .A7 Paralipomena
- 3785 Q
- 3787 R
- 3789 S
 - .A6 Sargis d'Aberga
- 3791 T
- 3793 U
- 3794 V
 - .I64-7 Vita sanctorum antiquorum
 - .I64 Complete editions
 - .I65 Parts, by subject, A-Z
 - .I67 History and criticism
 - .I74-7 Vita sanctorum indigenarum (like BQ 3794.I64-7)
- 3795 W

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

ORIENTAL CHRISTIAN WRITERS

ETHIOPIAN

Individual authors

3796 X
3797 Y
3798 Z

SYRIAC

3901-23 Literary history (Divided like BQ 3003-23)

3931-41 Collections (Divided like BQ3031-41)

Individual authors

- 3951 A
Abulpharagius, see Gregorius Abu al-Farag,
Bar-Hebraeus
.C3 Acacius, bp of Caesarea, d.366
.L4 Alexander, abp of Hierapolis, fl.434/435
.P4 Aphraates, bp. 3d cent.
- 3953 B
.A3 Babai, called the Great, c.569-c.628
.A5 Balaeus, chorepiscopus in Syria, 5th cent.
- 3955 C
.Y5 Cyrillus, S. patr. of Alexandria, d. 444
A6-7 Apologeticus ad imperatorem
D2-3 De incarnatione unigeniti dialogus
D62-63 De recta fide ad augustos
D64-65 De recta fide ad imperatorem
D66-67 De recta fide ad principessas
H6-7 Homiliae xix in Ieremian
I5-6 In Joannis Evangelium
I7-8 In xii prophetas
Q6-7 Quod unus Christus dialogus
- 3957
.I52 Dionysius I, Jacobite patr. of Antioch, d.845
.I53 Dionysius Areopagita, Pseudo
D32-33 De coelesti hierarchia
D34-35 De divinis nominibus
D36-37 De ecclesiastica hierarchia
D42-43 De mystica theologia
.I57 Dionysius bar Salib(h)i, bp of Amida, d.1171
C6-7 Commentarii in Evangelia
E7-8 Expositio liturgiae
I5-6 In Apocalypsim, Actus et Epistulas catholicus
- 3959 E
.B4 Ebed-Yesu bar Berikha, metr. of Nisibis and
Armenia, d.1318
.L4 Elias bar Sinaya, metr. of Nisibis, 975-c.1050
.P4 Ephraem Syrus, S. d.373
(H6-7) Homilia de iis qui ad divina mysteria cum
attentione accedunt [This work falsely
attributed to Ephraem, see S. Joannes
Chrysostomus, Homiliae 4 in poeniten-
tia) BQ 1558.P81-83
C6-7 Commentarii in epistolas D.Pauli
E7-8 Evangelii concordantis expositio

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

ORIENTAL CHRISTIAN WRITERS

SYRIAC

Individual authors

- 3959.P4 Ephraem Syrus, S. d.373
 H8-9 Hymni de virginitate
 S4-5 Sermones
- 3961 F
 3963 G
- .I7 Giwargis, bp of Mosul, fl.987 (Georgio Arbelensi)
 .I8 Giwargis Warda, fl.1230 (poet)
 .R4 Gregorius, Abu al-Farag, called Bar Hebraeus,
 1226-1286
 C4-5 Chronicon syriacum
- 3965 H
 .I7-8 Historia ecclesiastica [Zacharias, bp of Mytilene
 [Lesbos], presumptive author]
 .H2 Hnana, of Adiabene
- 3967 I
 .S3 Isaias, the doctor
 .S6 Iso'yabb III, patr.
 L4-5 Liber epistularum
- 3969 J
 .A3 Jacobus Edessenus, c.640-708
 H4-5 Hexaemeron, seu, In opus creationem libri septum
 .A5 Jacobus Sarugensis, S. fl.451-521
 .O3 Joannes, of Ephesus, 506-585 [historian]
 .O5 Joannes Rufus, bp of Maiouma
 P4-5 Plerophorus
 .O6 Josephus, deacon of Damascus, son of Masudi,
 son of Daniel
- 3971 K
 3973 L
- .L4 Legenda ... by subject
 A3 Aaron, of Sarug
 A5 Abraham, etc.
 M3 Maximus
- 3975 M
 .O6 Moses bar Cephas, 813-903
- 3977 N
 3979 O
 3981 P
- .H4 Philoxenus, of Mabbug
 T6-7 Tractatus de trinitate et Incarnatione
- 3983 Q
 3985 R
- .A3 Rabbula, bp of Edessa, d.436
- 3987 S
 .E8 Severus, patr. of Antioch, d.538
 L4-5 Liber contra impius grammaticum
 O6-7 Orationes tertiae
- 3989 T
 .H4 Theodorus bar Koni
 L4-5 Liber scholiorum
 .H5 Theodorus, bp of Mopsuestia, 350-428
 .H6 Theodorus Studita, S. 759?-826
 C4-5 Chronica minora

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

ORIENTAL CHRISTIAN WRITERS

SYRIAC

Individual authors

- 3989.I5 Timotheus I, Nestorian patr. 728?-823
 E6-7 Epistulae
3991 U
3993 V
 .I7 Vitae virorum, apud monophysitas celeberrimorum
3995 W
3996 X
3997 Y
3998 Z
 .Z4 Zacharias, patr. of Jerusalem, d. 631
 Zacharias, Rhetor, see Historia ecclesiastica,
 BQ 3965.I7-8

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

Literary history

cf. BQ 1-288

- 5001 Periodicals, by title
- 5003 Societies
- 5005 Monograph series and collected studies
- General treatises
- 5006 Early works, to 1563
- 5008 Modern works, 1564-
- 5011 Outlines. Tables. Indexes
- Biography and Bio-bibliography
- 5014 Collected
 - Individual, see the authors, below
- 5016 Relations to profane Latin literature
- (5017) Relations to Greek profane and Christian literature,
 - see BQ 421
- (5018) Relations to Oriental Christian literature
- Relations to the vernacular Western literatures
- 5019 General works
- 5020 Special literatures, A-Z
- 5030 Other special, by author
- 5031 Treatment and conception of special subjects, A-Z
 - For theological subjects, prefer BQT, below
- 5032 Treatment of special classes, A-Z. Prefer BQ 124
- By period, (Literary history only here)
- 5034 Early period, to the Council of Trent, 1564
- 5036 Early, to the Council of Nicea, 325
- 5038 Council of Nicea to 472
- 5040 472-750
- 5042 Carolingian Humanism, 750-950
- 5044 950-1054. Iconoclastic struggle and Christological heresy
- 5046 Scholastic period, 1054-1569
- 5048 Rise of the Schools, 1054-1274
- 5050 Decline of Scholasticism, and internal strife, 1275-1517
- 5052 Apologetic and Polemic period, 1517-1569
- 5054 Modern period
- 5056 Counter-Reformation, 1569-1663
- 5058 1664-1763
- 5060 1764-1869
- 5062 Council of the Vatican, to the present

By literary form

Latin Christian poetry

- 5081 General works
- 5082 Relation to profane and vernacular poetry
- 5085 Liturgical poetry and hymns
 - cf. BQT 4679-4689
- 5087 Sequences. Tropes. Proses
- 5095 Hymns, extra-liturgical, and popular religious songs
- 5101 Latin hymns and the Vernacular hymns
- 5103 Connection of the Lutheran hymn with the Latin

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

Literary history

By literary form (cont.)

- Liturgical Drama. Mystery and Miracle plays,
cf. BQT (4681)-(4698)
- 5151 General works and history
e.g. Young, The drama of the medieval
Church, Oxford, 1933
- 5152 History, by country, A-Z
e.g. England, France, Spain, Hungary,
Switzerland, etc.
- 5153 History, by city, A-Z
e.g. Rouen, Beauvais, Nevers, Soissons,
Valencia, etc.
- 5154 Sources and origins
(Liturgical canon, Scripture, Apocrypha)
e.g. Kretzmann, The liturgical element in
the earliest forms of the medieval
drama, Minneapolis, 1916
- 5155 Music in the liturgical drama
- 5156 Dramatic types and craftsmanship
(Comedy, Folk-ways, etc.)
e.g. Faral, Les jongleurs en France au
Moyen Age, Paris,
- 5157 Plays of the liturgical cycles. And other groups
(Discussion only. cf. Collections below,
BQ 5261-5267
Under each cycle
.A2 Texts
.A3 Translations, by language
.A5-Z Treatises and commentaries
e.g.
.A4 Annunciation and Visitation plays
.C4 Christmas plays
.E3 Easter plays
.J8 Judgment and eschatological plays
(The Harrowing of Hell)
.P4 Palm Sunday plays and processions
.P5 Passion plays
.R4 Resurrection plays
- (5158) Text of single plays, A-Z, by title (Divided like
BQ 5157)
Prefer author or special title below,
e.g. Hroswitha, of Gandesheim, BQ 6658
- Modern survivals and Revivals of Liturgical plays
- 5161 General works
- 5164 Oberammergau
- 5167 Other, by place, A-Z
- Prose
- 5175 General works
- 5177 Special topics, by author, A-Z
- 5183 Oratory
- 5185 Rhetoric
- 5189 Letters. Epistolae.
Pastoral letters, see BQV 341-1481

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

Literary history

By literary form

Prose (cont.)

5191 Biography. Vitae. Passiones

5193 Other special, A-Z

Local history, of,

5195 By country, A-Z

e.g. Italy, Spain, Africa, Gaul, England,
France, Germany, etc.

5198 By city, A-Z

e.g. Rome, Carthage, Milan, Ravenna,
Montecassino, Paris, Corbie, Luxeuil,
Fulda, Auxerre, S.Gallen, Oxford, etc.

Collections

General

5200

Papyri

.A1-6 Facsimiles

.B1-6 Typographical reproductions and editions

.M1-6 Manuscripts and codices

Printed editions

5201 Early editions (previous to Migne)

5205 Modern editions, by title or editor

Migne, Patrologia Latina, see BQ 310

Selections. Anthologies

5216 Early and medieval, to 1564

e.g. Manitius, Geschichte der lateinischen
Literatur des Mittelalters

5217 1564-

5218 Special, A-Z (by title, catchword title, or sub-
ject)

By period

5223 To the Council of Trent, 1563

5225 Early Latin Fathers, to 472

5228 Scholastics and other medieval, to 1563

5232 Collections of modern works, 1564-

5237 Inscriptions

cf. BQ 631

Poetry

5241 General collections

5253 Hymns

5257 Other special

Liturgical drama

5261 General collections

5263 Selections. Anthologies

5267 Other special

Prose

5271 General collections

5273 Selections. Anthologies

5275 Special collections, by subject, A-Z

Oratory

5279 General collections

5281 Selections. Anthologies

5283 Special collections, by subject, A-Z

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

COLLECTIONS

Prose (cont)

Other special groups

Apologists and Polemists

5284 Early Latin, to 1517

5285 Modern and vernacular writers, 1517-

Heretical western writers

5286 Early and medieval

5287 Reformation and pre-Reformation

(e.g. Hus, Komensky, Wyclif, Luther, etc)

e.g. Corpus scriptorum Reformationum

5288 Special heresies, A-Z

5289 Rhetoricians, Epistolographers

5290 Biographers. Hagiographers. Hagiologists

e.g. Bollandists

5292 Other special, A-Z

5294 Collections of Latin writings, by place, A-Z

e.g. Ireland, Hungary, etc.

5295 Collections of monastic authors, by Order name, A-Z

e.g. Sommervogel

Translations of Latin writings, by language

5301 Polyglot collections and selections

English

5304 General collections and selections

5305 Special, by subject, A-Z

French

5306 General collections and selections

5307 Special, by subject, A-Z

German

5309 General collections and selections

5310 Special, by subject, A-Z

Italian

5312 General collections and selections

5313 Special, by subject, A-Z

5318 Other, by language, A-Z

Vernacular collections (originals)

Dutch

5322 Collections

5324 Selections and minor collections

English

5332 Collections

5334 Selections and minor collections

e.g. Essays in order

French

5342 Collections

5344 Selections and minor collections

German

5352 Collections

5354 Selections and minor collections

Italian

5362 General collections

5364 Minor collections and selections

Scandinavian

5372 General collections

5374 Minor collections and selections

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

COLLECTIONS

Vernacular collections (cont.)

Spanish and Portuguese

5382 Collections

5384 Minor collections, selections, series of essays

5390 Other languages, A-Z

INDIVIDUAL AUTHORS

(Roman numerals in curves after a title or an author's name indicate tables of subarrangement, as found on pages 125-126.)

5601 A - Ac

5603 Acrosticha ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by subject or title

5605 Acta ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by subject

5607 Actus ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by subject

5609 Ad ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word of title
Ad eundam senatorem, see Carmen, BQ 5878

5611 Ad - Ag

.D3 Adamnani, abbot of Io, c. 624-704

D4-5 De loci sanctis

5613

Agrippa Castor (anti-gnostic) 2d cent.

5615 Ag - Al

5617 Altercatio ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word of title.

(.S7) Altercatio Simonis Iudaei et Theophili christiani,
see Evagrius, BQ 5952.E8

5619 Al - Am

AMBROSIUS, S. bp. of Milan, 333-397

Collected works, Opera omnia, by language, and date under each

5621 Latin

5622 Greek

5623 English

5624 French

5625 German

5626 Italian

5627 Other languages, A-Z

5629 Selections, by language, A-Z

5630 Special form collections

.D6 Dogmatic works

.E8 Exegetic works

.L6 Letters, Epistolae

.H6 Hymns

.S4 Sermons and homilies

Separate works, by title

5632.A4-5 Ad Pansophium pueram (lost)

LATIN

AMBROSIUS, S. bp of Milan, 333-397

Separate works (cont.)

- 5632.A6-7 Ambrosiaster, sive Commentaria in tredecim
epistolas B. Pauli,
.A8-9 Apologia prophetae David ad Theodosium Augustum
Commentaria in tredecim epistolas B. Pauli,
see BQ 5632.A7-6
Titles beginning with De
5633.A2-3 De Abraham libri duo
.B6-7 De bono mortis
.C2-3 De Cain et Abel
.E6-7 De excessu fratris sui Satyri libri duo
.F2-3 De fide ad Gratianum Augustum libri quinque
.F8-9 De fuga saeculi
.H4-5 De Helia et ieiunio
.I22-23 De Iacob et vita beata libri duo
.I36-37 De incarnationis dominicae sacramento
.I44-45 De institutione virginis et S.Mariae virginitate
perpetua ad Eusebium
.I56-57 De interpellatione Iob et David
.I74-75 De Isaac et anima
.L4-5 De lapsu virginis consecratae
.M8-9 De mysteriis
.N2-3 De Nabuthe Izraelito (or Nabuthae)
.N6-7 De Noe, sive De Noe et arca
.O2-3 De obitu Theodosii oratio
.O4-5 De obitu Valentiniani consolatio
.O6-7 De officiis ministrorum libri tres
(cf. Sacrament of penance, BQT 1364-1404)
.P2-3 De paradiso
.P4-5 De patriarchis, or De benedictionibus
patriarcharum
.P6-7 De poenitentia libri duo
.P8-9 De pudicitia et castitate
.S2-3 De sacramentis libri sex
.S4-5 De sacramento regenerationis, sive De
philosophia
.S8-9 De Spiritu Sancto ad Gratianum Augustum libri
tres
.T6-7 De Tobia
.V4-5 De viduis
.V6-7 De virginibus ad Marcellam sororem libri tres
.V8-9 De virginitate
5634 Dea - Z
.E44-45 Ennarationes in 12 psalmos Davidicos (i.e. Ps.1,
35-40, 43, 45, 47, 48, 61)
.E84-85 Exhortatio virginitatis
.E72-73 Expositio Essaeae prophetae (lost)
.E74-75 Expositio symboli ad initiandos
.E84-85 Expositionis evangeli secundum Lucam libri decem
.F6-7 Fides Isaacis ex Iudaeo
.H2-3 Hegesippus, sive De bello Iudaico
.H8-9 Hexameron (or Exameron) libri sex
.I6-7 Lex Dei, sive Mosaicorum et Romanarum legum
collatio

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

AMBROSIOUS, S. bp of Milan, 333-397
Separate works (cont)

- 5634 Dea - Z
 - Liber fidei de sancta trinitate et de incarnatione domini, see Fides Isaacis ex Iudaeo
 - Quaestiones Veteris et Novi Testamenti, see Fides Isaacis ex Iudaeo
 - .Q4-5 Quatuor regnorum libri
 - .S6-7 Sermo contra Auxentium de basilicis tradendis
 - .Z4-5 Exhortatio S. Ambrosii episc. ad Neophytos de symbolo (Spurious)
- 5636 Bibliography
- Criticism and interpretation
- 5637 Contemporary and medieval. Commentaries and Scholia
 - .A2 Collections and selections, by date
 - .A3-Z Single authors
- Modern, 1500-
- 5638 Collections, Anniversary publications, by date
- 5639 Treatises, including biography and criticism
- Special topics
 - Biography
 - General works, see BQ 5639
 - Vitae, and medieval legendary lives, see BQ 5637
 - Youth and early life
 - Bishopric, official acts
 - Ambrose and the emperor Theodosius
 - Authorship, Literary technique
 - Ambrose as poet and liturgist
 - Ambrose as orator
 - Ambrose, the doctor of the Church, as theologian
 - Treatment and knowledge of special subjects
 - Theology and related topics
- 5651.1 God. The Holy Trinity
 - .2 Christology. The Incarnation
 - .3 Man and creation. The soul
 - .4 Sin
 - .5 Grace and redemption
 - .6 Faith
 - .7 The Church. Ecclesiology
 - .8 The Sacraments
 - .81 Baptism
 - .82 Confirmation
 - .83 The Eucharist. Transsubstantiation
 - .84 Penance
 - .85 Holy orders
 - .86 Matrimony
 - .87 Extreme Unction
 - .9 Other theological topics, A-Z
- 5652 Other special topics, A-Z
 - .E8 Exegesis
 - .H6 History
 - .L2 Languages
 - .N3 Natural history

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

AMBROSIUS, S. bp Milan, 333-397 (cont)

Criticism and interpretation

Special topics

Treatment and knowledge of special topics

5652 Other special topics (cont)

.P5 Philosophy

.P7 Politics

.S6 Social sciences

.V4 Virgil in the works of Ambrose

5656 Anecdotum ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word of title

5658 An

.N4 Anianus, deacon of Celeda, fl.418 (Pelagian)
(Translated letters of S.John Chrysostom into Latin)

5660 Annales ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word of title

Anonymi Hermippus, see Hermippus, BQ 6025.E7

5662 An - Au

.N5 Antonius, supposed Latin Christian poet, 3d cent.

Apollinaris Sidonius, see Sidonius BQ 6212.S72

.P6 Aponius, fl.398

Apostles' Creed, see Symbolum Apostolorum,
BQT 146

.P7 Apponius, d.590

I5-6 In Canticum canticorum explanationis

.P8 Apringius, of Baja

.R3 Arator (poet) 6th cent.

.R6 Arnobius, of Africa, "the apologist," 4th cent.

.R7 Arnobius, the younger, 5th cent.

.S3 Ascensio Isaias

.S5 Asclepius, of Samos

AUGUSTINUS, AURELIUS, S. bp of Hippo, 354-430

Collected works, by language, subarranged by date

5672 Latin

5673 Greek

5674 Armenian

5675 Coptic

5676 English

5677 French

5678 German

5679 Italian

5680 Other languages, A-Z

(5682) Annotated editions, A-Z, by editor

(for shelf-list reference only)

Selected works, opuscula, quotations, by language

5684 Latin

5685 English

5686 French

5687 German

5688 Italian

5689 Other, by language, and date

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

AUGUSTINUS, AURELIUS, S. bp of Hippo, 354-430

Separate works

Philosophical works

5691 Collections, by date, regardless of language

5692 Single titles

Categoriae decem ex Aristotele decerptae
[Spurious]

.A4-5 Contra academicos

.B4-5 De beata vita

.I4-5 De immortalitate animae

.L6-7 De libero arbitrio

.M2-3 De magistro

.P6-7 De pulchro et apto

.Q2-3 De quantitate animae

5693 Disciplinarum libri

.A2 Latin editions, by date

.A4 Translations, by language and date

.A5-Z Criticism and commentary

Parts (divided under each, like 5693.A2-Z)

.2 De grammatica

.3 De musica, or De rhythmo

.4 De dialectica, or Principia dialecticae

.5 De rhethorica, or Principia rhetoricae

.6 De geometrica

.7 De arithmetica

.8 De philosophia

Apologetic works, Dogmatic and polemical works

5694 Collections, by date

De civitate Dei

5695 Latin editions, including text recensions,
by date

5696 Translations, A-Z by language,
subarranged by date

5697 Separate parts

5698 Criticism and general commentary

5699.A2-3 Adversus Iudaeos

Altercatio Ecclesiae et Synagogae [Spurious,
see below]

.C4-5 De coniugiis adulterinis

.C7-8 De cura gerenda pro mortuis

.D2-3 De divinatione daemonum

.D4-5 De diversis quaestionibus ad Simplicianum
libri duo

.D6-7 De doctrina Christiana

✓.E2-3 De fide et operibus

.F4-5 De fide et symbolo

.F6-7 De fide rerum quae non videntur

.F8-9 De fide, spe et caritate liber unus, sive
Enchiridion ad Laurentium

.O2-3 De octo Dulcitii quaestionibus liber unus

.T7-8 De trinitate libri quindecim

Sermo contra Iudaeos, Paganos et Arianos de
symbolo [Spurious]

Sermones de symbolo ad catechumenos
[Spurious]

LATIN

AUGUSTINUS, AURELIUS, S. bp. of Hippo, 354-430

Separate works (cont.)

Exegetic works

5700

Collections, by date

5701

Separate titles, by subject

- .E8-7 Expositio in Apocalypsim b. Ioannis (Spurious)
- .E8-9 De consensu evangelistarum libri quator
- .G2-3 Quaestionum evangeliorum libri duo
- .G2-3 Epistolae ad Galatas expositio
- .G4-5 De Genesi ad litteram imperfectus liber
- .H4-5 Locutio (in Heptateuchum) libri septem
- .I2-3 Expositio epistolae Iacobi
- .I4-5 Adnotationum in Iob liber unus
- .I6-7 In epistolam Iohannis ad Parthos tractatus 10
- .I8-9 In Iohannis evangelium tractatus 124
- .M2-3 Quaestionum septemdecim in evangelium secundum
Matthaeum liber unus
- .P8-9 Enarrationes in psalmos
- .R8-7 Epistolae ad Romanos inchoata expositio
- .S4-5 De sermone Domini in monte secundum
Matthaeum libri duo
- De octo questionibus ex Veteri Testamento
(Spurious)

Works on Moral and Pastoral theology

5702

Collections, by date

5703

Separate titles

- .A2-3 De agone christiano
- .B6-7 De bono coniugali
- .B8-9 De bono viduitatis liber, seu Epistola ad
Iulianum viduam
- .C2-3 De cantico novo
- .C4-5 De catechizandis rudibus
Confessiones, see BQ 5750-59
- .C6-7 De continentia
- .C8-9 Contra Hilarum (lost)
- .D6-7 De disciplina christiana
- De distinctione personarum Patris et Filii et
Spiritus sancti, see Spurious works
- Liber de divinis scripturis, see Spurious
works, below
- .M4-5 De mendacio
- .M6-7 Contra mendacium
- .O6-7 De opere monachorum
- .P2-3 De patientia
Retractiones, see BQ 5760-69
- .S2-3 De sancta virginitate
- .S4-5 Speculum (or Speculum Quid ignorat)
Speculum augi Israhel, see Spurious works
- Speculum peccatoris, see Spurious works, below
- De uno Deo, see Spurious works, below
- .U6-7 De urbis excidio
- .U8-9 De utilitate ieiunii

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

AUGUSTINUS, AURELIUS, S. bp of Hippo, 354-430

Separate works (cont.)

Polemic and controversial works

5704 Collections, general only. Prefer BQ 5705,
5708.A2, 5709, 5712

Anti-Pelagian writings

5705 Collections, by date

5706 Separate titles

- .A4-5 Ad episcopos Eutropium et Paulum epistola,
sive Liber de perfectione iustitiae
ad hominis
- .D7-8 Contra duas epistolas Pelagianorum, ad Boni-
fatium Romanae ecclesiae episcopum,
libri quatuor
- .I5-6 Contra Iulianum haeresis Pelagianae defen-
sorem libri sex
- .I7-8 Contra secundam Iuliani responsionem imper-
fectum opus sex libros complectens
- 5707 Titles beginning with De
 - .A4-5 De anima et eius origine libri quatuor
 - .C6-7 De correptione et gratia, ad eundem Valen-
tinum et cum illo monachos
Hadrumenticos, liber unus
 - .D6-7 De dono perseverantiae liber ad Prosperum
et Hilarium secundus
 - .G2-3 De gestis Pelagii, ad Aurelium episcopum,
liber unus
 - .G6-7 De gratia Christi et de peccato originali,
contra Pelagium et Caelestium,
libri duo
 - .G8-9 De gratia et libero arbitrio, ad Valen-
tinum et cum illo monachos,
liber unus
 - .H2-3 De natura et gratia, ad Timasium et
Iacobum, contra Pelagium, liber
unus
 - De natura et origine animae, see De anima
et eius origine libri quatuor
 - .H6-7 De nuptiis et concupiscentia, ad Valerium
comitem, libri duo
 - .P4-5 De peccatorum meritis et remissione et de
baptismo parvulorum, ad Marcellium
libri tres
 - De perfectione iustitiae hominis, see Ad
episcopos Eutropium et Paulum
epistola sive Liber de perfectione
iustitiae hominis
 - De praedestinatione Dei libellus ignoti
auctoris liber, see Spurious works
 - De praedestinatione et gratia suspecti
auctoris liber, see Spurious works
 - .P8-9 De praedestinatione sanctorum liber ad
Prosperum et Hilarium primus
 - .S6-7 De spiritu et littera, ad Marcellinum,
liber unus

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

AUGUSTINUS, AURELIUS, S. bp of Hippo, 354-430

Separate works (cont.)

Anti-Pelagian writings

Separate titles (cont.)

Hypomnesticon, or Hypognostricon, contra
Pelagianos et Caelestianos, see
Spurious works below.

Anti-Arian writings

5708.A2

Collections

.A3-Z

Separate titles

.C6-7

Collatio cum Maximino Arianorum episcopo
Contra Felicianum Arianum de unitate trinitatis,
see Spurious works, below

.M4-5

Contra Maximinum haereticum Arianorum episcopum libri duo

.S4-5

Contra sermonem Arianorum liber unus

Anti-Manichaean works

5709

Collections, by date

5710

Separate titles

.A2-3

Acta, seu disputatio contra portunatum
Manichaeum

.A4-5

Ad Orosium contra Priscillianistas et
Origenistas

.A6-7

Contra Adimantum Manichaei discipulum

.A8-9

Contra Adversarium legis et prophetarum

.E5-6

Contra epistolam Manichaei quam vocant
fundamenti

.F2-3

Contra Faustum Manichaeum libri triginta tres

.S4-5

Contra Secundinum Manichaeum

5711

Titles beginning with De

.A4-5

De actis eum Felice Manichaeo libri duo

.D7-8

De duabus animabus contra Manichaeos

.G3-4

De Genesi contra Manichaeos libri duo

.H2-3

De haeresibus

.L6-7

De liber arbitrio libri tres

.N4-5

De natura boni contra Manichaeos

.U6-7

De utilitate credendi ad Honoratum

.V4-5

De vera religione liber unus

Anti-Donatist works

5712

Collections

5713

Individual works

.A2-3

Ad Donatistas post collationem liber unus

.A4-5

Ad Emeritum Donatistarum episcopum post
collationem liber unus

.A6-7

Admonitio Donatistarum de Maximianistis

.B6-7

Breviculum collationis cum Donatistis

.C8-9

Contra Cresconium grammaticum partis Donati
libri quatuor

.E6-7

Contra epistolam Donati

.E8-9

Contra epistolam Parmeniani libri tres

Contra Fulgentium Donatistam, see Spurious
works, below

.G2-3

Contra Gaudentium Donatistarum episcopum
libri duo

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

AUGUSTINUS, AURELIUS, S. bp of Hippo, 354-430

Separate works (cont.)

Anti-Donatist works

- .L6-7 Contra litteras Petiliani Donatistae Cirtenses
episcopi libri tres
- .M4-5 Contra necio quem Donatistam liber unus [lost]
- .P2-3 Contra partem Donati
- .Q6-7 Contra quod attulit Centurius a Donatistis
liber unus
- 5714 Titles beginning with De
 - .B4-5 De baptismo contra Donatistas libri septem
 - .C6-7 De correctione Donatistarum
 - De ecclesiasticis, see Probationum et tes-
timoniorum contra Donatistas liber
unus, BQ 5715.P4-5
 - .M4-5 De Maximianistis contra Donatistas liber unus
 - De publicis gestis, see Probationum et
testimoniorum contra Donatistas
liber unus, BQ 5715.P4-5
 - De scripturis canonicis, see Probationum et
testimoniorum contra Donatistas
liber unus, BQ 5715.P4-5
 - .U4-5 De unico baptismo contra Petilianum, ad
Constantinum, liber unus
- 5715.E4-5 Epistola contra Donatistas ad catholicos
fratres
- .G4-5 Gesta cum Emerito Caesareensi Donatistarum
episcopo
- .P4-5 Probationum et testimoniorum contra Donatis-
tas liber unus [lost]
- .P8-9 Psalmus contra partem Donati
- .S4-5 Sermo ad Caesarensis ecclesiae plenem
Emerito praesenti habitus
- Sermo de Rusticiano subdiacono ad Donatistis
rebaptizato et in diaconum
ordinato, see Spurious works below

Sermons

- 5717 Collections
 - .A2 General collections, by date
 - .D6 Sermones de diversis
 - .D8 Sermones dubii
 - .P7 Sermones ad populum
 - .S3 Sermones de sanctis
 - .S5 Sermones de scripturis Veteris et Novi
Testamenti
 - .S8 Sermones supposititii
 - .T3 Sermones de tempore
- 5723 Individual sermons, by title, A-Z
 - .B2-3 De baptismo contra Donatistas
 - .D6-7 De dominica sanctae paschae
 - .I6-7 De natale sancti Iohannis Baptistae
 - .L2-3 De natale sancti Laurentii
 - .M6-7 De nocte sancta
 - .O6-7 De ordinatione episcopi
 - .P2-3 De pace

LATIN

AUGUSTINUS, AURELIUS, S. bp of Hippo, 354-430

Separate works (cont.)

- 5723 Individual sermons
 .P4-5 De passione Domini
 .P6-7 De natale sanctorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli
 .S4-5 De secunda feria paschae
 .T2-3 De tertia feria paschae
 Homilia de sacrilegiis, see Spurious works
 below
- Letters
 5725 Collections, by date
 5726 Single letters, alphabetically, by person
 addressed
- Poems, Carmina
 5727 Collections, by language, and date
 5728 Single poems, by title
 .D4-5 De anima
 .E8-9 Exultet
 .L2-3 Laus cerei (also called Quod in laude quam
 cerei breviter versibus dixi, and
 Praeconium paschale)
- 5729 Spurious works, commonly attributed to S.
 Augustine
 .A4-5 Ad catholicos epistola contra Donatistas, vulgo
 De unitate ecclesiae liber
 .A6-7 Altercatio Ecclesiae et Synagogae
 .C2-3 Categoriae decem ex Aristotele decerptae
 .C4-5 Collatio Beati Augustini cum Pascentio Ariano
 .C6-7 Commonitorum quomodo sit agendum sum Manichaeis
 qui convertuntur
 (.C8-9) De confluit vitiorum et virtutum, see
 Ambrosius Autpertus, abbot d.778
 (.D8-9) De duodecim abusuum gradibus, see Cyprian,
 of Carthage
 .F4-5 De fide contra Manichaeos
 .O2-3 De octo quaestionibus ex Veteri Testamento
 .P6-7 De praedestinatione Dei libellus ignoti auctoris
 .P8-9 De praedestinatione et gratia suspecti auctoris
 liber
 .T8-9 De triplici habitaculo
 (.V4-5) De vera et falso poenitentia, see Anonymous works
 of the Scholastic period, below, BQ 6440
- 5730 .V6-7 De vita Christiana
 .E6-7 Epistolae
 .E8-9 Expositio in Apocalypsim b.Iohannis
 .F2-3 Contra Felicanum Ariarum de unitate trinitatis
 .F8-9 Contra Fulgentius Donatistam
 .H8-9 Hypomnesticon, contra Pelagianos et Caelestianos
 .L2-3 Liber de divinis scripturis
 .L4-5 Liber exhortationis, vulgo De salutaribus
 documentis
 .L6-7 Liber testimoniorum fidei contra Donatistas
 .M2-3 Manuale
 .M4-5 Meditationes
 .Q2-3 Quaestiones Veteris et Novi Testamenti

LATIN

AUGUSTINUS, AURELIUS, S. bp of Hippo, 354-430

Spurious works (cont.)

- 5730.S3-4 Sermones et homiliae
 .S42-43 Sermo contra Iudaeos, Paganos et Arianos de
 symbolo
 .S44-45 Sermo de Rusticiano subdiacono a Donatistis
 rebaptizato et in diaconum ordinato
 .S46-47 Homilia de sacrilegiis
 .S48-49 Sermones de symbolo ad Catechumenos
 .S5-6 Soliloquia
 .S72-73 Speculum Adesto mihi verum lumen
 .S74-75 Speculum Audi Israhel
 .S76-77 Speculum peccatoris
- Criticism and interpretation
- 5732 Bibliography
5733 Periodicals and societies
 Contemporary and medieval works, to 1500.
 Commentaries and Scholia
- 5734 Collections and selections, by date
5735 Single authors, A-Z
 Modern works, 1501-
- 5737 Collected studies (several authors) Anniversary
 publications
- 5739 Treatises, including general biography
5740 Minor works, addresses, sermons, etc.
5743 General commentaries without text, or with text
 subordinated (cf. Separate works above)
- Special topics
- 5747 Textual criticism, Questions of authenticity
5748 History of texts, manuscripts. Transmission and
 preservation of texts
- Biography
- General critical biography, see BQ 5739
 Autobiography and self-criticism
- Confessiones
- 5750 Latin editions, by date
5751 English editions, by date
5752 French editions, by date
5753 German editions, by date
5754 Italian editions, by date
5755 Other, by language and date
5757 Selections and quotations
5759 Commentary and history
- 5760-69 Retractiones, divided like BQ 5750-59
- 5771 Sources, Vitae, Legendae, etc.
5772 Birth, education, youth to his conversion,
 387 A.D.
 e.g. .P6-7 Possidius, bp of Calama
 Vita S. Augustini
 .W6-7 Wörter, Friedrich
 Die Geistesentwicklung
 des hl. Aurelius Augustinus bis zu seiner
 Taufe.
- Contemporaries, influence, see BQ 5787-90

LATIN

AUGUSTINUS, AURELIUS, S. bp of Hippo, 354-430

Criticism and interpretation (cont.)

Biography (cont.)

- 5774 Bishopric and official life
- 5775 Life of St. Monica
- 5776 Iconography
- Authorship. Rhetorical method
- 5778 General works, including style, and poetics
 - Language, grammar, see BQ 5828
- 5779 Chronology of works
- 5780 Augustine as educator and teacher
- 5781 Augustine as orator
- 5782 Augustine as Biblical scholar and exegete
- 5783 Augustine as defender of the faith, Polemicist and apologist
- Philosophy of Augustine, see BQ 5814
- 5785 Augustine, the doctor of the church. Influence on theology
- History of study and appreciation
- 5787 Forerunners. Men who influenced his work
- 5788 School, contemporaries and pupils
- 5789 Special persons, A-Z
 - (cf. S.Thomas Aquinas for works on influence of Augustine upon S.Thomas)
- 5790 Antagonists.
- Treatment and knowledge of special subjects
- General, see BQ 5785
- 5792 God. The Holy Trinity
- 5793 Revelation
- 5795 Creation
- 5796 Christology. The Redemption
- 5797 The Blessed Virgin
- 5798 Man. The soul. Psychology
- 5799 Grace. Free will
- 5800 Predestination and God's foreknowledge
- 5801 Faith. The rule of faith. Reason and faith. The Creed
- 5802 Sin
- 5803 The Church. Ecclesiology
- 5804 Eschatology. The future life
- 5805 The Eucharist. Transsubstantiation
- 5806 The other sacraments
- 5807 Moral and ascetic topics
- 5809 Pastoral theology
- 5811 Philosophy
- 5812 Augustine and Neo-Platonism
- 5813 Natural theology
 - 'Pagan deities and their worship as depicted in S.Augustine.'
- 5814 Ontological views
- 5815 Theory of knowledge. Theory of truth
- 5816 Aesthetics
- 5818 History
- 5819 Political science. Law. The state

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

AUGUSTINUS, AURELIUS, S. bp of Hippo, 354-430

Criticism and interpretation (cont.)

Treatment and knowledge of special topics (cont.)

5820 Social sciences

e.g. 'Life of the North Africans as
revealed in Saint Augustine'

5821 Natural sciences

e.g. 'Nature imagery in the works of
St. Augustine.'

5822 Augustine's teaching on evolution

5824 Other special topics

5825 Translations (as subject)

5826 Study in schools

5828 Grammar and word choice

cf. BQ 5778

5829 Lexicons, Glossae

.A2 Medieval, by date

.A3-Z Modern

5841 Au - Av

.U2 Aurelian, S. abp of Arles

.U6 Ausonius, Decimus Magnus

5843-46 Avitus, ALCIMUS Ecdicius, S. bp of Vienne, d. 524 (III)

5848 B - Bo

(.E6) Benedictus, S. abbot of Monte Cassino

Prefer classification with Benedictine

order, BQX 7041-7075

BOETHIUS, Anicius Manlius Severinus, 480-524

Collected works

5851 Latin, by date

5852 Translations, by language, subarranged by date

5853 Selections, by date

Separate works

5854-59 Consolatione philosophicae

5854 Latin editions, by date

5855 Translations, by language, subarranged by date

5856 Separate parts in order

5857 Criticism and history of text and influence

5858 Other works

.C2-3 Categoria institutio (lost)

.C4-5 Commentarii in De interpretatione (Aristotle)

.C6-7 Commentarii in Isagogum Porphyrium

.D6-7 De differentiis topicis

.D8-9 De divisione

.G4-5 De geometricis

.I4-5 De institutione arithmetica

.I6-7 De institutione musica

.L2-3 De laudibus Dei

.O6-7 De ordine Peripateticae disciplinae (lost)

.S6-7 De syllogismo categorico

.S8-9 De syllogismo hypothetico

.T6-7 De tribus quaestionibus (lost)

De unitate et uno, see Gundisalvi, 12th cent.

LATIN

BOETHIUS, ANICIUS MANLIUS SEVERINUS, 480-524

Separate works, (cont.)

- 5859 Dea - Z
- .I6-7 Introductio ad syllogismos categoricos
Locorum rhetoricorum distinctio, see De differentiis topicis
- .06-7 Opuscula sacra
- .072-73 De fide catholica
- .074-75 Contra Eutychem et Nestorium
- .076-77 De sancta trinitate
- .Q4-5 Quadriuvium
- .Q6-7 Quomodo substantiae in eo quod sint bonae sint, sum non sint substantialia bona
[Supposititious]
- .U8-9 Utrum Pater et Filius et Spiritus sanctus de divinitate substantialiter praedicentur
[Supposititious]
Speculatio de rhetoricae cognatione, see De differentiis topicis
- .T6-7 Topica Ciceros
- 5861 Biography and criticism
- 5862 The philosophy of Boethius
- 5863 History of influence and study
(cf. BQ 5857)
- 5865 Bonifatius, S. Apostle to Germany
- 5867 Brendan, S. 484-577
Breviarum de Hierosolyma, see BQT 4005-4006
Burdigalensis itinerarium, see Itinerarium
Burdigalensis, BQ 6095.B7-8
- 5869 Caelestius, fl.405-418 (Pelagian)
- 5871-74 Caesarius, S. bp of Arles, 470?-453 (III)
- 5876 Ca - Car
- .C3 Caius, of Rome, fl.199-217
- (.C5) Callistus I, s. pope, d.222/23, see history of his reign
- .C7 Candidus, [Anti-Arian apologist]
- 5878 Carmen ..., Titles beginning, by second word of title, A-Z
- .A4-5 Carmen ad quemdam senatorem
- .A6-7 Carmen adversus paganos
- 5880 Cassianus, Ioannis, abbot of Marseilles (IVa)
- .A4 Collationes
- .A5 De incarnatione Domine
- .A6 De institutis coenobiorum et de octo principalium
- 5882-85 Cassiodorus, Senator, Flavius Magnus Aurelius, ca.487-ca.580 (III)
- 5887 Catalogus ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word of title
- .F5-6 Catalogus Felicianus
- .I6-7 Catalogus Liberianus
- 5889 Cat - Clem
- .E4 Cecilianus, bp of Carthage, fl.311-345
- .E6 Cerealis, bp of Castellum Ripense, 5th cent.
- C6-7 Contra Maximinum Arianum libellus
- .H6 Chromatius, S. bp of Aquileia, d.407

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

- 5891 Chronicon,... Titles, beginning, A-Z, by second word
of title
- 5892 Ch - Clem
.H7-8 Chronographeion sytomon
.L4 Claudianus Mamertus, d.473/4
.L6 Claudius Marius Victor, 5th cent. (poet)
- 5894 Codex ..., Titles beginning, A-Z by second word of
title
- 5896-99 Commodianus, 4th cent. (III)
5898.C4-6 Carmen apologeticum
.I6-7 Instructiones
- 5901 Cornelius, S. pope, d.253, see history of reign
- 5903 Co - Cy
.R4 Cresconius, poet, 6th cent.
.R6 Crisias [anonymous]
- 5905-5914 Cyprianus, S. bp of Carthage, 200?-258 (II)
5908.A33-34 Ad Antonianum
.A36-37 Ad clerum
.A41-42 Ad confessores
.A45-46 Ad Demetrianum
.A51-52 Ad Donatum de mortalitate
.A57-58 Ad eodem alia
.A8-9 Aurelio lectori pro ordinato
.D17-18 De bono patientiae
.D24-25 De calice dominico
.D26-27 De habitu regnum
De laudi martyrii, see Novatian
.D54-55 De precando Deum
.E6-7 Epistola ad Cornelium
.M6-7 Moyso et Maximo
- 5909.D44-45 De xii abusivis saeculi [Spurious]
.D47-48 De pascha computus
- 5916 Cy - D1
.C2 Cyprianus, of Gall, 5th cent (poet)
G4-5 De Genesi
J7-8 De Jona
M6-7 Metris in Heptateuchum
S6-7 De Sodoma
- .C5 Cyprianus, S. bp of Toulon, d.549
D4-5 De hominem passum
(.D3) Damasus, S. pope, 305-384, see history of his reign
- 5918 De ..., Titles beginning with, A-Z, by second word
of title
.D6-7 De divitiis
.E4-5 De ecclesia
.I6-7 De induratione cordis Pharaonis
.M2-3 De malis doctoribus et operibus fidei et de
iudicio futuro [Pelagian manuscript]
.S6-7 De Spiritus Sancti processione
.V4-5 De Verbi incarnatione
.V7-8 De vocatione omnium gentium
- 5921 Dialogus ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word
of title
- 5923-26 Dionysius Exiguus, abbot, d.545 (III)
- 5928 Dracontius, Blossius Aemilius, 5th cent. (poet)

LATIN

- 5930 Dr - El
.E2-3 Ecbasis captivi
.E5-6 Eclogarius Casauboni
.E7 Ecloge ..., Titles beginning, A-Z by second word
- 5932 Eleutherius, S. bp of Tournai, d.531
.D4-5 De incarnatione Domini
.D6-7 De natali
.I6-7 In Annuntiationis festum
- 5934-37 Ennodius, Magnus Felix, bp of Pavia, 473/7-521 (III)
5939 Epiphanius, bp of Beneventum, 5/6th cent.
.C6-7 Commentarium in Evangelii
- 5941 Epistola ..., Titles beginning, A-Z by second word of title
.D4-5. Epistola ad Demetriadem
.E34 Epistola ecclesiarum viennensis et lugdunensis
- 5943 Epitome ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word of title
- 5945 Ep - Eu
.U3 Eucherius, bp of Lyons, d.450/455
.U4 Eugenius, abp of Carthage, d.505
- 5947-50 Eugippius, abbot of Lucullanus, 5th cent (III)
5949.V6-7 Vita S.Severini
Eusebius Hieronymus, S., see Hieronymus, S.
- 5952 Eu -
.E2 Eusebius, S. martyr, bp of Vercelli, d.370/371
.E6 Eutropius, bp of Valencia, fl.584-589
B6-7 Breviarium ab urbe condita
D4-5 De distinctione monachorum
.E8 Evagrius, of Gall, 5th cent
.E9 Exhortatio poenitendi
Fabianus, pope, d.250, see history of his reign, BQX 34
- 5954-57 Facundus, bp of Hermiana, d.548 (III)
5956.P6-7 Pro defensione trium capitulorum
- 5959 Fa - Fer
.A3 Fastidius, bp (See somewhere in Britain)
[Pelagian, 5th cent]
.A5 Faustus, of Mileve (Manichaean)
.A6 Faustus, O.S.B., of Montecassino, 6th cent.
Biography of St.Maurus, see Benedictina, BQX
- .A8 Faustus, S. bp of Riez, ca.400-ca.490
- 5961-64 Ferrandus, deacon of Carthage, d.546/547 (III)
5963.B6-7 Brevatio canonum
.V4-5 Vita Fulgentii
- 5965 Ferreolus, S. bp of Uccia, d.581
.E6-7 Epistola
.R4-5 Regula ad monachos
- 5967-70 Filastrius, S. bp of Brescia, fl.383-391 (III)
5969.L6-7 Liber de haeresibus
- 5972 Firmicus Maternus, Julius, 4th cent
- 5974 Foebadius, bp of Agennum, d.392
.C6-7 Contra Arianos
.D4-5 De fide
- 5976 Fortunatianus, bp of Aquileia, 4th cent
.E6-7 Expositio quatuor evangeliorum
- 5978-81 Fortunatus, Venantius Honorius Clementiano, bp of Poitiers, 530-600? (III)

LATIN

- 5983 Fredegarius, supposed author of Chronicon Fredegarii,
 7th cent.
- 5985-94 Fulgentius Ferrandus, deacon of Carthage, 6th cent.
 G -
- 5998.A7 Gaudentius, bp of Thamagadi, fl.420 [Donatist]
 .E4 Gennadius, of Marseille, 5th cent [Historian]
 .V6-7 De viris illustribus
 .E6 Germanus, S. bp of Paris, d.576
 .E8 Gesta Berengarii imperatoris [Anonymous]
 .I5 Gildas, of Britain, 504?-570? [called 'the wise']
- GREGORIUS I, The great, S. pope, ca.540-604
 Collected works
 Latin, by date
 Translations, by language, subarranged by date
 Selections
 Registrarum epistolarum
 Single titles
 (.A5-6) Antiphonarius Missae, see Ancient Antiphons
 in Liturgy, BQT 4252
 .C2-3 Capitulare Evangeliorum
 .C4-5 Comes ab Albino editus
 .C6-7 Commentariorum in librum I
 Concordium quorundam testimoniorum sacrae
 scripturae, see Spurious works, below
 Dialogi, see BQ 6007-10
 .E6-7 Epistolarum
 .G6-7 Gradualis
 .H6-7 Homiliae in Evangelia
 .H8-9 Homiliae in Ezechielem
 In septem psalmos poenitentiales expositio,
 see Spurious works, below BQ 6011
 .I8-9 Isagoge liturgica
 Liber dialogorum, see Vita sanctorum BQ 6007-10
 (.L4-5) Liber pontificales, see Ancient pontificals,
 under liturgy, BQT 4273.P6
 (.L6-7) Liber regulae pastoralis, cf. Pastoral theology
 (.L72-73) Liber morales (Selection from above title)
 cf. Pastoral theology
 (.L7-9) Liber Sacramentorum Romanae Ecclesiae, see
 Sacramentaries in Liturgy
 .M6-7 Moralia in Iob
 .O6-7 Oratio de Mortalitate ad plebem
 .O8-9 Ordines Romani
 Prefer Liturgy
 Sacramentarium, same as Liber Sacramentorum
 Romanae Ecclesiae
 .S4-5 S.Paterii liber de expositione Veteris ac Novi
 Testamenti [a collection of exegetic
 works]
 .S8-9 Super cantica canticorum expositio
6007-10 Vita sanctorum (or Dialogi)
 6007 Latin editions, by date
 6008 Translations, by language, subarranged by
 date

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

- GREGORIUS I, the great, S. pope, ca.540-604
- Single titles (cont.)
- Vita sanctorum (or Dialogi)
- 6009 Special parts by subject, A-Z
 - e.g. .I6 Dialogorum libri quatuor de vita et miraculis patrum italicorum et de aeternitate animarum
 - .B5 Vita S.Benedicti
- 6010 Commentary and criticism
- 6011 Spurious works
 - .C6-7 Concordium quorundam testimoniorum sacrae scripturae
 - .I6-7 In septem psalmos poenitentiales expositio
- Criticism and interpretation
- 6013 Medieval, Commentaries and Scholia
 - .A2 Collections, by date
 - .A3-Z Single authors
- Modern
- 6014 Textual criticism and history of MSS
- 6015 General criticism and biography
- 6016 Special topics, A-Z
- 6018 Gregorius, S. bp of Eliberis, fl.ca.360
 - .D6-7 De fide
- 6020-23 Gregorius, S. bp of Tours, 538-594 (III)
- 6025 H - Her
 - .E4 Heliodorus, fl.375-396 (priest)
 - .E7 Hermippus
- 6032-56 HIERONYMUS, S.342-419/420
- Collected works
- 6032.A2 Latin, by date
 - .A4 Greek, by date
 - .E5 English
 - .F6 French
 - .G6 German
 - .I7 Italian
- (.X3) Annotated editions, A-Z, by editor (For reference only)
- 6033 Selections. Opuscula, by editor
- 6034 Collections of sermons and homilies, by editor
- Separate works
- 6035 Titles beginning with Ad
 - .A6-7 Ad amicum Aegrotum [Supposititious]
 - Ad Celantiam matronam de ratione pie vivendi, see Spurious works, below
 - Ad Demetriadem, see Spurious works, below
 - .M4-5 Ad Marcellam epistolarum librum unum
 - .M6-7 Ad Marcellam, exhortatio ut adversa toleret
 - .P6-7 Ad Praesidium de cereo paschali [Supposititious]
 - .T6-9 Ad Tyrasium super morte filiae suae consolatoria
 - see Spurious works below
- 6036 Ada - De
 - .A2-3 Adversus Helvidium de Mariae virginitate perpetua
 - .A4-5 Adversus Iovinianum

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

HIERONYMUS, S. 342-419/420

- 6036 Ada - De (cont.)
- .A6-7 Altercatio Luciferiani et Orthodoxi
 - .A8-9 Apologia adversus libros Rufini
 - .C4-5 Consolatorium librum de morte filiam ad Paulam
 - .C6-7 Contra Ioannem Hierosolymitanum
 - .C8-9 Contra Vigilantium
 - .D4-5 De optimo genere interpretandi
 - .D6-7 De solemnitatibus paschae
- 6037-40 De viris illustribus
- 6037 Latin editions, by date
- 6038 Translations, by language, A-Z
- 6039 Parts
- .A3 Epitaphium
 - .H4-5 Vita Hilarionis
 - .M2-3 Vita Malchi
 - .P4-5 Vita Pauli
- 6040 Criticism and textual history
- De - Z
- 6041.D4-5 De vita clericorum et monachorum
- .D6-7 Dialogi contra Pelagianos libri tres
 - Dialogus subnomine servorum Dei, see
Spurious works below
 - .E6-7 Epistolarum ad diversos librum unum
 - .E8-9 Epistolarum autem ad Paulam et Eustochium
 - .G6-7 Graeca in psalmos fragmenta
 - Homilia in qua corruptio Doctrinae Apostolorum
vituperatur, see Spurious works below
 - .I6-7 In Esaiam tractatus duo
 - .I4-5 Liber tertius seu ultima responsio adversus
scripta Rufini
 - .T6-7 Tractatus contra Origenem de visione Esaias
 - .T8-9 Tractatus sive homiliae in psalmos
- Exegetic works
- [Some libraries may prefer to class these
in BS]
- 6042 Collections, arranged like BQ 6032
- .X5 On the Old Testament
 - .X54 Quaestiones Hebraicae
 - Quaestiones Hebraicae in libros Paralipomenon
see Spurious works below
- 6043 On separate books, by title of book criticized
- .A4-5 Amos
 - .D4-5 Daniel
 - .E8-9 Ezechiel
 - .G4-5 Genesis
 - Quaestiones in Genesim
 - Quaestiones Hebraicae in libro Genesios,
see Spurious works, below
 - .H2-3 Habbakuk
 - In Abacuc libros duos
 - .H4-5 Haggai
 - In Aggaeum librum unum
 - .H6-7 Hosea
 - .I6-7 Isaias
 - .J4-5 Jeremias

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

HIERONYMUS, S.342-419/420

Exegetic works (cont.)

On the Old Testament, separate books

- 6043.J6-7 Joel
- .J8-9 Jonah
- .K4-5 Kings
 - Quaestiones Hebraicae in libros Regum, see
 - Spurious works below
- .M2-3 Malachi
- .M4-5 Micah
 - In Michaeam explanation libros duos
- .N2-3 Nahum
 - In Naum librum unum
- .P2-3 Proverbs
 - Commentarii
- .P5-6 Psalms
 - Brevarium in psalmos, see Spurious works
 - Commentarioli in psalmos
- .P62-63 Tractatus, sive Homiliae in psalmos
- .P66-67 Zachariah
- .Z2-3 Zephaniah
- .Z4-5 In Sophonium librum unum

6044

On the New Testament

- .A2 Collections, arranged like BQ 6044
- .A4-5 On the four Gospels
 - Expositio quatuor evangeliorum, see
 - Spurious works
- On the separate books, A-Z
- .A6-7 Apocalypse
 - De monogrammate
- .E6-7 Ephesians
- .G4-5 Galatians
- .M2-3 Mark
 - Commentarius in evangelium secundum
 - Marcum, see Spurious works
- .M4-5 Matthew
- .P4-5 Philemon
- .T6-7 Titus

Translations, made by S. Hieronymus

(in most cases these works should be
 classed under their respective authors.
 Reference may be made here)

(6045)

Of the Bible. Vulgata

- .B6 Codex Amatianus
- .B6A-Z Separate books
- .B6I7 Iob
- .B6P6 Psalterium gallicanum
- .B7 Commentaries on the translation
- .B8 Lexicons, Glossae
- .D4 From Didymus, the blind (BQ 1263-66)
- D6-7 De Spiritu sancto
- .E7 From Epiphanius, of Salamis (BQ 1324-33)
- D5-6 De optimo genere interpretandi

LATIN

HIERONYMUS, S. 342-419/420

(6045) Translations (cont.)

- .E7 From Epiphanius, of Salamis (BQ 1324-33)
- E6-7 Epistola ad Ioannem (of Jerusalem)
- .E8 From Eusebius of Caesarea (BQ 1347-1356)
- G4-5 Chronicon omnimodae historiae
- L6-7 Liber de situ et nominibus locorum Hebraicorum
- .O6 From Origen
- D6-7 De principiis
- I6-6 Homiliae in Ieremiam et Ezechielem
- I7-8 Homilia in Isaiam
- L8-9 Homilia in Lucam
- .P4 From Pachomias
- R6-7 Regula ('Engelsregel')
- D6-7 Doctrina de institutione monachorum [by
Pachomias, Horseisius, and Theodorus]
- .P6 From Philo, of Alexandria
- SS-9 Synodia ad episcopos Palaestinos et ad
Cyprios

6046 Spurious works, attributed to Jerome

- .A2-3 Ad Celantiam matronam de ratione pie vivendi
- .A4-5 Ad Demetriadem
- .A8-9 Ad Tyrasium super morte filiae suae consolatoria
- .B6-7 Brevarium in psalmos
- .C6-7 Commentarius in evangelium secundum Marcum
- .D4-5 Dialogus sub nomine servorum Dei
- .E8-9 Expositio quatuor evangeliorum
- .H6-7 Homilia in qua corruptio Doctrinae Apostolorum
vituperatur
- .Q2-3 Quaestiones hebraicae in libro Geneseos
- .Q4-5 Quaestiones hebraicae in libros Paralipomenos
- .Q6-7 Quaestiones hebraicae in libros Regum

6047 Bibliography

Criticism and interpretation

- 6048 Textual criticism and history of MSS
- 6049 Biography and general criticism
- 6051 Authorship. Literary technique
- 6052 Jerome as theologian and polemicist
- 6053 Exegetic work. Doctrine on the inspiration of
Scripture
- 6054 Translation, History and commentary
- 6055 Style, Language and Grammar
- 6056 Lexicons, Glossae

6058 Hie - Hil

- .H3 Hilarianus, Quintus Julius, bp of Proconsular
Africa, 4th cent.

- D4-5 De cursu temporum
- D6-7 De ratione

- .H5 Hilarius (poet)
- I6-7 In Genesim

- .H6 Hilarius, metr. of Arles, d.450/455
- .H7 Hilarius, deacon of Rome, fl.355-382

6061-70 Hilarius, S. bp of Poitiers, fl.367-387 (II)

6071-80 Hippolytus, S. martyr, fl.217-235 (Hippolytus Romanus)

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

- 6082 Historia ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word of title
- 6084 His - Ig
 - .H2 Honoratus, S. bp of Arles
 - .H4 Honoratus, abp of Constantia
 - .H7 Hosius, bp of Cordova, d.357/358
 - .H8 Hydatius, bp of Emerita, fl.380
 - .H9 Hydatius, bp of Lemica, d.468
- 6086 Hymnus ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word of title
- 6088-91 Irenaeus, S. bp of Lyons, 2d cent (III)
 - .A6-7 Adversus haereses
 - .D4-5 Demonstratio
 - .L4-5 Liber fidei de sancta trinitate et de incarnatione domini
 - .P4-5 Philosophumena
 - .Q3-4 Quaestiones veteris et novi Testamenti
- 6093 Isidorus, S. bp of Seville, d.636 (III) (✓)
- 6095 Itinerarium ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word of title
 - .B7-8 Itinerarium Burgidalensis
 - Itinerarium Egeriae, see Peregrinatio Aetheriae
- 6097 J - Ju
 - Jerome, S., see Hieronymus, S. BQ 6032-56
 - (.02) Joannes II, pope, d.535, see history of his reign
 - .03 Joannes of Biclaro, fl.567-591
 - Joannes Cassianus, see Cassianus, Joannes, BQ 5880
 - .05 Joannes Mediocris, bp of Naples, fl.533-553
 - .07 Jordanis, 6th cent. [Historian]
 - .U3 Julianus, bp of Eclanum, 4th cent [Pelagian]
 - .U8 Junilius Africanus, fl.551 [Exegete]
- 6099 Justinianus, bp of Valencia, d.548
- 6101 Justus, S. bp of Urgel, fl.527-546
- 6103 Juvenius, Caius Vettius Aquilinus, fl.323-330
- 6105-08 Lactantius, Lucius Caecilius Firmianus, fl.303-326(III)
- 6110 Lac - Leo
 - .L2 Laurentius Mellifluus, 5/6th cent.
 - D4-5 De duobus temporibus
 - D6-7 De poenitentia
 - .L8 Leander, S. abp of Seville, c.600/601
 - LEO I, the great, S. pope, d.461
- 6112 Collected works, by language, subarranged by date
 - .A2 Latin
 - .A3-Z Translations, by language
- 6113 Selections. Opuscula
- 6114 Epistolae, Letters
 - .A2 Collections, by date
 - .A3-Z Individual letters, by person addressed
- 6115 Sermons. Homilies. Treatises
 - .A2 Collections
 - .A3-Z Single, by title
- 6117 Biography and criticism
- 6119 Liber ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word of title
 - .P6-7 Liber pontificalis (cf.Church history, BQX 101)

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

- 6121 Liberatus, deacon of Carthage, 6th cent.
- .B6-7 Breviarium causae Nestorianorum et Eutychianorum
- .G4-5 Gesta synodalia
- 6123 Licinianus, bp of Carthage, 6th cent
- 6125-28 Lucifer, bp of Cagliari, 4th cent. (III)
- Lucius, pope, d.254, see history of his reign, BQX 345
- 6130 Luculentius, 6th cent. [Italian exegete]
- 6132 Lu - Mar
- .M2 Macrobius, bp in Rome [Donatist]
- D6-7 De singularitate
- .M3 Mapinius, abp of Rheims, 6th cent
- .M5 Marcellinus, priest of Rome, fl.383
- A4-5 Adversum Arianos et Macedonios libri septem
- D6-7 De fide adversus Arianos
- .M6 Marcus, S. bp of Avenches, d.594
- .M8 Marius Mercator, 5th cent
- 6134-37 Marius Victorinus, Caius, fl.337-362 (III)
- 6138 Martialis, bp of Limoges, d.250
- 6140-43 Martinus, S. abp of Braga, d.580 (III)
- 6145 Mar - Max
- .M3 Martinus, S. of Tours
- .M5 Martyrium ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word
of title
- P6-7 Martyrium Polycarpis
- .M6 Maximus, bp of Saragossa, d.619/620
- .M8 Maximus, S. bp of Turin, 380-461
- 6147 Miraculis ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word
of title
- 6149 Nicetas, S. bp of Remisiana, 4th cent.
- 6151 Nicetius, S. bp of Trier, fl.525-566
- 6153-56 Novatianus, martyr, d.257 (III)
- 6155.D4-5 De cibis iudaicis [Falsely attributed to Ter-
tullian]
- .D6-7 De laude martyrii [Falsely attributed to Cyprian]
- .D8-9 De trinitate [Falsely attributed to Tertullian]
- 6157 O - OZ
- .P6 Optatus, S. bp of Milevis, 4th cent
- .P8 Opus imperfectum in Matthaem
- .R5 Orientius, S. bp of Augusta in Aquitania, 5th cent
- Osius, see Hosius, bp of Cordova, BQ 6084.H7
- 6159 P - Pau
- .A3 Pacianus, bp of Barcelona, 4th cent
- .A6 Passio ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word
of title
- (.A7) Patricius, S. of Ireland, 373?-463?
Prefer classification with Irish church
history, BQX 2216
- .A8 Paulinus, patr. of Aquileia
- .A9 Paulinus, deacon of Milan, fl.397-417
- 6161-70 Paulinus, S. bp of Nola, d.431 (II)
- 6172 Paul - Per
- .P2 Paulinus, of Pella (poet) 376-459
- .P3 Paulinus, of Perigueux [Petricordia] fl.461-491
(poet)
- .P4 Paulus, of Pannonius, 5th cent
- .P5 Paulus, the Persian, fl.527

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

- 6172 Paul - Per
 - (.P6) Pelagius I, pope, d.560, see history of his reign
 - .P8 Pelagiŭs, 5th cent. (Heretic)
- 6174 Peregrinatio Aetheriae
 - Peregrinatio Silviae, see BQ 6174
- 6176 Per - Pet
 - .P34 Petilianus, bp of Certa (Donatist)
 - .P36 Petronius, S. bp of Bologna, 5th cent.
 - S6-7 Sermo in Natale S.Zenonis
- .P45 Petrus Chrysologus, S. abp of Ravenna
- .P48 Petrus diaconus
 - L4-5 Liber de locis sanctis
- (.P58) Pontianus, S. pope, d. 235, see history of his reign
 - BQX 339
- .P63 Pontianus, bp (see unknown) fl. 544
- .P67 Pontius, S. deacon of Carthage, d.ca.258
- .P73 Predestinatus (Anonymous Pelagian work)
- 6178 Primasius, bp of Hadrumetum, d.ca. 552
- 6180-83 Priscillianus, 4th cent. (heretic) (III)
- 6185-94 Prosper Tiro, S. of Aquitania, 5th cent. (II)
- 6196 Prudentius Clemens, Aurelius (poet)
- 6198 Q
 - .Q6 Quodvultdeus, S. bp of Carthage, 5th cent.
- 6201 R - Ret
 - .R6 Remigius, S. abp of Rheims, d. 553
- 6203 Reticius, S. bp of Autun, fl. 313
- 6205-08 Rufinus of Aquileia, 345-410 (III)
- 6210 Ruf - Rz
 - Rufinus Tyrannius, see Rufinus of Aquileia, BQ 6205
- .R4 Ruricius, bp of Limoges, d. 507
- .R7 Rusticius Helpidius, 5th cent.
- 6212 S - Ter
 - .S2 Salvianus, S. of Marseille, 390-470?
 - A4-5 Ad ecclesiam, or Adversus avaritiam
 - D6-7 Ad gubernatione Dei, or De praesentio iudicio
 - .S44 Secundinus, fl.400-405 (Manichaeen)
 - .S52 Sedatus, bp of Baeterra, d. 589
 - .S56 Sedulius, 5th cent. (poet)
 - .S64 Severus, bp of Malaga, 6th cent.
 - .S67 Severus Sanctus Endelechius, 4th cent.
 - M4-5 De mortibus bonum
 - V6-7 De virtute signi crucis Domini
 - Severus, Sulpicius, see Sulpicius Severus
 - BQ 6212.S67
- .S72 Sidonius Apollinaris, 431-489 (poet)
- .S75 Simplicianus, S. bp of Milan, d. 400
- (.S79) Soter, S. pope, d. 174, see history of his reign
- (.S82) Stephanus I, pope, d. 257, see history of his reign
- .S87 Sulpicius Severus, 363-425
 - S4-5 Sacra historia

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

TERTULLIANUS, QUINTUS SEPTIMIUS FLORENS, 160-213?

- 6214 Collected works
 - .A3 Latin, by date
 - .A4 Greek
 - .E5 English
 - .F6 French
 - .G5 German
 - .I7 Italian
 - (.Z6) Annotated editions, by editor (for reference only)
- 6215 Selections, opuscula, by editor
- 6216 Collections of sermons, and homilies, by editor
- 6217 Separate works, by title
 - Titles beginning with Ad - De
 - .A6-7 Ad amicum Aegrotum [Supposititious]
 - Ad Celantiam matronam de ratione pie vivendi,
see Spurious works below
 - Ad Demetriadem, see Spurious works below
 - .A22-23 Ad martyras
 - .A24-25 Ad nationes
 - .A26-27 Ad Scapulam
 - .A28-29 Ad uxorem
 - .A42-43 Adversus Apelleiacos [lost]
 - .A46-47 Adversus Hermogenem
 - .A51-52 Adversus Judaeos
 - .A53-54 Adversus Marcionem
 - .A55-59 Parts I-V, published separately
 - .A62-63 Adversus Praxean
 - .A65-66 Adversus Valentinianos
 - .A68-69 Apologeticum, or Apologeticus
 - .A72-73 De Aaron vestibus [lost]
 - .A74-75 De amicum philosophus [lost]
 - .A78-79 De anima
 - .A82-83 De animae submissione [lost]
 - .BE-3 De baptismo [lost]
 - .C32-33 De carne et anima [lost]
 - .C44-45 De censu animae adversus Hermogenem [lost]
 - .C54-55 De circumcisione [lost]
 - .C6-7 De corona militis
 - .C8-9 De cultu feminarum
 - .C91 Part I
 - .C92 Part II
 - .E4-5 De ecstasi libros sex et septimum quem adversus
Apollonium composuit [lost]
 - .E6-7 De exhortatione castitatis
 - .F4-5 De fato
 - .F8-9 De fuga in persecutione
 - .I4-5 De idololatria
 - .I6-7 De ieiunio adversus physicos
 - .M6-7 De monogamia
 - .M8-9 De mundis atque immundis animalibus [lost]
 - .O6-7 De oratione
 - .P24-25 De paenitentia
 - .P28-29 De pallio
 - .P34-35 De paradiso [lost]
 - .P4-5 De patientia
 - .P6-7 De praescriptione haereticorum

6217 Titles beginning with Ad-De (cont.)
 .P8-9 De pudicitia
 .R6-7 De resurrectione carnis
 .S3-2 De Scorpiace
 .S4-5 De spe fidelium (lost)
 .S6-7 De spectaculis
 .S8-9 De superstitione saeculi (lost)
 .T4-5 De testimonio animae
 .V4-5 De virginibus velandis (lost)

6218 Spurious works
 .A6-7 Libellus adversus omnes haereses
 .A4-5 Adversus Marcionitas (poem)
 (.C6-7) De cibis judacis, see Novatian
 .E8-9 De execrandis gentium diis
 (.G6-7) De Genesi, see Cyprian of Gall, 5th cent.
 De iudicio Domini, also called De resurrectione
 et iudicio, see Verecundus of Junca
 De Jona, see Cyprian of Gall
 De Sodoma, see Cyprian of Gall
 De trinitate, see Novatian

6219 Criticism and interpretation
 Contemporary and medieval
 .A3 Collections
 .A4-5 Single authors, and Vitae
 Modern
 6220.A3 Collected studies
 .A4-Z Treatises, including general biography and
 criticism
 Special topics
 6221 Textual criticism and chronology
 6222 Tertullian as an apologist
 6223 As an exegete, Biblical studies
 6224 Tertullian as a theologian. Tertullian and
 Montanism
 Knowledge and treatment of special subjects
 6225 God. The Trinity. Theodicy
 6226 Christology and the Incarnation
 6227 Eschatology and the Future life
 6229 Philosophy and ethics
 6230 Psychology. Theory of knowledge
 6231 Other topics, A-Z
 e.g. .L4 Tertullian's teaching on Law
 6232 History of influence and refutation.
 Montanism. Tertullianism
 6233 Grammar. Style. Language

6237 Ter - Ver
 .T4 Theotimus, bp of Tomi, fl.392
 Thiro, Prosper, see Prosper Tiro, of Aquitania
 BQ 6185-6194
 .T8 Tyconius, fl.370-380 (Donatist exegete)
 D4-5 De bello intestino
 E8-7 Expositiones diversarum causarum
 L4-5 Liber regularum

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

LATIN

- 6237 Ter - Ver
.V4 Venantius Fortunatus, bp of Poitiers, 530-ca.600
6239-42 Verecundus, bp of Junca, d.552 (III)
6241.D4-5 De iudicio Domini, or De resurrection et iudicio
(Falsely attributed to Tertullian)
6244 Victor, bp of Capua, d.554
(6246) Victor I, pope, 2d cent.
.D4-5 De aleatoribus (Falsely attributed to Cyprian)
6248 Victor, bp of Tunnunum, ca.566
6250 Victor, bp of Vita, 5th cent.
6252-55 Victorinus, S. martyr, bp of Petau, 3d cent (III)
6254.A6-7 Adversus omnes haereses
6257 Vict - Vin
.V3 Victricius, S. bp of Rouen, d.407
.V4 Vigilantius, 4th cent.
(.V5) Vigilius, pope, d.555, see history of his reign
.V6 Vigilius, bp of Thapsus, 5th cent.
.V7 Vigilius, S. martyr, bp of Trent, d.405
6261-70 Vincentius, of Lerins, S. 5th cent (II)
6272 Virtutes ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word
of title
6275 Visiones ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by second word
of title
6278 Vita ..., Titles beginning, A-Z, by subject
6281 Vi - Za
.V5 Voconius, bp of Castellum, 5th cent
(identity of See doubtful)
.W5 Wulfila, bp of the Goths, d.381/83 (Arian)
6283-86 Zeno, S. bp of Verona, d.380 (III)

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

- 6301 A - Ab
6303-06 Abelard, Peter, 1079-1142 (III)
- 6308 Ab - A1
.D2 Adam of Bremen, 11th cent.
.D4 Adam of Fulda, c.1450-1537
.D45 Adam of Murimuth, 14th cent.
.D48 Adam of Saint Victor, 12th cent.
.D53 Adelard of Bath, b.1100
.D56 Adelmannus, bp of Brescia, 1062
.E4 Aegidius of Viterbo, d.1532
- 6310-13 Aiguani, Michaelis, O.Carm. d.1400 (III)
6315-18 Ailly, Pierre d' 1350-1420? (III)
6321-30 Alanus de Insulis, 1128-1202/3 (II)
6324.A5-6 Anticlaudianus
.A8-9 Ars fidei catholicae
.D45-46 De plantu naturae
.T4-5 Theologicae regnate
.T6-7 Tractatus contra haereticos
- 6332 A1
6334-43 Albertus Magnus, S. bp of Regensburg, 1193?-1280 (II)
6337.C6-7 Commentarii in librum Boethii
.D45-46 De mineralibus libri V
.D48-49 De natura locorum opera ad logicam
.D62-53 De sacro sancto corporis Domini sacramento
.L5-6 Liber de principiis motus processive
.P6-7 Philosophia naturalis
- 6345 A1
(6346) Alexander III, pope, d.1181, see history of reign
6348-57 Alexander of Hales, O.F.M. c.1245 (II)
- 6359 A1 - An
Alexander of Neckham, 1157-1217 see Neckham,
Alexander, BQ 1730.E4
- 6361 Andreas, Antonius, O.F.M. d.1320 [Scotist]
- 6363-72 Andreas, Joannes, c.1270-1348 (II)
of. BQV 192
6366.A3-4 Additiones ad speculum Durandi
.A6-7 Apparatus ad Clementinas
.D47-48 De sponsalibus et matrimonio
.G4-5 Glossarium in Clementinas
.G7-8 Glossarium in sextum decretalium librum
.H4-5 Hieronymianus
.M3-4 Mercuriales commentaria in decretales sextum
.N5-6 Novella in decretales Gregorii IX
.Q3-4 Quaestiones mercuriales
.S7-8 Summa de consanguinitate
- 6374 An
.A8 Anselmus, bp of Canterbury, S. 1033-1109
6376 Anselmus, O.S.B. of Leon, d.1117

WESTERN AUTHORS, 369-1564

- 6378 An
.A3 Anselmus Peripateticus, 11th cent
6380-83 Antonino de Forciglioni, S. O.P. abp of Florence,
1389-1459 (III)
6385 An - As
- 6386 B - Ba
6389-98 Bacon, Roger, O.F.M. 1214-1294
Theological works only
6401 Baconthorpe, John, O.C. fl.1346
6403-06 Baysio, Guido de d.1313 (III)
6405.A5-6 Apparatus ad Sextum
.A7-8 Archidea, super decreto
.R6-7 Rosarium decretorum
.T7-8 Tractatus super haeresi et aliis criminibus in
causa templariorum et de Bonifacii
- 6408-11 Bede, S. [Venerabilis] 672-735 [Historian]
6410.E4-5 Historia ecclesiastica
6413 Benedict, Levita, 9th cent.
[Author of forged documents]
6415-24 Berchorius, Petrus, O.S.B. 1290-1362 (II)
6418.I6-7 Inductorium morale biblicum
.R4-5 Reductorum morale
.R7-8 Repertorium
6426-29 Bernardinus Senensis, S. O.F.M. 1380-1444 (III)
6431-40 Bernardus, S. of Clairvaux, 1091-1153 (II)
6442-45 Bernardus Guidonis, O.P. bp of Lodeve, 1261-1331(III)
- 6447 Ber - Bes
- 6451-60 Bessarion, Ioannes, card. patr. of Constantinople,
1396-1472
6462 Bes - Bon (by second letter of name)
- 6464-73 Bonaventura, S. O.F.M. 1221-1274
- 6475 Bon - Bra (by second letter of name)
6477-80 Bradwardine, Thomas, abp of Canterbury, 1230-1349
(III)
6482-85 Bruno Astensis, S. O.S.B. abbot of Montecassino,
bp of Segni, 1048/9-1123
6484.D34-35 De incarnatione Domini
.D37 De investitura
.D44-45 De mulieri forti
.D53-54 De sacramentis ecclesiae
.D55-56 De sacrificio azymo
.D58-59 De simoniacis
.H6-7 Homilias 143
.I33-34 In apocalypsim
.I37-38 In canticum canticorum
.I42-43 In Exodum
.I46-47 In Evangelia
.I52-53 In Genesim
.I56-57 In Iob
.I62-63 In Isaiam

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

- Bruno Astensis, S., O.S.B. abbot of Montecassino
bp of Segni, 1048/9-1123 (cont.)
- 6484.I65-66 In Leviticum et Deuteronomium
.I68-69 In Psalmos
.S3-4 Sententiarum libri VI
.S6-7 Sermones
- 6487 Bru - Ba
6489 C - Ca
.C3 Caedmon, S. d. 670-680 (poet)
Cajetanus, Thomas Vio, see Vio, Tommaso,
called Gaetano
- 6491 Calecas, Manuel, O.P. d. 1410
.C6-7 Contra graecarum errores
.D3-4 De essentia et operatione
.D5-6 De fide
- 6493 Cal - Can
6495-6498 Cano, Melchior, O.P. bp of the Canary Islands,
1509?-1560
.D44-45 De locis theologicis
.D52-53 De poenitentia
.D56-57 De sacramentis
- 6499 Can - Car
6501 Caraccioli, Roberto, O.F.M. bp of Lecce,
1425-1495 (III)
- 6503 Car - Ch
6505 Chlichtovaeus, Jodocus Neoportuensis, 1472-1543 (III)
6507 Ch - Co
(6509) Coelestinus V, S. pope, 1215-1294 (Petrus Moronus)
see history of his reign, BQX 748
- 6511 Co - Col
6513-16 Columna, Joannes, O.P. fl. 1280-1313 (III)
- 6518 D - Dd
6520 De ..., Titles beginning, by second word of title
.V3-4 De vero et falso poenitentia
- 6522-25 Dionysius Carthusianus, 1402-1471 (III)
6527 Dominici, Giovanni, O.P. 1357-1419 (III)
6529-38 Duns Scotus, Joannes, O.F.M. 1256?-1308 (II)
6540 Durandus de Sancto Porciano, O.P. bp of Limoux,
1270/5-1334
.D3-4 Determinatio Hervei Natalis, O.P.
.D5-6 Disputatio cum anonymo quodam
.Q3-4 Quaestio de natura cognitionis
.T6-7 Tractatus de habitibus
- 6549 Dur
6544-47 Durantis, Gulielmus, bp of Mende, 1237-1296
- 6549 E - Ec
6551 Eck, Joannes, 1436-1543
6553 Ekkehard of Aura, 1050-1125, O.S.B.
6555 Ekkehard (by cognomen)
.G31 Ekkehard I, prior of St.Gall, d. 973
.G32 Ekkehard II, of S.Gall, d. 990

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

- 6555 Ekkehard (by cognomen)
- .G33 Ekkehard III, of S.Gall, 11th cent.
- .G34 Ekkehard IV, of S.Gall, b. 980
- .G35 Ekkehard V, of S.Gall, d. 1220
- 6557-6566 Erasmus (II)
- 6567-6576 Eriugena, John Scotus, 9th cent.
- 6578 Er - Ey (by second letter of name)
- 6580 Eymerico, Nicolas, O.P. 1320-1399

- 6582 F - Fa
- 6584 Faber, Johann Augustanus, O.P. 1470-1530
- 6586 Fa - Fi
- 6588 Ficino, Marsilio, 1433-1499
- Religious works only, cf. B. Philosophy
- 6590-93 Fisher, John, S.card.1459?-1535
- 6592.S2-3 Sacri sacerdotii contra Lutherum
- 6594 Fi - Fr
- 6596-99 Francisco de Vittoria, O.P. 1486?-1546
- 6601 Fr - Fz

- 6603 G - Ge
- 6605 Geiler, Joannes, von Kaiserberg, 1445-1510 (III)
- 6607 Gerohus, abbot of Reichersberg, C.R.S.A.
- 1093/4-1169 (III)
- 6609-12 Gerson, Jean [le Charlier de] 1363-1429
- 6614 Ger - Gil
- 6616-19 Gilbertus Porretanus, bp of Poitiers, 1076-1154
- 6621 Gio - Giu
- .G4 Giordano da Rivalto, O.P., 1260-1311
- .G6 Giustiniani, Augustino, O.P. bp of Nebbio,
- 1470-1536
- .G7 Giustiniani, Lorenzo, S. patr. of Venice, 1381-1456
- 6623-26 Gorichem, Henricus de, O.F.M. 1386-1431
- 6628 Go - Gra
- (6630) Gratianus, Joannes, O.S.B. fl.1158, see BQv147-151
- 6632 Groote, Gerardus, O.Carth.1340-1384 (III)
- 6634 Gropper, Joannes, 1503-1559 (III)
- 6636-39 Grosseteste, Robert, 1175-1253 (II)
- 6641 Guibert, O.S.B. abbot of S.Mariae Novigentia,
- 1053-1124

- Hales, Alexander of, see Alexander of Hales. BQ 6348
- 6643 Heinrich Heinbuch von Langenstein, 1325-1397
- .D3-4 De contemptu mundi
- 6645 Holding, Michael, 1506-1561
- 6647 Henricus, of Ghent, 1217-1293
- 6649 Hen - Her
- 6651-54 Hervaeus Natalis, O.P. d.1323 (III)
- 6656 Hoffmeister, Joannes, O.S.A. 1509/10-1547 (III)
- 6658 Hroswitha of Gandesheim, 930-1002 (III)
- 6660 Hro - Hu
- 6662 Hugo of Tremberg, d.1315
- 6664-6667 Hugo of S.Caro, O.P.card.1200?-1263 (III)
- 6666.C62-63 Commentarius libri iv sententiarum
- .C65-66 Concordantiae S.Iacobi
- .C72-73 Correctorium Hugonis, sive Correctorium praedicatorum

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

- 6664-67 Hugo of S.Caro, O.P. card.1200?-1263 (III)
 .D3-4 De defectibus in missa occurrentibus
 .E8-9 Expositio missae
 .P7-8 Postillae sensum litteralem, allegoricum,
 moralem, anagogicum in universa Biblia
 juxta quadruplicem
 .S24-25 Biblia recognita et emendata
 .S42-43 Sermones de tempore et sanctis
 .S45-46 Sermones dominicales
 .S67-68 Speculum sacerdotum et ecclesiae
- 6668-71 Rus, Jan, 1373-1415 (III)
 6670.H3-4 Historia gestorum Christi
 6673 I - In
 (6675) Innocentius IV, pope, d.1254 see history of his
 reign
 6676 In - Is
- 6678 Jacobus, of Jüterbogk, O.Carth.1381-1465/6 (III)
 6680 Jacobus de Vitriaco, C.S.A. d.1240
 6682-85 Jacobus de Voragine, blessed, O.P. 1230-1298
 6684.C4-5 Chronicon Genuense
 .D3-4 De operibus et opusculis S.Augustini [Spurious]
 .D5-6 Defensorium contra impugnatores Fratres
 Praedicatores
 .L3-4 Legenda aurea, sive Lombardica historia
 .S33-34 Sermones de Beata Maria Virgine
 .S36-37 Sermones de sanctis
 .S41-42 Sermones de tempore
 .S45-46 Sermones quadregesimales
 .S6-7 Summarium virtutem et vitiorum
- 6686 Ja - Jo
 6688 Joachim, abbot of Fiore, O.Cist. ca.1113-1202
 6691 Joannes Cantius, S.1412/15-1473
 6693 Joannes Capistranus, S. O.F.M. 1385-1456
- 6695 Joannes II, of Paris, O.P., d.1306
 .C6-7 Contra corruptorem Sancti Thomae
 [Attributed to Aegidius Romanus]
 .D34-35 De Antichristo
 .D37-38 De modo existendi corporis Christi in sacra-
 mento altaris
 .D45-46 De potestate regia et papali
- 6697 Joannes ..., (subarranged by cognomen)
 6699 Joannes, of Salisbury, bp of Chartres, 1115?-1180
 .D7-8 De septem septimis [doubtful]
 .E4-5 Entethicus, seu De Dogmate philosophorum
 .H3-4 Historia pontificalis
 .M3-4 Metalogicus
 .P6-7 Policratus, seu, De nugis curialium et vestigiis
 philosophorum
 .V4-5 Vita sancti Anselmi

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

6703 Joannes Scotus Erigena, see Erigena, BQ 6567-76
 6705 Joannes de Tambaco, O.P. 1288-1372
 Jo - Jz

6707 K

6709 L - Lan
 6711 Langton, Stephen, card. abp of Canterbury, d.1228
 6713 Lebrija, Elio Antonio de, 1441?-1522
 6715-17 LeFevre, Jacques d'Etaples, d.1537
 6716.C6-7 Commentarii initiatorii in quatuor Evangelia
 .D35-36 De Maria Magdalena
 .D4-5 Dionysii coelestis hierarchia
 .E4-5 Elizabethae et Mechthildis
 .I4-5 Ignatii xv epistolae
 .I4-5 Liber trium virorum Hermae, Uguetini, et
 Roberti triumque spiritualium virginum
 Hildegardis
 .O6-7 Opera complura S.Hilarii episcopi
 .P6-7 Polycarpi epistolae
 .P6-9 Psalterium Quintuplex, gallicum romanum,
 hebraicum, vetus, conciliatum
 .T4-5 Theologia vividicans

Loyola, Ignacio de, S., see Society of Jesus,
 BQX 7451-7500

6719-22 Lull, Ramon, 1234/6-1315 (III)
 6721.A65-66 Ars demonstrativa vetitatis
 .A68-69 Ars generalis
 .A72-73 Ars inventiva
 .A75-76 Arte brevi
 .C6-7 Contemplationum
 .D33-34 De amico et amato
 .D37-38 De fine omnium disputationum
 .L34-35 Liber de conceptu Virgine Mariae
 .L37-38 Liber de laudibus B.V.Mariae
 .L42-43 Liber quaestionum

6723 M - Ma
 6725 Major, John, 1469-1550
 6727 Ma - Mz

6729 Nausea, Fridericus, 1480-1552
 (For list of works, see Metzner, Nausea aus
 Weissenfels, Ratisbon, 1884)
 6731 Nicolaus of Cusa, card. 1401-1464
 6736 Nicolaus of Lyra, O.F.M., 1270-1340
 6738 Nider, Johannes, O.P. 1380?-1438
 6739 Ni - Od
 .O4 Odo, bl., bp of Cambrai, 1050-1113

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

- 6741 Olivi, Pierre Jean, O.F.M. 1248/9-1298
- .C5-6 Collectio iudiciorum
 - .D34-35 De doctrina evangelica
 - .D37-38 De perfectione evangelica
 - .D44-45 De sacramentis
 - .D46-47 De S.Scripturae mysterio
 - .D48-49 De scripturam ss.dignitate et excellentia
 - .D52-53 De studio divinarum literarum
 - .E6-7 Epistolae ad Romanos
 - .I56-57 In Ecclesiasten
 - .I58-59 In Epistolam ad Corinthios
 - .I62-63 In Epistolas canonicas
 - .I64-65 In Ezechielem
 - .I66-67 In Lamentationes Jeremiae
 - .I68-69 In Prophetas minores
 - .I72-73 In Proverbia
 - .Q3-4 Quaestiones
 - .P5-6 Postilla in Cantica canticorum
 - .P7-8 Postillam super Apocalypsi
 - .S72-73 Super Genesim
 - .S74-75 Super Job
 - .S76-77 Super Psalterium
- 6743 Orbellis, Nicolaus d', O.F.M., 1400?-1475
- 6745 Otto, bp of Freising, O.Cist. 1075-1158
- 6747-50 Paris, Matthew, O.S.B., 1200-1259
- 6749.A3-4 Abbreviatio chronicorum Angliae
- .C4-5 Chronica maiora
 - .C6-7 Chronica monasterii S.Albani
 - .D3-4 De gestis abbatum Albanensium
 - .F5-6 Floribus historiarum
 - .H3-4 Historia minora
 - .L4-5 Liber additamentorum
 - .V3-4 Vitae duroum Merciorum
 - .V5-6 Vitae S.Stephani
- 6752 Pa - Pe
- 6754 Petrus, de Ancharano, 1330?-1416
- 6756 Petrus Comestor, d.1178
- 6758 Petrus Lombardus, 1100-1164
- .L4-5 Libri sententiarum
(Commentaries on this work should be scattered by author, with shelf-list reference here)
- 6760 Petrus of Ravenna, c.1448-1510
- 6762 Petrus Venerabilis, O.S.B. abbot of Cluny, 1095?-1156
- .A3-4 Adversus nefandam sectam saracenorum
 - .A5-6 Adversus Petrobrusianos haereticos
 - .C6-7 Contra eos, qui dicunt Christum numquam se in Evangeliiis aperte Deum dixisse; or, Adversus judaeorum inveteratam duritiem
 - .D35-36 De miraculis libri ii
 - .D37-38 De translatione sua
 - .D4-5 Dispositionem rei familiaris
 - .E6-7 Epistolarum libri vi

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

- 6762 Petrus Venerabilis, O.S.B., abbot of Cluny, 1095?-1156
 - .P6-7 Poemata
 - .S4-5 Sermones
 - .S7-8 Statuta congregationis cluniacensis
- 6764 Pico della Mirandola, Giovanni, 1463-1494
- (6766) Pius II, pope (Aeneas Sylvius) 1405-1464,
 - see history of his reign, BQX 903
- 6768 Pole, Reginald, card. abp of Canterbury, 1500-1558
 - cf. English church history, BQX 2063
- .A3-4 Admonitio legatorum ad Patres Concilii
- .D33-34 De concilio
- .D37-38 De unitate Ecclesiae

- 6770 Ptolomaeus Lucensis, bp of Torcello, 1227-1327
 - (Bartholomew of Lucca)
- 6772 Pt - Ra

- Raymundus Lully, see Lull, Ramon, BQ 6719-6722
- 6773-76 Raymundus di Pennaforte, S., O.P., 1175-1275
 - cf. Mercedarians
- 6775.D33-34 De dubiis conscientiae
- .D36-37 Decretales, or D.Gregorii
- .D4-5 Directorium
- .S72-73 Summa confessorum
- .S75-76 Summa de poenitentia et matrimonio
- .S83-84 Summulam

- 6777 Ray - Re
- 6779 Reuchlin, Johannes, 1455-1522
- 6781 Richardus, de Mediavilla, O.M.Conv. d. 1308?
 - .C6-7 Contra Patrem Joannem Olivum
 - .D33-34 De clavium sacerdotalium potestate
 - .D37-38 De conceptione immaculata Virginis Mariae
 - .D43-44 De gradibus formarum
 - .D47-48 De ordine judiciorum
 - Expositio super Ave Maria, see Richardus of Saxony
 - Quadragesimale, see Francis of Asti
 - .Q33-34 Questiones disputatae
 - .Q37-38 Quaestiones quodlibetales
 - .Q6-7 Quodlibeta tria
 - .S73-74 Super distinctiones decreti
 - .S77-78 Super Epistolas Pauli
 - .S83-84 Super evangelia

- 6783 R1 - Ro
- 6785 Robertus, of the Sorbonne, 1201-1274
- 6787 Ro - Ru
- 6789 Rupertus, abbot of Duyts, O.S.B., 1080?-1135
- (6791) Ruysbroeck, Jan van, Blessed, O.S.A., 1293-1381
 - Prefer classification with Mystic theology, BQT 2419-1422
- 6793 Sadoletto, Jacopo, card., 1477-1547
- 6795 Salimbene, of Parma, O.F.M., 1221-1288?
- 6797-6800 Savanarola, Girolamo Maria Francesco Matteo, O.P., 1452-1498 (III)

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

- 6802 Sigebertus, of Gemblous, O.S.B., ca.1020-1112
- 6803.S5 Smaragdus, Ardo
- 6804 Smith, Richard, 1500-1563
- 6806 Soto, Domingo de, O.P. 1494-1560
- 6808 Staupitz, Johannes von, O.S.A. & O.S.B. 1470?-1524
- 6810 Stephanus de Salanhaco, O.P. 1210-1291

- (6812) Tauler, Johannes, O.P. ca.1300-1361
- 6814 Tedeschi, Nicolaus, O.S.B. abp of Palermo, 1386-1445
- 6815 Te - Tho
- Thomas a Kempis, 1379/80-1471
- (6816-19) Prefer BQT 2514-2522, et seq.
- 6818.A3-4 Admonitio
 - .D32-33 De disciplina claustralium
 - .D34-35 De elevatione mentis
 - (.D36-37) De imitatione Christi, see BQT 2514-2522
 - .D42-43 De mortificata vita
 - .D44-45 De recognitione propriae fragilitatis
 - .D46-47 De recommendatione humilitatis
 - .D48-49 De renunciatione seculi
 - .D52-53 De tribus tabernaculis
 - .D54-55 De vera compunctione
 - .D56-57 De vita Jesu Christi
 - .E6-7 Epistola devota
 - .H5-6 Hortulus
 - .I4-5 Liber spiritualis exercitii
 - .M3-4 Manuale parvulorum
 - .O6-7 Orationes
 - .S3-4 Sermones de vita et passione Domini
 - .S6-7 Soliloquium animae
 - .V2-3 Vallis lillorum
 - .V5-6 Vitae

- THOMAS AQUINAS, S. O.P. 1225?-1274
- 6821 Manuscripts
 - Collected works
 - Latin editions, by date
 - e.g. Leonine edition.
 - Translations, by language and date
 - Annotated editions (by editor)
 - Selected works and minor collections. Opuscula
 - Selections and quotations, by subject, catchword
 - title or title
 - Separate works

- SUMMA THEOLOGICA
- 6836 Latin editions, by date
- 6836 Latin editions with commentary, by commen-
tator
- 6837 Latin editions, for seminary use
 - e.g. Billuart, Summa Sancti Thomae,
hodiernis accademiarum moribus
accomodata, Paris, 1757
- 6838 Translations, by language and date

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

THOMAS AQUINAS, S. O.P. 1225?-1274

Summa Theologica

- 6838 Translations, by language and date
 .E5 English
 .F6 French
 .G4 German
 .I6 Italian, etc.
 6839 Selections, extracts, miscellaneous excerpts
 Separate parts
 6841 Pars prima (questions 1 - 119)
 .A2 Complete Latin editions, by date
 .A3 Partial Latin editions, with or without
 commentary
 .A4 Translations, by language and date
 .A5 Extracts and paraphrases
 .A6-Z Commentaries, by author
 6842 Special questions and groups of questions,
 by number of first question
 discussed.

(Note: since these numbers are read
 decimally, zeros must be inserted
 before numbers 1 - 99 to preserve
 the proper sequence; thus:
 q.6 takes number BQ 6842.006
 q.19 takes number BQ 6842.019
 q.104 takes number BQ 6842.104
 Books treating more than one question
 take only the number of the first
 question included)

e.g. BQ 6842.42 S3 Satolli, De
 habitibus; doctrina S.Thomae Aquina-
 tis, in I-II, q.q.xlii-lxx, Summa
 theologiae, lectionibus proposita,
 Rome, 1897

BQ 6842.0121 S4 Sestili, In
 Summam theologicam ... Prima parte
 Q.xii, Answer I, -- De naturali in-
 telligentis animae ... Naples, 1896

- 6843-44 Pars secunda, part 1. (Questions 1 - 114)
 (Divided like BQ 6841-42)

e.g. BQ 6843.A3 E5 1896 Aquinas
 Ethicus ... A translation of the prin-
 cipal portions of the second part of
 the "Summa theologia", with notes by
 J. Rickaby, 2d ed. London, 1896

- 6845-46 Pars secunda, part 2 (questions 1 - 189)
 (Divided like BQ 6841-42)

- 6847-48 Pars tertia (questions 1 - 90)
 (Divided like BQ 6841-42)

e.g. BQ 6848.01 C3 Carbrera, In tertiam
 partem Summam theologicam commentariorum
 et disputationem, pt. III, qq.1-lxx ...
 Cordova, 1602

- 6849-50 Supplementum, by Reginaldus, of Piperno
 (Divided like BQ 6841-42)

WESTERN AUTHORS

THOMAS AQUINAS, S. O.P. 1225?-1274

Summa theologiae

- 6851 General commentaries and introductions
e.g. Grabmann, Introduction to the
theological summa of St. Thomas.
Herder, 1930
- 6853 Synopses. Synoptic tables, Outlines, etc.
e.g. Berthier, *Tabulae systematicae et
synopticae totius Summae
Theologiae ... Friburgi, 1893*
- 6854 Textual and literary criticism
Lexicons, glosses, see BQ 6879
- Separate works
- 6856 A -
Aurora, see Spurious works below
- .C3 Catena aurea
- .C32-33 In Matthaei evangelium
- .C34-35 In Marci evangelium
- .C36-37 Super Lucae evangelium
- .C38-39 In Joannis evangelium
- .C53-54 Commentarium super Joannem
- .C55-56 Commentarium super Matthaeum
- .C57-58 Commentum in Libros quatuor sententiarum (?)
Boethii
- .C62-63 Commentum in sententiarum Petrus Lombardus
- C631-632 Aliusque pluribus eo pertinentibus
- C633-634 De Deo
- C635-636 De mysterio trinitatis
- C637-638 De rerum corporalium et spiritualium
creatione et formatione
- .C64-65 Commentum super libros Boethii de consolatu
philosophia
- .C66-67 Compendium theologiae ad Reginaldum
- .C72-73 Confessionale
- .C74-75 Contra errores Graecorum, ad Urbanum IV P.M.
- .C76-77 Contra impugnantes Dei cultum et religionem
- .C78-79 Contra pestiferam doctrinam
- 6857 De, Titles beginning, by second word of title
- .A26-27 De adventu et statu et vita Antichristi
- .A28-29 De aeternitate mundi contra murmurantes
- .A53-54 De angelorum natura
- De anima, see Quaestiones disputatae
- De arte praedicandi, see Spurious works, below
- .A66-67 De articulis fidei et ecclesiae sacramentis
ad archiepiscopum Panormitanum
- De baptismo, see De sacramentis
- .B44-45 De beatitudine aeternitatis [Supposititious]
- .C56-57 De concordantiis in quo concordat seipsum in
apparentar contrariis
- De confirmatione, see De sacramentis
- De corpore Christi, see De sacramentis
- .D43-44 De decem mandatis
- .D46-47 De demonstratione
- .D56-57 De differentia verbi divini et humani

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

Thomas Aquinas, 1225?-1274

Separate works (cont.)

- 6857 De, Titles beginning, by second word of title
- .D48-58 De Deo, see Commentum in Libri sententiarum
 - .D63-64 De dilectione Dei et prosime
 - .E53-54 De divinis moribus (Supposititious)
 - .E57-58 De emptione et vinditione ad tempus
 - .E64-65 De ente et essentia
 - .E68-69 De eruditione principum
 - De esse et essentia mineralum (Supposititious)
 - De Eucharistia, see De sacramentis
 - De extrema unctione, see De sacramentis
 - .F24-25 De fallaciis ad quosdam nobiles artistas
 - .F34-35 De fato secundum Albertum
 - .F56-57 De forma absolutionis ad generalem magistrum
sui ordinis
 - .H7-8 De humanitate Jesu Christi domini nostri
 - .I52-53 De incarnatione
 - .I54-55 De instantibus
 - .I62-63 De intellectu et intelligibile
 - .I66-67 De inventione medii
 - .J7-8 De iudiciis astrorum ad Fratrem Reginaldem
 - De malo, see Quaestiones disputatae
 - De magistro, see BQ 6861.R42-43
 - De matrimonia, see De sacramentis
 - .M44-45 De mixtione elementorum, Ad Magistrum Philippum
 - .M52-53 De modo confitende, et puritate conscientiae
(Supposititious) sive Confessionale
 - .M56-57 De motoribus corporum coelestium
 - .M58-59 De motu cordis, ad Magistrum Philippum
 - De mysterio trinitatis, see Commentum in
libri sententiarum
 - .N22-23 De natura accidentis
 - .N24-25 De natura generis
 - .N26-27 De natura loci
 - .N28-29 De natura luminis
 - .N32-33 De natura syllogismorum
 - .N34-35 De naturae materiae et dimensionibus
interminatis
 - .O34-35 De occultis operibus naturae ad quemdam
militem, seu de impressione corporum
coelestium
 - .O42-43 De officio sacerdotis
 - De ordine, see De sacramentis
 - .P32-33 De passiones animae
 - .P42-43 De perfectione vitae spiritualis
 - .P46-47 De pluralitate formarum
 - De poenitentia, see De sacramentis
 - De potentia Dei, see Quaestiones disputatae
 - .P52-53 De potentiis animae (Supposititious)
 - .P56-57 De praescientia et praedestinationem
 - .P62-63 De praebulis ad iudicium et de ipso iudicis,
et ipsum concomitantibus
 - .P64-65 De principiis naturae ad Fratrem Silvestrum
 - .P66-67 De principio individuationis
 - .P72-73 De propositionibus modalibus

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

THOMAS AQUINAS, 1225?-1274

Separate works (cont.)

- 6857 De, Titles beginning, by second word of title
 .Q3-4 De quatuor oppositis
 .Q6-7 De quo est, et quod est
 .R24-25 De rationibus fidei (ad cantorum Antiochenum)
 contra Saracenos, Graecos et Armenos
 .R34-38 De regimine principum ad regem Cypri
 .R38-39 De regimine judaeorum ad Ducinam Brabantiae
 De rerum corporalium et spiritualium creatione
 et formatione, see Commentum in libri
 sententiarum
 .S2-3 De sacramentis
 .S42-43 De baptismo
 .S44-45 De confirmatione
 .S46-47 De Eucharistia
 .S48-49 De poenitentia
 .S52-53 De extrema unctione
 .S54-55 De ordine
 .S56-57 De matrimonio
 De sacramento altaris, see De venerabili
 sacramento altaris
 .S62-63 De sacramento Eucharistiae ad modum
 praedicamentorum
 .S64-65 De secreto
 .S66-67 De sensu respectu singularium, et intellectu
 respectu universalium
 .S68-69 De septem donis
 De spiritualibus creaturis, see Quaestiones
 disputatae
 De substantiis separatio, see De Angelorum
 natura
 .T3-4 De tempore
 .T6-7 De totius logicae Aristotelis summa
 .U4-5 De ultimo fine
 De unione Verbi incarnati, see Quaestiones
 disputatae
 .U6-7 De unitate intellectus contra Averroistas
 .U8-9 De universalibus
 .U93-94 De usuris in communi, et De usuarum in
 contractibus
 .V3-4 De venerabili Sacramento altaris [Supposititious]
 De veritate, see Quaestiones disputatae
 De virtutibus, see Quaestiones disputatae
 .V43-44 De virtutibus cardinalibus
 .V45-46 De virtutibus et de vitiis
 .V47-48 De virtutibus theologicis [Supposititious]
 Dea - In
 6858.E52-53 Epistola ad Bernardem abbatem Casinensem
 .E56-57 Epistola exhortatoria ad quemdam
 .E62-63 Explanatio dubiorum de dictis cujusdam edita
 .E66-67 Expositio alia de Ave Maria
 .E68-69 Expositio de Ave Maria
 .E72-73- Expositio in Job
 .E74-75 Expositio in salutationem angelicam
 .E76-77 Expositio missae

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

THOMAS AQUINAS, S. O.P. 1225?-1274

Separate works (cont.)

- 6858 Dea - In (cont.)
- .E78-79 Expositio orationes Dominicae secundum Fratrem Thomam
 - .E82-83 Expositio prima super Apocalypsim
 - .E86-87 Expositio secunda in Apocalypsim
- 6859 In Aristotelis Stagiritae, libros nonnullos commentaria
- .A2 Complete editions
 - .A3 Commentaries
 - Commentary (by S.Thomas) on special books of Aristotle's
 - .A4-5 Analytica posteriora
 - .A6-7 De anima
 - .D23-24 De caelo et mundo
 - .D25-26 De causis
 - .D27-28 De ethica
 - .D32-33 De generatione et corruptione
 - .D34-35 De memoria et reminscientia
 - .D36-37 De physica
 - .D38-39 De politica
 - .D42-43 De sensu et sensato.
 - .E7-8 Ethicorum ad Nicomachum
 - .M3-4 Metaphysicorum
 - .M5-6 Meteorologica
 - .P3-4 Perihermenias
- 6860 In, Titles beginning with, by second word of title
- .C3-4 In canticum canticorum
 - .D26-27 In Danielelem
 - .D34-35 In decretalem I, expositio in archidiaconum Tridentinum
 - .D38-39 In decretalem II, expositio ad eundem
 - .D43-44 In Dionysium de divinis nominibus
 - .D82-83 In duo praeceptis caritatis, et in decem legis praecepta
 - .E5-6 In epistolam ad Corinthios I
 - .E7-8 In epistolam ad Romanos
 - In Evangelium, see Catena aurea
 - .G3-4 In Genesim
 - .I4-5 In Ieremiam prophetam expositio
 - .I7-8 In Isaiam prophetam
 - In Joannis evangelium, see Catena Aurea
 - .I42-43 In librum Boetii de Hebdomadibus expositio
 - .I44-45 In librum Boetii de Trinitate expositio
 - .I46-47 In librum beati Dionysii de divinis nominibus commentaria
 - .I52-53 In librum beati Iob
 - .I56-57 In libros Machabaeorum
 - In Marci evangelium, see Catena aurea
 - .P6-7 In Psalmos Davidas
 - .S4-5 In septem epistolas canonicas, sive, In omnes S. Pauli apostoli epistolas
 - .S7-8 In symbolum Apostolorum scilicet "Credo in Deum" expositio

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

THOMAS AQUINAS, S. O.P. 1225?-1274

Separate works (cont.)

- 6860 In, titles beginning, by second word of title
.T4-5 In threnos Jeremiae expositio
.T7-8 In tres psalterii primos nocturnos dilucidissimae expositiones
- 6861 Ina - Su
.L3-4 Lauda Sion
.04-5 Liber lillii benedicti, see Spurious works
Officium de festo Corporis Christi
cf. also BQT 4328
.06-7 Officium de festo S. Augustini
.08-9 Opusculum anecdotum
.P4-5 Piaae preces, sive Orationes
.Q2-3 Quaestiones de natura fidei
.Q4-5 Quaestiones disputatae
.Q52-53 De anima
.Q54-55 De malo
.Q56-57 De potentiae Dei
.Q58-59 De spiritualibus creaturis
.Q62-63 De unione Verbi incarnati
.Q65-64 De veritate
.Q66-67 De virtutibus
.Q7-8 Quaestiones quodlibetales, sive Quodlibeta
duodecim
Quaternarius, see De virtutibus et de vitiis
- .R42-43 Responsio ad magistrum Joannem de Vercellis
.R44-45 Responsio de articulis sextem ad lectorem
Bisuntinum
.R46-47 Responsio de articulis xxxvi ad lectorem
Venetam, sive Declaratio ad lectorem
Venetam
Salutationes angelicae expositio, see
Expositio in salutationes angelicae,
BQ 6853.E74-75
Secreta alchimiae magna, see Spurious works
- .S3-4 Sermones
.S52-53 Sermones dominici
.S56-57 Sermones quadragesimales
- 6862 SUMMA CONTRA GENTILES, sive Summa de veritate
Catholicae fidei, contra errores
Gentilium, sive infidelium
.A2 Latin editions, by date
.A3 Translations, by language
.A4-Z Criticism and commentary, by author
Summa de veritate Catholicae fidei, see BQ 6862
Summa theologica, see BQ 6835-6854
Super Lucae evangelium, see BQ 6856.
Super Pauli epistolas, see In septem epistolas
Super potestate et auctoritate
- 6863.S6-7
.T62-63 Tractatus de rege et regno ad regem Cypri
.T66-67 Tractatus de sortibus ad dominum de Burgo
.T72-73 Tractatus de Verbo

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

THOMAS AQUINAS, S.O.P. 1225?-1274

Separate works, (cont.)

6863.T76 -77 Tractatus quid sit possibile de aeternitate mundi

6865 Spurious works

- .A7-8 Aurora
- .D3-4 De arte praedicandi
- .D6-6 De praescientia et praedestinatione
- .I4-5 Liber Lili benedicti
- .S4-5 Secreta alchimiae magna

Criticism and interpretation

(6867) Bibliography

e.g. Mandonnet, et Destrez, Bibliographie Thomiste, Kain, 1921

(6868) Periodicals, prefer classification with general theological periodicals, BQT 2

e.g. Revue Thomiste, St. Maximin, 1922-

6869 Collected studies, and anniversary publications, by editor, or title

e.g. Melanges Mandonnet, Paris, 1930

6870 General treatises
(including general biography and criticism)

6871 Minor works

e.g. Olgiati, The key to the study of St. Thomas, Herder, 1925

6872 Personality, relics and cult

6873 St. Thomas in art and literature. Iconography

6874 Commentaries, without text, or with text subordinated

Textual history and criticism

6875 General works

6876 History of text, transmission, editions, versions, etc.

e.g. Van den Oudenrijn. Une ancienne version armenienne de la Somme de S. Thomas, Paris, 1930

6878 Style, language, grammar

6879 Lexicons, glosses, concordances

e.g. Schuz, Thomas-Lexicon ... in dessen beiden Summen, Paderborn, 1881.

6881 Authorship. Literary method, including poetic style

Literary and doctrinal sources

6882 General works

6883 Scripture in the works of St. Thomas

6884 Debt to Aristotle, Plato and the Greek philosophers.

6885 Relations with the Arabs and the Jews

6886 Use of the Church fathers, including Augustine
cf. BQ 6829-33

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

THOMAS AQUINAS, S. O.P. 1225?-1274

Criticism and interpretation (cont.)

- 6889 Philosophy of St. Thomas
- 6891 Metaphysics
- 6892 Epistemology. Theory of knowledge
- 6893 Theory of value. Desire
- 6894 Logic. Methodology
- 6895 Psychology. Intellect. Pedagogy. Emotion
- 6896 Relation of philosophy and theology in
St. Thomas
- 6898 Other philosophical topics
e.g. Esthetic theory
- Theology of St. Thomas. (Descriptive works only)
cf. Tätigkeit below, BQ 6927
(Many libraries will prefer to keep here
all works on St. Thomas' theology
omitting the special topics which follow)
- 6901 General
- 6903 Apologetics. Natural theology
- 6904 God. The Holy Trinity. The knowableness of
God
- 6905 Christology. The Incarnation. Mariology
- 6906 Creation. Angelology
- 6907 Man. The soul. Sin
- 6908 Salvation. Soteriology
- 6909 The sacraments, except the Eucharist
- 6911 The Holy Eucharist
- 6913 Grace and Free will
- 6914 Faith and reason. Faith
- 6915 Eschatology. Eternity
- 6917 Moral and ascetic topics
- 6918 Mysticism
- 6920 Other theological topics, not A-Z
e.g. Causation. Miracles. Desire
of God, etc.
- 6922 Social theory. Economics
- 6923 The state. Law. Democracy. War
- 6925 Natural sciences. Natural law. Philosophy
of nature
- 6927 Theological authority of St. Thomas as a norm
of Catholic teaching. History of study
and influence
- Thomism
- 6929 General works
- 6930 Contemporary influence. Thomas and medieval
scholastic teaching
- 6931 Modern influence. Neo-Thomism. Neo-scholastic-
ism
- 6932 Enemies and antagonists. Quarrel with the
Scotists.
- 6933 Particular persons, A-Z
e.g. Albertus Magnus, Durandus de S.
Porciano, Dante Peter of Hiber-
nia, etc.
H. Spencer, etc.
- 6935 Study of St. Thomas in schools. Method of study.

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 869-1564

- 6937 Thomas a Becket, S.1118?-1170
(Theological works only, here. For
biography, see English Church history, BQX 2046)
- 6939 Thomas of Bradwardine, 1290-1349
- 6940 Thomas B - Ti
- 6942 Titelmann, Franciscus, O.M.Cap. d.1537
- 6944-47 Torquemada, Juan de, O.P. 1388-1468 (III)cf. BQX 2935
- 6949 Tostado, Alonso, bp of Avila, 1400-1455
- 6951 Traversari, Ambrogio, O.S.B. 1386-1439
- 6952 Treger, Conradus, O.S.A. c.1480-1542
- 6954-57 Trithemius, Johannes, O.S.B. 1462-1516
- 6959 U
- 6961 V - Vin
- 6963 Vincent de Beauvais, O.P. c.119-1264
- 6965-68 Vincentius Ferrerius, S. O.P. 1350-1419
- 6971-80 Vio, Tomasso de, O.P. card. 1469-1534 (II)
(Called Gaetano)
- 6974.C4-5 Commentaria super Summae theologiae d.Thomae
de Aquino
- .C6-7 Commentaria super tractatum de ente et
essentia Thomae de Aquino
- .I43-44 In Acta Apostolorum
- .I46-47 In Epistolas Pauli
- .I48-49 In Evangelia, Matthaeum, Marci, Lucae, Joannis
- .I52-53 In librum Job
- .I54-55 In libros Jehosuae, Judicum, Ruth, Regum,
Paralipomenon, Hezrae, Nechemiae et
Esther
- .I62-63 In parabolas Salomonis, in Ecclesiasten.
In Esaiea
- .I64-65 In praedicabilia Porphyrii praedicamenta et
libros posteriorum analyticorum Aris-
toteles castigatissima commentaria
- .I66-67 In psalmos
- .I68-69 In quinque libros Mosis
- .J3-4 Jentacula N.T. expositio literalis sexaginta
quatuor notabilium sententiarum
Nova Testamentem
- .S6-7 Summula de peccatis
- .S8-9 Super libros Aristotelis de anima
- 6981-84 Vives, Juan Luiz, 1492-1540 (III)
- 6987 W - Wi
- 6989 Wild, Johann, O.F.M. of Mainz, 1495-1554
- 6991 Wil - Wim
- 6992-95 Wimpfeling, Jakob, 1450-1528 (III)
- 6997 X
- 6998 Y
- 6999 Z

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 1564-1869

- 7003 A - Az
- .A34 Achery, Luc d', O.S.B. 1609-1685
 - .A45 Aguirre, Jose Saenz de , O.S.B. 1630-1699
 - .A48 Alexandre, Noel, O.P. 1639-1724
 - .A52 Allacci, Leone, 1586-1669
 - .A56 Alphonsus Maria de Ligorio, S. 1696-1797
 - .A64 Ansaldi, Casto Innocente, O.P. 1710-1780
 - .A73 Arevalo, Faustino, S.J. 1749-1824
 - .A75 Arias, Montanus, Benedictus, 1527-1598
 - .A78 Arnauld, Antoine, 1612-1694
 - .A823 Assemani, Guiseppe Luigi, 1710?-1782
 - .A825 Assemani, Giuseppe Simone, 1687-1768
 - .A87 Augustin, Antonio, abp of Tarragona, 1516-1586
 - .A93 Azpilcaeta, Martinus de (called Navarrus)
1491-1586
- 7005 B - Bel
- .B212 Ballerini, Geronimo, 1702-1781
 - .B215 Ballerini, Pietro, 1698-1769
 - .B217 Balmes, Jaime Luciano, 1810-1848
 - .B23 Barbosa, Agostin, 1590-1649
 - .B26 Baron, Vincent, O.P. 1604-1674
 - .B27 Baronius, Caesare, Ven.Card. Orat.
 - .B38 Beauxanis, Thomas, O.Carm. 1524-1589
 - .B39 Becanus, Martinus, S.J. 1561-1624
- 7007 Bellarmine, Robert, S.J. 1542-1621
- 7009 Bel - Bo
- (.B43) Benedictus XIV, pope, 1675-1758, see history
of his reign, BQX 1012
 - .B46 Bianchini, Giuseppe, C.Orat. 1704-1764
 - .B51 Binterim, Anton Joseph, O.F.M. 1779-1855
 - .B63 Bolgeni, Giovanni Vincenzo, S.J. 1733-1811
 - .B65 Bollandus, Joannes, S.J. 1596-1665
 - .B67 Bona, Giovanni, O.Cist. 1609-1674
- 7010 Borromeo, Charles, S. 1538-1584
- 7012 Bosco, Giovanni, O.Minims, 1613-1684
- 7014 Bossuet, Jacques Benigne, bp of Meaux, 1627-1704
- 7016 Bourdaloue, Louis, S.J. 1632-1704
- 7018 Br
- .B75 Brancati di Lauria, Francesco, O.Min.Conv.1612-93
- 7020 Brownson, Orestes
- 7022 Br - Bz
- Butler, Alban, 1710-1765, see Historians, BQX 47
 - .B86 Butler, Charles, 1750-1832
- 7024 C - Cz
- .C15 Canisius, Petrus, S.
 - .C18 Caramuel y Lobkowitz, Juan de, O.Cist. 1606-1682
 - .C41 Cheffontaines, Christopher, O.S.A. 1532-1595
 - .C42 Cherubinus a S.Joseph, O.C.D. 1639-1715/6
 - .C73 Combefis, Francois, O.P. 1605-1679
 - .C75 Concina, Daniello, O.P. 1686/7-1756
 - .C83 Coustant, Pierre, O.S.B. 1654-1721

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 1564-1869

- 7028 D - Dz
 .D35 Dechamps, Etienne, S.J. 1613-1701
 .D38 Del Rio, Martin Antoine, S.J. 1551-1608
 .D44 Dereser, Antonius, O.C.D. 1757-1827
 .D46 Deschamps, Nicolas, S.J. 1797-1872
 .D86 DuDuc, Fronton, S.J. 1558-1624
 .D92 Duperron, Jacques Davy, card. 1556?-1618
 .D94 Dupin, Louis Ellies, 1657-1719
 .D96 DuTillet, Jean, Sieur de la Bussiere, bp of
 Meaux, d.1570
- 7032 E - Ez
 .E22 Eder, Georg, 1523-1587/8
 .E56 England, John
 .E73 Espencaeus, Claudius, 1511-1571
 .E76 Est, Willem Hessels van, 1542-1613
- 7037 F - Fa
7038 Faber, Frederick William, 1814-1865, C.Orat.
7040 Fa - Fr
 .F14 Fabri, Honore, S.J. 1606-1688
 .F16 Fagnani, Prospero, 1587-1678
 .F27 Faure, Joannes Baptista, S.J. 1702-1779
 .F33 Feller, Francois Xavier de, S.J. 1735-1802
 .F36 Fenelon, Francois de Salignac de la Mothe,
 1651-1751
 .F43 Feuardent, Francois, O.F.M. 1539-1610
 .F63 Fleury, Claude, 1641-1723
 .F66 Florez, Enrique, O.S.A. 1701-1773
 .F85 Franzelin, Joannes Baptista, S.J. card.1816-1886
- 7042 Francis de Sales, S. 1567-1622
- 7046 G - Ger
 .G18 Garnier, Jean, S.J. 1612-1681
 .G31 Gerbert, Martin, freiherr von Horman, O.S.B.
 1726-1793
- 7048 Gerdil, Giacinto Sigismondo, C.F.S.P. 1718-1802
7052 Ger - Gz
 .G55 Gorres, Johann Joseph, von. 1776-1848
 .G58 Gonzalez, Thyrsus, S.J. 1624-1705
 .G71 Gottli, Vincenzo Luigi, O.P. 1664-1742
 (.G84) Gregorius XIII, pope, 1502-1585, see history of
 his reign, BQX 966
 .G87 Gretser, Jacob, S.J. 1562-1625
 .G92 Gunther, Anton, S.J. 1783-1863
 .G96 Gury, Jean-Pierre, S.J., 1801-1866
- 7054 H - Hz
 .H22 Hardouin, Jean, S.J. 1646-1729
 .H42 Hergenrother, Joseph, card.1824-1890
 .H44 Hervet, Gentian, 1499-1584
 .H46 Hessels, Jean, 1522-1566
 .H74 Holstenius, Lucas, 1596-1661
 .H76 Honoretus de St.Marie, O.C.D. 1651-1729

WESTERN AUTHORS, 1564-1869

- 7054 H - Hz
 .H79 Hosius, Stanislaus, card. 1504-1579
 .H87 Huet, Pierre Daniel, 1630-1721
- 7058 I - Iz
- 7061 J - John
 .J26 Jansenius, Cornelius, 1585-1638
 .J28 Janssens, Johann Hermann, 1783-1853
 .J57 Joao de Santo Thomas Poinso, O.P. 1589-1644
- 7063 John Baptiste de la Salle, S. 1651-1719
 7065 John - Js
 .J87 Juan de la Cruz, S. O.C.D. 1542-1591
- 7067 K - Kz
 .K44 Keppler, Paul Wilhelm von
- 7069 L - Lac
 .L13 Labbe, Philippe, S.J. 1607-1667
 7071 Lacordaire, Jean Baptiste Henri Dominique, O.P.
 1802-1861
- 7074 Lac - Ls
 .L18 Lamennais, Hugues Felicite Robert de, 1782-1854
 .L21 Lamennais, Jean Marie Robert de, 1778-1860
 .L23 Lami, Giovanni, 1697-1770
 .L25 Lamy, Francis, O.S.B. 1636-1711
 .L31 Lapacci, Bartholomaeus, O.P. 1399-1466
 .L37 Launoy, Jean de, 1603?-1678
 .L45 Laymann, Paul, S.J. 1574-1635
 .L52 Le Mire, Aubert, 1573-1640
 .L54 Le Nain de Tillemont, Louis Sebastien, Trappist
 1637-1698
 .L56 Leonardo da Porto Maurizo, S. 1676-1751
 .L58 Le Quien, Michael, O.P. 1661-1733
 .L64 Linden, Willem Damasus van der, 1525-1588
 .L96 Lugo, Francisco de, S.J. 1580-1652
 .L98 Lupus, Christianus, O.E.S.A. 1612-1681
- 7077 M - Mz
 .M13 Mabillon, Jean, O.S.B. 1632-1707
 .M16 Macedo, Jose Agostino de, 1761-1831
 .M28 Mai, Angelo, 1782-1854
 .M29 Maldonado, Juan, S.J. 1534-1583
 .M312 Malebranche, Nicolas, C.Orat. 1638-1715
 .M315 Mamachi, Tommaso Maria, O.P. 1713-1792
 .M317 Mansi, Giovanni Domenico, C.M.D. abp of Lucca,
 1692-1769
 .M33 Maranus, Prudentius, O.S.B. 1683-1762
 .M34 Marca, Pierre de, 1594-1662
 .M36 Martinez de Ripalda, Juan, 1594-1648
 .M38 Massillon, Jean Baptiste, C.Orat. bp of Clermont,
 1663-1742
 .M57 Meyer, Lievin de, S.S. 1655-1730
 Migne, Jacques Paul, 1880-1875, see Biography of
 Patrologists, BQ 38

WESTERN AUTHORS, 1564-1869

- 7077 M - Mz
.M72 Mähler, Johann Adam, 1796-1838
.M73 Molanus, Johannes, 1533-1585
.M76 Molina, Luis de, S.J. 1535-1600
.M77 Molkenbuhr, Marcellinus, O.S.F. 1741-1825
.M82 Montfaucon, Bernard de, O.S.B. 1655-1741
.M93 Muratori, Ludovico Antonio, 1672-1750
.M98 Muzzarelli, Alfonso, S.J. 1749-1813
- 7081 N - New
.N12 Naclantus, Jacob, d.1596
7083-6 Newman, John Henry
7088 New - Nz
.N52 Nicole, Pierre, 1625-1695
.N77 Noris, Henry, O.S.A. card.1631-1704
- 7091 O
.O69 Onymus, Adam Joseph, 1754-1836
.O74 Orsi, Giuseppe Agostino, O.P. 1692-1761
- 7094 P
.P13 Paciaudi, Paolo Maria, O.Theat.1710-1785
.P16 Pagi, Antoine, O.F.M. 1624-1699
.P17 Pallavicino Sforza, Pietro, S.J. 1607-1667
.P19 Papenbroeck, Daniel van, S.J. 1628-1714
.P44 Petau, Denys, S.J. 1583-1652
(.P68) Pius V, saint, pope, 1504-1572, see history of
his reign, BQX 965
.P86 Poussines, Pierre, S.J. 1609-1686
- 7098 Q
.Q37 Quesnel, Pasquier, 1634-1719
.Q48 Quirini, Angelo Maris, O.S.B. card.1680-1755
- 7103 R - Rz
.R21 Raynaud, Theophilus, S.J. 1583-1663
.R27 Reiffensteul, Anacletus, O.S.F. 1641-1703
.R66 Roncaglia, Constantino, C.M.D. 1677-1737
.R73 Rosmini-Serbatì, Antonio, I.D.C. 1797-1855
.R74 Rossi, Giovanni Francesco Bernardo de, O.P.1742-1831
.R82 Rubéis, Bernardo Maria, de. O.P. 1687-1775
.R85 Ruiz de Montoya, Diego, S.J. 1562-1632
- 7107 S - Sa
7109. Sailer, Johann Michael, S.J. 1751-1852
7112 Sa - Sz
.S126 Ste. Marthe, Denys de, O.S.B. 1650-1729
.S155 Sanches, Tomas, S.J. 1550-1610
.S157 Sanders, Nicholas, 1530?-1581
.S226 Schelstrate, Emanuel, 1649-1692
.S361 Serarius, Nicolas, S.J. 1555-1610
.S363 Serry, Jacques Hyacinthe, O.P. 1659-1738
.S382 Silvius, Franciscus, 1581-1649
.S386 Simon, Richard, C.Orat.1638-1712
.S468 Sirmond, Jacques, S.J. 1559-1651
(.S479) Sixtus V, pope, 1521-1590, see history of his
reign, BQX 967

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 1564-1869

- 7112 Sa - Sz
 .S513 Sixtus Senesia, O.P. 1520-1569
 .S727 Stapleton, Thomas, 1535-1598
 .S731 Stattler, Benedict, S.J. 1728-1797
 .S736 Staudenmaier, Franz Anton, 1800-1856
 .S813 Suarez, Francisco, S.J. 1548-1617
 .S877 Surius, Laurentius, Carth.1522-1578
 .S988 Szvorennyi, Michael, 1759-1814
- 7116 T - Tz
 .T157 Tanner, Adam, S.J. 1571-1632
 .T36 Thomassin, Louis, C.Orat.1619-1695
 .T57 Toledo, Francisco, S.J. 1532-1596
 .T63 Torres, Francisco de, S.J. 1504/9-1584
 .T73 Tricassinus, Caro Joseph, O.M.Cap. d.1691
- 7119 V - Vz
 .V23 Valentia, Gregorius de, S.J. 1551-1603
 .V32 Valiero, Agostino, card. bp of Verona, 1531-1606
 .V59 Veron, Francois, S.J. 1575-1649
- 7123 W - W1
7125 Wiseman, Nicholas Patrick Stephen, 1802-1865
7129 W1 - Wz
 .W78 Witzel, George, 1501-1573
- 7133 Y
 .Y7 Ysambert, Nicolas, 1565-1642
- 7137 Z
 .Z12 Zaccaria, Francesco Antonio, S.J. 1714-1795
 .Z65 Zimmer, Patrick Benedict, 1752-1820

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 1869-

- 7401 A
 .D18 Adam, Karl
 .L97 Alzog, Johann Baptist, 1808-1868
 .Z18 Azarias, Brother, 1847-1893
- 7405 B
 .A83 Batiffol, Pierre, 1861-
 .E58 Belloc, Hilaire, 1870-
 .O72 Bosco, Giovanni Melchior, S.1815-1888
 .R63 Broglie, Auguste Theodore Paul de, 1834-1895
 .R87 Brunner, Sebastian, 1814-1893
- 7409 C
 .H46 Chesterton, Gilbert Keith, 1874-1936
 .O33 Coffin, Robert Aston, 1819-1885
 .O76 Cornely, Karl, S.J. 1830-1908
 .O79 Cornoldi, Giovanni Maria, S.J. 1822-1892
- 7413 D
 .A87 Dawson, Christopher Henry, 1889
 .E57 Denifle, Heinrich Seuse, O.P. 1844-1906
 .E83 Devine, Arthur, 1849-1919
 .U61 Dupanloup, Felix Antoine Philibert, bp.1802-1878
- 7417 E
- 7421 F
 .O81 Fouard, Constant, 1837-1903
 .R16 Franchi, Ausonio, 1821-1894
 .R16 Franzelin, Johann Baptist, 1816-1886
- 7425 G
 .A55 Gaume, Jean Joseph, 1802-1879
 .E57 Genicot, Edward, S.J., 1856-1900
 .I21 Gibbons, James, card. 1834-1921
 .U32 Gueranger, Prosper Louis Pascal, O.S.B. abbot of
 Solesmes, 1805-1875
- 7429 H
 .E73 Hergenrother, Joseph, d.1890
 .E83 Hettinger, Franz, 1819-1890
 .I43 Hilarius, of Sexton, O.M.Cap. 1839-1900
 .U47 Hugon, Edouard, O.P. 1867-1929
 .U52 Hulst, Maurice Le Sage d'Hauteroche, d.1841-1896
- 7433 I
- 7437 J
 .A52 Jansauschek, Leopold, O.Cist. 1827-1898
 .A57 Janssen, Johannes, 1829-1891
 .U56 Jungmann, Bernard, 1833-1895
- 7441 K
 .A82 Kaulen, Franz Philip, 1827-1907
 .L57 Kleutgen, Josef Wilhelm Karl, S.J. 1811-1883
 .O26 König, Joseph, 1819-1900

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

WESTERN AUTHORS, 1869-

- 7445 L
 .A36 Laforet, Nicolas Joseph, 1823-1872
 .A57 Lamy, Thomas Joseph, 1827-1908
 .U28 Lütolf, Aloys, S.J. 1824-1879
- 7449 M
 .A57 Manning, Henry Edward, card. 1898-1892
 .E72 Mercier, Desire Felicien Francois Joseph, card.
 1851-1926
 .O34 Mühler, Johann Adam, 1796-1888
- 7453 N
 .I74 Nirschl, Joseph, 1823-1904
- 7457 O
 .H22 O'Hanlon, John, 1821-1906
 .L47 Olle-Laprune, Leon, 1839-1898
 .R27 O'Reilly, Edmund, 1811-1878
- 7461 P
 .A46 Palmieri, Dominico, S.J., 1829-1909
 .I14 Piatas, of Mons, 1815-1904
 .I78 Pitra, Jean Baptist Francois, card. 1812-1880
- 7465' Q
 7469 R
 .I32 Rickaby, Joseph, 1845
 .O74 Rossi, Giovanni Battista de S. 1822-1894
- 7473 S
 .A77 Satolli, Francesco, 1839-1910
 .C41 Scheeben, Matthias Joseph, 1835-1888
 .C46 Schrader, Clement, S.J., 1820-1875
 .E38 Segur, Louis Gaston, 1820-1881
 .E88 Sertillanges, 1810-
 .H36 Sheen, Fulton John, 1895-
 .P17 Spalding, John Lancaster, bp of Peoria, 1840-1916
 .P19 Spalding, Martin, 1872
 .T58 Stolz, Alban, 1808-1883
- 7477 T
 .E66 Terrien, Jean Baptiste, 1832-1903
 .H23 Thalhoffer, Valentin, 1825-1891
 .Y87 Tyrrell, George, (S.J) 1861-1909
- 7481 U
 .R81 Urraburu, Juan Jose, 1844-1904
- 7485 V
 7489 W
 .E45 Welte, Benedict, 1825-1885
 .I24 Widmer, Joseph, 1779-1884
 .I56 Windle, Sir Bertram Coghill Alan, 1858-
- 7493 X
 7495 Y
 7499 Z
 .I44 Zigliara, Thommaso Maria, 1833-1893

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

TABLES FOR AN AUTHOR AND HIS WORKS

I 20 nos	II 10 nos	
		Complete works. Opera omnia
1	1	Original language, by date
2	2	Other languages, A-Z, subarranged by date
3	3	Selected works, opuscula, by language, A-Z
4-9	4	Separate works. (Arranged alphabetically, disregarding recurring prepositions, as Ad, De, etc.)
10	5	Spurious works, by title
11	6	Criticism and interpretation Modern treatises, including biography and criticism
		Special topics
13	7	Authorship and textual criticism
14		Style. Language. Grammar
15		Lexicons. Glossae
16		Literary method and technique
17	8	Theological authority
	9	Treatment and relation to special topics
18		Theological topics, A-Z
19		Special topics, A-Z
20	10	Influence. History of study and appreciation

III 4 nos	IV 1 No.or Cutter no	IVa
		Collected works
1	.A2	.A2 Original language, by date
2	.A4	.A4 Translations, by language, A-Z
3	.A5-Z5	.A5 Separate works, by title (Disregard prepositions)
4	.Z3	.A6-Z Criticism, by author

BQ

CHRISTIAN LITERATURE

BQ

ARRANGEMENT FOR SINGLE TITLES

VI 10 nos	VII 4 nos	Editions
1	1	Original language, by date (including text rescensions) Editions, with commentary, A-Z, by editor (for reference only)
2	2	Translations, by language, subarranged by date. Selections, quotations, etc.
3	3	Separate parts in order Fragments, by title Paraphrases. Imitations
4		
5		Spurious editions
6	4	Criticism and commentary
7		General works Bibliographical history Establishment of text. 'Higher criticism' Inquiries as to authenticity and authorship Circumstances of composition. Persons addressed Authorities consulted and quoted
8		Commentary General Special parts, in order Special topics, A-Z (compare special topics under author)
9		Style. Language. Grammar
10		Lexicons. Glosses

VIII
Successive Cutter
numbers

- | | |
|-----|--|
| (1) | Editions, by language, subarranged by date |
| .A2 | Original language |
| (2) | Criticism and commentary, by author |

- (2) Bibliography, see Z
3 Periodicals (scholarly only) cf. BQ 2
 e.g. Revue Thomiste, American Ecclesiastical
 Review, Ecclesiastical Review, Irish
 Ecclesiastical Record, etc.
Councils, see BQV 11-12
Collected works, essays, etc., see Ecclesiastical
 literature, BQ
6 Encyclopedias (Theological and general)
 e.g. Migne, Encyclopaedia theologique, Catholic
 encyclopedia, Schaff-Herzog, etc.
7 Dictionaries
9 Syllabi, outlines, charts, etc.
11 Propaedeutic, methodology, encyclopedia
13 Positive theology (deriving dogma from sources)
14 Exegesis and Isagogics
 Sources of theological dogma, see Loci theologici
 BQT 248
16 Scholastic method, Role of reason in theology.
 Dialectic.
 cf. Reason and faith, below. BQT 236
19 Mystic revelation. Intuition in theology
 cf. Revelation BQT 264-289
22 Relation of theology to other disciplines
 To philosophy, see Scholastic method, BQT 16, and
 Apologetics, BQT 210
24 To natural theology and theodicy
25 To Canon Law
26 To Science, 'Theology in the light of modern know-
 ledge.'
 cf. Religion and science in Fundamental
 theology, BQT 237
29 Theory of Theology. Value. Necessity
 e.g. Newman, Essay on the development of
 doctrine.

History of Theology

Here are included works on theology in general and on Doctrinal theology alone. General works on a specific division of the theology, covering all times and places, are to be classed with discipline, but place here those which are confined to a particular period or conflict. General histories of particular doctrines (e.g. the development of Christology, or the doctrine of Papal infallibility) belong with other treatments of that doctrine, but treatments covering a shorter time or a special controversy are best located here. Concordantly the history of theology or Christian thought in a given country forms part of the Church history of that locality, but if the discussion is limited to a particular period, put it here.

Since certain doctrinal errors appear at recurrent intervals with doubtful sequences of relationship, a chronological distinction is made the primary principle of division for the history of heresies, with a secondary grouping under broad disciplinary headings.

HISTORY OF THEOLOGY

- 31 General works, including works on theology before the Protestant Revolt
e.g. Otten, Harnack, etc.
cf. History of ecclesiastical literature, BQ 87
- 33 General special
e.g. Councils in the development of dogma
- 35 History of heresy
(General works only. Particular heresies, see below)
- Early period to the rise of Scholasticism (34A.D. to 869)
- 38 General works
Biblical and Pauline theology, see BS
- 41 Sub-Apostolic age. The Apostolic fathers to ca. 150 A.D.
- 42 Ante-Nicene theology, to 324 A.D.
- 44 Struggle against Paganism. The early Apologists
- 46 Heretical groups
- 47 Judaizing sectaries
(e.g. Ebionites, Elkesaites, Essenes, Corinthians, etc.)
- 48 Gnosticism and allied groups
(e.g. Nicolaitanes, Bileamites, Simon Magus, Antinomians, Basilidians, Docetists, etc.)
- 49 Trinitarian heretics
(e.g. Adoptianists, Modalists, Patri-Passians, Monarchians, Sabellians, Encratites, etc.)
- 50 Ascetic and sacramental excesses
(Montanists, Alogi, Novatianists, The Baptismal question)
- 51 Millenarianism, Chiliasm
- Nicene and Post-Nicene theology, 325-869
- 54 General works
- 56 Eastern theology, including general works
- 57 Rise and influence of the theological schools
(Alexandria, Antioch, Caesarea, Edessa, Jerusalem)
- 58 Western theology, to 869. The Latin fathers
- 61 Christological and Trinitarian disputes
- 63 Arianism and its branches
(Semi-Arians, Subordinationist, Eusebians, Eunomians, or Anomeans, Homeans, or Acacians, etc.)
- 64 Apollinarianism
- 65 Macedonianism, or Pneumatism
- 66 Monophysitism, or Eutychianism
cf. History of Coptic, Ethiopic, Armenian and Jacobite churches, BQX 5471 ff
- 67 Monothelitism
cf. History of the Maronites, BQX 5611-5622

History of theology

- Early period to the rise of Scholasticism
 - Nicene and Post-Nicene theology
 - Christological and Trinitarian disputes (cont.)
 - 68 Nestorian heresy
 - cf. History of the Nestorians, BQX 6431-6459
- 70 Filioque controversy
 - cf. History of the Eastern Schism, BQX
- 72 Cosmological and late Gnostic errors
 - (Manichaeans, Priscillianists, Paulicians)
- 75 Errors in regard to Grace
 - (Pelagianists, Semi-Pelagianists, etc.)
- 76 Ecclesiological and disciplinary disputes
 - (Donatist heresy, etc. Origenism and the three chapters)
- 67 Image controversy. Iconoclasm
- Scholastic period, 869-1564
 - 81 General works, including the influence of Scholastic philosophy and the growth of the schools
 - 82 Scotism
 - 83 Thomism
 - cf. St. Thomas Aquinas, BQ 6827-6835
 - 85 Trinitarian definitions and contentions
 - (Nominalists, Roscelin, Gilbert de la Porree, etc.)
 - 86 Christology, development and controversies
 - (Spanish adoptionism, Christological Nihilism, etc.)
 - 87 Soteriology
 - (Abelardian errors, Bradwardine, etc.)
 - 88 Eucharistic definitions. Berengarian errors, etc.
 - 89 Pseudo-mystic extravagances
 - (Adamites, Amalricians, Arnoldists, Beguines and Beghards, Bogomiles, Brethren of the Free Spirit, Cathari, Fratricelli, Humiliati, Petrobrusians, Poor Catholics, Flagellants, Utraquists, etc.)
 - 91 Albigenses
 - 92 Waldenses, Vaudois
 - 94 Errors on Church discipline and the Primacy
 - 95 Wyclif and the Lollards
 - 96 Hus and the Hussites
 - 99 Doctrinal disputes of the Protestant revolt
 - 101 Concerning the rule of Faith
 - 102 Private judgment in re. Scripture
 - 103 Justification by faith alone
 - cf. History of Protestant doctrine, BQT 130, and of Protestantism, also the Rule of faith, BQT 248
 - 106 Post-Tridentine Doctrinal history, 1564-
 - 108 The doctrinal work of the Council of Trent, 1542-1564
 - cf. Conciliar documents, BQV 11-12
 - (110) Catechism of the Council of Trent, see BQT 149

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

History of theology

- Post-Tridentine Doctrinal history (cont.)
- 114 Definitions and theories concerning Grace (Molinism, Congruism, etc.)
- 115 Baius and Bainism, Hessels
- 116 Jansenism, Quesnel
 - cf. Port Royalists, in Church History, BQX 1776
- 118 Disciplinary and ecclesiogical errors
- 119 Gallicanism
 - cf. Local church history in France, BQX 1794
- 120 Febronianism, Josephism, etc.
- 123 Modernist, Intellectualist, etc.
 - (Rationalism, Naturalism, Free thought, False enlightenment, Unbelief, Hermes, Guenther, Deism, Liberalism, "Zeitgeist", Libertinism, etc.)
- 125 Pietistic movements within the Church. Quietism (Molinos, Fenelon, Pascal, etc.)
- History of Protestant theology
- 130 General works
 - e.g. Bossuet, History of the variations ...; Aufgaben der Protestantischen theologie
- 131 Special movements and schools of thought
- 133 Dogmatic syncretism. Attempts at credal harmony
- 134 Individual pietism
- 135 Systems and schools (not denominational)
 - (Ritschlianism, Schleiermacher, etc.)
- 137 History of Theological study, cf. BQV 1352-71, and Local church history

CREEDS. SYMBOLS

- Class here only textual and comparative works.
- History of credal controversies are put above with the general history of doctrine
- 141 The science of symbolics. Methodology
 - (including the history and theory of symbolics)
- 143 General history of Creeds
 - e.g. Schaff, Butler, etc.
- 145 Collections of Creeds and confessions. e.g. Denzinger
- Individual Creeds, by title.
- 146 Symbolum Apostolorum. Apostles Creed
 - .A2 Texts, alone, or with subordinate commentary, by language and date
 - .A3-Z5 Commentary and treatises, by author
 - .Z6 Minor works, sermons, etc.
- 147 Nicene Creed
- 148 Athanasian creed "Quicumque vult"
- 149 Constantinopolitan creed, 451 A.D., .A3 Armenian version
- 150 Chalcedonian creed, 451 A.D.
- 152 Other creeds, by title
- 154 Catechism of the Council of Trent

CREEDS. SYMBOLS

- 159 Comparative studies on Catholic and Protestant creeds.
(Keep here only doctrinal treatises. Polemical and apologetic materials should be classed with the subject of controversy)
e.g. Möehler, Symbolism
- General works. Theologia universalis
i.e. works covering all or several of the theological disciplines, e.g. Doctrinal and Moral, Doctrinal and Pastoral, etc. Distinction among these studies has been made only within the last few centuries. Most pre-Tridentine treatises include all or parts of all the present categories of theological study. Prefer more exact classification whenever possible. Cf. BQ
- 184 Monumental works. Collections, etc.
- 185 Compendia. Handbooks
- 186 Popular works on the Church and its doctrines
e.g. "Beauties of the Faith." Prefer Apologetics
- 190 Essays, Collective works, prefer BQ
e.g. Belloc, Essays of a Catholic
Benson, Papers of a Pariah

FUNDAMENTAL THEOLOGY

- Also called Christian Evidences, Systematic Apologetics
- Periodicals, see General Theological periodicals, BQT 3
- 202 Pamphlet series
e.g. The Catholic Mind. Paulist pamphlets, etc.
- 203 Societies
e.g. Catholic evidence guild; Catholic truth society; Irish Catholic truth society;
Religious prejudices commission.
cf. Catholic action, below
- 205 Methodology. Criticism and estimation of sources
- 206 Evidence of monuments, archaeology, etc.
- 207 Evidence of Scripture
- 208 Evidence of history
- 209 Other theories of theological evidence e.g. Immanentism
- 210 Relation to other disciplines
- 211 History of Apologetic theology and literature
cf. Early Apologists, above. General works only here.
- 213 General treatises
Systematic works only. Popular works, see below.
- Popular apologetics
(Distinguished from the foregoing, not so much by subject matter as by method, and the reader to whom it is addressed. The former is systematic material organized and presented for class use. The following literature is principally answers to criticism, attack or inquiry and is justificatory or hortatory in purpose. Include here general works only. Works on single points belong below)

FUNDAMENTAL THEOLOGY

Popular apologetics

- General popular apologetic works
- 216 Early, 1500-1869
- 217 Works, 1869-
 - e.g. Gibbons, Faith of our Fathers
- 219 Explanation and defense of special points of controversy (i.e. several points in a single work)
 - e.g. Smarius, Points of controversy.
- 221 Works in question form. Controversial catechisms
 - e.g. Conway, Question box; Catholic's ready answer
- 223 External of the Catholic church. Description and explanation
- 225 Essays and collections
- 227 Personal apologies "Why I am a Catholic"
 - (Include here autobiography and biography, if conversion is the principle point of interest)
 - e.g. Delany, Why Rome; Moody, The long road home; but class Newman's Apologia pro vita sua in BQ 7083-6
- 230 Joint debates between Catholics and opponents
 - e.g. Why I am and why I am not a Catholic
- 234 Philosophy of revealed Christianity. The appeal to Reason. cf. Scholastic method, BQT 16
- 236 Rational basis of belief. Reason and revelation.
 - Reason and faith
- 237 Religion and science. Bible and science
 - cf. BS 660-667
- 238 Authority in religion
 - (Source, discernibility, necessity.)
- 239 Moral certitude. Religious certainty and religious doubt.
- 241 Obligation of faith
- 242 Unbelief. Indifferentism in religion
- 243 Christianity as a philosophy. "Weltanschauung."
 - Christian metaphysics
- 248 The Rule of Faith. Loci theologici
- 249 Scriptures as a source of doctrine
- 251 Protestant treatises
- 253 Authority of tradition. Consensus of the faithful as a source of doctrine
 - e.g. S.Vincent Lerins, Commonitorium
 - Wethy, Examen opum
- 260 The Matter of Faith. What must we believe?
 - Virtue of Faith, see Moral theology
 - Obligation of faith, see BQT 241
 - Obligation of embracing Christian religion, see below
- Revelation
- 264 General works. The notion of Revelation
- 265 Nature of revelation
- 267 Method. (Quoad modum)
 - (Internal, or private; External, or public)
- 268 Revelation and inspiration

FUNDAMENTAL THEOLOGY

The Matter of Faith. What must we believe (cont.)
Revelation. (cont.)

- 269 Nature of revelation
- 269 Possibility of revelation. Revelation of dogmatic mysteries
- 270 Necessity of revelation. Insufficiency of reason
- 271 Discernibility of revelation. Criteria
- 272 Miracles as criteria of revelation
- 273 Prophecies as criteria of revelation
- 277 Matter of revelation (Quoad substantiam)
- 279 Primitive revelation
- 281 Judaic revelation (The contribution of Judaism to Christianity)
- 282 Sources of the Christian religion
- 283 Christian revelation. Revelation in Scripture
- 284 Criteria
 - (Historical and archaeological.
 - Scientific. Miracles. Prophecy)
- 285 Revelation in the Old Testament
- 286 Revelation in the New Testament
- 289 Proofs
 - (Person of Christ. Excellence of His teaching. Miraculous growth and effects of Christianity)
- The Church of Christ. Ecclesiology
 - (Including dogmatic treatises on the organization, character, etc. of the Church.
 - cf. BQV Canon Law)
- General works
- 302 Catholic works
- 304 Non-Catholic works (Divide by denomination, or sect, if desired)
- 305 Establishment. Historicity
 - (Including works on the "Covenant." i.e. promises to the Church by her Divine Founder)
- 310 Nature of the Church
- 311 Constituency. Membership. Obligation of embracing the Christian Catholic faith
- 312 Visible and Invisible Church. The 'Soul of the Church'
- 313 Protestant works on the 'divided union', 'Communion of Saints' (in the Protestant sense)
- 316 "Outside the Church no salvation."
- 317 The Church, the visible kingdom of God
- 320 The Church, the Bride and Mystical Body of Christ
- 324 Authority of the Church
- 327 Church as the guardian of the deposit of Faith. Theological function of the Church
- 330 Heresy. Tolerance.
 - (Theological works, only. cf. History of heresy, BQ 35)
- 336 Offices of the Church. Continuation of the offices of Christ.

FUNDAMENTAL THEOLOGY

The Matter of Faith

The Church of Christ. Ecclesiology (cont.)

Authority of the Church

- (338) Teaching office see directly above and Pastoral theology
- (340) Priestly office, see Liturgy
- 344 Other
 - (e.g. The social mission of the Church.
 - The moral mission of the Church
 - The Church and salvation)
- 347 Apostolic authority of the Church . Hierarchical character
- 348 Apostolate and episcopate
- 350 Anglican theory of the episcopate. Anglican orders
- 352 Apostolic succession
- 354 Orders of ministry
- 355 Presbyterate. Priesthood
- 356 Presbyterian works and theory
- 358 Minor orders
- 361 Role of the layman
- 365 Petrine Primacy
 - Infallibility of the Pope in theological matters
 - Catholic works
 - 368 Anti-Catholic polemic
 - 369 Conciliar theory
 - (Febronianism, Gallicanism, Josephism,
 - Old and National Catholicism, etc.
 - cf. History of the Church in the 19th
 - century and BQV 11-12)
- 371 Ultramontaniam
- 373 Anglican claims
- 377 Perfection of the Church. Indefectibility. Duration
- 381 Properties of the Church
 - (Including works on the perfections, proper-
 - ties and notes of the Church)
 - Infallibility, Liberty, Necessity, Visibility,
 - Moral beauty, etc.
- 391 Notes of the Church
- 392 Identity of the Church of Christ. 'Is the Catholic Church the Church founded by Christ?'
- 393 Apostolicity
- 394 Catholicity
 - cf. Protestant works, BQT 313
- 395 Holiness
- 396 Unity

IRENICS

- 403 General works
- 406 Nature of Schism. History of Schismatic movements
 - cf. History of heresy, BQT 35, History of
 - sects, BX
- 408 Method of Irenic and Polemic theology

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Fundamental theology
The matter of Faith

ANTI-CATHOLIC POLEMIC

- Prefer topic of local history whenever possible. E.g. U.S. presidential campaign of 1928, see BQX 4413
- 425 History of Anti-Catholic attacks
cf. History of persecution, BQX 218
- 428 Periodicals
e.g. The Protestant
- 431 Collections
General works
- 433 Early works to 1517
- 435 1517-1700
- 437 1701-1869
- 439 1869-
- 441 Modernist attacks
- 445 Biography and works of enemies of the Church
e.g. Maria Monk
- 449 Pornographic works

DOCTRINAL THEOLOGY. DOGMA

- Collected works
- 503 Monograph series
Collected works of individuals, see BQ
- General works
- 506 Early works, to 1569
- 507 Works, 1570-
- 509 Textbooks and compends
- 511 Essays, lectures, sermons, etc.
- GOD ... De Deo Uno
(The Divine Nature, The Divine Essence,
Divinity, Divine Personality)
- 514 Comprehensive works. Theism
- 515 Minor and personal works
- 517 The knowableness of God. Theophanies and theophany
- 519 The idea of God.
- 520 The Names of God. The Holy Name
- 524 The Nature of God
- 525 Identity in God of essence and existence.
- 526 The personality of God. "Is there a personal God?"
Erroneous doctrines concerning God
- 528 General works
- 529 Special doctrines, A-Z
e.g. Atheism, Amalricianism, Deism, Dualism,
Gnosticism, Idealism, Manichaeism,
Materialism, Naturalistic monism,
Pantheism, Priscillianism.
- 531 Divine Attributes
- 533 Theories of Distinction between God and His
attributes.
- 535 Virtual distinction of the Thomists
- 536 Other, by author
(Theoretical realism. Nominalism. For-
mal distinction of the Scotists)

Doctrinal theology. Dogma
God .. De Deo Uno
Divine Attributes

- Attributes of being
- 539 General works
- 540 Special attributes, A-Z
 - e.g. Eternity, Immensity, Immutability, Impassability, Infinity, Omnipotence, Spirituality, Substantiality; Unity, Monotheism, Simplicity.
- Attributes of operation
- 544 General works
- Special attributes.
- 546 Ubiquity. Omnipresence. Divine immanence
 - cf. Indwelling of the Holy Ghost, BQT 1215
- 547 Omniscience. Foreknowledge. Predestination
- (549) Divine providence, see Creation BQT 612
- 551 Divine will
- Divine law. The Governance of God. The Sovereignty of God.
- 552 General works
- 553 Divine Natural law
- 554 Divine Positive law
 - cf. Moral theology
- 556 Miracles. Thaumaturgy. Supernatural events.
 - cf. BQT 284
 - Lourdes, etc. see Cult of the Saint, BQT 1071, and BQT 2652-2771
- Moral attributes
- 560 General works
- 561 Special attributes, A-Z
 - e.g. Beauty; Bounty, Goodness; Fidelity; Perfection; Sanctity; Veracity, Truth; Wisdom.
- 563 Justice
- 565 Problem of evil. Theodicy. Dogmatic explanation of evil
- 567 Mercy. Love
- 568 Problem of suffering.
 - Eternal punishment, see BQT 1528
- THE HOLY TRINITY. De Deo Trino.
- 572 General works
- 573 Minor works, essays, sermons, etc.
- 575 Persons, in God. Distinctions of Persons. Circumincession. Procession of Persons
- 577 Procession of the Son, by generation
- 579 Procession of the Holy Ghost, by spiration
- Filioque controversy, see BQT 77
- Erroneous doctrines concerning the Holy Trinity
- 562 General works
- 563 Special theories, A-Z
 - e.g. Arianism, Subordination; Monarchism; Sabellianism; Socinianism; Tritheism; Unitarianism.
- 566 God, the Father. The First Person of the Holy Trinity.

Doctrinal theology. Dogma
God

The Holy Trinity. De Deo Trino
God, the Son. The Second Person of the Blessed
Trinity, see Christology, below.
God, the Holy Ghost. The Third Person of the
Blessed Trinity

- 571 General works
- 572 Minor works, sermons, essays, etc.
- 573 The Holy Ghost in the Bible
- 575 Office and work
- (577) The Internal mission. Indwelling of the Holy
Ghost, see BQT 1215
- (579) Religious experience. Conversion. Revivalism,
see BQT 1177-78
- 582 Baptism of the Holy Ghost. Pentecost
cf. Sacrament of Confirmation, BQT 1283
- 585 Gifts of the Holy Ghost
- 586 Special gifts, A-Z

CREATION. De Deo Creante et Elevante

- 603 General works
- 605 The Creative Act. Activity of Creation
- 607 Continued creation. Conservation of the Universe
- 609 Cooperation of the Creator, with acts of the
creature.
Previous concursus (Thomists) and Simultaneous
concursus (Molinists)
- 612 Providence and governance of God
- The Universe. Work produced by Creation
- 615 General works
- 616 Dogmatic cosmology. The world and the universe
- 618 Man. Dogmatic anthropology
- 620 Nature of Man. Natural and supernatural in man.
- 622 Origin of Man. Evolution and dogma
- 625 The Soul
- 627 Origin of the individual soul
- 629 Immortality of the Soul.
cf. Eschatology
- 631 Human personality
- 634 Primitive state of innocence. Supernatural state
- 636 Pelagianism, and semi-pelagianism.
cf. BQT 72
- 641 The Fall and Original sin
- 643 Effects of Original sin
- 644 Concupiscence
- 645 Depravity
- Actual sin, see Moral theology, BQT 1803-1816
- Angels. Angelology
- 649 General works
- 651 Office of the Angels. Guardian angels
- 652 Special angels, A-Z
- 657 Rebellion and fall of the bad Angels
- 659 Satan
- 661 Demons
- 664 Enmity to man. Works of the Devil.

Doctrinal theology. Dogma

CHRISTOLOGY. JESUS CHRIST

- General works
 - (The Person, authority, divinity, mission, etc. of Christ)
- 682 Early works, to 1800
- 683 Works, 1801-
- 685 Sermons, essays, etc.
- Minor works
- Miscellaneous minor works, cf. Devotional literature BQT 2503
- 688 History of Christological doctrines, cf. BQT 61-68,86
- 690 Biblical Christology
- 691 In the Apostolic Church
- 694 Modern Christological controversies
- Refutation of heretical doctrines concerning Christ
- 696 General works
- 697 Special errors, by name, A-Z
- 701 Person of Christ
- 704 Hypostatic union. Union of Divine and human natures
- 708 Divinity of Christ
- 712 Humanity of Christ
- 714 Characteristics of Christ's human nature and character
- 718 The Sacred Heart
- 721 Logos. The Word of God. Emmanuel, The Revelator.
- 731 The Incarnation. Kenosis
- The Offices of Christ
- 741 General works
- 744 Messiahship
- 746 Messianic prophecy and expectation
- 748 Christ the Mediator. The Redeemer. The Savior
 - e.g. Scheper, Justitia dei et justificatio, Thesis, C.U.A. 1932
- 751 Priesthood of Christ
- The Prophetic office of Christ, see BQT 721
- 761 Kingship of Christ. Christus Rex
 - e.g. Philippe, A., The social rights of Christus Rex.
- 766 Redemption. Sacrifice. Atonement.
 - cf. Soteriology, below
- 769 Christ as Victim. "Salutaris hostia"
- 773 Christ as example and elder Brother.
- Foundation of the Church, see BQT 305
- Christ in the Bible.
- 782 Old Testament typology and prophecies.
- 786 New Testament Christology
- 792 Other prophecies. Sibylline oracles. Book of Enoch, etc.

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Doctrinal theology. Dogma
Christology

LIFE OF CHRIST

- 803 Compilation of Biblical texts, by editor, or
 compiler, cf. BS 2262-2269
- General biographies, (including teachings, works,
 influence)
- 805 Early works, to 1800
- 806 Works, 1801-
- 808 Texts, outlines, etc.
- 810 Juvenile works, including lives in poetic form

- 813 General special
- 815 Jesus and His contemporaries
- 816 Historicity
- 819 Psychology of Christ
- 820 The words of Christ. Sayings of Jesus.
 cf. BS 2970 and BQ 1501.L5
- 823 Sources of biography
- 825 Chronology of Christ's life
- 827 Study and teaching

- 831 Early life. Infancy
- 833 The Holy Family
- Mary, the Blessed Virgin, see Mariology BQT 1003
- 837 Genealogy
 cf. BQT 782
- 841 The Virgin Birth
- 843 Nativity
- 844 Adoration of the Shepherds
- 845 Adoration of the Magi. The Epiphany
- 846 Circumcision. Presentation in the Temple.
 Purification of the Blessed Virgin
- 848 Massacre of the Innocents.
- 850 Flight into Egypt. Residence in Egypt

- Boyhood. Retired life at Nazareth. Education
- 853 General works
- 855 Christ among the doctors

- Public life
- 861 General works
- 863 Baptism
- 865 Temptation
- 867 Calling of the Apostles
- Miracles of Jesus
 (i.e. the events, cf. BQT 556)
- 871 Early works, to 1800
- 872 Works, 1801-
- 874 Special miracles

- 877 Prophecies of Christ

- Parables of Christ
- 881 Bible texts, collected
- 883 General works
- 885 Juvenile and minor works

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Doctrinal theology. Dogma

Christology

LIFE OF CHRIST

Public life

Parables of Christ

888 Special parables

891 The Sermon on the Mount

893 The Beatitudes

895 Prayers of Christ

897 The Lord's Prayer

(For devotional use, see BQT 2695)

902 Teaching methods of Jesus

e.g. Rave, Christus als Lehrer und
Erzieher, Freiburg, 1902

Transfiguration to the Ascension

906 General works

909 Transfiguration

Holy Week

(History only. Meditations, see below)

911 General works

913 Entry into Jerusalem. Palm Sunday

914 Retirement in Bethany

916 Holy Thursday. The Lord's Supper

cf. Holy Eucharist, BQT 1303-359

and Liturgy BQT (4001) et seq.

Passion, and Death

921 Agony at Gethsamene. Betrayal by Judas

923 Trials and condemnation

926 The Way of the Cross

931 Crucifixion and Death

934 Seven Last words. The words from the Cross

937 Descent from the Cross and Burial

940 Instruments and Relics of the Cross, Passion,

942 Special, A-Z

e.g. The true Cross, the Nails,
The Iron Crown, The Holy Coat
of Treves, Veil of Veronica.

945 Descent into Hell

947 Resurrection

949 Forty days from the Resurrection to the

Ascension

951 Appearances to the disciples and to others

953 The Journey to Emmaus

957 Ascension into Heaven

961 Legendary and Apocryphal narratives

965 Jesus Christ in literature

966 Poetry

967 Drama

969 Fiction

Jesus Christ in Art, see N 8050-8053, BQT 5854-
(5876)

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Doctrinal theology. Dogma
Christology

- Modern miracles, Apparitions, etc.
- 971 General works
- 973 Special, by place
 - e.g. Crucifix of Lempias, The Infant of Prague, etc.
- 981 Other special topics, A-Z
 - e.g. .C3 Charity
 - .C4 Citizenship
 - .C8 Courage
 - .F8 Evangelism
 - .F7 Friendship
 - .I6 Intelligence

MARIOLOGY. BLESSED VIRGIN MARY. MOTHER OF JESUS

- 1003 Collections
- General works
- 1005 Early works, to 1800
- 1006 Works, 1801-
- 1007 Juvenile and popular works
- 1009 Essays and minor works
- Devotional works, see BQT
- 1012 History of Doctrines concerning Mary
- 1013 The Blessed Virgin in Scripture
- 1014 Ancient and medieval doctrine
- 1016 Modern (including the definition of the dogma of the Immaculate Conception)
- Privileges, prerogatives and dignities of the Blessed Virgin
- 1020 General works
- 1022 Immaculate Conception. Freedom from original sin
- (1023) Official documents, see BQV 8.1854 Dec 8
- 1025 Freedom from Actual sin
- 1027 Perpetual virginity. Immaculate Heart
- 1030 Offices of the Blessed Virgin
- 1034 Special offices, A-Z
 - e.g. Mediatrix, Dispenser of All Graces,
- 1038 Veneration paid to the Blessed Virgin Mary. Hyperdulia. cf. Devotion to the Blessed Virgin, BQT 2673-2679
- Life of the Blessed Virgin Mary
- 1042 Compilations of Biblical texts
- 1044 Source materials. Apocryphal and legendary accounts
- 1046 General works
- 1048 Minor and popular works
- 1049 Essays, sermons, lectures, etc.
- 1051 Parents of the Blessed Virgin. St. Anne and St. Joachim
- 1052 Childhood and Girlhood. Education
- 1054 Annunciation

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Doctrinal theology

Mariology

Life of the Blessed Virgin Mary

Nativity to the Crucifixion, see BQT 831-957

1055 Marriage of the Blessed Virgin. St. Joseph, Her spouse

1057 Life after the Ascension

1058 Death and Assumption into Heaven

1059 Tomb at Jerusalem

Miracles, apparitions, shrines, etc.

1061 General works

1063 Minor works

Special shrines

Lourdes

1067 General works

1069 St. Bernadette

1071 Medical proof of miracles at Lourdes

(1075) Other, A-Z (Prefer devotions, BQT 2673-2679)
e.g. Czestochowa, Einsiedeln, Loretto,
Guadaloupe, etc.

(1079) Special titles, A-Z, (Prefer devotions, BQT 2673-2679)
e.g. Of Good Counsel, Of Prompt Succor,
of Victory, etc.

Blessed Virgin in literature

1083 General works, including collections

1085 Poetry. Collections of poems in honor of the
Blessed Virgin Mary

1087 Drama

1089 Fiction

(1091) Blessed Virgin in Art, see N 8070 and BQT 5881-5887

1093 Other special topics, by author

1095 Controversial works against Catholic teaching concerning the Blessed Virgin Mary
(including Mariolatry)

St. Joseph. Spouse of the Blessed Virgin

1097 General works and biography

1098 Protector of the Universal Church
cf. BQT 8681

Doctrinal theology

SOTERIOLOGY. SALVATION

General works

1106 Early works, to 1800

1106 Works, 1801-

1109 Essays, sermons, minor works

1111 Biblical doctrines of salvation

Unacceptable doctrines of salvation

1113 General works

1114 Special doctrines, A-Z
e.g. Gnosticism, Universalism
cf. BQT 316

Mediatorship of Christ, see BQT 748-773

The Church as a means of salvation, see BQT 336-396

1117 Redemption. Its nature

1119 Theory of ransom

1121 Juridical conception of S. Anselm

1123 Ethical theory of the Atonement

Grace. The justification of the sinner

1126 General works

1129 Theories concerning grace, A-Z
e.g. Augustinian theory, Basilian theory,
Baianism, Congruist theory, Molinist
theory, Syncretic theory, Thomistic
theory, etc.

1132 Free will and Grace

1136 Predestination. Election. Assurance of Salvation.
Reprobation
cf. BQT 547

Erroneous theories concerning predestination and
Grace

1139 General works

Special theories

1141 Infralapsarianism. Supralapsarianism

1142 Jansenism

1143 Pelagianism and semi-pelagianism

1144 Theories of the Reformers, cf. BQT 99-103

1145 Remonstrantism, or Arminianism

1146 Socinianism

1148 Other, by author

1151 Actual grace. Nature and Form

(Including works on its necessity, gratui-
tousness, universality)

1161 Sanctifying grace. Habitual holiness

1163 Uncertainty. Inequality

1165 Possibility of loss. Perseverance

1169 Conditions of reception. Prerequisites.
Predisposition.

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Doctrinal theology
Soteriology. Salvation
Grace

Sanctifying grace. Habitual holiness

- 1170 Repentance. Contrition
 - cf. Sacrament of penance. BQT 1364
- 1173 Effects of sanctifying grace
- 1175 Imputation (protestant doctrine)
- (1177) Conversion, see BQT 2157-2163
- 1190 Regeneration and forgiveness
- 1192 Sanctity and sanctification, Spiritual Sonship.
 - cf. Ascetic theology
- 1194 Christian Perfection
- 1196 Theological virtues, Prefer BQT 1780-1786
- 1197 Theological faith
 - Fiducial faith (protestant doctrine)
 - Religious doubt. (effect on the soul)
- 1201 Hope
- 1203 Love, Charity
- 1207 Infused moral virtues
 - Special virtues
 - Fortitude
 - Justice
 - Prudence
 - Temperance
- 1215 Indwelling of the Holy Ghost. Divine immanence.
 - cf. BQT 1577
- 1217 Seven gifts of the Holy Ghost
 - Special gifts, A-Z
- 1218 Fruits of the Holy Ghost Beatitudes
- 1220

SACRAMENTS

- 1233 Collected works
 - General works
- 1235 Early works, to 1800
- 1236 Works, 1801-
- 1238 Minor works, sermons, essays, etc.
 - Devotional works, see BQT 2608-2697
 - Rubrics of the sacraments, see BQT 4331-4369, and 4431-4499
 - Canon Law on the Sacraments, see BQV 230.737-1153
- 1241 Natural and pre-Christian sacraments
 - e.g. Circumcision
- 1244 Causality. Efficacy (ex opere operato)
- 1245 Minister of a sacrament
- 1246 Recipient of a sacrament. Reception.
- 1248 Donatism, cf. BQT 75
- Baptism
 - Archaeological works
 - History of doctrines on baptism
 - General works
- 1251
- 1253

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Doctrinal theology
Sacraments

Baptism

- 1255 Biblical sources and origins
- 1256 Early doctrine, The Apostolic fathers, to 325
Medieval controversy, see BQT 75
- 1258 Modern controversies

General works

- 1261 Early works, to 1800
- 1262 Modern works, 1801-
- 1263 Minor works, essays, sermons, etc.
- 1266 Infant baptism. Pedobaptism
- 1268 Lay baptism
- 1269 Baptism in doubtful cases. Medical questions, etc.
- 1270 Form of baptism
- 1271 Immersion
- 1272 Infusion
- 1273 Aspersión
- 1277 Effects of baptism

1283 Confirmation

Holy Eucharist. The Most Blessed Sacrament

- 1303 Collections
- 1306 History of Eucharistic doctrine and practice
cf. BQT 4071-4079
- (1307) Agape and Eucharist, see BQT 4073
- General works
- 1311 Early works, to 1800
- 1312 Works, 1801-
- (1313) Minor works, sermons, essays, sets. Popular works
Comparative works on the practice of various
rites, see BQT 4071-4079

The Mass

- 1318 General works
Ritual and Liturgical matters, see
BQT
- 1320 Minor works, sermons, etc.
- 1322 Sacrificial character. Relation to the Sacrifice
of Calvary
- 1324 Christ in the Mass. Priest and Victim
- 1326 Real Presence of Christ in the Eucharist.
Transubstantiation.
- 1328 Eucharistic elements. Bread and wine
- 1330 Consecration. Moment of consecration
- 1334 Fruits, or ends of the Mass.
(Adoration, Thanksgiving, Impetration,
Atonement)
- 1336 Application. Intention

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Doctrinal theology
Sacraments

Holy Eucharist. The Most Blessed Sacrament

Holy Communion. Reception of the Eucharist

- 1339 General works
- 1341 Communion under one Kind
- 1343 Interior effects
- 1345 Sacramental fast
- 1347 Frequency of reception. Daily and frequent Communion
- (1348) Encyclical of Pius X, "Sacra Tridentia Synodus", see BQV 8
- 1350 Conditions for reception
- 1352 First communion. Age, preparation, etc.
- 1354 Spiritual communion. Non-Sacramental communion
- (1357) Devotions to the Blessed Sacrament, see BQT 2665
- 1359 Legends and miracles of the Blessed Sacrament
- 1363 Collected works
- Penance. Confession of sins
- 1364 History of the doctrine of Penance
- 1365 History of penitential systems, and penitentiaries
- General works
- 1367 Early works, to 1800
- 1368 Works, 1801-
- 1371 Power of absolution. Power of the keys
- 1374 Matter of the Sacrament
- 1375 Contrition. Repentance. Attrition
- 1377 Oral confession, or Auricular confession
- 1378 Satisfaction. Penance
- 1381 Form of the sacrament. Priestly absolution
- 1383 Valid and invalid reception of the Sacrament of Penance
- 1385 Seal of the confessional
- 1388 Faculties of the confessors. Ordination and jurisdiction
- 1391 Reserved cases, cf. BQV 230.893-900
- Indulgences
- 1394 History of indulgences
- (1395) Official documents, see BQV 8 and BQV 6
- General works
- 1396 Early works, to 1800
- 1397 Works, 1801-
- 1398 Anti-Catholic works on indulgences. Abuse, sale, etc.
- (1400) Indulgenced prayers, see BQT 2506
- (1402) Praxis Confessionarium. Instructions for the use of Confessors, see BQT 1725-1734

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Doctrinal theology
Sacraments

Penance

- 1404 How to make a good confession. (For a general
confession) Examinations of conscience

- 1407 Extreme Unction. Viaticum

Holy Orders. Ordination

- 1413 General works

- 1415 Minor works, essays, sermons, etc.

Matrimony. Marriage

cf. Moral theology. Canon law.

- 1423 General works

- 1426 Sacramental nature. Unity. Indissolubility.

- 1428 Disputed cases

- 1430 Pauline privilege, cf. BQV 230.1120

- 1432 Mixed marriage. Marriage of those of disparate
faith

- (1434) Impediments, see BQV 230.1035-1080

- 1437 Instructions before marriage

ESCHATOLOGY. LAST THINGS

- 1453 Collections

General works

- 1454 Early works, to 1800

- 1455 General works, 1801-

- 1456 Minor works, sermons, popular works

- 1459 The individual soul. Death and Particular judgment

Consummation of the world

- 1462 Anti-Christ

- 1465 Resurrection of the dead. Bodily resurrection

- 1467 General judgment

- 1469 Second coming of Christ. Second Advent

- 1471 Millenium. Earthly kingdom of Christ. Chiliasm

FUTURE LIFE. FUTURE STATE

cf. BQT 269

- 1503 Collections

General works

- 1505 Early works, to 1800

- 1506 Works, 1801-

- 1508 Minor works, essays, sermons, etc.

- 1510 Biblical teachings on the future life

- 1512 Eternity

- 1514 Rewards and punishments

Hell, Hades. Eternal punishment. The damned.

- 1521 Collections

General works

- 1523 Early works, to 1800

- 1524 Works, 1800-

Doctrinal theology

Future life

Hell. Hades. Eternal punishment. The damned.

- 1527 Denials of eternal punishment. Universalism
- 1528 Hell and the goodness (mercy) of God
cf. BQT 565

Purgatory. The Church suffering. Probationary state

- 1533 Early works, to 1800
- 1534 Works, 1801-

- 1537 Prayers for the dead
cf. Devotions for the Poor Souls, BQT 2691
- 1539 Denials of Purgatory

Heaven. Paradise. The Elect. The Church Triumphant

- 1541 Collections
General works
- 1543 Early works, to 1800-
- 1544 Works, 1801-
- 1545 Miscellaneous, minor works, sermons
- 1546 Juvenile and popular works
- 1547 Dreams and visions of Heaven

- 1549 The Beatific Vision

- 1551 Recognition of friends and relatives. Accidental
beatitude

- 1558 Limbo

- 1560 Limbus patrum
- 1563 Limbus infantum

The Saints. Hagiography. Hagiology

- 1573 General works, Early works, to 1800
- 1574 Works, 1801-

- 1576 Historiography. Hagiography. The writing of
biography of saints

- 1579 Heroic virtue. Sanctity

- 1581 Veneration of the saints. Dulia.

Imitation, see BQT 2176

- 1583 Intercession of the saints. Prayer to the saints

- 1586 Relics. Their safekeeping and veneration

- 1589 Veneration of images

cf. BQT 76

Biography of the saints, collected and individual,
see BQX

CREEDS, see BQT 141-150

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

MORAL THEOLOGY. CHRISTIAN ETHICS

- 1703 Collections
- History of penitential practice
- 1705 General works
- 1707 Patristic age, to 800
- 1708 Middle ages, 801-1564
- 1709 Modern practice, 1564-
- General works
- 1715 Early works, to 1800
- 1716 Works, 1801- (Divided by language if desired)
- 1717 Textbooks. Compendis. Outlines
- 1718 Popular works. Instructions
- 1719 Juvenile texts
- 1720 Catechisms of duties and obligations
- Manuals for confessors. Praxis confessoriorum
e.g. S.Alphonsus Liguori, Homo apostolicus
- 1725 Latin
- 1726 English
- 1727 French
- 1728 German
- 1729 Italian
- 1730 Other languages, A-Z
- 1734 For special sorts of penitents, A-Z
e.g. The dying, children, Occasionarii,
Recidivists, etc.
- Casuistics. Cases of conscience.
- 1735 Latin
- 1736 English
- 1737 French
- 1738 German
- 1739 Italian
- 1740 Other languages, A-Z
- 1745 Tabular works
- 1753 Man's free will. Liberty of action
- 1754 Free will and moral responsibility
- 1755 Limitations of injuries to free will
- 1756 Concupiscence
- 1759 Conscience. Freedom of conscience
Examination of conscience, see BQT 1404, and 2215
- 1761 Moral doubt
- 1763 Different systems for determining conscience
(Acquaprobabiliorism, Probabiliarism, Laxism,
Probabilism, Tutorism)
- Human acts. Moral psychology
- 1767 General works
- 1769 Voluntary and involuntary acts. Intention.
Direction of purpose
- 1771 Exterior and interior acts

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Moral theology

- Human acts. Moral psychology
- 1773 Passions
- 1775 Habits
- Virtues
- 1777 General works
- 1778 General special
 - e.g. Virtues of unbelievers
- Theological virtues. Infused virtues
 - cf. BQT 1196-1203
- 1780 General works
- 1781 Faith
- 1782 Hope
- 1783 Charity. Love
- 1785 Love of God
- 1786 Love of one's neighbor
 - (Almsgiving, Fraternal rebuke.
 - Discord and harmony.)
- 1789 Cardinal virtues
 - (Justice, Fortitude, Prudence, Temperance,
 - Religion)
- 1793 Other special virtues, A-Z
 - (Chastity, Contentment, Humility, Kindness,
 - Magnanimity, Longsuffering, Patience,
 - Resignation, Temperance, Thrift, Truthful-
 - ness, Gratitude, etc.)
- Vices
- 1797 General works
- 1798 Special vices, A-Z

SIN

- Original sin, see BQT 641-645
- 1803 General works
 - (Including works on both Original and
 - Actual sin)
- 1805 Causes of sin. "Is God the author of sin?"
- 1807 Mortal sin
- 1809 Venial sin
- Special kinds of sin
- 1811 Internal and external sins
- 1813 Deadly sins. Capital sins
 - (Pride, Avarice, Envy, Lust, Anger,
 - Gluttony, Sloth)
- 1816 Sins against the Holy Ghost
 - (Despair of salvation, Presumption of God's
 - mercy, Impugning known truths of Faith,
 - Envy of spiritual good, Obstinacy in sin,
 - Final impenitence)
- 1821 Moral Justice
- Divine Law
- 1831 General works
- 1835 Authority
- 1838 Persons bound by the law. Obligation resulting from
 - Law

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Moral theology

Divine Law

- 1839 Nonobservance and exemption
- 1843 Natural law

1853 Positive divine law

The Decalogue. The Ten Commandments

- 1856 General works
- 1857 Textbooks and catechisms
- 1858 Juvenile and popular works
- 1859 Minor works, sermons, essays, etc.

1862 First commandment. The virtue of religion.

Piety

- 1864 Obligation of religious adoration. Obligation to pray

- 1866 Offenses against the first commandment
(Superstition, Divination, Fortune-telling, vain observance, Magic, Charms, spells, spiritism, mesmerism, Temptation of God, Sacrilege, simony, Reading of forbidden books, BQT 1982)

Second commandment. (Protestant third)

- 1872 General works
- 1874 Offenses against the second Commandment
(Blasphemy, False oaths, swearing perjury, Abjuration, Exorcism, etc.)
- 1876 Vows, nature and kinds
- 1877 Obligation
- 1878 Cessation, Irritation. Exemption, Commutation

Third commandment (Protestant fourth) Sabbath and Holy Day observance

- 1882 General works
- 1884 Obligation of Sunday observance. Obligation to assist at Mass
- 1886 Legislation on Sabbath observance
- 1887 Holy Day observance. Work on Holy days

Fourth Commandment (Protestant fifth) Respect and obedience to authority

- 1892 General works
- 1893 Duties of children and inferiors
- 1894 Duties of parents and superiors
- 1895 Other groups
(e.g. Servants and masters, Teachers and pupils, Rulers and citizens, Paying tribute or taxes, Duties of military service. Duties of political service, voting suffrage, choice of representatives)
cf. Church and State, BQV 267-296

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Moral theology

Divine Law

Positive divine law

The Decalogue

Fifth Commandment. (Protestant sixth) Sanctity of human life

- 1902 General works
1904 Suicide
1906 Intemperance. Drunkenness
1908 Self-defense
1907 Other
(e.g. Fighting, cruelty, assault and battery, Prize-fighting, boxing fencing, duelling)
1908 Homicide. Manslaughter. Murder
1909 Murder of the unborn.
(Craniotomy, Abortion, Miscarriage)
War. The ethics of war
General works
1913 The Church and war
1916 Rebellion and revolution
1918 Other, A-Z
(e.g. Preparedness, Armaments, Nationalism as a cause of war, Pacificism, etc.)
1921 Cruelties to animals
e.g. Bullfighters, vivisection, etc.
1925 Hatred. Anger. Revenge

Sixth and Ninth Commandments (Protestant seventh)
Obligation of chastity.

- 1932 General works. Virginity. Chastity
1933 Virginity. Chastity
1935 Sins of unconsummated lust
(Carnal passion. Immodesty. Internal sins of lust)
1936 Sins of consummated lust according to nature
(Fornication, concubinage, prostitution, adultery, infidelity to conjugal ties, incest, violation, seduction, rape, etc.)
1937 Sins of consummated lust against nature
(Pollution, distillation, sodomy, sexual perversion, bestiality, sadism, masochism, fetichism, pederasty, contraception, birth control)
1938 Use of matrimony. Conjugal state
(Onanism, vasectomy, castration, Obligation of conjugal acts)

Seventh and tenth commandment. (Protestant eighth)
Obligation of property

- 1942 General works
1943 Dominion. Rights of property. Legal, distributive and commutative justice

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Moral theology

Positive divine Law

The decalogue. The Ten Commandments

Seventh and tenth commandment.

1944 Usufruct, cf. BQV 230.1495-1551

1945 Injury or harm to property. Theft. Occult compensation. Possession in good, bad or doubtful faith

1946 Restitution

1947 Contracts

(Promise, donation, testament or will, Deposit, loan, pawn, usury, mortgage, sale, just price, insurance, betting, gambling, stock speculation, etc.)

1948 Labor and wages

(Just wage, minimum wage, living wage)

1949 Covetousness

Eighth commandment. (Protestant ninth) Obligation of truth

1952 General works

1954 Falsehood, lies. Mental reservation. Hypocrisy

1955 Calumny, detraction, Rash judgment. Contumely, Slander

1957 Obligation of secrecy. Professional secrets. Confidential information

Seal of the confessional, see BQT 1385

Commandments of the Church

1982 General works

Sunday and Holy Day observance, see BQT 1882-1887

1986 Annual confession and communion. Easter duty

1989 Abstinence and fasting

Calendars of Fast and Feast Days, see BQT 4192-4234

1992 Forbidden books

cf. BQT 1866

1993 Index librorum prohibitorum. Refer from BQV 69.16 L4 and 230.1384-1405

.A2 Latin editions, by date

.A3 Abridgements and extracts, by editor

.A4-Z Translations, by language

1994 Commentaries

1997 Pastoral support

Marriage laws, see BQT 1423-1437, and BQV 230.1012-1143

The Evangelical Counsels, see Ascetic theology

Special obligations, by classes of persons. The duties of one's state of life.

Laity

2003 General works

Parochial duties, see BQT 3521-3527

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Moral theology

Special obligations, by classes of persons (cont.)

- Laity
- (2006) Judges and juries, see Legal ethics and cf. BQT 1895
Rulers, presidents, kings, etc. see BQT 1895
Lawyers, see Legal ethics
- 2011 Doctors, hospitals and nurses
cf. Pastoral medicine, BQT 2926
Married persons, see BQT 1938
- 2021 The Unmarried layman
- 2031 Clergy
(General moral works only. For special duties, see Canon Law. For duties of the religious life, see Monasticism and religious orders, BQT 2300-2359)

ASCETIC THEOLOGY. ASCETICISM. CHRISTIAN AND RELIGIOUS PERFECTION

- Periodicals. Devotional and popular magazines
- 2102 English
e.g. Messenger of the Sacred Heart, Ave Maria, etc.
- 2103 French
- 2104 German
- 2105 Italian
- 2106 Spanish, Portuguese
- 2108 Other, by language, A-Z
- Pious societies. Confraternities and sodalities
- 2110 General works, and history
Canon Law, concerning pious societies, see BQT 230.684-725
- 2114 Special societies, other than local, by title, A-Z
Under each
- .A2 Periodicals
 - .A25 Congresses and conventions
 - .A3 Official publications
 - .A35 Handbooks
 - .A4-Z5 General works, history, sermons, etc.
 - .Z6 Local history, by country
 - .Z7 By city, or parish
- .A6 Apostleship of Prayer
- .B6 Bona Mors
Catholic Truth society, see BQT 203
- .C43 Children of Mary
- .C64 Confraternity of the Blessed Virgin Mary (Prima Primaria)
- .C66 Confraternity of the Gonfalon

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Ascetic theology
Pious societies

- 2114 Special societies
 - .C68 Confraternity of the Holy Rosary
 - .C71 Confraternity of the Holy Trinity
 - .C73 Confraternity of the Most Precious Blood
 - .C77 Confraternity of the Scapular
 - .D2 Daughters of the Faith
 - .G3 Gesellenverein
 - .H6 Holy Childhood league
 - .H7 Holy Name society
 - .L7 Little Flower society
 - .P8 Priests Eucharistic league
 - .S3 Sacred Heart league
 - .S4 Saint John Berchmans sanctuary societies
 - Society of St.Vincent de Paul, see Social and charitable works of the Church, BQT 3663
 - Catholic Historical societies, see BQX and local church history
 - Secret Societies, see HV
- Local societies
 - 2116 By country, A-Z
 - 2117 Parish societies, by city and Parish name, A-Z
- International Eucharistic Congresses
 - 2119 General and descriptive works
 - 2120 Special congresses, by date
 - Under each
 - .A2 Documents of the Pope and his legates
 - .A3 Other official documents.
 - Including addresses
 - .A4-Z Descriptive and historical works
 - .1881 Lille
 - .1893 Chicago
 - .1909 Westminster
 - .1910 Montreal
 - .1913 Vienna
 - .1928 Chicago
 - .1933 Dublin
 - .1934 Buenos Aires, etc.
- 2124 Other general congresses, by date, or place
 - (Divided like BQT 2120)
 - e.g. Triduum at Lourdes, BQT 2124.1935
 - April 28 for peace
- Holy Year
 - 2127 General works
 - 2128 Special years and occasions, jubilees, etc., by date
 - Collected works
 - 2132 Monographs, series and pamphlet collections
 - (2134) Collected works of individual authors
 - (Only reference here. Prefer classification in BQT 2508)
 - General works, and textbooks
 - 2137 Polyglot
 - 2138 Latin
 - 2139 English
 - 2140 French

- Ascetic theology
 - General works and Textbooks
 - 2141 German
 - 2142 Italian
 - 2143 Portuguese
 - 2144 Scandinavian
 - 2145 Spanish
 - 2146 Other, by language, A-Z
 - 2147-
 - 2156 Minor and popular works, sermons, essays, etc.
(Divided like 2137-46)
 - History of asceticism and ascetic doctrine
 - 2163 General works
 - Ancient and non-Christian asceticism, see BL 625
 - 2163A Biblical sources and history
 - 2165 Patristic age, to 869
 - 2166 Medieval, Scholastic period, 801-1517
(St. Bonaventure, Brethren of the Common Life,
Imitatio Christi, etc.)
 - 2167 Modern asceticism
(St. Ignatius, St. Francis de Sales)
 - 2169 Biography (collective) of ascetical writers
Biography of Saints and ascetics, see below BQT 2406-30
 - 2171 Methodology
 - e.g. Berulle
 - 2173 Relation to dogmatic theology
 - 2174 Relation to Moral theology
 - 2175 Relation to Mysticism
 - Psychology of Religion. Conversion. "Religious experience"
 - 2177 General works
 - 2178 Enthusiasm. Emotion and faith. Emotion and religion
 - 2180 Fanaticism
cf. Mystic phenomena, BQT 2481-87
 - 2182 Pastoral psychology
 - 2183 Special topics, A-Z
e.g. Autosuggestion, Aberrations, Delusions
Imagination, Fear, heredity, Social
psychology, etc.
 - Catholic philosophy of life. The Christian life.
Personal religion
 - 2187 Systematic works
 - 2188 Popular and inspirational works
 - 2190 Christian perfection. (Overcoming natural concupiscence)
 - 2191 Love of God, the essence of perfection
 - 2193 Knowledge of God, the end of Perfection
 - 2195 Christ, the model of perfection
 - 2196 Imitation of the saints.
cf. BQT 1581

Ascetic theology

Christian perfection. (Overcoming natural concupiscence)

- 2199 Kinds and degrees of perfection
- 2201 The ascetic life
- 2202 The contemplative life
- 2203 The mixed life

- 2206 The graver precepts. The commandments. The Pur-
gative way. (The avoidance of mortal sin)
- 2207 The lesser precepts. The Illuminative way
(The avoidance of venial sin)
- 2208 The counsels of perfection. The Unitive way

- Means of perfection
- 2211 General works
- 2212 Divine grace
- (2213) Prayer, see below, BQT 2241
- 2214 The Sacraments
- 2215 Examination of conscience
- 2217 Penance. Virtue of penance
- 2221 Self denial. Struggle against temptation.
Mortification

- 2225 Use of reason
- 2227 Direction of intention
- (2229) Interior prayer, see below BQT 2239
- 2230 Recollection
- 2233 Spiritual conferences, and spiritual reading
cf. Devotional literature below, BQT 2503-2771
- 2236 Spiritual direction. Choice of a director
see also the Care of Souls, BQT 2931-2941
- 2238 Rule of life. Regularity of life

- PRAYER
- 2241 Collections of works on prayer
Collections of prayers, see Devotional works,
below BQT 2503-2771
- General works
- 2243 Early works, to 1800
- 2244 Works, 1801-
- 2245 Minor and popular works, sermons, essays, etc.

- 2247 Study and teaching. Methods of teaching

- 2249 Psychology of prayer

- 2251 Necessity of prayer. Efficacy of prayer

- 2255 Vocal prayer
cf. BQT 4066 Liturgy
- 2257 Practice of prayer. Attention. Distraction.
Posture, etc.

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Ascetic theology
Christian perfection (cont.)
Means of perfection

Prayer (cont.)

Meditation

- 2259 General works
- 2260 Methods of meditation
- Special methods
- 2261 Peter of Alcantara
- 2262 St. Ignatius Loyola
- 2263 St. John of the Cross
- 2264 Other, A-Z
- Special devotions in prayer, see BQT 2652

2266 State of life in relation to perfection. Vocations
Status particulares

2271 The layman

- 2272 Amusements and the Christian life
- 2273 Single state in the world
- 2277 Married state. The Catholic home
- cf. BQT 1423-37
- 2279 Works for parents and fathers
- 2281 Christian motherhood
- Other special lay persons
- 2283 Young men and boys
- 2284 Young women and girls
- 2287 Duties of children
- 2289 Other special classes, A-Z
- e.g. Policemen, Soldiers and sailors,
- Teachers, etc.
- Nurses and doctors, see BQT 2011

2293 The Priesthood. Vocation of the Priest

- 2295 Directories for priests and for seminarians
- 2296 Conferences. Sermons. Retreats
- 2299 Worthy celebration of the Mass
- Special topics
- e.g. Courtesy, Health, etc.

Religious and monastic life

- 2300 General works
- 2303 Early works, to 1800
- e.g. S. Thomas Aquinas, Apology for the
- religious orders
- 2304 Works, 1801-
- 2306 Conferences. Sermons
- History and development of the religious life
- and institutes, see BQT 6807-6825
- 2307 Religious perfection
- 2309 Vocation
- 2311 Vows
- 2312 Poverty
- 2313 Chastity
- 2314 Obedience

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Ascetic theology

Christian perfection

Means of perfection

State of life

Religious and monastic life

The monastic life

2321 General works

2323 Obligations and advantages of community life

2325 Cloister, strict and mitigated

cf. BVQ 230.600-607

2327 Novitiate. Novice manuals

Monastic rules. Regula

2331 General works

Special rules

(Not confined to the use of one order.

For rules as adopted by a single

community, see that order in BQX)

2333 Rule of St. Anthony, Hermit

2334 Rule of St. Augustine

2335 Rule of St. Basil

Rule of St. Benedict, see Benedictines,

BQX

2337 Rule of St. Dominic

2338 Rule of St. Francis

2339 Other special rules, A-Z

2343 Rules for special kinds of orders, A-Z

e.g. For communities of women, for

regular clerics, for mendicants.

2351 Manuals for superiors, BQX 6901-8043

Prefer special order

2353 Financial administration

2355 External affairs of religious communities

2357 Episcopal visitation

2359 Controversial works, against the religious life

Special ascetics. Practice of perfection

2361 General works

2364 Conduct toward God

2366 Submission to the will of God

Prayer, see BQT 2221-2244

Liturgical prayer, see BQT 4041-4092, et seq.

Conduct towards self

2371 Spiritual knowledge

2373 The will

2374 Object of the will

2375 Acts of the will

(e.g. Love, hatred, desire, joy, hope,
fear, etc.)

2379 Government of the senses

2383 Government of the body

(Sickness, nutrition, chastity, death)

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Ascetic theology
Special ascetics

Conduct toward creatures

- 2387 General
 - 2389 Irrational goods. Possession. Spirit of poverty
 - 2393 Towards men
 - 2395 Charity
 - 2396 Other
 - e.g. Friendship, Love of enemies, justice
 - respect, gratitude. etc.
- Duties toward communities, see BQT 1892-1897

MYSTIC THEOLOGY

Collections

- 2403 General and monograph collections

Collected works and biography of individuals
(Use tables for ecclesiastical writers
IV or IVa, page 125

These authors may be classed with BQ if
desired, but are likely to be of more use
here)

- 2406 A - Bo
- 2407 Boehme, Jacob
- 2408 Brigid, S., of Sweden (or Birgitta)
- 2409 Br - Ge
 - .C2 Catherine of Bologna, 1413-1453
 - .C3 Catherine of Genoa, St. 1447-1510
 - .C6 Columba, or Columbkille
 - .D2 David of Augsburg, d.1272
 - .E4 Eckhart, Johann Meister, O.P. 1260-1327
 - .E5 Elizabeth, of Schonau
 - .E6 Emmerich, Anna Catherine, 1774-1824
 - .G5 Gerhard, of Zutphen, 1367-1398
- 2410 Gertrude, S. O.S.B. 1256-1301
- 2411 Ge - Ju
 - .G6 Görres, Johann
 - .H3 Henry, of Suso, Bl. O.P. 1295-1331
 - .H4 Hernando, of Talavera
 - .H6 Hilton, Walter, d.1396
- 2412-15 Juan de la Cruz, S.1542-1591 (Table III)
- 2416 Ju - Ma
 - .J8 Juliana of Norwich, 14th cent.
 - .L8 Luis, de Granada
- 2417 Maria of Agreda
- 2418 Ma -
 - .M3 Mechtild of Magdeburg
 - .M4 Mechtild, S. of Schönau
 - .P2 Paul of the Cross, 1694-1775
 - .P3 Peterson, Gerla
- 2419-22 Ruysbroeck, Jan van, 1293-1381 (Table III)
- 2424 Tauler, Johann, O.P. 1300-1361

Mystic theology

Collected works and biography of individuals

2425 Ta - Th
 .T4 Tersteegen

2426-29 Theresa, S., of Avila
2430 Th - Z

General treatises on Mysticism

2434 Early works, to 1564
2435 Works, 1565-
2437 Minor and popular works, sermons
2439 Non-Catholic general works
2441 General special
 e.g. Terminology
2443 Psychology of mysticism. cf. BQT 2157-2163
 e.g. Brinton, The mystic will, Macmillan, 1930
2445 Manuals on mysticism for spiritual directors.
 Discernment of spirits
History of mysticism. Development of a science of
 mysticism
2449 General works
2451 By country, A-Z
 e.g. The Spanish mystics, the German mystics
(2453) By special religious order, see history of the order
2455 Collective general biography
2457 Biography of individual mystics (except those in
 BQT 2406-2430)

Erroneous theories and systems of mysticism

2459 General works
2461 Special theories, A-Z
 e.g. Quietism, and semi-quietism, Occultism,
 Diabolism

2464 The mystic union of the soul with God.
 e.g. Lessius, De summo bono

2468 Mystic prayer. Prayer of contemplation

2471 Contemplation

2474 Purification

2477 Mystic love

2481 Mystic outward phenomena

2482 Miracles

2483 Prophecies. Revelations. Visions

2485 Ecstasies and fervor. Mystic suffering. Stigmatization

2487 Other

2491 Diabolic imitations of divine mysticism
 (Obsession, Possession, Magic)

2495 Human analogies, or eccentricities of the natural order
 (Imposture, imagination, concentration of mind.
 Austerities, etc.)

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Mystic theology

Human analogies (cont.)

- 2496 Morbid states, catalepsy, hysteria, etc.
- 2497 Artificial overexcitement: alcohol, opium, magnetism

DEVOTIONAL LITERATURE. SPIRITUAL READING

- 2503 History and criticism of devotional writings
 e.g. Bodington, C. Books of devotion, Longmans,
 1903
- 2506 General collections
- (2506) Indulgenced prayers. Raccolta, see BQT 4506
- 2508 Devotional series. Pamphlets, etc.
- 2511 Collected works of individual authors, cf. BQ
 e.g. S.Alphonsus Liguori, Elosius, Drexelius,
 F.W. Faber, Fenslon, S.Francis of Assisi,
 S.Francis de Sales, Giles, of Assisi,
 Meschler, Pergmayr, Richard Rolle of
 Hampole, etc.
- 2512 Aphorisms and Pious paragraphs
 (Prefer more specific classification below)
- Single works of meditation
 - Imitatio Christi
 - 2514 Polyglot editions, by date
 - 2515 Latin editions, by date
 - 2516 English editions, by date
 - 2517 French editions, by date
 - 2518 German editions, by date
 - 2519 Italian editions, by date
 - 2520 Others, by language and date
- 2522 Commentaries and textual history
- 2524-32 Philothea, or The introduction to a devout life, by
 St.Francis de Sales (Divided like BQT 2514-
 2522)
- Other single works of meditation, by original
 language. Prefer more specific classification
 below.
 - 2534 Latin
 - 2535 English
 - 2536 French
 - 2537 German
 - 2538 Italian
 - 2539 Spanish and Portuguese
- 2544 Other languages, A-Z
 - By special classes of readers, Including Retreat
 Manuals
 - 2551 For priests
 - 2554 For religious

Devotional literature
Other single works of meditation (cont.)

By special classes of readers

- 2554 For Religious
- 2555 Men, monks, brothers
- 2556 Nuns, and sisters
- 2558 For laymen
- 2560 For laywomen
- 2562 For parents, cf. BQT 2279-81
- 2564 For the young
- 2566 Young men and boys
- 2568 Young women and girls
- 2570 For children

- 2573 For other special classes, A-Z
 - E.g. The aged, prisoners, the sick, Sailors,
Soldiers, Workingmen, nurses, etc.

By subject

- 2579 General meditations on the Truths of the Faith.
 - On the Creed
- 2580 God and His perfections. The Blessed Trinity
- 2582 The Holy Ghost
- Jesus Christ
- 2585 General works
- 2586 The Holy Infancy
- 2587 The Passion
- 2589 The Holy Eucharist. The Blessed Sacrament
- 2591 The Sacred Heart
- 2593 Other special titles, A-Z
 - e.g. The Good Shepherd, Christus Rex,
The Holy Face, The Precious Blood, etc.
- The Blessed Virgin Mary
- 2597 General meditations
- 2598 Special titles, A-Z
 - .D6 Mater Dolorosa. Mother of sorrows
 - .G6 Our Lady of Good Counsel
 - .I5 Immaculate Conception
 - .I6 Immaculate (or Holy) Heart
 - .L7 Our Lady of Loretto
 - .L8 Our Lady of Lourdes
 - .M5 Mother of Mercy
 - .P4 Our Lady of Perpetual Help
 - .P8 Our Lady of Purity
 - .R2 Our Lady, Refuge of Sinners
 - .R7 Our Lady of the Most Holy Rosary
 - .S7 Star of the Sea

On the Saints

- 2602 General
- 2603 Special saints, A-Z
 - Prefer Pious biography below
- 2606 Meditations on the Liturgy and the Liturgical year
 - cf. BQT 4037
- 2608 On the Sacraments
- 2609 On Death. Bona Mors

Devotional Literature

PRAYERBOOKS. BOOKS OF DEVOTIONS

General prayerbooks. Manuals, by author, editor, or compiler

- 2611 Latin
- 2612 English
- 2613 French
- 2614 German
- 2615 Italian
- 2616 Spanish, Portuguese
- 2619 Other languages, A-Z

Prayers for public use, see BQT 4487-4498

For special classes of persons

- 2621 Priests
- 2624 Religious
- 2626 Monks, brothers
- 2628 Religious women
- 2629 For special orders, by order, A-Z

Prefer classification with the Order.

- 2631 For sodalities

Prefer BQT 2114

For laymen

- 2635 Book of hours. Hortulus animae
- 2637 For men
- 2639 For women
- 2641 Family prayers

- 2645 For the young

- 2646 First communion prayer books

- 2648 Other special groups, A-Z
- e.g. The sick, etc.

Special devotions and cults. Prayers in honor of special persons

- 2652 To God the Father. The Holy Trinity

- 2655 To God the Holy Ghost

To Jesus Christ

- 2657 General devotions

- 2659 To the Holy Infancy

- 2661 To the Passion

- 2663 To the Sacred Heart

- 2665 To the Holy Eucharist. The Blessed Sacrament

- 2667 Communion prayers

- 2668 Holy Hour and Forty Hours devotion

- 2669 Mass prayers (not the prayers of the Mass, for which see BQT 4291-4329)

- 2670 Other special titles, A-Z

e.g. The Precious Blood

To the Blessed Virgin

- 2673 General manuals

- 2675 May devotions

- 2677 Rosary devotions

Little office of the Blessed Virgin, see BQT 4401-

- 2679 Special titles and devotions 4409

e.g. Our Lady of Peace, etc. cf. BQT 2598

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Devotional literature. Spiritual reading
Prayerbooks. Books of devotions
Special devotions in prayer

- 2681 To Saint Joseph
2683 To the Holy Angels
2687 To the Saints
2689 Special saints, by name, A-Z
cf. Biography and history
e.g. .T3 The Little Flower prayer book,
Chicago, 1926
2691 Devotions to and for the souls in Purgatory
2695 Special prayers; A-Z, by incipit
Texts and commentaries
e.g. Ave Maria, Gloria Patri, Memorare of
St. Bernard, Pater Noster, etc.
2697 Single prayers
(This place is provided for those libraries
which may wish to keep together small
devotional pamphlets and holy cards. Local
interest will determine subarrangement.
Alphabetic order by subject, place or origin
or simple accession number could be used)

Pious Biography

(i.e. Works written chiefly for edification,
and lives of ascetics and those noted
principally for their sanctity and holi-
ness of life) Libraries using BQX 8201-8299
may prefer to include these persons there as
well)

- 2703 Collected biography
Special groups
2705 Penitents
2706 Holy children
2708 Stigmatists
2708 Anchorites
2710 Other special, by author

Individual biography

(Arrange under each number by second letter
of name)

- 2721 A
.N4 Angela, of Foligno, Bl. 1248-1309
.R8 Arnoudt, Peter Joseph, S.J., 1811-1865
2723 B
.B6 Benedict Joseph Labre, S., 1748-1783 (Pilgrim)
2725 C
.H7 Christine of Stommeln, Bl., 1242-1312
.H8 Christopher, S. 3d cent. (Chiefly legendary, the
patron of travelers)
.L3 Clare, of Montefalco, S. 1268-1308
2727 D
2729 E
.L3 Elizabeth of Reute, Bl. 1386-1420
2731 F
2733 G
.U8 Guy de Fontgalland
2735 H

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Devotional literature. Spiritual reading

Pious Biography

Individual biography

- | | | |
|------|---|--|
| 2737 | I | |
| .S3 | I | Isidore, the Laborer, S., 1070-1130 |
| 2739 | J | |
| .A6 | J | Jaricot, Pauline Marie, 1799-1862 |
| 2741 | K | |
| 2743 | L | |
| .I4 | L | Lidwina of Schiedam, S.1380-1433 |
| 2745 | M | |
| .A4 | M | "Maggie" |
| .A73 | M | Margaret, of Cortona, S., 1247-1297 |
| .A78 | M | Mary of Egypt, S. 344-421 |
| 2747 | N | |
| .I3 | N | Nicolas, Armella, 1696-1671 "Saintly French
serving-maid" |
| .07 | N | Notburga, S.1265-1313 |
| 2749 | O | |
| .R4 | O | Organ, Nellie, 1903-1908 "Little Nellie of Holy
God" |
| .R5 | O | Oriol, Joseph, S., 1650-1702 |
| 2751 | P | |
| 2753 | Q | |
| 2755 | R | |
| .I7 | R | Rita of Cascia, S.1386-1456 |
| .07 | R | Rosalia, S., ca.1237 |
| 2757 | S | |
| 2759 | T | |
| .A3 | T | Taigi, Anna Maria Gesualda Antonia, ven.1769-1837 |
| .A4 | T | Talbot, Mat |
| .A5 | T | Tamisier, Marie Marthe Baptistine, 1834-1910 |
| 2761 | U | |
| 2763 | V | |
| 2765 | W | |
| 2767 | X | |
| 2769 | Y | |
| 2771 | Z | |
| .I7 | Z | Zita, S., d. 1271 |

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

PASTORAL THEOLOGY

- 2903 Periodicals, including Homiletic journals
e.g. Chrysologus; Philothea
- 2905 Collections and serial publications
- 2908 Methodology. Practical application of theology
- 2910 History of Pastoral and clerical practice

- General works
- 2912 Early works, to 1800
e.g. S. Gregory I, the great. Regula pastoralis
Benedict XIV, Institutiones ecclesiasticae
- 2913 Works, 1801-
- 2915 Handbook, manuals
- 2917 Minor works, essays, lectures, etc.
- 2919 Duties of pastors
- Pastoral life
- 2920 General works
- 2924 Popular works, including fiction
- 2926 Pastoral etiquette. The Pastor's household

The care of souls. Spiritual direction
(see also, Penance, Confession, Moral theology
and Ascetic theology)

- 2931 General works
- (2933) Pastoral psychology, see BQT 2182-2183
- 2925 Pastoral care of the sick and dying
- 2926 Pastoral medicine
- 2928 Other special classes, by author
e.g. Confrey, Faith and youth
- 2941 The teaching office of the Pastor
cf. BQT 327-330

HOMILETICS. Preaching

- Periodicals, see BQT 2903
- 2952 Collected works on preaching
- 2954 History of preaching
- 2955 Local history, by place, A-Z
- 2956 Biography of famous preachers, A-Z
Prefer BQ
e.g. Bossuet, Bourdaloue, Savonarola, etc.
- 2957 Study and teaching. Sacred rhetoric
- 2959 General works
- 2961 Sermon outlines. Promptuaries

- Use of the Bible in preaching
- 2964 Treatises
- 2965 Dictionaries of Biblical texts, illustrations and
quotations
- 2967 Dictionaries of illustrations and examples
- 2968 Other special

Pastoral theology
Homiletics

SERMONS

(Prefer classification by topic whenever possible)

Collections, one or more authors

- 2981 Serial collections. Abstracts
- 2983 Latin
- 2984 English
- 2985 French
- 2986 German
- 2987 Italian
- 2989 Other, languages, A-Z

Sermons for special times

- 2991 For all Sundays and holy days. Feasts
- 2993 For Advent
- 2994 For the Christmas season
- 2995 For Lent
- 2996 For Easter and the Easter season
- 2997 For fast days and Rogation days
- 2999 Single special feast days, A-Z

Other special occasions

- 3001 Marriage sermons. On marriage
- 3002 Funeral sermons
- 3003 Confirmation
- 3004 Ordination and First Holy Mass
- 3005 Dedications of churches and similar occasions
- 3006 Baccalaureate
- 3007 Radio sermons
- 3009 Other

e.g. Thanksgiving, Election sermons.

Sermons for special classes of persons

(May be classed in BQT 2003-2031)

- 3011 General collections on the duties of various states of life. Status particulares
- 3012 Sermons on the choice of a vocation
- 3013 Sermons to priests. The priestly state
- 3014 Sermons to religious. Monks. Nuns
- 3015 Sermons to laymen, and young men
- 3016 Sermons to laywomen, and young women
- 3017 Sermons to married persons. On marriage, see BQT 3001
- 3019 Sermons for children
- Other special groups.
e.g. Sodalties, Teachers, Farmers,
Court sermons, etc.

Retreats and parish missions

- 3031 General. Manuals for retreat masters. Methods and technique
- Parish missions
- 3033 General works
- 3034 Sermons and conferences for missions

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Pastoral theology

Homiletics

Sermons

Retreats and parish missions

Retreats

- 3036 General works
- 3037 Retreat sermons and conferences for laymen
- 3039 Special groups, A-Z

Retreats for religious. Including monthly and similar retreats

- 3043 For priests
- 3044 For communities of men
- 3045 For communities of women
- 3047 For sodalities, confraternities and pious societies, by name cf. BQT 2114

Sermons on special topics

(see p.17.) This classification (BQT 3051-3089) is alternative to classing books of sermons by subject with other treatises. Libraries preferring the subject classification may bring together books of sermons by affixing a special location label, e.g. Sermons, and arranging them on the shelves following BQT 3047. These books then could be returned to their subject place by removing the label.

- (3051) On Doctrinal theology. The truths of the Faith
- (3052) On God the Father. The Holy Trinity
- (3053) On the Holy Ghost
- (3054) On Jesus Christ
- (3055) On the Passion
- (3056) On the Sacred Heart
- (3057) Other Special topics
- (3060) On the Blessed Virgin Mary
- (3062) On the Church
- (3063) On the Sacraments
- (3064) On the Blessed Sacrament and the Mass
- (3065) On the other sacraments, A-Z
cf. BQT 3001, 3003, 3004, and BQT 1233-1437
- (3067) On the Future Life
- (3068) On the Poor Souls
- (3070) On Moral theology
- (3071) On the Commandments
- (3072) On Sin
- (3073) On virtues and vices
- (3075) On prayer
- (3076) On the saints
- (3089) Other special topics, A-Z

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Pastoral theology

CATECHETICS. RELIGIOUS EDUCATION
cf. Education, L-LZ

- Periodicals, see BQT 903
- 3103 Societies. Associations
 - e.g. National Catholic Education Association
- 3104 Collections and serial publications
- 3106 History of catechetics
- 3107 By place, A-Z
- 3109 General treatises

- 3112 Minor works, essays, etc.

- 3115 Religious education in the home
- 3117 Teaching religion in parochial schools

- 3123 Other special types of schools
- 3125 Sunday schools
- 3127 Religious vacation schools
- 3128 Rural religious education
- 3133 Work with special groups
- 3135 Kindergarten and infants
- 3136 Elementary school age groups
- 3138 Adolescents. Junior high school students
- 3140 High school age groups
- 3142 Religious instruction in colleges and universities
- 3143 Religious instruction of adults
 - Study clubs, etc., see below BQT 3591
- 3145 Instructing converts
 - Seminaries, Seminary administration and the History of clerical education, see BQX 194-197
- 3148 Teaching methods
- 3150 Special devices
 - (Story telling, drama, pictures, object lessons, etc.)
- 3152 Special studies, A-Z
 - e.g. Citizenship, worship, Character education, etc.
- 3154 Instructing children for First Communion

- Textbooks and catechisms

- 3161 Standard, exhaustive works
 - Catechism of the Council of Trent, see BQT 154
 - e.g. .B2 Baltimore Catechism
 - .B3 Bellarmine, Dottrina Cristiana Breve
 - .B4 Bellarmine, Dichiarazione piu copiosa della dottrina Christiana
 - .D4 Deharbe, Catechism
 - .D7 Douay Catechism
 - .F3 Farber, Catechism

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Pastoral theology
Catechetics. Religious education

Textbooks and catechisms

3161 Standard and exhaustive works (cont.)

Under each

.A2 Latin editions, by date

.A3-z5 Other languages, by language and date

.Z6 Commentaries and criticisms, by author

For special age groups

For grade and grammar schools

3163 English

3164 French

3165 German

3166 Italian

3169 Other languages, A-Z

3173-79 For Junior and senior high schools
(Divided like BQT 3163-69)

3183-89 For College and University students
(Divided like BQT 3163-69)

e.g. Cooper, Religious outlines for
colleges.

Russell, Your religion

3191 Textbooks of Bible history, cf. BS 585-613

Supplementary aids

3193 Catechetical illustrations

cf. BQT 2965-2967

3195 Stories for teaching religion

3197 Textbooks on special topics, A-Z

e.g. The decalogue, the Apostles creed,
the liturgy, etc.

MISSIONS

(Classify here works on the theory and method of mission work. The history of missions in general is classed here, but missions to any particular locality constitute the early church history of that place and should be classed in BQX)

3203 Periodicals

(Including popular magazines dealing with particular localities, or the work of special Religious orders. The latter may be classed with monastic orders BQX 6801 ff if so desired)

Congresses and expositions

3205 General, by date

e.g. Vatican Mission exposition, 1925

3206 Local, by place and date

e.g. Barcelona, 1930

3209 Societies

(To include societies for laymen, and for laymen and religious only. Missionary orders, see Monasticism and religious orders, BQX)

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Pastoral theology

Missions

- 3208 Societies (cont)
e.g. .C2 Catholic students mission crusade
.P7 Society for the propagation of the
Faith. S. Congregation for the
propagation of the faith, see
BQV 35-38
- 3211 Encyclopedias of missions. Directories. Statistics.
Annuals
- (3213) Atlases, maps of missionary activities,
Prefer BQX 34
- Collected works
- 3215 General collections
- 3216 Individual authors
- 3218 Selections. Readers about missions
- General works, methods. Mission theory (Missionslehre)
- 3221 Early works, to 1800
- 3222 Works, 1801-
e.g. Hahling von Lonzenauer, Diasporaseelsorge
Schmidlin, Catholic mission theory
- 3224 Essays, sermons, etc.
- 3225 Popular and juvenile works
- 3229 General special
e.g. The mission problem. Missions and the
division of Christendom. The mission
vocation
- History of Catholic missions
- 3231 General works
By period
Early, to 689
Mission journeys of S. Paul and the Apostles,
see BS and BQX 246
- 3234 Medieval, 690-1564
- 3236 Modern, 1564-
- Special countries, see BQX
- 3239 Missions sent out from special countries, by
country, A-Z
e.g. Belgium, France, Germany, Portugal,
Spain, etc.
- (3241) Missions of special orders, by orders, A-Z
Make reference here, but class works with
the order in BQX 6901-8043
- Biography of missionaries
- 3244 Collected
- 3245 Individual biography
Prefer local history and special times,
e.g. S. Francis Xavier, see BQX 3098

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Pastoral theology
Missions

- Missionary education and training
- 3248 Mission publicity. Encouraging mission support
Parish clubs, etc., see BQT 3326-3339
- 3251 Education of missionaries
cf. Theological education, BQX 194-199 and
special monastic orders
- 3255 International and political influence of missions
- 3259 Social significance of missions
- 3263 Educational missions, and educational work of
missions
- 3269 Native workers. Lay catechists
- 3273 Medical missions
- 3275 Missions to lepers
- Missionary work among special classes
- 3282 Children
- 3285 Women
- 3289 Outcasts and minority groups
- Missions to persons of special religions
- 3291 Mohammedans
- 3293 Jews
- (3295) Schismatic Eastern Christians, see BQX 5433, et seq.
- 3299 Others

PARISH ADMINISTRATION

- (3303) Official documents, see BQV 230.1154-1242, and
230.1409-1551, etc.
- 3306 General works
- 3308 Parish handbooks
- 3309 Parish visiting
- Financial matters
- 3311 General works
- 3313 Income. Sources and means of revenue
- 3314 Special methods
e.g. Pew rent, Tithes, Assessments, etc.
- 3316 Records and accounting
- 3317 Clerical support. Pastor's salary, cf. BQT 1997
- 3319 Parish property. Administration. Trustees
- 3321 Taxes on church property
- Societies and organizations
- 3326 Pious associations and confraternities
Local only. cf. BQT 2110-2114
- 3328 Men's societies
- 3331 Women's societies
- 3333 Young men's societies
- 3335 Young women's societies
- 3337 Children's organizations
- 3339 Special kinds of clubs. Study clubs. Charitable
clubs.

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Pastoral theology
Parish administration

- 3341 Recreation and social affairs in the parish
e.g. Furfey, The Parish and play, Philadelphia, 1928
- 3344 Parish libraries
- (3347) The layman in the parish. Duties and privileges, see
BQT 3521-3527
- Special sorts of parishes
- 3352 City parishes
- 3354 Country parishes
- 3356 Small parishes
- 3359 Other
- Care of special classes, see BQT 2928
- 3362 External relations of the parish. Community
cooperation.
- 3373 Parochial school administration
Prefer classification in LC, Education

SOCIAL AND CHARITABLE WORKS OF THE CHURCH. "THE SOCIAL
GOSPEL"

(Many libraries will prefer to keep
Catholic works on social problems with
other works on these subjects. The
following outline will bring together
the complete social teaching and pro-
gram of the Church)

- 3403 Periodicals
e.g. Catholic Action. The Catholic Worker
- 3045 Pamphlet series
- (3407) Official documents
Make reference here, see BQV 8
e.g. Leo IX, Le devoir social
Catholic Church in the U.S. Bishops' pro-
gram of social reconstruction
- History and description
- 3411 General works
- (3412) Local history, A-Z
Make reference here, but class with local
church history
e.g. Westlake, Parish guilds of medieval
England, Lond, 1919
McEntee, Social Catholic movement in
Great Britain, Macmillan, 1927
Moon, Labor problems and the Social
Catholic movement in France, Mac-
millan, 1929

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Pastoral theology

Social and charitable works of the church

- 3413 Catholic social service
- 3414 Special schools, by place
 - e.g. .W2 Catholic school of social service, Washington, D.C.
- 3415 General works
 - e.g. Troeltsch, Social teaching of the Christian Churches, Macmillan, 1931
 - Garriguet, Social value of the gospel, Catholic Truth Society, 1911
- 3417 Social justice. Human rights
 - cf. Moral theology, seventh, eighth and tenth commandments
- 3419 Liberty, social and political
 - e.g. Ryan, Declining liberty and other papers, Macmillan, 1929
- 3421 Human slavery
- 3423 Church and the race problem
- 3425 Church and the condition of women
- 3428 Church and caste and social classes. The Church and class warfare
- 3429 Church and public morals
 - e.g. The Legion of Decency
- The Church and Economics. The Church and Business
- 3432 General works
- 3435 The Church and wealth. Distributive justice.
 - Private property
 - e.g. Harrington, Catholicism, capitalism, or communism
- 3437 The Church and capitalism
- 3440 The Church and labor
 - e.g. Husslein, The Bible and labor, Macmillan, 1924
 - Ryan and Husslein, The Church and Labor Macmillan, 1920
 - Smith, The unemployment problem, Bruce, 1932
- (3441) Living wage, see BQT 1948
- 3445 Catholic Socialism
 - e.g. Day, Catholic democracy, individualism, and socialism, Longmans, 1914
- The Church and political theory
- 3451 General works
- 3454 The Church and nationalism
- 3457 The Church and monarchical government. The Divine right of kings
- 3461 The Church and democracy. "Consent of the governed"
- 3464 Church and state, see BQV 267-296
- 3469 The Church and international relations
- 3473 Peace and pacificism

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Pastoral theology

Social and charitable works of the Church

- 3483 The Church and civilization. The Church and the arts
General works
e.g. Balmes, European civilization
- 3486 The Church and barbarism
- 3489 Learning and scholarship
- 3491 The Church and the advancement of science
e.g. Walsh, The Popes and science, N.Y. 1913
- 3493 The Church and medicine
e.g. Walsh, The Church and healing
- 3495 The Church and literature
- 3498 The Church and Art, Music and Drama
cf. Ecclesiastical art and symbolism, below
BQT 5501-6178

CATHOLIC ACTION. THE LAY APOSTOLATE

- 3503 Collected works
 - 3507 Study and teaching
e.g. Horan, Practices of charity for boys
and girls, Chicago, 1929
 - History and description
 - 3510 General works
 - 3511 By country, A-Z
 - 3516 National and regional organizations, by place
Under each
 - .A2 Periodicals
 - .A24 Congresses and conferences
 - .A3 Official publications
 - .A35 Handbooks. Manuals
 - .A4-Z General works. Treatises
 - .Z6 Local organizations, by diocese
 - .Z7 Local organizations, by city or parish
 - e.g. .U47 National Catholic Evidence Conference
 - .U5 National Catholic Welfare Conference
 - .U55 News Bureau
 - .U57 Rural life bureau
 - .U58 Social Action department
 - .U63 National Conference of Catholic
Charities
 - .U65 National Council of Catholic Men
 - .U68 National Council of Catholic Women
- 3518 General works. The Lay Apostolate
e.g. Husslein, The Catholic's work in the
world, Benziger, 1917
Harbrecht, The Lay apostolate, Herder,
1929
 - The Layman and his duties
 - 3523 Duties to the parish
 - 3525 Duties of charity and social responsibility
 - 3527 Lay apologetics. The layman as missionary
cf. BQT 202-203

BQT

THEOLOGY

BQT

Pastoral theology

Social and charitable works of the Church
Catholic Action. The Lay Apostolate

Catholic Youth Movement. Boy guidance. Boy leadership

- 3541 History
- 3542 Local history, by country, A-Z
- 3545 Leaders, and leadership of boys
- 3548 Volunteer boy workers
- 3551 Training of boy workers
- 3553 Special schools, by place
 - .N6 e.g. Knights of Columbus, Boy guidance department, Notre Dame University, Notre Dame, Indiana
 - Boy psychology, Child study, see HQ 769, LB 1101 and BF 721
- 3558 Program of boy guidance. Activities
- 3559 Special activities, A-Z
 - e.g. Aquatics, Athletics, Boxing, Camping, Character education, Drama, Nature Study, Vocational guidance and training, etc.
- 3563 Work with special groups
 - e.g. Abnormal and backward boys, Underprivileged, etc.
- 3571 Girls' work
- Other recreational programs
- 3591 Study clubs
- 3594 Dramatics
- 3598 Athletics
- The Catholic press
- 3604 General works and history
- 3607 General special.
 - e.g. Catholic press month
- 3611 Work in special countries, A-Z
- 3616 Special organizations
 - (Divided like BQT 3516)
- Social services
- 3621 Family welfare work
- 3623 Mothers' aid. Mothers' education
- 3624 Child care and child guidance
- 3625 Visiting teachers' service
- 3627 Community organization
- 3629 Psychiatric social service
- Residences and clubs
- 3631 General works
- 3625 Working girls' homes
- 3637 Transients
- 3638 Immigrants
 - (Including other immigrant and travellers services)
- 3639 Sailors

3658 General works
3659 Work of the religious orders
cf. BQX
3661 Lay agencies
3663 Special agencies, A-Z
e.g. .V4 S. Vincent de Paul society

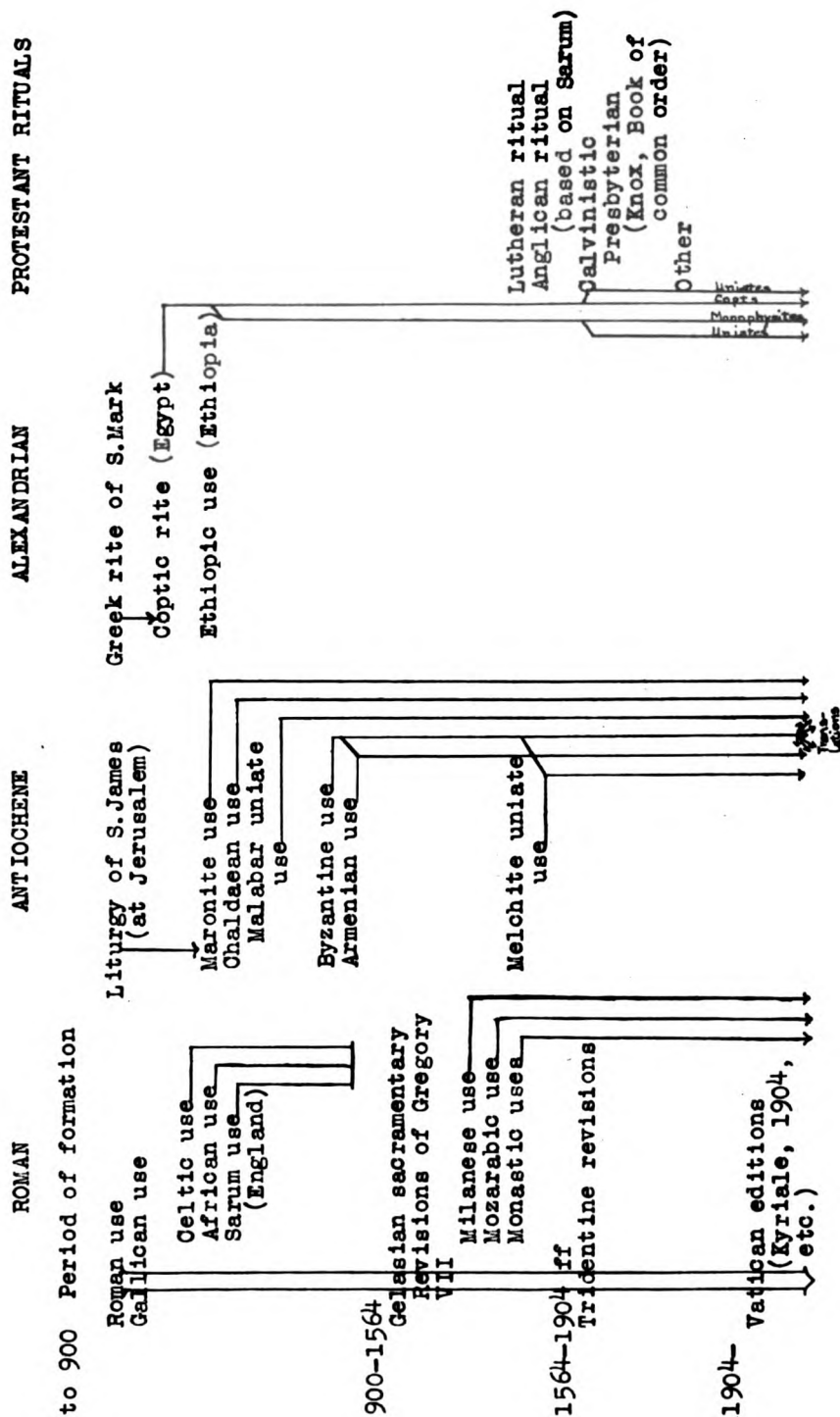
Work with special classes (Including methods and
management)
3668 Poor and destitute
3669 The aged
3671 Orphans and orphan homes
3674 Deaf and mute
3676 Blind

3678 Rescue work
3679 Unmarried mothers
3681 Other special groups, A-Z

Care of the Sick
3685 Home nursing
3686 Hospitals
Special groups
3688 Lepers
3689 Cancer patients
3690 Incurables
3692 Mentally diseased
3693 Feeble minded.
3694 Insane

Delinquent and criminal groups
3697 Delinquent boys. Probation work
3698 Prisoners
3699 Criminals

PARALLEL DEVELOPMENT OF LITURGICAL RITES



BQT

LITURGY

BQT

- (4001) Bibliography
 - e.g. Frere, Bibliotheca musico-liturgica ... mss. in the libraries of Great Britain and Ireland, Lond. 1894-1932. cf. esp.p.171-189
- 4002 Periodicals
 - e.g. Ephemerides liturgicae, Rome; Orate Fratres; Revue Gregorienne, etc.
- 4003 Societies and conferences
- Collections
- 4005 Texts and sources
 - e.g. Henry Bradshaw society collections
 - Assemanus, Codex liturgicus ecclesiae universae, etc.
- (4006) Single source documents
 - (Reference only here. Local sources see below. These documents are classed in BQ)
 - e.g. Apostolic Canons; Apostolic constitutions; Apostolic church order; Arabic Didascalia; Canons of Hypolytus; Constitutions through Hippolytus (peri charismaton); Didache; Didascalia Apostolorum; Edessene Canons; Egyptian Church Order; Ethiopic Church Order; Ethiopic Didascalia; Ethiopic Statutes (Synodos); Verona Fragments; Sacramentary of Serapion; Sahidic Ecclesiastical canons; Testament of Our Lord, etc.
- 4007 Subject collections. Monograph series
 - e.g. Priere liturgique et vie chretienne ... Louvain, 1932
- 4008 Single authors, cf. BQ
- 4009 Dictionaries. Encyclopedias
 - e.g. Cabrol, Dictionnaire de Archaeologie Chretienne et de Liturgie, Paris
- 4011 Liturgiology. Method in Liturgics
- 4012 Historical method. Evidences of MSS. Liturgical Paleography
- 4014 Archaeological evidence
- 4015 Systematic method
- 4018 Liturgical museums
- 4019 Biography of liturgiologists
- .A2 Collected biography
- .A3-Z Individual
 - e.g. Gueranger, Mocquereau
 - (For special popes, see history of reigns, BQX)
- History of liturgy (General only)
- 4021 General works
- 4023 Sources of the liturgy
- 4024 Special sources, A-Z
 - e.g. Roman cultus, Jewish rites, Greek cultus, etc.

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

History

By period

- 4026 Sub-apostolic period to the council of Nicaea, 325
e.g. Srawley, Early history of the liturgy,
Cambridge, 1913
Probst, Liturgie der drei ersten christ-
lichen Jahrhundert, Tübingen, 1870
- 4028 Middle Ages, 326-1569
cf. Special rites, BQT 4703-4939
- 4031 Modern times, 1569-

Local history, see Special rites below.

General works

- 4034 Early works, to 1600-
4035 Works, 1601-
4037 Minor and popular works
4038 Essays, sermons, pamphlets, etc.

General special

(Note: The following literature is growing rapidly,
as the significance and implications of liturgy are
explored. Put here only comparative and theoretical
works treating liturgy in general or several rites.
Put books on two separate rites with less known,
e.g. Roman and Mozarabic, 4921-29. Roman and Coptic,
BQT 5022-59)

- 4041 Official character of the Liturgy. Ecclesia orans
(Church as the mystical Body of which the
Liturgy is the Sacramental Life)
Obligation of worship, see Moral theology, Second
commandment
- 4043 Christ in the Liturgy. Eucharistic worship as
Liturgical focus
- 4044 Christ and the Liturgy. The priestly office
- 4046 Liturgy and the layman
- 4047 Devotional value of the Liturgy
e.g. von Hildebrand, Liturgie und Person-
lichkeit, Pustet, 1933
- 4049 Mystery principle in the Liturgy
e.g. Casel, Das Christliche Kultmysterium,
Pustet, 1932
- 4053 Saints in the liturgy. Relics and special cults
- 4055 Prayers for the dead.

Liturgical language

- 4058 General works
- 4059 Survival of archaic languages
- 4060 Use of the vernacular
- 4063 Liturgical formulas
e.g. Pio Alfonso, L'Eucologia Romana Antica
Rome, 1931
- 4064 Scripture in the Liturgy
- 4066 The voice in Liturgy
cf. Liturgical music, below
- 4069 Art in Liturgy
e.g. Herwege, The Art-Principle in the Liturgy,
tr. by Busch, Collegeville, Minn. 1931.

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

The Eucharistic Sacrifice
(Comparative works only)

- 4071 General works
 - e.g. Souben, Le Canon primitif de la Messe
 - e.g. Kateb, La liturgie Grecque, etude comparative de la Messe Grecque et la Messe Latine, Paris, n.d.
- 4073 Eucharist and Agape. Early forms
 - e.g. Baumgartner, Eucharistie und Agape im Urchristentum
- 4074 Mass of the Catechumens
- 4075 Mass of the Faithful
- Special practices
- 4077 Moment of consecration. Epiklesis
- 4078 Kiss of peace
- 4079 Other
- 4081 The Canonical hours
- 4084 Relation to the Eucharistic liturgy
- 4087 Administration of the sacraments, and other occasional functions
- 4088 Special sacraments and occasions, A-Z
- 4089 Special types of prayers
 - e.g. Litanies, processions. Folk-devotions
- 4092 The consecration of time. Liturgical seasons.
 - cf. Kalendars of each special rite below

ROMAN RITE

- 4102 Periodicals. Prefer BQT 4002
- (4103-06) S. Congregatio sacrorum Rituum
 - Reference only here, see BQV 39-42
- (4107-10) S. Congregatio Caeremoniale, see BQV 43-46
- (4112) Papal Liturgical Commission, see BQV 98
 - Use Table II under BQV 13
- Encyclopedias, see BQT 9
- 4114 Charts, etc. Pictorial works
- 4115 Study and teaching. Methods and lesson outlines
- 4117 Study clubs
- 4119 Popular devices. Liturgical weeks, etc.
- History
- 4121 General works, Early, to 1600
- 4123 Works, 1601-
 - By period
 - 4125 Early period, Apostolic age to Gregory I
 - 4127 Gregory I to the Council of Trent
 - 4129 Modern times, 1564-
 - 4131 The liturgical Revival, 1858-

By place

History of Local Rites, now obsolete
cf. Ambrosian Rite, and Mozarabic Rite

- 4136 African Use
- 4137 Gallican Use
- 4138 Celtic Use
- 4139 Sarum Use

cf. History of the Book of Common Prayer

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Roman Rite
History
By place

- 4140 By country, A-Z
e.g. Sweden, England, Ireland, Germany,
Scotland, etc.
- 4141 General works
- 4143 Descriptive and popular works
e.g. Fortescue, The ceremonies of the Roman
rite described, Lond. 1930
- 4144 Addresses, essays, sermons
- 4146 Manuals, handbooks
cf. Rubrics below
- Textbooks
- 4149 For seminaries
- 4150 For laymen and schools
- 4151 Liturgical catechisms
- 4152 Case books. "Casus Liturgici"
- The Mass
- History
- 4154 General works
e.g. Fortescue, The Mass
- 4156 Early history to 1564
- 4157 The Roman stations and their influence on the
Mass Liturgy
- 4158 The Litanies of the Mass
- 4159 Rise of the custom of Low Mass
- 4161 Recent history, 1565-
Frequent communion, see Dogma, above, BQT 1347
- 4163 Missa recitata. Dialog mass. Mass sung by
the people
- 4165 General works on the Mass
cf. Dogma of the Eucharist, above
- 4166 Commentaries on the Missal
- 4167 Symbolism in the Mass
- The Divine office
- 4171 Early history, to 1569
- 4172 Modern usage, 1570-
- 4174 General works. Commentaries
e.g. Baudot, The Roman Breviary, Lond. 1909
Batiffol, L'histoire du Breviaire
- Rites and Occasional Offices
- 4176 General works
e.g. Kingsford, Illustrations of the Occasional
offices of the Church in the middle ages,
Lond. 1921
- 4178 Special services (not A-Z)
e.g. Ellard, Ordination anointings in the Wes-
tern Church before 1000 A.D. Medieval
Academy of America, 1933
Franz, Die kirchlichen benedictionen im
mittelalter, Freiburg -im-B. 1909.

Roman Rite

THE LITURGICAL YEAR

History

- 4192 General works
- 4194 Julian calendar
- 4195 Urban calendar
- 4196 Gregorian calendar
- 4199 General works

- 4201 Reckoning of ecclesiastical time. Computation,
cf. BQV 230.31 -.35
(Including works on Epact. Dominical and
Hebdomedal letters)
- 4202 The Easter Question. cf. BQX 2036

- 4204 Degrees of solemnity of feasts. Rules for transference
and commemoration
- 4207 General commentaries on the seasons and feasts in
chronological order
e.g. Gueranger, Annee liturgique; Dippel;
Nickel;
- 4209 Calendars for lay use, including metrical works
Early to 1600
e.g. Shepherds'calendar. Anglo-Saxon
menologium. Calendar of Aengus
- 4210 Modern, 1601-, by language

- 4212 The Christian day. Canonical hours
cf. Breviaries, below
- 4213 The Christian week. Votive customs
- 4214 Sunday and Sabbath
- 4216 The Christian year

- Special feasts and cycles
(for offices of a particular feast, see below.
Descriptive works here)
- Feasts of Our Lord
- 4219 General works
- 4221 Advent and Christmas
- 4222 Lent
- 4223 Holy Week
e.g. Tyrer, Historical survey of Holy
Week, Lond. 1932.
- 4224 Easter and Paschal time
- 4225 Single feasts, A-Z
e.g. Corpus Christi, Christus Rex, etc.
- Feasts of the Blessed Virgin
- 4229 General works
- 4230 Single feasts, A-Z
e.g. Annunciation, Assumption, Immaculate
Conception, etc.
- Feasts of the Saints
- 4233 General works
- 4234 Single feasts, see below, BQT 4328

Roman Rite
Liturgical Books

Early texts, 325 to the Tridentine revisions

(Note: Wide local variations grew up in the late 14th and 15th centuries, which are obsolete excepting those listed in BQT 4731-69, BQT 4781-4809, 4861-79, 4911-49. Class all local books here, BQT 4241 to 4278, arranging them by place of origin as nearly as may be determined, e.g. Bobbio, Stowe, Upsala, Treviso, Eichstadt, etc., or English, German, Spanish, etc. History of local usages, see BQT 136-140

4241 Collections

e.g. Gerbert, *Monumenta veteris liturgicae alemmanicae*
Mabillon, *Musae Italicum*
Muratori, *Liturgica Romana vetus*
Tommasi, *Codices Sacramentorum non gentis annis vetustiores*

4242 Selections and miscellaneous fragments

4244 Sacramentaries, before 1570. Sacramentarium. Liber Sacramentorum, see Weale, *Biblioteca Liturgica*; catalogus *Missalium*, Lond., 1928
Arrange by title, e.g. Leonine, Gelasian, etc.
Under each title

Use
successive Table I
Cutter nos. adding these figures to Cutter number of

1	Manuscripts	title
2	Editions, by date	
(3)	Editions, by editor (for reference only)	
4	Devotional translations, by language and translator	
5	Literary translations, by language and translator	
6	Excerpts, fragments, by title	
7	Rubrics, Manuals of directions	
8	Textual history. Criticism and commentaries	

4245 Missale plenerium, by title. Arrange like BQT 4244
(a later development than the Sacramentary, content similar to the modern Missal)

4246 Evangelaries. Evangelarium. Comes. Liber Comicus
by place of origin, or title of Manuscript
(Class here combinations of both Epistles and Gospels)

4247 Lectionaries. Epistolaries. by place of origin

4248 Homilaries

4249 Libella missae

e.g. Stowe missal

4250 Litanies. Litaniae

4251 Collectaries (variable prayers)

4252 Antiphonarium missae

4253 Tropers. *Libri sequentiales*

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Roman Rite

Liturgical books

Early texts, 325 to the Tridentine revisions

4254 Other books for Mass, A-Z, by title

Books for the Divine Office

4257 Collections and selections

Single books

Arrange each book by the common title of the text, or manuscript like BQT 4244, using Table I under BQT 4244

(4259) Bible, see BS

4261 Psalter. Psalterium

4262 Antiphonals. Liber Responsalis. Antiphonarius officii

4263 Martyrologies. Passionaries. Legendaries. Obituaries.

4264 Homilaries. Sermologi

4265 Libri nocturnales. Libri matutinales (night office)

4266 Epitomata. Portiforia. Breviaril divini officii

(These are prompting books and books of directions. They should be distinguished from the later Breviaries which contain the entire office. These are for the use of travelers or as supplements to the complete texts.)

4268 Other, by title, A-Z

4271 Ordinals. Ordines

e.g. Ordo servandus per sacerdotum in celebratione missae, ed. J. Burchard, Rome, 1502.

4273 Ritual books

(Precursors of the modern Rituale Romanum, Pontificale and Caeremoniale) by title, A-Z
Names commonly found include

- .A4 Agenda. Libri agendorum
- .B4 Benedictionale
- .M3 Manuale
- .P3 Pastorale
- .P6 Pontificale
- .P7 Processionale
- .R6 Rituale
- .S2 Sacerdotale

4276 Rubrics of the early Roman Rite to 1564
(Including directions for all services.)
For chant, see Liturgical music below
cf. BQT 176

4278 Primers. Selections from Liturgical books for lay use, by place of origin.
Hours of the Blessed Virgin, see below,
BQT 4401-4409

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Roman Rite

Liturgical books

Modern texts. Post Tridentine revisions

ORDO. Ordines. Directorium. Ordo divini officii recitandi sacrique peragendi

(a brief conspectus of the daily office and Mass as adapted to the local calendar. Not to be confused with the older Ordines, BQT 271)

4281 Ordo perpetuus

For the secular clergy

4282 Ordo Romanus, or Universalis, by date

4283 Diocesan and local ordines, A-Z, by province or diocese

For the regular clergy

(4285) By Order and Congregation, see BQT 4741-4907

4287 Ordo for laymen

e.g. Priest of St. Paul Diocese, How to use a daily missal in 1935. S.Paul, 1934

MISSAL. Missale Romanum. Missale plenarium, 1570

4291 Editions, by date

(When publication date is doubtful the time of printing may usually be approximated by noting the first year indicated in the calendar of movable feasts.)

(4292) Editions, by editor or compiler. For reference only
Translations

4293 For lay devotional use, by language and translator

4294 Literary and critical translations, by language and translator

Excerpts, (Arrange each by place of publication and Table I, under BQT 4244)

4295 Canon cards (for use on the altar by celebrant)
(There are three in each set. Deus qui humanae, Lavabo and the Last Gospel)

4296 Canon missae. (Book for bishops, when celebrating.
Corresponds to BQT 4295)

4297 Lectionaries. Lectionarium Romanum (Epistles and Gospels from the Missal)

4298 Translations for pulpit use, by language and translator

Commentaries and sermons, see Homiletics, above
BQT 2991-3009

4299 Epistolaries. Epistolarium (Epistles, only)

4300 Evangelaries. Evangelarium (Gospels, only)

Kyriale

(Choir's book of the Ordinary of the Mass, i.e. Kyrie, Gloria, Credo, Sanctus, Benedictus, Agnus Dei)

4301 Plain chant editions, by date

(Including Medicean, Pustet, and Vatican editions)

4302 Polyphonic editions, by composer, or arranger and date.

Roman Rite

Liturgical books

Modern texts. Post Tridentine revisions

MISSAL

Excerpts

Kyriale

4303 Editions in Figured music, by composer and date
4305-07 Graduale (Contains proper of the season for the
choir, Arrange like BQT 4301-03)

4309-11 Sequences. Proses. Sequentiae. Liber sequenti-
ales. Sequentiae cum prosa. (The liturgi-
cal hymns of the Mass. Distinguish
funeral hymns, q.v. below, BQT 4456-4679)

Single sequences

Under each

- .A2 Collections of musical settings, by
editor
- .A3 Plain chant arrangements, by date of
publication
- .A4-Z Figured music arrangements, by
composer

4312 Dies Irae
4313 Lauda Sion
4314 Stabat Mater
4315 Veni Sancti Spiritus
4316 Victimae paschali
4317 Other, A-Z, by title, or incipit

(Those listed above are the only ones
now in use, for other hymns see
BQT 681-689, and BT 5085-5103)

4319 Other parts of the Mass, A-Z, by title
e.g. Acclamations in the Mass (Alleluia,
Deo Gratias, Laus tibi Christi, etc.)

Separate masses. Missa nova. Nova festa.

4321 Votive masses of the Blessed Virgin
4322 Pro defunctis (with or without added prayers
for the dead)

4323 Missa caecutentium (for those going blind)
4324 Pro sponso et sponsa (with or without nuptial
blessing)

4326 Other collections

4328 Of single feasts and saints, A-Z
e.g. .P5 Masses for Holy Week
.P6 Cantus passionis
.P65 Chronista
.P64 Christus (with Lamentations)
.P65 Synagoga

Rubrics of the Mass and Eucharistic services

4331 Manuals for celebrants
(Including rubrics of both Missal and
Breviary)
e.g. De Herdt, Sacrae liturgicae praxis,
1894
Le Vavasseur, Manuel de liturgie, 1910.
Many, Praelectiones de Missae, Paris,
1903

Roman Rite
Liturgical books
Missal. Excerpts

Rubrics of the Mass and Eucharistic services

- 4332 Textbooks of Mass rubrics for seminarians
- 4333 Rubrics for solemn and pontifical Masses
- 4334 Rubrics for private and Low Masses
 - e.g. Kuenzel, Manual of the ceremonies of Low Mass. Pustet, 1930
- 4335 How to assist at Mass
 - (Not prayer books, for which see BQT 2611-95)
- Special Masses
- 4338 Rubrics for the Mass of Holy Thursday
- 4339 Rubrics for the Mass of the Presanctified and the Good Friday services
- 4340 Other, A-Z, by feast
- 4342 Special benedictions in the Mass
 - e.g. Ashes, Candles, Palms, etc.
 - cf. BQT 4328
- 4344 Handbooks for Masters of Ceremonies
- 4345 Handbooks for Acolytes
- 4346 Handbooks for Sacristans and Altar societies
- 4347 Rubrics for the Administration of Holy Communion
 - cf. Visiting the Sick, BQT 2925
- 4348 Rubrics for the Reservation of the Blessed Sacrament
- 4349 Rubrics for Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament
- 4350 Rubrics for Exposition of the Blessed Sacrament
- 4351 Rubrics for Forty Hours devotion

Special topics

- 4355 Liturgical elements, Altar bread and Altar wine
- 4357 The Altar and its furnishings. Liturgical requirements
- 4358 Altar vessels. (Chalice, Paten, Ciborium, Ostensorium. Pix. Cruets) Substitute for NK 7215
- 4359 Tabernacle (Tabernacle veil)
- 4361 Linens and draperies (Tester, Dossal, Riddle, Frontlet and Frontal)
- 4362 Other
 - e.g. Candles, flowers, metals, Piscinium, Precious stones, etc.
- 4365 Liturgical vestments
- 4367 Liturgical use of colors
- 4369 Incense and its use. Censors

THE DIVINE OFFICE

BREVIARIES. Breviarium Romanum. Officium Divinum.
1570-

- 4371 Editions, by date
- 4372 Quignones edition, by date of publication
 - Separate parts (Put complete editions in four volumes in BQT 4371)
- 4373 Pars Hiemalis (winter)
- 4374 Pars Vernalis (spring)

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Roman Rite
Liturgical Books
Post-Tridentine Revisions
The Divine Office

Breviaries

Separate parts

4375 Pars Aestivalis (summer)

4376 Pars Autumnalis (fall)

Translations

4377 Devotional, by language, A-Z

4378 Literary and critical translations, by language
and translator

Excerpts and extracts

4380 Horae matutinales, or Nocturnales (Night hours)
i.e. Prime, terce, sext, none,
vespers, compline

4381 Horae diurnae. (Day hours)
i.e. Matins, Lauds

4382 Vespers. Vesperale Romanum

4383 Rubrics for solemn vespers

4385 Antiphonaries. Antiphonarium Romanum
(for the Office only)

4386 Homilies. Homiliarium. (Homilies from the
Breviary)

4387 Octavaries. Octavarium. (For special feasts
and their octaves)

4389 Votive offices for ferial days

4390 Separate days

- .2 Monday
- .3 Tuesday
- .4 Wednesday (of S. Joseph)
- .5 Thursday
- .6 Friday
- .7 Saturday (of the Blessed Virgin)

4391 Holy Week Offices

4392 Tenebrae

4393 Other excerpts, A-Z, by title
e.g. Exultet, Invitatories, etc.

Single offices (mostly recent additions)
Of Our Lord, A-Z, from the Latin title

- e.g. .C6 Of the Sacred Heart
- .N3 Of the Holy Name of Jesus
- .N4 Of the Nativity (Christmas)
- .P3 Of the Passion
- .R4 Of Christ the King
- .S4 Of the Blessed Sacrament

4396 Of the Holy Ghost (Officium S. Spiritu)

4397 Of the Blessed Virgin, A-Z

e.g. .C6 Of the Immaculate Conception

4398 Of the Saints and Martyrs, A-Z

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Roman Rite

Liturgical Books

Post-Tridentine Revisions

The Divine Office

Supplementary Offices

Little Office of the Blessed Virgin

For early editions see "Tests for localization," in Bodleian quarterly record, 3:40-44, 1920/22

4401 Latin editions, by place or editor

4402 Translations, by language and date

Arrangements for special classes of persons (disregarding language)

4404 For congregations of religious, A-Z, by Congregations

(These may be classed with works on the congregations with reference only here)

e.g. .P7 Sisters of Divine Providence

4405 For confraternities and pious societies

e.g. .D6 Dominican lay tertiaries

4406 For lay use, by editor, or translator
cf. BQT 278

4409 General commentaries and history

4411-19 Office of the Dead. Officium pro defunctis.
(Divided like BQT 4401-09)

4421 Supplementary prayers, A-Z (for occasional use)
e.g. .G7 The Gradual Psalms

.I7 Itinerarium Clericorum (Prayers
for travellers)

.P5 Penitential Psalms

.P7 Officia Propria pro aliquibus
locis

.T2 Table prayers. Benedictio mensae
(Grace before and after meals)

Rubrics for Recitation of the Divine Office

4423 General works

e.g. Durandus, Rationale divinarum
officiorum

4424 Public, solemn recitation of the Office

4425 Private recitation of the Office

4427 Devotional use of the Office

4431 MARTYROLOGIES. Martyrologium Romanum. Kalendarium,
1584-

(Put here only liturgical martyrologies. Historical and popular works are to be classed with Christian biography, e.g. Butler's Lives of the Saints, BQX 8215)
Divided like Table I, BQT 4244

4433 CEREMONIAL OF BISHOPS. Caeremoniale episcoporum, 1584-
(Takes the place of the earlier Ordines Romanus) Table I

4434 RITUAL Rituale Romanum, 1614-

(Contains rubrics and prayers for the administration of the Sacraments, blessings, exorcisms, etc.)

Roman Rite
Liturgical Books
Post-Tridentine Revisions
The Divine Office

- 4435 MEMORIAL OF RITES. Rituale parvum, or Memoriale ritum, or Caeremoniale pro minoribus ecclesiis, Jussu Benedicti XIII, 1725
(Contains directions for the Holy Week services, blessing of candles, ashes, palms, etc. for small churches without deacons and subdeacons)
- 4435.4 Translations, by language (Issued by order of Council of Baltimore)
- .A3 Polyglot
- .E5 For administering rites to English persons
- .F6 For administering rites to French persons
- .G4 For administering rites to German persons
- .I6 For administering rites to Italian persons, etc.
- 4436 PONTIFICALS. Pontificale Romanum, 1752-
(Contains rubrics and prayers for ceremonies conducted by bishops)
- 4437 CAEROMONIALE PAPALE. (Used by the Papal court)
.9 Description of special functions and Papal ceremonies
 e.g. .B4 Beatification
 .C3 Canonization
 .C7 Papal coronation
 .P6 Opening of the Holy Door
- Excerpts and extracts from several Ritual books,
by purpose (From any one or in combination)
Treatises and description of ceremonies, see
BQT 176, 178
- 4441 General books of Rites, for priests, and bishops
- 4443 Administration of the Sacraments. Including
 liturgical regulations in re furniture
- 4444 Baptism
- 4445 Confirmation, cf. BQT 4433
- 4446 Penance. Penitentiale
 cf. Dogmatic theology, and Pastoral
 theology, Praxis confessionis
- 4447 Extreme Unction
- Holy Communion, see BQT 4348
- Holy Orders
- 4448 Minor orders. Acolyte, Exorcist, Reader
- 4449 Major orders. Sub-deacon, Deacon, Priest
- 4450 Ordination to the priesthood
- 4451 Sacrament of Matrimony. Nuptial Blessing
- 4453 cf. BQT 4324
- 4455 For visiting the sick. Vade mecum
- 4456 Conduct of Funerals
 cf. BQT 4322, and 4411-19
- 4458 Processions. Processionale
Benedictions
 cf. BQT 4342 and 4349

Roman Rite

Liturgical Books

Post-Tridentine Revisions

Excerpts and extracts from several Ritual books

General books of Rites, for priests, and bishops

- 4461 Benediction of the Faithful with Relics
- 4462 Exposition and veneration of relics
 - e.g. Of the True Cross
- Consecration and extraordinary blessings of persons
- 4464 Consecration of bishops
- 4465 Blessings for the state of virginity.
 - Religious vows
 - cf. Monasticism and religious orders
- 4466 Men under solemn vows
- 4467 Men under simple vows
- 4468 Women under solemn vows
- 4469 Women under simple vows
- 4471 Coronations of secular rulers
 - cf. BQT 4437.9.C7
- 4472 Churching of women
- 4473 Exorcisms
- 4474 Other

- 4468 Blessings of things. Benedicenda
 - General works
 - e.g. Schulte, Benedicenda, Benziger 1907
 - Schulte, Consecranda, Benziger 1907
- 4479 Dedication of Churches and oratories
- 4480 Consecration of Altars
- 4481 Consecration of Altar vessels
 - (Chalices, patens, ciboria, etc.)
- 4482 Blessing of Holy Water
- 4483 Blessing of Chrism and the Holy Oils
- 4484 Other, A-Z
 - (e.g. Scapulars, medals, rosaries, and other devotional objects)
 - For St. Clare's bread, etc. see
 - Cult of the Saint, BQT 2689

- Public Devotional Services. Extra-liturgical church functions (Arranged for public recitation)
- 4487 Rosary of the Blessed Virgin
- 4488 Other chaplet prayers (of the Seven Dolors)
- 4489 Stations of the Cross
- 4491 Tre Ore (Three hours watch on Good Friday)
- 4492 Hour of the Desolata
- Holy Hour, see BQT 4348-51
- 4493 Litanies
- 4494 Novenas (by Saint honored, A-Z)
- 4495 Monthly devotions, by month, A-Z
 - e.g. .M2 March devotions (in honor of St. Joseph)
 - .M4 May devotions

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Roman Rite

Liturgical Books

Post-Tridentine Revisions

Excerpts and extracts, by purpose
Public Devotional Services.

- 4495 Monthly devotions, by month, A-Z (cont.)
(in honor of the B.V.M.) .05 October
devotions (Rosary)
- 4497 Popular days and observances, A-Z
e.g. Mother's day
- 4498 Miscellaneous vernacular prayers for public use,
by language
- 4499 Local prescriptions for ritual usage, by name of
diocese, A-Z. Ordo administranda
sacramentorum

SACRAMENTALS

(i.e. any object set aside and blessed by the
Church to aid devotion)

- 4501 General works and history
Special kinds
- 4503 Prayers. Orans
- 4504 Ejaculations. Aspirations
- 4505 Indulgent prayers. Description and treatises
- (4506) Raccolta see BQT 2605
- (4507) Single prayers, see BQT 2695 and 2697
- 4509 Anointings. Unctus
- 4510 Use of Holy water
S. Walburga's oil, see cult of the Saint, BQT 2689
- 4512 Confessions (non-sacramental) Confessus
- 4514 Alms. Votive offerings. Dans
- 4516 Benedictions. Blessings. Exorcisms. Benedicens
- 4517 Sign of the Cross
- 4518 Other special
Sacramental objects.
(Descriptive and explanatory works here.
cf. BQT 4478-84)
- 4521 General works
- 4522 Special objects, A-Z
e.g. Agnus Dei, Ashes, Bells, Blessed
Candles, Crucifix and Cross, Flowers
(as of St. Benedict, St. Therese, etc.)
Incense, Medals, Palms, Relics (cf.
special saints) Scapulars
- Holy places, shrines, etc.
- 4525 General works (not description and travel, q.v. BQX)
- (4526) Special, A-Z
Prefer local history, or special saint

Roman Rite

LITURGICAL MUSIC

- (4531) Bibliography
- 4532 Periodicals
 - e.g. Psalterium, Caecilia, Gregorian Choir-master, etc.
- 4534 Societies
 - e.g. St.Gregory Society. Plain song and medieval music society, London
- 4536 Collected works
 - e.g. Gerbert, *Scriptores ecclesiastici de musici sacra*, 1784
- 4538 Encyclopedias. Dictionaries
 - e.g. Ortigue, *Dictionnaire liturgique ... de plain chant*, Paris, 1853
- (4539) Official documents, by date, like BQV 8
 - Reference only here, see BQV 8 and BQV 39-42
- 4541 General works and history
 - e.g. Gerbert, *De cantu et musica sacra*, 1774
 - Dickinson, *Music in the history of the Western church*, Scribner. 1902
 - History, by period
 - 4543 Early period, to 604 (death of S.Gregory I)
 - 4544 Sources: Hebrew, Greek and Roman music
 - 4545 Gregorian period, 604-1570
 - (Golden age of chant, Patronage of Charlemagne, etc.)
 - 4547 Guido d'Arezzo and the tonic sol-fa scale
 - 4549 Polyphony and the use of the organum
 - (c.1300-1570)
 - 4551 Biography of composers
 - e.g. Palestrina, Vittoria, Lasso, Croce, Gabrielli, Viadana.
 - 4553 Period of decay, c.1500-1857
 - e.g. Sebastian, *Bellum musicale inter plani et mensurabilis cantus reges ... Argentorati*, 1553
 - (Introduction of figured or measured music. Monophonic, operatic tendencies)
 - 4555 Composers. Biography and criticism
 - e.g. Haydn, Beethoven, Rossini, Mozart, Bach, Dubois, etc.
 - 4557 Modern period. Liturgical revival. Restoration of plain chant, 1858-
 - 4559 Composers and musicians. Biography and criticism
 - e.g. Mocquereau, Perosi, Casimiri, Renner Feretti, De Santis, Haberl-Neuer-meyer, etc.
- By place
- 4561 Roman school
- 4562 Venetian school
- Ambrosian chant, see BQT4918
- 4564 Flemish school
- 4565 French liturgical music

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Roman Rite
Liturgical Music
History
By place

- 4566 Spanish liturgical music
Mazarabic chant, see BQT 4928
- 4568 Austrian and Slavic liturgical music
- 4569 German liturgical music
- 4570 English and British liturgical music
e.g. Carnegie United Kingdom Trust, Tudor
Church music, London, 1923-
For Modern Anglican chant, see BX 5146
- 4575 Special schools of liturgical music
e.g. Solesmes; Pius X institute, Rome;
Pius X School, New York City.
- 4577 Theory and philosophy of Liturgical music
General works. Official character. Devotional value
- Rules and canons of Liturgical music
- 4578 General works
- 4579 Special topics, (not A-Z)
e.g. Women's voices in liturgical services,
Castratio in vocis causa, etc.
- Organization and conduct of choirs
- 4581 General works
- 4583 Boys choirs
- 4585 Monastic choirs
- 4586 Choirs of religious women
- 4591 Rhythm and meter in Liturgical music
- 4592 Notation (Neums, notes, etc.) Musical paleography.
e.g. Nisard, Etudes sur les notations musicales
du moyen age, Paris, 1850, cf. BQT 4012
- 4584 Harmony, Dissonance and modulation
e.g. Vital, Revolution harmonique, Nancy, n.d.
- 4596 Use of motets. Anthems
- 4598 Musical participation of the faithful
- 4599 Acclamations and responses (when sung)
cf. BQT 4319
- 4601 Processional music
- 4603 Hymns and popular singing
Descriptive and historical works, see
BQ 5085-5103
- 4607 Instruments in church music
e.g. Bottee de Toulmon, Dissertation sur les
instruments de musique employes au
moyen age, Paris, n.d.
- 4608 Organ
- 4609 Other special instruments

Roman Rite
Liturgical Music

Gregorian Chant. Plain chant. Cantus firmus

- General works, including general history
- 4611 Early works, to 1600
 - e.g. Bernard of Clairvaux, *De cantu seu correctione antiphonarum*
- 4612 Later works, 1601-
 - e.g. Mocquereau, *Le nombre musical Gregorien*, 1908-1932
- History, by period
- (4614) Early development, to 1570, see BQT 4543-51
- 4616 Decline and restoration, c.1570-
 - e.g. Choron, *Considerations sur la necessite de retablir le chant ...* Paris, 1811
- 4618 By place, A-Z
 - e.g. Tesson, *Memoire sur le chant romain de Reims et Cambrai*, Lecoffre, 1852.
- 4621 Study and teaching. Method
 - e.g. Adami, *Osservazione per ben regolare il coro*, Rome, 1711
- 4624 Gregorian modes. Gregorian tones. Scale system
- 4626 Antiphonal chant
- 4628 Rhythm and accent
- 4629 Parcing and descant. Tropes and sequences
 - cf. BQT 4309-11
- 4630 Accompaniment of plain chant
 - e.g. La Fage, *Routine pour l'accompagnement du plain chant*, Canaux, 1859
- Ambrosian chant, see BQT 4918
- Mozarabic chant, see BQT 4928
- 4634 Harmonized or polyphonic chant
 - e.g. Godard, *Traite elementaire de l'harmonie applique au plain-chant*.
- 4637 Use of counterpoint. Organum
- 4641 Modern figured church music
- Musical scores
- 4647 History and description. Study of manuscripts
 - e.g. Duval and Bogaerts, *Etude sur les livres choraux*, Malines, 1855
- 4649 Lists of music
 - e.g. S.Gregory Society, "White" list
 - S.Gregory Society "Black" list
 - Diocesan lists of approved and disapproved works
- Collections of musical scores
- 4651 General collections for choir use (Liturgical music and hymns)

Roman Rite
Liturgical Music
Musical scores

Collections (cont.)

- 4651 General collections (cont.)
e.g. Casimiri, Anthologia Polyphonica,
Rome, 1924
Ravanello, Anthologia polyphonica,
Rome
S.Gregory Hymnal
S.Basil Hymnal
- 4653 Liber usualis, by date (Masses and vespers for
all seasons.)
- 4654 Directorium chori. Magister choralis
e.g. Haberl, Pustet edition, etc.

Instrumental scores

- 4657 Collections of accompaniments for liturgical
music, by composer
- (4658) Compositions suitable for church use, see M
- (4659) Collected works of single composers, A-Z
(For reference only. Prefer M)

Special books

(For reference only. These books are classed
in NQT 4244-99. Libraries for choir use
should use that notation with a special lo-
cation symbol to distinguish them from
literary texts, e.g. /MUS/; or they may be
classed here permanently if the interest is
primarily musical rather than liturgical.)

Under each liturgical text. Use decimals

- .1 Collections of various settings
- .2 Scores in Plain chant, by date
- .3 Polyphonic scores, by composer
- .4 Figured scores, by composer (including
orchestral accompaniments)
- .6 Arrangements for special voices
e.g. for womens', or boys' voices

- (4661) Masses (complete)
- (4662) Kyriale, see BQT 4301-03
- (4663) Graduale, see BQT 4305-7
- (4664) Sequences and proses, see BQT 4309-11
- (4666) Single feasts and occasions, see BQT 4321-28
- (4667) Motets, offertories, etc. for use during the Mass
- (4669) Other Eucharistic functions
e.g. Benediction of the B. Sacrament
- Music for the Divine Office
- (4671) Psalter, see BQT 4371
- (4672) Vespers, see BQT 4382
- (4673) Antiphonals (for the Office) see BQT 4385
- (4675) Other excerpted books, see BQT 4380-4393
- (4676) Single feasts and occasions, A-Z, see BQT
4395-98
- (4678) Music for occasional offices
- (4679) Special functions, A-Z, see BQT 4401-97

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Roman Rite
Liturgical Music
Musical scores
Special books
Music for occasional offices

- (4679) Special functions, A-Z, see BQT 4401-97
e.g. Funerals, Canonizations, Coronations, Synods, Abbatial benedictions, etc.
- Hymn books. History of treatises. Hymns, Breviaries and missals. (This should include only collections for musical use. Literary history of hymns, see BQ 5083-5103)
- 4681 Latin hymnals, by compiler
4682 Single Latin Hymns, by title (i.e. Only those with musical settings.)
Vernacular hymnals (Catholic only, cf. BV 303-525) by date
- 4683 English
4684 French
4685 German
4686 Italian
4687 Spanish and Portuguese
4689 Other languages, A-Z
- LITURGICAL DRAMA. Mystery and Miracle plays, see BQ 5151-5167
- (4691) General works and history (Reference only here)
e.g. Young, The drama of the medieval Church, Oxford, 1933
- (4692) History, by country, A-Z
e.g. England, France, Spain, Hungary, etc.
- (4693) History, by city, A-Z
e.g. Rouen, Beauvais, Nevers, Soissons
- (4694) Sources and Origins
(Liturgical canon, scripture, Apocrypha, etc.)
e.g. Kretzmann, The liturgical element in the earliest forms of the medieval drama, Minneapolis, 1916
- (4695) Music in the Liturgical drama
(4696) Dramatic types and craftsmanship
(Comedy, Folk-ways, etc.)
e.g. Faral, Les jongleurs en France au Moyen Age, Paris, 1910
- (4697) Plays of the Liturgical cycles. And other groups
Under each
.A2 Texts
.A3 Translations, by language
.A5-Z Treatises and commentaries
e.g. .A4 Annunciation and Visitation plays
.C4 Christmas plays
.E3 Easter plays
.P4 Palm Sunday plays and processions
.P5 Passion plays
.R4 Resurrection plays
.J8 Judgment and eschatological plays (The Harrowing of Hell)

Roman Rite
Liturgical Drama
Plays of the Liturgical cycles

(4698) Single plays, A-Z, by title, (Divided like BQT 4697)

Authors, see BQ
e.g. Hroswitha of Gandesheim, BQ 6658

Non-Roman Western Rites (within the Patriarchate of Rome)
Table II (Subarranged by Table I, BQT 4244)

Under each Rite

- 1 General treatises and description
- 2 Calendar. Ordo
- 3 Missals
- 4 Other Mass books, by title, A-Z
- 5 Breviaries, and complete Office books
- 6 Other Office books, by title
- 7 Ceremonies. Rituals, by title
- 8 Music and hymns
- 9 Sacramentals, vestments, Altar vessels, etc.

Monastic variants of the Latin Rite

(Make reference from special Orders, BQX 6901-8043)

4703 General works on the Monastic Rites
(Only those Rites which were in use before
1370 are permitted to be used today)

4711-19 Use of the Augustinian Canons

4721-29 Use of the Augustinian Hermits

4731-39 Benedictine Use (Including Cluniac)

(Used by the Order of S. Benedict and the
Olivetans. Chief variation from the Roman
Rite is in the Breviary. Each congregation
has its own calendar.

Divide 4722-27, by congregations, A-Z and
subarrange by Table I, under BQT 4244

Examples:

Ordo of the Swiss-American Congregation,
St. Meinrad, 1885 BQT 4722.S7 1885
Ampleforth Abbey, York. Benedictine Hours,
Lond. 1934. BQT 4725.B56 B
(i.e. 4725 (Breviary); .E5 (of the English
congregation); 6 (Excerpts, as of Table I)
B (title)

4741-49 Camaldolese Use

4751-59 Carmelite Use "Rite of the Holy Sepulchre"

4761-69 Cistercian Use

4771-79 Use of the Crucifers (Fratres S. Crucis)

4781-89 Dominican Use

e.g. BQT 4769 Dominican preparation rites

4791-99 Franciscan Use (Order of Friars Minor)

4801-09 Friars Minor Capuchin

4811-19 Gilbertine Use (Now obsolete)

4821-29 Hermits of S. Paul

4831-39 Hieronymites

4841-49 Hospitallers of S. John of Jerusalem

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Non-Roman Western Rites (within the Patriarchate of Rome)
Monastic variants of the Latin Rite

- 4851-59 Humiliati
- 4861-69 Praemonstratensian Use
- 4871-79 Servite Use
- 4881-89 Teutonici (Dominici Teutonici. Military Order)
- 4891-99 Trinitarians (Fratres S.Trinitatis de Redemptione)
- 4904 Monastic ordos, for other congregations, A-Z,
by order or Congregation
- 4907 Monastic ceremonials, by congregation, A-Z

- Local variant uses. Divide like Monastic variants
- 4911-19 Ambrosian Rite (Milanese)
- 4918 Ambrosian Chant

- 4921-29 Mozarabic Rite
e.g. 4922.P7 Prado, Historia del rito mozarabe
y Toledano, S.Dom de Silos, 1928
- 4923 Missale mistum (mixtum) secundum regulam beati
Isidori dictum Mozarabes
- 4928 Mozarabic Chant
e.g. Prado and Rajo, El Canto Mozarabe,
Barcelona, 1929

- 4931-39 Slavonic Use
(This is simply a translation of the Roman Rite
into Church-Slavonic, written in Glagolitic
characters)

EASTERN RITES

- Periodicals, see BQX 5402
- Collections
- (5002) Sources, see BQT 4005-6
- 5003 Texts, after 325
e.g. Renaudot, Liturgiae orientalium collectio
- 5004 Monograph series
- 5006 History and description
e.g. Denzinger, Ritus orientalium, Virceburgi,
1843
Brightman, Eastern liturgies, Oxford, 1896
- 5007 Liturgy of the Uniates
e.g. Gaselee, The Uniate and their rites,
Lond. 1924.
- (5009) Liturgical decrees of the S.Congregatio pro Ecclesia
Orientalium, see BQV 60-63

ALEXANDRIAN RITE

- General works and description
- 5012 Early works, to 1600
cf. Brightman, p.504-509
- 5013 Later works, 1601-
cf. Renaudot, p.lxxxiii et seq; & p.116,
313-342
- 5015 Collected sources

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Eastern Rites
Alexandrian Rite

Individual sources, by title

- 5016 Greek Liturgy of S.Mark
- 5017 Presanctified Liturgy of S.Mark
- 5018 Anaphoras, A-Z (now disused)
- 5019 Other, by title, A-Z

COPTIC USE

(In Greek and Coptic, with Arabic notes and characters)

- 5022 Calendars
- 5023 Euchologion. Kitāb al Khūlagi almuquaddas, or Khulagi.
- 5024 Anaphoras, by title, A-Z
(As used in modern versions, 1600-)
e.g. S.Basil; S.Gregory; S.Cyril, or
S.Mary; S.John
- 5025 Lectionary. Katamarus
- 5026 Diakonikon
- 5027 Synaxar (Lives of the saints)
- 5028 Proper Liturgy for special feasts and occasions,
A-Z
e.g. .C5 Pontifical liturgy at the conse-
creation of the Chrism
- For the Divine Office
- 5032 Psalter
- 5034 Antiphonary. Difnārī
- 5035 Doxologia (Hymns)
- 5036 Special offices, A-Z
e.g. .T4 Of the Theotokia
.A5 Kitāb albaskah. Holy Week
- 5037 Ritual books, A-Z
e.g. .N5 Blessing of the Nile (or the waters)
.C6 Service for the consecration of a
church and altar, ed. by G.Horner,
London, 1902.
- 5038 Music and chant
- 5039 Sacramentals, vestments, etc.

UNIATE COPTIC USE

- 5041 General and descriptive works
- 5042 Calendars
- 5043 Missale copticæ et arabicæ
- 5044 Proanaphoral of S.Mark. Ordo communis (invariable)
- 5045 Anaphoras, by title, A-Z
e.g. S.Basil; S.Cyril, i.e. S.Mark in
Arabic; S.Gregory Nazianzen, Coptic
version
- 5047 Other excerpts, by title, A-Z
- For the Divine Office
- 5051 Diurnum alexandrinum copto-arabicum
- 5053 Theotokia (Office of the Blessed Virgin)
- 5054 Other Office books, A-Z
e.g. Holy Week book

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

**Eastern Rites
Alexandrian Rite
Uniate Coptic Use**

- 5055 Rituale copticæ et arabicæ
- 5056 Pontifical et Euchologium (do not confuse with
Eucharistic Liturgy)
- 5057 Other Ritual books, A-Z
e.g. Funeral rites
- 5058 Music
- 5059 Sacramentals, vessels, vestments, etc.

ETHIOPIAN USE

(in Gheez, ancient tongue of Ethiopia)

- General works and description
- 5061 Early works, to 1600
cf. Brightman, p.lxxv
- 5062 Modern works, 1601-
cf. Brightman, p.lxxvi
- Early texts and sources
- 5064 Collections
- 5065 Single source documents
e.g. Ethiopic Church Order, Ethiopic Didas-
calia; Ethiopic Statutes (Sinodos),
Testament of Our Lord.

MODERN ETHIOPIAN (MONOPHYSITE) USE

- 5072 Calendars. Sharata gecawo. (Ordo synopsos)
- 5073 Keddase. Proanaphora
e.g. Bute, Coptic morning service for the
Lord's Day, Lond. 1908
- 5074 Anaphoras
cf. Brightman, p.lxxiv
- 5075 Lectionaries
- 5076 Office books, by title
- 5077 Ritual books, by title
- 5079 Sacramentals, vestments, etc.

UNIATE ETHIOPIAN USE

- 5082 Calendars
- 5083 Tafsa Sion. Ordo Communis
- 5084 Anaphoras, A-Z
e.g. Of the Apostles; Of S.Dioscorum; Of
Our Lord Jesus Christ; Of our Lady
Mary (Cyriac of Behnsa)
- 5085 Lectionary
- 5086 Synaxar
- Books for the Divine Office
- 5091 General books
- 5093 Excerpts, by title
- 5094 Special offices, A-Z
e.g. .T4 Theotokia. Wedase Marjam
- 5096 Ritual books, by title
e.g. .T8 Trumpp (Baptismal Rite)
- 5099 Sacramentals, etc.

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Eastern Rites

ANTIOCHENE RITES

- (5102) Early sources, see BQT 4005-6
- 5103 Texts, Collected, after 325
- (5104) Single sources, by title, see BQ
 Reference only here
 i.e. Peri Charismaton; Sahidic Ecclesiastical
 Canons; Clementine Octateuch; Egyptian
 Church Order; Canons of Hippolytus;
 Apostolic Canons, etc.
- 5105 Monograph series
- 5106 General and descriptive works
- Greek liturgies (Parent forms)
- 5107 Greek liturgy of S.James
- 5108 Presanctified liturgy of S.James
- 5109 Unused early anaphoras
- .A2 Collected
- .A3-Z Single texts, by title, A-Z
 Consult Brightman, p.lviii-lxii

JACOBITE USE

- (Used by the Jacobites and Malabar Jacobites.
 Written in Syriac. Sometimes known as the
 Syriac Liturgy of S.James)
- 5111 Collections and selections
- 5112 General history and description
 e.g. Baumstark, Festbrevier und Kirchenjahr
 das Syrischen Jakobiten, Paderborn, 1910
 Connolly and Codrington, Two commentaries
 on the Jacobite liturgy, Lond. 1913
- 5113 Kalendars, by title
- 5114 Ordo communis (of the Eucharistic Liturgy)
- 5115 Anaphoras, by title
 e.g. Of S.Xystus
- 5116 Liber ministerii, Diakonikon
- 5117 Lectionaries
- 5119 Sedros (variable prayers)
- 5121 Books for the Divine Office, by title, A-Z
- 5126 Other Rites. Administration of the Sacraments
- 5129 Sacramentals, etc.

SYRIAN UNIATE USE

- (In Syriac and Karchuni. Most texts recently
 published at Rome)
- 5131 General and descriptive works
- 5132 Calendars. Liturgical year
- Eucharistic liturgy
- 5133 Ordo communis. Euchologion. Missale Syriacum
 e.g. BQT 5133.4E58 Sabungi, Short exposition
 of the liturgy and ceremonies
 of the Holy Mass according to the
 Rite of the Syro-Catholic Church, New
 York, 1872
 BQT 5133.2 1843 Missale Syriacum iuxta
 ritum ecclesiae antiochenae syrorum,
 Rome, 1843

Eastern Rites
Antiochene Rites
Syrian Uniate Use

- 5134 Anaphoras, by title
e.g. Of S.James; of S.Xystus
- 5135 Liber ministerii. Diakonikon
e.g. Liber ministerii ... Beirut, 1888
- 5136 Lectionary
- Books for the Divine Office
- 5141 General (Like Roman Breviary)
e.g. Publ. at Mosul, 1886-1896, 7 v.
- 5142 Excerpts, by title
- 5144 Special offices, A-Z
e.g. Ferial offices; Holy week offices
- 5146 Ritual books, by title
- 5149 Sacramentals, etc.

MARONITE USE. CHALDAIC RITE

(A Romanized Syrian Rite, derived from the Syriac Liturgy of S.James. In Syriac and Karchuni)

- 5152 General works and description
- 5153 Calendars and Liturgical year
- 5154 Eucharistic Liturgy
Ordo communis. 'Book of the oblation'
e.g. Missale chaldaicum iuxta ritum ecclesiae nationis Maronitarum, Rome, 1592-and 1716. Also published at Kozhayya, 1816, and 1838,1855; and at Beirut, 1888.
- 5155 Anaphoras
e.g. Of S.James
- 5156 Liber ministerii. Diakonikon
Published at Rome, 1596, 1715, 1736 and at Kozhayya.
- Divine Office
- 5161 Complete text
Published in 7 vols, at Mosul, 1886-1896
- 5162 Ferial office. Bard.
Published in Rome, 1853
- 5164 Other office books, by title
- 5166 Ritual books, by title
- 5169 Sacraments, vestments, etc.

ARMENIAN RITE

(Used by the Gregorian and Uniate Armenians in almost identical forms)

- 5171 Collected works
General history and description
- 5172 Early works, to 1600
- 5173 Works, 1601-
- 5174 Early texts and sources (These forms are now unused)
Collected early forms
e.g. Conybeare, Rituale Armenorum, Oxford, 1905

Eastern Rites

Armenian Rite

Early texts and sources

- 5175 Individual, by title, A-Z
e.g. S.Basil (from the Greek)
S.Chrysostom (from the Greek)
S.Cyril of Alexandria
S.Gregory Illuminator
S.Gregory Nazianzen
S.Ignatius (from the Syriac)
S.Isaac the Great, of Parthia
S.James (from the Syriac)
The Presanctified (from the Greek)
The Roman (from the Latin)

GREGORIAN USE

- 5182 Calendars. Typikon. Donatsoitz
5183 Euchologion. Manual of mysteries. Badarakamadoitz,
or Korhrtadedr (Called the use of S.
Athanasius)
5184 Lectionary. Djashots
5185 Book of hours. Jamakirkh
(Divine office and Deacon's portion of the
Eucharistic Liturgy)
5187 Dagharan. Hymnbook
5188 Aismavurkh (Synaxary)
5189 Djarrendir (Homiliary)
5191 Sharagan. Book of canticles (Hymns of the Office)
Ritual books
5195 Mashdotz. Ritual of the Sacraments.
5196 Others, A-Z
e.g. Madagh (Burial of priests)
5198 Music
e.g. Kaiserly Krikuhr, Nawakaraan,
Constantinople, 1794
5199 Sacramentals, Liturgical objects, etc.

UNIATE ARMENIAN USE

- 5201 General descriptive works
5202 Calendars. Typikon
5203 Euchologion. "Mass Book" Ordo divinae missae
Armenorum
5204 Lectionary
5205 Book of hours
5221 Jamagarkuthiun. Breviary
5222 Book of Canticles
5225 Ritual books, by title, A-Z
5228 Music
5229 Sacramentals, etc.

Eastern Rites

BYZANTINE RITE

(The most recent of the Rites descended from the Antiochene origins. Theoretically it is said in the vernacular, Actually changes in the language after translation of the texts result in the general use of an archaic form.)

If desired all the translations of the various books may be kept together, in BQT 5242-57, disregarding BQT 5262-5347. Because of the inevitable changes resulting from translation and republishing, provision is made for classing together all the books officially used by each branch of the Orthodox Eastern Church. Catalog entries under the Greek form of name for each book will bring together all versions, e.g. Typikon, Euchologion, etc., regardless of the form of the vernacular name.)

- 5232 History and description. Early works, to 1500
cf. Brightman, xciii-xciv
- 5233 Modern works, 1501-
- 5234 Special topics
- 5236 Liturgical year
- Early texts and sources
- 5238 Collections
- 5239 Single texts, A-Z
- Constantinopolitan Use
(Of the Patriarch of Constantinople and the 'Great Church')
- 5241 General works and description
- 5242 Calendars, A-Z
- e.g. .T8 Typikon (perpetual calendar)
- .H3 Hemerologion (Daily calendar of Saints days)
- .H5 Heortologion (Special festivals calendar)
- .M4 Menologion (Martyrology)
- Books for the Eucharistic Liturgy
- 5243 Euchologion. Leiturgikon
(Contains text of the three liturgies: S. Basil; S. John Chrysostom (most commonly used) and S. James; and that of the Presanctified, or of St. Gregory Dialogos, with other sacraments, sacramentals, blessings, etc.)
- 5244 Excerpts, A-Z, by title
- .A4 Anagnostikon (Liturgical lessons from the O.T.)
- .A6 Apostolos
- .E6 Evangelion
- .E8 Evangelistarion. Praxapostolos (Apostolos and Evangelion bound together)

Eastern Rites

Byzantine Rite

Constantinopolitan Use

Books for the Eucharistic Liturgy

- 5244 Excerpts, A-Z, by title (cont.)
 .H4 Hierodiakonikon (Deacon's book)
 .S8 Sulleiturgikon (Reader's part of the Eucharistic Liturgy)
- 5245 For special feasts and occasions, A-Z
 e.g. Of the Presanctified, of S.Gregory Dialogos
- Books for the Divine Office
- 5251 Hebdomarion (resembles Roman Breviary)
- 5252 Psalterion
- 5253 Menaia (There are twelve of these, one for each month, containing the proper of the saints. Church year begins with September)
- 5254 Parts and excerpts, A-Z
 .H6 Horologion. Chaslov. Chasnovik, Pouloustav. or Sawabi (Day hours and chief feasts, from the Menaia)
 .O5 Oktoechos (Sunday offices from All Saints to 11th before Easter)
 .P5 Pentekostarion. Khamsini (Sunday office from Easter to first Sunday after Pentecost, Eastern All Saints)
 .S8 Synaxarestis (Lives of the Saints. Martyrology)
 .T7 Triodion (Offices of the Sundays in Lent)
 .A5 Anthologion (of the twelve great feasts)
 .T4 Theotokarion (of the Blessed Virgin)
- 5255 Collected hymns, and single hymns
 .H4 Heirmos
 .K6 Kontakion
 .O5 Oikos
 .T7 Troparion
 (Separate hymns, include, e.g. Hymnos Akathistos. Phos hilaron)
- 5256 Ritual and ceremonies, A-Z
 .A7 Archieratikon (Bishop's book for Bishop's ordinations)
 .E6 Enkolopion (Occasional prayers)
 .H3 Hagiasmatarion (Marriage, baptism, burial, etc.)
- 5257 Lay office books, A-Z
 .K3 Kaimonik
 .M6 Molitvoslov
 .M8 Myesyatsoslov
 .S8 Synopsis
- 5258 Music. Byzantine Chant. (Organized and perfected by S.John Damascene)
- 5259 Vestments, Vessels, Sacramentals, etc.

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Eastern Rites
Byzantine Rite

- 5262.1- Albanian Use (Divide like 5241-59, using decimals)
5263.9
5266.1- Arabic Use of the Melkites in Syria and Palestine
5267.9
5270.1- Bulgarian use
5271.9
5274.1- Czechoslovak Use
5275.9
5278.1- Cypriote Use
5279.9
5282.1- Esthonian Use
5283.9
5286.1- Finnish Use
5287.9
5290.1- Georgian Use
5291.9
5294.1- Greek-American Use
5295.9
5298.1- Polish Use (in Church Slavonic)
5299.9
5302.1- Roumanian Use
5303.9
5306.1- Russian Orthodox Use (in Church Slavonic)
5307.9

Translations for missionary use by Russian
missionaries

- 5310.1-5311.9 American Indian
5314.1-5315.9 Chinese
5318.1-5319.9 English
5322.1-5323.9 Eskimo
5326.1-5327.9 German
5330.1-5331.9 Japanese
5334.1-5335.9 Lettish
5338.1-5339.9 Tartar (in Siberia)

- 5342.1- Serbian Use
5343.9
5346.1- Syriac Use (In the Archbishopric of Sinai)
5347.9

BYZANTINE UNIATES

- 5361 General and descriptive works

- 5365.1-5366.9 Bulgarian Uniate Use (Divide like BQT 5341-59,
using decimals)
5369.1-5370.9 Greek Uniate Use
5373.1-5374.9 Hungarian Uniate Use
5377.1-5378.9 Italo-Albanian Use
5377.5 Special masses, A-Z
.P4 Liturgy of S.Peter (a mixed Roman and
Greek Mass)
5381.1-5383.9 Jugo-Slavian Uniate Use (Serbian)

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Eastern Rites

Byzantine Rite

Byzantine Uniates

- 5385.1-86.9 Melkite Uniate Use (in Arabic)
- 5389.1-90.9 Roumanian Uniate Use
- 5393.1-94.9 Ruthenian (or Ukrainian) Uniate Use

CHALDAIC RITE

(Also called Syriac, Assyrian or Persian.
In Syriac)

General works

- 5401 Early works, to 1500
cf. Brightman, p. lxxx
- 5402 Works, 1501-

Early texts and sources

- 5404 Collections
- 5405 Separate texts, A-Z
e.g. Anaphora of Barcauma; Anaphora of
Narsai, etc.

Nestorian Use

- 5411 Calendars
- 5412 Tachsa. Eucharistic Liturgy
- 5413 Lectionary. Usually in three volumes
- 5414 Kariane, or Qiryana (Lessons)
- 5415 Evangelion, or Iwangaliyna (Gospels)
- 5416 Schicha, or Shlika (Epistles)
- 5417 Deacons' manual. Shamashutha
- 5418 Other excerpts
e.g. Diptychs

For the Divine Office

- 5421 Dawidha (Psalter and the litanies)
- 5423 Other, A-Z
 - .A3 Abu-Halim. Abukhalima (Collects for
Sunday nocturns)
 - .G4 Geze. Geza (for feast days)
 - .K2 Kash-Kol (Antiphons and responses for
week days)
 - .K5 Khudra (Antiphons and responses for
Sundays) etc.

5425 Hymns

- .R3 Ba'utha (Hymns for Lent)
- .K4 Khamis
- .W4 Warda

- 5426 Ritual books, A-Z, by title (including excerpts
from Tachsa)
 - .A4 Amadha, Takha d' (Baptismal office)
 - .A5 Annidha. Anidha (Burial for lay
persons)
 - .B8 Kthawa D'Burrakha (Marriage cere-
monies)
 - .H8 Takhsa d'Husia. Takhsa d'Khusaya
(Sacrament of penance)
 - .K3 Kahnita. Kahneita (Burial for the
clergy)

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Eastern Rites
Chaldaic Rite
Nestorian Use

- 5426 Ritual books, A-Z, by title
 .K4 Kdham u-Wathar. Athawa adaqdham wadhwathar.
 Quadamuwathar (Frequently used prayers)
 .S4 Takhsa d'Simidha (Ordination ceremonies)
- 5428 Music
- 5429 Sacramentals, Vestments, etc.

Chaldaean Uniate Use

- 5431 General works
- 5432 Calendars
- 5433 Eucharistic Liturgy
 e.g. Missale chaldaicum ex decreto S. Congregationis de Propaganda Fide editum, Romae, 1767
- 5436 Divine Office books, A-Z
 e.g. Breviarium chaldaicum, Rome, 1865
- 5437 Ritual books
 e.g. Manuale sacerdotum, 1858
 e.g. Manuale sacerdotum, Paris, 1886/7 3vols.

Malabar Uniate Use

- 5441 Descriptive works
- 5442 Calendars
 e.g. Ordo rituum et lectionum, Rome, 1775
- 5443 Eucharistic Liturgy
 e.g. Ordo chaldaicus missae beatorum Apostolorum iuxta ritum ecclesiae Malabaricae Chaldaeorum (a Syriac translation of the Roman baptismal rite)

Note:

Order of precedence in classifying Liturgical books

- I. Rite
- II. Affiliation (Uniate or Schismatic)
- III. Issuing authority and language
- IV. Book

To be supplemented by catalog entries under

1. Affiliation (e.g. Catholic Church. Armenian rite, Liturgy and ritual)
2. Book title (e.g. Euchologion; Missale romanum; Breviarum Ambrosianum)

In this connection note the difference in policy between the British-American and Vatican catalog codes. The former uses as author the corporate name of the church, plus subheading Liturgy and ritual, plus the name of the book, as Missal, Breviary, etc. The latter enters directly under the Latin name of the liturgical book (Missale romanum, Antiphonale mozarabicum, etc.) treating them like Bible and similar sacred works. Catholic libraries will doubtless prefer the latter practice.

ECCLESIASTICAL ART AND SYMBOLISM

Put here only historical and descriptive works, especially those referring to the devotional and liturgical function of Christian Art. For artistic criticism and technicalities use N. These schedules are alternative to Library of Congress N 7810-8185; NA 4800-6113; NB 1910; ND 1430; 2890-3416 (in passim) and NK 1650-1657, 2190 4850-90, 5100-5430, 7215, 9310)

- (5601) Bibliography
- 5602 Periodicals
 - e.g. Liturgical arts, Die Kirchliche Kunst, etc.
- 5603 Societies and conferences
- (5605) Official documents, by date, see BQV
 - For reference only
 - e.g. Wuest, Collectio rerum liturgicum, tr. into English by T.W. Mullany, Pustet, 1926
- Collected works
- 5607 Monograph series
- 5608 Single authors
 - cf. BQ
- 5609 Encyclopedias. Dictionaries
 - e.g. Walcott, Sacred archaeology, Lond. 1868
- Philosophy of Christian art. Theological aspects
- 5611 General works
- 5612 Religious art and the First (Second) Commandment
 - Iconoclasm, see BQX 485 and BQT 76
- 5614 Controversial works on the use of art in churches
- 5615 Church patronage of Art
 - e.g. Cram, The Catholic Church and Art, Macmillan, 1930
 - O'Hagan, The genesis of Christian Art, 1926
- History of Ecclesiastical Art
- 5616 General works
- 5618 Origins and sources
- 5619 Special sources, A-Z
 - e.g. Greek, Mohammedan influences, etc.
- By period
- 5621 Early, Primitive ecclesiastical art, to 325
 - e.g. Cutts, History of early Christian art, Lond. 1893
- Local history
- Eastern Christian Art
- 5631 General works
- 5633 Alexandrian and Coptic
- 5635 Syriac and Chaldaic
- Greek and Byzantine
- 5637 General works
- 5639 Primitive times, to 325/450
 - Byzantine period, c.325-1453
- 5641 Collected works and series
- 5643 General descriptive works

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Ecclesiastical art and symbolism

History of Ecclesiastical art

Local history

Eastern Christian Art

Greek and Byzantine

Byzantine period, c.325-1453

5645

Catalogs

5646

Pictorial works

5648

Modern period, 1454-

Local

5650

Greece and Asia Minor

5651

Russia

5654

Other, A-Z

Western, or Latin art

5661

General works

5663

Early history, to c.325

5664

Medieval art

5665

Basilica and Romanesque period, to c.800

5667

Gothic period, c.800-1600

5668

Modern religious art, 1601-

5669

Liturgical revival in art

Modern schools and styles in art

5671

General works

5672

Special schools, A-Z

e.g. Beuronese: Kreitmaier, Beuron
Kunst, Herder, 1923.

Maria-Laach

5674

"Modernism" in Church Art

Local history, by place

Rome

5681

General works, including artistic guide books

5682

The Catacombs

5683

Single churches, A-Z, by title

e.g. .L3 Lateran basilica

.M3 San Martin ai Monti

5684

Other special

Italy (excepting Rome)

5686

General works

5687

Dioceses and provinces, A-Z

5688

Special cities, A-Z

Under each

.A2 General works

.A3-Z Special churches and other local

5690-5692

Austria (divide like Italy, 5686-88)

5694-5696

France

5698-5700

Germany

Great Britain

5702

General works

5704-5706

England

5708-5710

Ireland

5712-5714

Scotland

5716-5718

Wales

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Ecclesiastical Art and Symbolism

History

Local history

Western, Latin Art

5720-5722 Hungary
 5724 Netherlands, General works
 5726-5728 Belgium
 5730-5732 Holland
 5734-5736 Spain
 5738-5740 Portugal
 5742-5744 Scandinavia
 5746 Other European, A-Z

Asia (Except Syria and Asia Minor, q.v. BQT 5635-50)

5748 General works
 5750 Special countries, A-Z
 5752 Special dioceses and regions, A-Z
 5754 Special cities, A-Z
 5756-5762 Africa (divide like Asia, above)

North America

5764 General works
 5766-5768 Canada (divided like BQT 5686-88)
 5770-5772 Mexico
 5774-5776 United States
 5778 Other North America, A-Z

5780-5786 South America (Divide like Asia, BQT 5748-54)
 5788-5794 Australia
 Oceania

5795 General works
 5796 Special islands or dioceses, A-Z
 5798 Special cities, A-Z

5801 Study and teaching of Church art

Museums

5803 General works
 5805 The Vatican museum. Description and catalogs
 e.g. The Vatican, its history-its treasures,
 N.Y. Letters and arts publ. co. 1914
 5807 Other museums, by place, A-Z
 e.g. Vienna Wien, Osterreiches museum ...
 Illustrierte katalog, 1887.
 5808 Dealers' catalogs

Pictorial works (General only) Pictorial catechisms

5810 Early works, to 1500
 e.g. Biblia pauperum
 5811 Works, 1501-

5814 General works, including artistic pilgrimages
 e.g. Künstle, Ikonographie der christlichen
 Kunst, Freiburg-im-B. 1928.

5816 Essays, and minor works

Ecclesiastical art and symbolism

- 5818 Artistic archaeology and research
e.g. Strzygowski, Origins of Christian Church
art, new facts and principles of research,
Oxford, 1923
cf. Christian archaeology, BQX 55-68
- Christian symbols and symbolism
- 5821 Dictionaries of symbols
- 5823 General history
- 5824 General works. Suitability. Usefulness
e.g. Hulm, History, principles and practice of
symbolism in Christian art, Lond. 1909
Twining, Symbols of the early and medieval
art
Webber, Church symbolism, Cleveland, 1927
- 5826 Analogical symbols, Personification
- 5828 Associational and illustrational symbols
Linguistic and aural symbolism, see BQT 4058-66, and
4531-4687, especially 4575
- 5830 Symbolism of numbers
(Three, seven, twelve, forty, etc.)
- 5832 Symbolism of color
cf. Liturgical use of color, BQT 4367
- Special symbols, by subject, see Special subjects,
below
- Special symbols
- 5834 Nimbus, Aureole, Glory
- 5836 Astronomical symbols
(Sun, moon, stars, globe, or orb, etc.)
- 5838 Flowers and vegetable symbols
(Lily, palm, olive, vine and grapes, rose,
thorns, wheat, etc.)
- 5840 Animals and birds as symbols
(Birds, cock, dove, hen and chickens, peli-
can, phoenix, eagle, owl; lion, lamb and
sheep, ox, bee, etc.)
- 5842 Geometrical symbols
(Circle, entwined circles, fylfot, Greek
fret, octagon, pentalpha and pentagon,
square, triangle, etc.)
- 5844 Emblems of the saints. Instruments of martyrdom
- 5846 Miscellaneous, A-Z
(Anchor, boat, or ship, water, book, escalop
shell, gems, lamp, ring, rock. salt, sword,
wine; Christian flag, pastoral staff, mitre)
- Special Religious Subjects in Art
(Including symbols used in each case)
- 5851 The Holy Trinity
- 5852 God the Father
- 5853 God the Holy Ghost
- 5854 God the Son. Second Person of the Blessed Trinity

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Ecclesiastical art and symbolism
Christian Symbols and symbolism
Special Religious Subjects in Art

\ The Earthly Life of Our Lord

- 5856 General works
5857 Genealogy of Jesus in Art. Tree of Jesse
5858 Nativity
5859 Flight into Egypt, and Childhood in Nazareth
5860 Jesus in the Temple
5861 Public life and ministry
5872 Passion
 Special incidents of the Passion
5865 Last Supper. The Holy Eucharist
5864 Agony in the Garden
5865 Trials and scourging
5866 Crowning with thorns. Ecce Homo
5867 Stations of the Cross
5868 Crucifixion
5869 Entombment
5871 Instruments of the Passion
5872 The Cross and its symbolism. Crucifix
 e.g. Brehier, Les origines du crucifix
 dans l'art religieuse, Paris, 1904
 The wonderful crucifix of Limpias
- 5874 Resurrection and ascension
- 5876 Special titles of Our Lord, as represented in Art,
 A-Z e.g. The Good Shepherd, Christ, the
 King, the Sacred Heart, etc.

The Blessed Virgin in Art.

- 5881 General works
5882 Annunciation
5883 Nativity, see BQT 5858
5885 Purification. Presentation in the Temple
5885 Death and Assumption
5887 Special titles of the Blessed Virgin, A-Z
 e.g. Immaculate Conception, Our Lady of
 Lourdes, Our Lady of Perpetual
 Help, of Good Counsel, etc.

Bible pictures

- 5888 Whole Bible and Old Testament
5889 New Testament and the Gospel stories

Apostles and Evangelists

- 5891 Collectively
5892 The Evangelists
 e.g. La Fontaine, The four Evangelists,
 N.Y., 1900
- 5893 Individually, A-Z
 e.g. .P4 S.Peter

Other Saints and Martyrs

- 5894 Collective works
5895 Special saints, A-Z
 (Use three place Cutter number)

Ecclesiastical Art and Symbolism
Special religious subjects in Art

- 5896 The Church
5897 Popes
 e.g. Gregorovius, Tombs of the popes,
 Westminster, 1903
5898 The Sacraments
 cf. BQT 5773
5901 The Soul
5902 Death and Judgment
5903 Angels and Allegorical figures
5904 Heaven
5905 Purgatory
5906 Hell. Demons. The Devil

5909 Other subjects, A-Z

Church Architecture

- 5913 Societies and collective works
5914 General works
 e.g. Brannach, Church architecture, Bruce, 1932
 Cram, Church building, Boston, 1924
5916 Minor works, lectures, etc.

5917 Pictorial works. Collections of plates
5918 Plans and designs
5919 Contracts and specifications

 Special classes of buildings
5923 Cathedrals
5924 Parish churches
5926 Chapels, Private and semi-private
5928 Monasteries and convents
5929 Sepulchral architecture. Crypts. Tombs
 Catecombs, see BQT 5682
5930 Baptisteries (detached)
 Parochial schools, see LB 3205-81

5932 Special parts of church buildings, A-Z
 (e.g. Apse, narthex, nave, sacristy, or vestry,
 sanctuary, choir, etc.)
5934 Special architectural details, A-Z
 (e.g. Arches, buttresses, clerestory, comes,
 lighting, chandeliers, floors, pillars,
 towers, fleche, screens, windows, etc.)
 cf. Stained glass, below

 Architectural decoration and ornament
5936 General and pictorial works
5937 Interior decoration. Moldings, etc.
5938 Exterior
5939 Special styles, A-Z
 e.g. Baroque

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Ecclesiastical art and symbolism
Church architecture
Church furniture

- 5941 General works
- 5943 Altars
cf. BQT 4357
- 5944 Sacrarium. Piscinum
- 5945 Reredos and rood screens
- 5946 Canopies. Baldachinos
- 5947 Pulpits and lecterns
- 5948 Cathedra. Episcopal and abbatial choirs
- 5949 Choir stalls. Sanctuary furniture. Misericords.
Prie dieux

- 5951 Communion rails
- 5952 Baptismal fonts, cf. 5930 above
- 5953 Confessionals
- 5954 Pews, Benches, Kneelers
- 5955 Holy water fonts

- 5959 Other

Architectural styles and history

- 5962 General works. History and description
Byzantine. Greek style
- 5963 General works
- 5964 Pictorial works. Illustrations. Plans
Special buildings, see BQT 5631-5792
- 5965-66 Roman basilica style
- 5967-68 Romanesque
- 5971-72 Gothic, in general
- 5973-74 French Gothic
- 5975-76 Italian Gothic. Southern Gothic
- 5977-78 Rhenish, German Gothic
- 5979-80 English, perpendicular Gothic

- 5981-82 Renaissance. Neo-Classic
- 5983-84 Baroque. Rococo
- 5985-86 Spanish and Spanish Mission
- 5987-88 Modernist
- 5989 Other, A-Z
e.g. American colonial

Local history and special buildings, see BQT 5631-
5792

Religious Sculpture

- 5991 General works
- 5993 Museums. Catalogs
- 5994 Dealers' catalogs
- 5996 Pictorial works. Pictures of sculpture

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Ecclesiastical Art and Symbolism
Religious Sculpture

- History
 - 6002 Eastern sculpture and carving
 - Western
 - 6003 General works
 - 6004 Primitive. Catacombs, etc.
 - 6005 Romanesque
 - 6006 Gothic
 - 6007 Renaissance
 - 6008 Modern. Beuronese, Maria Laach, etc.
 - 6009 Other styles, A-Z
 - Local history
 - 6013 By country, A-Z
 - 6015 By city, A-Z
- Special media
 - 6021 Stone
 - 6022 Special stones, A-Z
 - Marble, sandstone, ivory, etc.
- Metal sculpture
 - 6024 General works
 - 6024 Screens. Railings, etc.
 - (6028) Altar vessels, see BQT 4358 (Reference here if desired)
 - 6027 Special metals, A-Z
 - 6028 Numismatics. Medals
 - cf. BQT 4522
 - 6029 Rings, etc.
- Wood-carving
 - 6032
- Precious stones. Gems
 - 6035
- Sepulchral monuments. Tombstones
 - 6038 e.g. Crossley, English church monuments, A-Z
 - 1150-1550, Lond., 1921
- Religious painting. Christian Iconography. Mosaics
 - 6042 General and descriptive works
 - e.g. Didron, Christian iconography
 - 6044 Museums. Galleries. (including catalogs)
 - 6046 Pictorial works
 - 6051-
 - 6204 History of paintings in special countries, like BQT 5631-5784 above
 - Mosaics
 - 6208 General and pictorial works
 - 6210 Papal school of mosaic manufacture
 - 6212 Other local
- Illumination of books and manuscripts (Prefer ND 2890-et seq.)
 - 6221 Societies
 - 6223 Serial collections

BQT

LITURGY

BQT

Ecclesiastical art and Symbolism

Religious painting

Illumination of books and manuscripts

History

- 6225 General works
- 6226 Early Christian
- 6227 Byzantine and other Eastern
- 6228 Carolingian
- 6229 Romanesque
- 6230 Gothic
- 6233 English, Irish and Celtic
- 6235 Renaissance

6237 Special countries, A-Z

- 6241 Rubrication and ornamentation
- 6242 Initials

- 6244 Historiation and illustration
- 6246 Collected reproductions

Special books, see BS and BQT 4244-4347

Stained and Painted Glass. Church windows

- 6252 General works and history
- 6254 Collections and catalogs
- 6256 Pictorial works
- 6258 Special churches and other local, A-Z

Textiles and fabrics, cf. BQT 4361, 4365-67

- 6262 General works and history
- 6264 Pictorial works
- 6268 Tapestries
- 6274 Embroideries
- 6278 Laces for Church use

BQV

BQV

CANON LAW

Here is classified all material on the government and administration of the Catholic Church, including the public law (in foro externo) and the principles governing external diplomatic relationships of the Holy See and its dependencies to other governments. Private moral law concerning matters of conscience (in foro interno) is found under Moral and Pastoral theology in BQT. The history of diplomatic relationships is classed in Church history, BQX.

Outline Summary

- 1-99 Official documents of the Holy See
- 101-231 Codes and treatises
 - 142-151 To Gratian, c. 1140
 - 154-205 Corpus iuris canonici, 1140-1917
 - 207-231 Codex iuris canonici, 1918-
- 230 Special topics in Code order
- 241-296 External relations of the Church
 - 259-296 Church and state
- 301-1020 Local Canon and Civil Ecclesiastical Law
- 1102-1525 Oriental Canon Law

- BQV Official documents of the Holy See
- For descriptive and legal works concerning the Papacy, the Papal court and Councils of the Church, see below. For history of the reign and work of a single pope, or the history of a council, see Church history, BQX

Papal documents

Collections

- 2 Serial issues, by title
 - e.g. .A4 Acta Sancta Sedis, 1865-1904, continued as
 - .A5 Acta Apostolica Sedis, 1908-
- 3 General collections, by dates of inclusion
 - compare Corpus iuris canonici, below.
 - e.g. Lambertini, Bullarium, 1617; this includes documents from 400-1621, Call number: BV 3. 400/1621. Larger periods stand before shorter, subarranged by the first of the inclusive dates. Libraries having few such collections may prefer to use date of publication, or editor's initial.
- 4 Minor collections, by date of publication
 - e.g. Four great encyclicals, Paulist press, 1930

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Official documents of the Holy See

- 8 Documents of single popes, regardless of subject, by date
See Church history for dates of reigns

[Under each pope

General collections, by date of accession and A1, etc.
(1, 2, 3, etc.)

e.g. Encyclical letters of Pius X: BV 8.1903 A3
Single documents by calendar date abbreviated, in
order of year, month, day; thus, e.g.

BQV 8.1198 De contemptu mundi
BQV 8.1622 Jun 22 Inscrutabili, Gregory XV
BQV 8.1661 Dec 8 Sollicitudo omnium Ecclesiarum
BQV 8.1854 Dec 8 Ineffabilis
BQV 8.1868 Sep 8 Arcano divinae providentiae
BQV 8.1868 Dec 8 Jam vos omnes

BQV 8.1864 Dec 8Q Quanta cura
BQV 8.1864 Dec 8S Syllabus, Pius IX

Criticism and commentaries may be distinguished by adding the author's initial in lower case letters. Small libraries may find the latter two items of the date (month and date) unnecessary, but they are recommended for growing collections. Libraries wishing to class these documents by subject should make reference here. Catalog entry should be made under incipit, as well as the author heading, Catholic Church. Pope, (dates) but not under title. For the peculiar dating of papal bulls, see Catholic Encyclopedia, v.13 p.151c.]

Councils, Acts and decrees.

Include here only official publications. For history of the councils and the effects of their work, see BX, Church history and the history of doctrine, BQT. Textual criticism and discussion of the authenticity of texts may be kept here.

General councils of wide significance, although not Ecumenical should be kept here (e.g. that at Sardica, 347, and at Lyons, 1245) as well as the acts of the recognized councils listed below. In case of doubt consult Mansi.

- 11 General collections
e.g. Mansi, Laurentius, Conciliorum omnium, 1567
- 12 Individual councils, by date of convocation
Under each
.A2 Collected documents, by editor
.A3-Z Single decrees, A-Z, by incipit
- 325 (I) First council of Nicea, 325
381 (II) First council of Constantinople, 381
431 (III) Council of Ephesus, 431
451 (IV) Council of Chalcedon, 451
553 (V) Second Council of Constantinople, 553
680 (VI) Third council of Constantinople, 680

Official documents of the Holy See

12 Individual Councils, by date of convocation (cont.)

787	(VII)	Second council of Nicea, 787
869	(VIII)	Fourth council of Constantinople
1022	(IX)	First Lateran council, 1022/23
1036	(X)	Second Lateran council, 1036/39
1179	(XI)	Third Lateran council, 1179
1215	(XII)	Fourth Lateran council, 1215
1245	(XIII)	First council of Lyons, 1245
1274	(XIV)	Second council of Lyons, 1274
1431		Basle-Florence-Ferrara, 1431/37
1512		Fifth Lateran council, 1512
1549		Council of Trent, 1549/69
1869		Vatican council, 1869/70

Acts of the Roman Curia

Serial collections, see BV 2

13 General collections, not including Papal documents

Special congregations, tribunals and commissions

Under each

- 1 or .A2 General collections, by date of publications. (If numerous use dates of inclusion like BV 3)
- 2 or .A3-Z6 Codes, regesta and special publications, by title
- 3 or .Z7 Citators, indexes, etc.
- 4 or .Z8 Single documents, by date like BV 8

15-18	Congregatio sancti Officii (of the Holy Office)
19-22	Congregatio Consistorialis (of the Consistory)
23-26	Congregatio de disciplina Sacramentorum (of the Sacraments)
27-30	Congregatio Concilii (of the Council of Trent)
31-34	Congregatio negotiis Religiosarum Sodalium (of the Religious)
35-38	Congregatio de propaganda Fide (for the propagation of the Faith) formerly C. super negotiis Fidei et religionis Catholicae Annales de propaganda Fide, <u>see</u> BQT 3209
39-42	Congregatio sacrorum Rituum (of sacred Rites) cf. Liturgy, BQT 4006
43-46	Congregatio Caeremoniale (of Ceremonies, i.e. Papal functions)
47-50	Congregatio pro negotiis ecclesiasticis extraordinariis (for extraordinary ecclesiastical affairs)
51-54	Congregatio pro Seminariis et Universitatibus studiorum (of seminary and university studies)
55-58	Congregatio pro Ecclesia Orientalium (for the Oriental church) formerly C. de propaganda fide pro negotiis Ritus Orientalis, 1862-1917

69 Obsolete congregations, A-Z

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Official documents of the Holy See

Acts of the Roman Curia

Special congregations, tribunals and commissions

- 99 Other special documents; by date, nuncios, legates, etc. Letters of the Apostolic delegates, etc. to a particular government or locality, class with local documents

(101) Bibliography

e.g. Schulte, Quellen und literatur des canonischen rechts, Stuttgart, 1875-1880
Bagnudellus, Bassus, Bibliotheca ... Allobrogum, 1747
Voel and Justel, Biblioteca canonici vetus, Paris, 1661

102 Periodicals

e.g. Archiv für katholischen kirchenrecht, 1857-
Kirchenrechtliche abhandlungen, 1902
Apollinaris, Rome, 1928-

104 Collected works. Thesis collections, etc.

e.g. Universities of Vienna, Paris, Erlangen, Dijon
Bemberg, Upsala, Catholic University of
America, etc.

105 Dictionaries

e.g. Albericus; Pastora y Nieto, etc.

107 Science and philosophy of Canon Law

cf. Philosophy of Law, K

e.g. Garcia, De ultimo fine juris canonici et
civilis, 1517

Hondedeus, Leges notiones et theoricæ recep-
tiores in foro ex S. Rotæ Romanæ decisio-
nibus selectæ, Rome, 1774

Cadorna, Religion, diritto, liberta.

Relations to other disciplines

109 To natural divine law

e.g. Deville, Le droit canonique et le droit
naturel, Lyon, 1880

110 To civil law and procedure

e.g. Hagemeyer, De autoritate juris civilis et
canonici, Frankfort, 1663

cf. Local ecclesiastical law, below and Church
and state

111 To criminal law and procedure

e.g. Hohenlohe, Beitrage zum einflusse des
kanonischen rechts auf strafrecht und
prozessrecht, Innsbruck, 1918

(112) To International law, neutrality, etc.

cf. Church and international relations
BQV 254 et seq.

113 To theological sciences, Moral theology, etc.

e.g. Pillet, Le droit canonique et la morale,
1890

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

- 116 History of Canon Law
 - e.g. Filati, etc.
 - Doujat, etc.
- By period
- 117 Early and traditional period, to Gratian, ca.1140
 - Corpus iuris canonici, 1140-1917
- 119 General works
- 120 Gratian to Gregory IX, 1140-1234
 - (Period of the glossators and decretists)
- 121 Decretales, 1234-1917
 - (Jus decretalium, the decretalists, the commentators.
 - e.g. Rosshirt, Geschichte des rechts in mittelalter, 1846.
- 123 Work of the Correctores Romani, 1564-
- 126 Codex iuris canonici, 1917-
- 127 Work of codification. Compilation of the Code
- Biography of Canonists
- 130 Collective biography
 - e.g. Pithou, Catalog du principaux canonists, 1716
- 132 Individual biography
 - e.g. Joannes Andrea, Paucapalea, Raymond of Pennafort, Barbosa, etc.
 - cf. BQ
- Sources of Canon Law (as subject)
- 135 General works
 - e.g. Tardif, Histoire des sources du droit canonique, 1887
- 136 Special sources
 - e.g. Jewish law; Kahl, Themis hebraeo-Romana, Hanoviae, 1595
 - Roman law; Conrat, Die lex roman, Amsterdam, 1904
- Study and teaching of Canon Law
- 138 General works
 - e.g. Chavin de Milan, De l'etude et la bibliographie du droit ecclesiastique, Paris, 1851
- 139 Special schools
 - .B6 Bologna
- Codes, by period
- To Gratian, c.1140
- 142 Collected texts
 - e.g. Fournier, Un groupe de recueils canonique ineditis du X siecle, Grenoble, 1899
- Primitive and Eastern Canon Law (early only)
- 144 Treatises
- (145) Texts (for reference only)
 - Apostolic canons, see BQ 1250-1261
 - Apostolic Constitutions, see BQ 1211-1220
 - Didache, The doctrine of the twelve apostles, see BQ 1300-1312

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Codes, by period
To Gratian, c.1140

- Primitive and Eastern Canon Law (cont.)
(145) Texts (for reference only)
Nomocanons, see Oriental Church Law, BQV 1106
- Early Latin Canon Law
- 146 Treatises
Collections of canons, by commonly used title, A-Z
cf. Schulte, #12; Massen #420-797
- 148 Collections in chronological order
- .A5 Africana
.C6 Cresconius
.D4 Dionysia-Hadriana
.H4 Hiberniana
.H6 Hispana (not to be confused with following title)
.I7 Isidoriana
.P7 Prisca
.P8 Pseudo-Isidoriana, The false decretals, etc.
- 149 Collections in systematic order, by author, if
known, or title, A-Z, cf. Massen,
#798-900
- .A4 Abbo, Abbot of Fleury, Capitula
.B8 Burchard of Worms, Decretum
.C2 Caesar-Augustana
.C3 Capitula Martini
.C6 Collectio Anselmus dicta
.D4 De synodalibus causis
.Y7 Yvo, (or Ives) of Chartres
.Y73 Decretum
.Y76 Panorama
.Y77 Tripartita collectio, etc.
- (150) Penitentiaries (for reference only)
(See sacrament of Penance, BQT 1365. These
books include matters of the external forum
as well as matters of conscience, hence
their value here)
- 151 Capitularies (i.e. Canon law promulgated by civil
authority)
cf. Roman law and local civil law

CORPUS IURIS CANONICI

- Texts
(All reissued by order of the Council of Trent,
1569-1600)
- 154 Complete texts, by date including compilations
containing the Decretum
- 155 Translations, by language and date
- Gratianus
Concordia discordantium canonum (commonly called
Decretum)
- 158 Editions, by date
(If it is desired these may be entered
under glossators, commentators, etc.,
but their numbers, several appearing

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Codes, by period
Corpus Iuris Canonici
Texts

Gratianus
Concordia discordantium canonum

- 158 Editions, by date (cont.)
in a single edition, make it generally
preferable to depend upon catalog entry
for this information)
- 159 Translations, by language
- 161 Commentaries, to 1500
e.g. Palea, of Paucapalea, when
separately published
- 162 Modern commentary, 1501-
- 163 Other works of Gratian, by title
- 164 Decretales, collections from "Quinque compilationes"
cf. BQV 181-87

Libri quinque, of Gregory IX. Liber extra, 1234
(Decretales extra Decretum [i.e. Gratian's
Decretum] vagantes.)

- 168 Texts, by date
- 169 Commentaries, A-Z, by author
e.g. Delalande, Huth, DelVaux, etc.
- 170-171 Liber sextus, of Boniface VIII
(Commonly called the Sextus)
- 172-173 Clementinae, of Clement V
(Constitutiones Clementinarum)
- 174-175 Extravagantes, of John XXII
- 176-177 Extravagantes Communes
- (178-179) Canons of the Council of Trent, see BQV 12.1549

Collections of decretals, supplementary to the Decretum
Quinque compilationes antiquae

- 181 Collected. Complete editions
- 182 Commentary
- Separate parts
- 183 Prima, Bernard of Pavia, 1190
- 184 Secunda, John of Wales, 1210/1215
- 185 Tertia (official) Peter of Benevente, by order
of Innocent III, 1210
- 186 Quarta (after 1216)
- 187 Quinta (official) 1227(?)
(Includes only the Decretals of Honorius
III, 1212-1226. Class here with
reference from BQV 8.1216 A2)
- 189 Other collections and selections of decrees, by date
of first publication. (There are no official
collections)
e.g. Campanile, Diversorium iuris canonici,
Neapoli, 1620
Frantzke, Libri duo variarum resolutionum
Gotae, 1648

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Codes, by period
Corpus iuris canonici

- 191 Treatises, written before 1917
 Collected
 e.g. Tractatus universi iuris ... Gregorius
 XIII, Venice, 1585
 Analecta juris pontificii, Roma, 1852-
 1889, 28 v.
- 192 Single treatises, by author
 (Including apparatus, commentaries, ques-
 tions, consilia, etc.)
- 194 Case books
 e.g. Casus breves decretalium Sexti
 Clementinarum, 1493
 Clericatus, Decisiones, 1730
- 196 Procedure and practice
 e.g. Diez de Mena, Recentiorum practicarum,
 1605
 Formularium instrumentorum, 1495
- 197 Monographs. Minor works
198 Textbooks
 Special topics, see BQV 230, below
(201) Penitentiaries, for reference only
- 203 General treatises with especial reference to parti-
 cular localities, by place, A-Z
 e.g. Gagliardi, Institutionum iuris canonici
 communis et Neapolitani, 1848
 Schulte, Lehrbuch in Deutschland und
 Oesterreich
- 205 Joint treatises on Roman and Canon law, or Canon and
 Civil law
 e.g. Enchiridion titulorum aliquot iuris,
 Paris, 1560/86
 Hudson, Commentationes duae iuris
 canonici et romani, Berlin, 1862
- CODEX IURIS CANONICI, 1917-
- 207 Latin texts, by date
208 Translations, by language and date
210 Publications of the pontifical commission for inter-
 preting the Code. (with reference from BQV
 98.C6)
- .J6 e.g. Jus pontificium responsiones auctoritate,
 Roma, 1921-date, ed. Toso
- 214 General treatises and subject commentaries on the Code
 e.g. Toso, Codicem iuris canonici, Rome, 1921
 Bouscaren, Canon law digest, Milwaukee,
 1924
- 216 Texts for seminaries
218 General summaries for laymen. Handbooks for easy
 reference
- 219 Essays and minor works

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Codes, by period
Codex Iuris Canonici, 1917-

- 221 Case books, general
For special kinds of cases, e.g. Matrimonial cases, see topics, below BQV 230
- (223) Penitentiaries (for reference only)
- 230 Special topics in Canon Law, in Code order

[In view of the definitive work of the Pontifical commission for the revision of the Canon Law, and the provision which has been made, whereby all future decrees and citations will be referred by number to the Canons as found in the CODE, the following notation preserves the numbering of the Canons in the call number. The second bank of the call number should be read arithmetically (i.e. from 1 to 2414) not decimally (i.e. BQV230.1) If this is found to be confusing, zeros may be inserted before the numbers 1 to 999, presenting a decimal appearance.

Treatises on more than one canon (i.e. on a complete liber, Pars, Sectio Titulus, Caput, or Articulus) should be entered under the number of the first canon discussed. Thus:

BQV 230. 1012 A7 Ayrinhac, Marriage legislation in the new code, 1932

Since few treatises are written on a single canon, the following abstract taken from the index of the official edition of the CODE (Rome, 1918) is given for the use of small libraries and others preferring a broader classification. As this literature is growing very rapidly, seminary and reference libraries should have recourse to the Code directly and to the indexes of such works as Toso, Codicem juris canonici, Rome, 1921; Bouscaren, Canon law digest, Bruce, 1932; and Woywod, The new canon law, 7th ed., Wagner, 1929.

Provision is also made for a number of smaller topics commonly discussed, with the notation for the single canon, or small group of canons, in question. (e.g. Affinity, BQV 230.97; Baptismal sponsors, BQV 230.762) These inclusions are rather suggestive than exhaustive of the possibilities and should be supplemented by reference to the authorities suggested above]

- (231) Alternative arrangement for special topics, A-Z, by topic.

- 230 Special topics in Code order,
Numbers of the Canons comprised in each heading are given in the left margin.

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

- 230 Special topics in Canon Law
 - 1-86 General principles of Canon Law
 - e.g. Ayrinhac, General legislation in the Code
 - 1 Exemption of Orientals
 - (.0001)
 - 8-24 Principles of ecclesiastical law
 - e.g. Legislative power of the Church. Dic-
 - cordant canons, etc.
 - (.0008.0024)
 - 25-30 Custom in Canon law
 - 36-62 Rescripts
 - e.g. Papal rescripts of favor
 - 63-79 Privileges, exemptions, immunities, etc.
 - 80-86 Dispensations
 - 87-725 Laws concerning persons
 - e.g. Juristic personality
 - 90-95 Domicile, and quasi-domicile
 - 96 Consanguinity
 - 97 Affinity
 - 106 Ecclesiastical precedence
 - 108-486 Laws concerning the clergy
 - 108-214 The clergy in general
 - 111-117 Manner of ascribing the clergy to a diocese
 - 118-123 The rights and privileges of clerics. Civil
 - exemption from military duty, etc.
 - 124-144 Obligations of clerics
 - 127 Obedience to bishop
 - 132 Celibacy
 - 145-195 Ecclesiastical offices
 - 147-182 Provision for church offices
 - 152-159 Appointment
 - 160-178 Election
 - 179-182 Postulation
 - 183-195 Admission to ecclesiastical offices
 - 196-210 Ordinary and delegated jurisdiction. The prin-
 - ciple of delegation
 - 211-214 Reduction of clerics to lay status
 - 215-486 Clerics individually
 - 218-328 The supreme authority and those who share in it
 - (The hierarchy)
 - 218-221 The sovereign pontiff. The Pope
 - 218 Authority. Primacy. Temporal jurisdiction.
 - Privileges
 - 219 Election (Must the Pope be an Italian?) etc.
 - 220 Causae majores. Reserved cases
 - 221 Resignation
 - 222-229 The General Council
 - 222 Convened by the Pope
 - 223 Voting members
 - 224 Procurators
 - 225 Leaving the Council
 - 226 Procedure
 - 227 Binding force of the Conciliar decrees

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

- 230 Special topics in Canon Law
 - Laws concerning persons
 - Laws concerning the clergy
 - Clerics individually
 - The supreme authority (cont.)
 - The General Council (cont.)
- 228 Jurisdiction of the Council. No appeal from Pope to Council. 'Conciliar question'
- 229 Suspension
- 230-241 The cardinals of the Holy Roman Church
- 242-264 The Roman Curia. The Papal court
 - e.g. Chouvin, Valeur des decisions doctrinales et disciplinaires du Saint-Siege.
- 246-257 The Roman congregations
 - (Class here only descriptive and legal treatises. For documents and publications of any congregation, see BQV 15-99)
- 246-247 Congregation of the Holy Office
- 248 Congregation of the Consistory
- 249 Congregation of the Sacraments
- 250 Congregation of the Council
- 251 Congregation for the affairs of Religious
- 252 Congregation for the Propagation of the Faith
- 253 Congregation for Rites
- 254 Congregation of Papal Ceremonies
- 255 Congregation for extraordinary ecclesiastical affairs
- 256 Congregation of Seminary and University Studies
- 257 Congregation for the Oriental Church
- 258-259 Tribunals of the Roman Curia
 - The Sacred Penitentiary
 - The Roman Rota, and the Signatura Apostolica
 - cf. canons 1598-1605 for procedure
- 260-264 Offices of the Roman curia
 - Apostolic Chancery
 - Apostolic Datary
 - e.g. Poole, Imperial influence on the form of papal documents
- 262 Camera Apostolica, cares for the administration of the temporal goods of the Church
- 265-270 Papal legates. Nuncios
- 271-280 Patriarchs, Primate, Metropolitan
- 281-292 Plenary and provincial councils
- 293-311 Vicars and prefects apostolic
- 312-318 Administrators apostolic
- 319-328 Inferior prelates
 - Abbots and prelates nullius
 - Domestic prelates

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Special topics, in Code order
Laws concerning persons
Laws concerning the clergy

- 329-486 Episcopal jurisdiction and those who share it
- 329-349 Bishops
- 329-332 Election
- 335 Jurisdiction
- 338 Residence, etc.
- 343 Visitation, etc.

- 350-355 Coadjutors and auxiliary bishops
- 356-362 Diocesan synods
- 363-390 Diocesan curia
- 366-371 The vicar general
- 372-384 Diocesan chancellor, other notaries, The
episcopal archives
- 385-390 Synodal examiners and parochial consultors
- 391-422 Chapters of canons
- 423-428 Diocesan consultors
- 429-444 Obstruction in the government, Vacancy of the see,
the vicar capitular
- 445-450 Deans, Vicars forane
- 451-470 Pastors
- 451-459 Appointment
- 463 Stole fees
- 466 Missa pro populo
- 471-478 Parish vicars. Curates
- 479-486 Rectors of churches

- 487-681 Religious persons. Monasticism and religious orders
cf. History of Monasticism, BQX6807-6825
- 492-498 Erection and suppression of a religious organiza-
tion, province, or house
e.g. Orth, Approbation of religious
institutes, Washington, 1931
- 492 Relation of bishops to religious institutes
Military orders, see BQX, Church history
- 499-537 Government of religious organizations
(Including extracted canons for congre-
gations of special kinds, e.g. Congre-
gations of women under simple vows, etc)
- 538-586 Admission into a religious organization
- 539-541 Postulate
- 542-571 Novitiate
- 542-552 Conditions for admission
- 553-571 Education of novices
- 572-586 Religious profession

- 587-591 Studies in clerical religious organizations
- 592-631 Duties and privileges of religious
- 592-612 Duties of religious
- 600-607 Enclosure. Strict cloister
- 613-625 Privileges of religious and religious houses
- 626-631 Obligations and privileges of religious pro-
moted to an ecclesiastical dignity or
in charge of parishes
- 632-636 Transfer to another religious organization

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

- 230 Special topics in Code order
Laws concerning persons
Laws concerning the clergy
Religious persons (cont.)
- 637-645 Egress from a religious organization. Departure from religious life
- 647-648 Dismissal of religious
- 673-681 Societies of men or women leading a community life without vows
- 682-725 Laws concerning the laity
- 684-725 Associations of the faithful
- 684-699 General regulations
- 700-725 Particular regulations
- 702-706 Third orders secular
- 707-719 Confraternities and pious unions
- 720-725 Archconfraternities and primary unions
- 726-1551 Laws concerning things
- 727-730 Simony
- 731-1153 The Sacraments
- Prefer Doctrinal theology and liturgy for all but strictly Canonical treatises
- 737-779 Baptism
- 746-748 Baptism in doubtful cases
cf. Pastoral medicine, BQT 2926
- 762-769 Sponsors
- 780-800 Confirmation
- 801-869 The Blessed Eucharist
- 802-844 The Holy Sacrifice of the Mass
- 809 Mass intentions
- 824-844 Mass alms or stipends
- 845-869 Holy Communion
- 870-936 Penance. Confession
- 872-883 Jurisdiction
- 893-900 Reserved cases
- 911-936 Indulgences
- 937-947 Extreme unction
- 948-1011 Holy orders
- 983-991 Irregularities
- 1012-1143 Marriage
- 1019-1034 Banns
- 1035-1080 Impediments
- 1058-1066 Impedient impediments
- 1060-1064 Disparity of cult. 'Mixed marriage.'
- 1067-1080 Diriment impediments
- 1081-1093 Matrimonial consent
- 1094-1103 Form of the marriage contract
- 1101 The Nuptial blessing
- 1104-1107 Marriage of conscience
- 1108-1109 Consequence of marriage
- 1118-1132 Separation of married persons
- 1118-1127 Dissolution of the bond of marriage

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

- 230 Special topics in Code order
Laws concerning things (cont.)
Marriage (cont.)
- 1120 Dissolution of the bond of marriage
Pauline privilege
1128-1132 Separation from bed and board
1133-1141 Validation of the marriage bond (i.e. where there
is an impediment)
1133-1137 Simple validation
1138-1141 Sanatio in radice
1142-1143 Second marriages
- Conflicts of civil law of marriage with Canon
Law, see Local ecclesiastical law, below
BQV 341-1020
- 1144-1153 Sacramentals
cf. Liturgy, above, BQT 4501-4526
1151-1153 Exorcisms
- 1154-1254 Sacred places and times
1154-1242 Sacred places
1161-1187 Churches
1188-1196 Oratories
1197-1202 Altars
1203-1242 Ecclesiastical burial
1205-1214 Cemeteries
1215-1238 Transfer of the body to the church, funeral
services and interment
1239-1242 Denial of Christian burial to notorious
offenders
1243-1254 Sacred times and seasons
1247-1249 Feast days (cf. Liturgy, above)
1250-1254 Abstinence and fasting
- 1255-1321 Divine worship. Liturgical laws.
1265-1275 Custody and cult of the Holy Eucharist
1265-1272 Reservation of the sacred Species
1276-1289 Cult of the saints, sacred images and relics
1281-1289 Relics
1290-1295 Sacred processions
1296-1306 Sacred utensils and furnishings (Altar vessels,
linens, etc.)
1307-1317 Vows
1316-1321 Oaths
- 1322-1408 Teaching authority of the Church
cf. Pastoral theology, BQT 2941
1325 Status of heretics, apostates, etc.
1327-1351 Preaching of the Divine Word
1329-1336 Catechetical instruction
1337-1348 Preaching
1349-1351 Missions
1352-1371 Seminaries
1372-1393 Schools and universities
1384-1405 Censorship and prohibition of books
cf. BQV 69.16 L4 and BQV 16
Index Librorum prohibitorum, see BQT 1993

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Special topics in Code order

Laws concerning things

Teaching authority of the Church

- 1406-1408 The profession of faith. Oath against modernism,
for Text of the Oath, see BQV 8
- 1409-1494 Benefices and other non-collegiate institutes of
the Church
 - 1409-1488 Ecclesiastical benefices
 - 1411 Residential benefices
 - 1414-1418 Constitution and erection of benefices.
Portis congrua
 - 1419-1430 Union, transfer, division, dismemberment,
conversion, suppression of benefices,
including plurality.
 - 1431-1447 Conferring of benefices. Nomination
 - 1448-1471 Right of patronage. Advowsons. Investiture
cf. History of the Church in Germany
for Investiture struggle
 - 1472-1483 Rights and duties of beneficiaries
 - 1484-1488 Renunciation and exchange of benefices
- 1489-1494 Other non-collegiate institutes of the Church.
"Dotatio" (Hospitals, orphanages, etc.)
- 1495-1551 Temporal goods of the Church
 - 1499-1517 Acquisition. State collection
 - 1513-1517 Wills
 - 1518-1528 Administration of ecclesiastical goods
 - 1519 Church repairs
 - 1529-1543 Contracts
 - 1530-1534 Alienation of ecclesiastical goods
 - 1544-1551 Pious foundations (i.e. donations and funds for
pious purposes)
- 1552-2194 Canonical trials. Procedure
 - 1552-1998 Ordinary trials
 - 1556-1924 Trials in general
 - 1556-1568 Competent forum
 - 1569-1607 Various degrees and species of tribunals
 - 1572-1593 Ordinary tribunal of the first instance
 - Judge
 - Auditors and referees
 - Notary, prosecutor, Defensor vinculi
 - Couriers and apparitors
 - 1594-1596 Ordinary tribunals of the second instance
 - 1597-1606 Ordinary tribunals of the Holy See
cf. BQV 71-92
 - 1606-1607 Delegated tribunal
- 1608-1645 Rules to be observed by the courts. Procedure
 - 1608-1626 Office of the judges and court officials
 - 1627-1633 Order of the Calendar
 - 1634-1635 Terms of postponement and fatalia legis
 - 1636-1639 Place and time for court sessions

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

230 Special topics in Code order
Canonical trials. Procedure
Ordinary trials
Trials in general

- Rules to be observed by the courts. Procedure
1640-1645 Persons admitted to court sessions and making
and preserving judicial acts
- 1646-1666 Parties to a trial
1646-1654 Plaintiff and defendant
1655-1666 Proxies in litigations and advocates
1667-1705 Actions and exceptions
1672-1676 Sequestration of goods and the injunction of
the exercise of rights
1676-1678 Actions to halt new enterprises and to obtain
security against danger to one's
property
- 1679-1683 Actions arising from the nullity of acts
1684-1689 Rescissory actions and the Restitutio in integrum
1690-1692 Actions and counter-actions
1693-1700 Possessory actions or remedies
1701-1705 Extinguishment of actions
1706-1725 Introduction of a case
1707-1710 Bill of complaint
1711-1725 Summons and the notifications of judicial acts
1726-1731 Contestatio litis
1732-1741 Instance of a suit
1742-1746 Interrogation of the parties in court
1747-1826 Proofs
1750-1753 Confession of the parties
1754-1791 Witnesses and testimony
1792-1805 Expert testimony
1806-1811 Judicial access and inspection
1812-1824 Documentary proof
1825-1828 Presumptions
1829-1836 Oath of the parties
1837-1857 Incidental cases
1842-1851 Contempt of court
1852-1853 Intervention of a third party in a case
1854-1857 Attempts prejudicial to the object in contro-
versy pending the litigation
- 1858-1867 Publication of the process, the closing of the
case and the pleading
- 1868-1877 Sentence
1878-1901 Legal remedies against the sentence
1879-1891 Appeal
1892-1897 Complaint of nullity against the sentence
1898-1901 Opposition of a third party
- 1902-1907 Res judicata and reinstatement in former position
1908-1916 Costs of trials and gratuitous legal service
1908-1913 Costs of trials
1914-1916 Gratuitous legal service and reduction of
judicial expenditures
1917-1924 Execution of sentence

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

- 230 Special topics in Code order
Canonical trials. Procedure
Ordinary trials
- 1925-1998 Particular regulations for certain trials
1925-1932 Ways of avoiding civil trials
1925-1928 Compromise
1929-1932 Compromise by arbitration
1933-1959 Criminal trials
1934-1938 Action of accusation and of denunciation
1939-1946 Investigation
1947-1953 Rebuke of the offender
1954-1959 Criminal prosecution and summons of the offender
- 1960-1992 Matrimonial cases
1960-1965 Competent forum
1966-1969 Constitution of the tribunal
1970-1973 Right to attack marriage and petition for a dispensation from unconsummated marriage
- 1974-1982 Proofs
1974-1975 Witnesses
1976-1982 Bodily inspection
1983-1985 Publication of the process, closing of the evidence and sentence
- 1986-1989 Appeals
1990-1992 Cases excepted from formalities of an ordinary trial
- 1993-1998 Cases against sacred ordination
- 1999-2141 Cases of beatification of the servants of God and canonization of the Blessed
- 2003-2018 Persons who take part in these processes
2019-2036 Proofs to be supplied in these processes
2037-2124 Process of beatification of servants of God by way of non-cult
2038-2064 Processes conducted by the local ordinary
2065-2086 Introduction of the cause before the S. Congregation of Rites
2087-2124 Apostolic processes
Judgment of miracles
2125-2135 Process of beatification of servants of God by the way of cult (Exceptional)
2136-2141 Canonization of Beati
- 2142-2194 Procedure in other extraordinary affairs and the application of penal sanctions
2147-2156 Procedure in the removal of irremovable pastors
2157-2161 Procedure in the removal of removable pastors
2162-2167 Procedure in the transfer of pastors
2168-2175 Procedure against clerics violating the law of residence
2176-2181 Procedure against clerics living in concubinage
2182-2185 Procedure against a pastor negligent of duty
2186-2194 Procedure for inflicting the suspension ex informata conscientia

Special topics in Code order

- 2195-2414 OFFENSES AND PENALTIES
2195-2213 Offenses
2195-2198 Nature and division
2199-2211 Imputability aggravations and consequences
2212-2213 Attempted offenses

2214-2313 Penalties
2214-2240 In general
2215-2219 Definition, kinds, interpretation and applica-
tion
2220-2225 Superiors having coercive power
2226-2235 Those subject to it
2236-2240 Remission of penalties
2241-2313 In particular
2241-2285 Censures
2241-2254 In general
Censures automatically incurred
2255-2285 In particular
2257-2267 Excommunication
2268-2277 Interdict
2278-2285 Suspension
2286-2305 Vindictive penalties
2291-2297 Common vindictive penalties
2298-2305 Vindictive penalties special to the clergy

2306-2313 Penal remedies and penances
2314-2414 Penalties against particular offenses
2314-2319 For offenses against faith and the unity of
the Church (Heresy, apostasy, etc.)
2320-2329 Against religion
2330-2349 Against ecclesiastical authorities, persons
or things (Secret societies)
2350-2359 Against life, liberty, property, reputation
or morality
2360-2363 Forgery and falsehood
2364-2375 Offenses in the administration of orders and
sacraments
2376-2386 Concerning ecclesiastical dignities, offices
and benefices
2404-2414 Abuse of ecclesiastical authority or office

(231) Special topics in alphabetical order (alternative
for small libraries)

External relationships of the Church

(Include here only legal and theoretical works. Historical and factual treatises are classed with local history, BQX. Libraries with a primary interest in Canon Law may choose to keep the latter sort of book here also. For example the Roman question in Italy, 1870-1929, now BQX 124-136 would be classed in BQV 270-2)

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

External relationships of the Church

- 244 Diplomatic relations of the Holy See (Legal works only.
Historical works, see BQX 105/6)
cf. BQV 230. 255, 265 and 268
- 246 Holy See in international law
- 247 Juridic status of the Holy See
- 248 Extraterritoriality of the Vatican
- 249 Guarantees of Papal independence (by civil powers)
- 251 Conventions in relation to Ecclesiastical property
- The Church and international relations
- 255 General works
- 256 The Pope as international arbiter. Peace efforts of
the Popes. For events of any particular time
see Church history of the period.
The truce of God, see Medieval Church history
Church and feudalism, see Medieval history and church
history
- The Church and political theory, see Church and the
social order, BQT 3451 ff
- (259) General works
- (260) The church and nationalism
- (261) The church and monarchical government. The Divine
right of kings
- (263) The church and democracy "Consent of the governed."
- Relations of Church and state
- 267 General works to 1800
- 268 Works, 1801-
e.g. Barbato, Chiesa libera in libero stato,
Firenze, 1866
- (270) History of the question, see BQV 268 and BQX in passim
- (271) By period, prefer BQX (period divisions)
- (272) By country, prefer BQX (country divisions)
- 274 Separation of Church and state. Spiritual and temporal
jurisdiction
- 276 Conflicts of jurisdiction
- 278 Appeal from civil to ecclesiastical courts
- 279 Appeal from ecclesiastical to civil courts
- 281 Jurisdiction over education, State or church
- (283) Oregon school case, see BQX 4360
- 284 Religious instruction in public schools
- 286 Civil penalties for ecclesiastical crimes, heresy,
blasphemy, etc.
cf. History of the Inquisition, BQX 781-795
- 287 The State and Ecclesiastical penalties, Interdict,
Excommunication, etc.
- 289 Loyalty to Church and State. Ultramontaniam
cf. Febronianism, and Gallicanism, BQT 118-120
- 291 Duty of Christian citizenship, cf. Moral theology
- 292 Resistance to unjust laws
- 294 Freedom of conscience and worship. Civil inter-
ference. Toleration.

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

External relationships of the Church
Church and State (cont.)

296 The Church in politics

(Most modern works on this subject are anti-Catholic polemic. When these are especially of local interest, even though the subject matter is wide, prefer classification with local history, under contemporary documents, e.g. controversial material written during the U.S. Presidential campaign of 1928, is classed under the Church in the U.S., in BQX 4413-4414)

CIVIL ECCLESIASTICAL LAW

i.e. Civil law affecting the Church and religion

General works

301 Early works, to 1800

302 Works, 1801-

e.g. Stammler, Recht und kirche, Leipzig, 1919
Satolli, De jure publico ecclesiastico,
Roma, 1891

Sources

Concordats, see BQV 93-95

305 Civil statutory law (General only. Local see BQV 307ff)

306 Pragmatic sanctions

General works only. Special cases, see Papal documents above, and Local church government, below.

LOCAL CHURCH GOVERNMENT, by country

(Under each country:

Table A	Table B	Table C	Canon Law
1	1	1	Official documents
			Concordats, pragmatic sanctions, etc., by date
	2	2	Other Papal documents, <u>see</u> BQV 8
2	3	3	Documents of the Apostolic Delegate
			National councils, synods, etc., by date; under each
(A2)	(A2)	(A3)	Collected acts
(A3)	(A3)	(A4)	Single acts and rulings
(A4-Z)	(A4-Z)	(A5-Z)	Commentaries, history, etc. (Legal only)
3	4		Civil ecclesiastical law
			Official acts, decrees, etc., affecting the church
(A2)	(A2)	4	Collections, codes, etc.
(A3)	(A3)	5	Single decrees, by date
(A4-Z)	(A4-Z)	6	Treatises, history, etc.
		7	Special incidents
		8	Diplomatic relations with the Holy See
4	5	9	Provincial synods, by place and date
5	6	10	Dioceses and archdioceses, A-Z (Including obsolete dioceses, and Abbeys and prelatures nullius)

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Local Church government, by country

Under each Provincial synod

Table Arrange alphabetically, by place, subarrange
D by date
(A2) Acts, collected
(A3) Other official publications, except
Ordos, see BQT 4283
(A4-Z) History and treatises

Under each diocese, archdiocese, vicariate
apostolic, Abbey, or Prelature nullius

Table
E
(Use successive
Cutter numbers)

- 1 Official documents, under issuing office
.A2 Episcopal letters, decrees, etc.
.C4 Chancery office
.C5 Chancery court
.M3 Matrimonial court
.S4 School board
(.06) Ordos, prefer BQT 4283
(2) Treatises, etc. (Legal only)
cf. History of the diocese, BQX
(3) Special parishes, by place, A-Z
Include all official publications of
any parish here, including handbooks
and manuals of prayers.

Patriarchate of Rome

(In addition to his position as Primate of the
universal Church, the Pope is bishop of the
diocese of Rome, metropolitan of Italy and
patriarch of the West. Both liturgical use
(rite) and Canon law depend upon the patriar-
chate to which the faithful are subject.
European lands and countries colonized by
them are subject to the patriarchal juris-
diction of the Pope and follow the Roman
usage in canonical matters. In the East the
lines are genealogical not geographical and
may be distinguished by racial groups only)
Letters in curves indicate tables to be used.

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Local Church government

Patriarchate of Rome (cont.)

Europe

- 341-346 Albania (B)
347-351 Austria (A)
352-356 Belgium (A)
357-361 Bulgaria (A)
362-366 Czechoslovakia (A)
Including Bohemia, Moravia, Slovakia and
Carpatorussia
377 Danzig (vicariate apostolic) (E)
378 Esthonia (vicariate apostolic) (E)
379 Finland (vicariate apostolic) (E)
Includes the obsolete diocese of Abo
381-390 France (C)
391-400 Germany (C) (except Bavaria)
401-405 Bavaria (A)
Great Britain
411-420 England (C)
421-430 Ireland (C)
431-440 Scotland (C)
441-445 Wales (A)
447 Gibraltar (E)
449 Malta (E)
451-455 Greece (A)
456-460 Holland (A)
461-465 Hungary (A)
471-480 Italy (C)
481-485 Yugoslavia (A)
486-490 Lithuania (A)
493 Livonia, or Lettonia (E)
495 Luxembourg (E)
497 Monaco (E)

501-510 Poland (C)
511-515 Portugal (A)
516-520 Roumania (A)
521-525 Russia (A) i.e. The Latins in Russia. cf. BQV 1237-1244
Scandinavia
526-530 Denmark (A)
533 Iceland (E)
536-540 Norway (A)
541-545 Sweden (A)
546-555 Spain (C)
556-560 Switzerland (A)
563 Turkey in Europe (E) Vicariate apostolic)

ASIA

- 565 Arabia, vicariate apostolic for the Latins (E)
567 Asia Minor, Vicariate apostolic for the Latins (E)
571-580 China (C)
(Has an apostolic delegate; one diocese,
Macao, which is suffragan to Goa in India;
71 vicariates apostolic, 27 prefectures
apostolic; 13 missions, and one ordinary
for Russians of the Byzantine rite at Harbin)

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Local church government
Patriarchate of Rome
Asia

- 581-590 India (C)
591-596 Indo-China (B) has apostolic delegate
599 Iraq (E) Archbishop of BAGDAD for the Latins
601-610 Japan (C)
611 Korea (E) Apostolic delegate
616 Kurdistan, see Iraq
Palestine (E)
Patriarch of Jerusalem for the Latins, under the jurisdiction of the Apostolic delegate of Egypt and Arabia.
621 Persia (E) Archbishop of ISPAHAN, for the Latins
626 Republic of the Far East (Bishop of Vladivostok) (E)
631 Rhodes (Italian protectorate) (E)
636-640 Siam (A)
641-645 Siberia (A)
646 Syria, Vicariate Apostolic of Aleppo, for the Latins (E)
651 Turkey in Asia, archbishop of SMYRNA, for the Latins (suffragan in Greece, Candia) (E)

AFRICA

- 656-660 Egypt (A)
(For the Latins, vicariates apostolic of the Suez Canal, the Delta of the Nile, and of Egypt)
661-665 Ethiopia (A) cf. Ethiopian Canon Law, BQV 1154-57
666 Liberia (E)
671 Morocco (E)
681-690 Belgian possessions (C)
691-700 English mandate (C)
701-710 English possessions (C)
711-720 French possessions (C)
721-730 Italian possessions (C)
731-740 Portuguese possessions (C)
741-750 Spanish possessions (C)

NORTH AMERICA

- 761-770 Canada (C)
762 Apostolic delegate to Canada and Newfoundland
771-780 Mexico (C)
772 Apostolic delegate to Mexico
780 .C4 Vicariate apostolic for Lower California
781-785 Newfoundland
791-800 United States (C)
792 Apostolic delegate to the United States
800 .A5 Vicariate apostolic for Alaska (E)
801 Bahamas (Islands) (E)

CENTRAL AMERICA

- Continental Central America
811-815 Costa Rica (A)
816-820 Guatemala (A)
821-825 Honduras (A)
826 English Honduras (E)

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Local church government
Patriarchate of Rome
Central America
Continental Central America

831-835 Nicaragua (A)
836-840 Panama (A)
841-845 Salvador (A)

Greater Antilles
847 Documents, of the Apostolic Delegate to the
Antilles, by date

851-855 Cuba (A)
856-860 Haiti (A)
861-865 Jamaica (A)
867 Porto Rico (E)
869 San Domingo (E)

Lesser Antilles
871 Guadalupe and Martinique
873 Curacao
876-880 San Domingo and Trinidad

SOUTH AMERICA
881-885 Argentina (A)
886-890 Bolivia (A)
891-900 Brazil (C)
901-905 Chile (A)
906-910 Columbia (A)
911-915 Ecuador (A)
Guiana

916 British Guiana (vicariate apostolic) (E)
918 Dutch Guiana (vicariate apostolic) (E)
920 French Guiana (prefecture apostolic) (E)
921-925 Paraguay (A)
926-930 Uruguay (A)
931-935 Venezuela (A)

OCEANIA
951-60 Australia (C) (has Apostolic delegate)
961-965 New Zealand (A)
966-971 Philippine Islands (B) (have Apostolic delegate)
981-990 Malaysia
(Including New Hebrides, Solomon Islands,
New Caledonia, New Guinea, Papua, Rabaul)
1001-1010 Micronesia
(Including Guam, Marian, Caroline and Marshall
Islands, Dutch and East New Guinea)
1011-1020 Polynesia
(Including Fiji Islands, Sandwich Islands;
Tahiti, Central Oceania, Gilbert Islands,
Marchesi Island and Navigator's Archipelago)

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Oriental Canon Law

- 1102 Official documents, by date
(General only, from Oriental sources)
e.g. BQV 1102.1933 S.Congr. pro Ecclesia
Orientale, Codificazione canonica orien-
tale, Fonte, Roma, 1933
- (1104) Documents of the Holy See concerning Oriental Affairs,
by date. For reference only. These may be
collected here, but are better classed in BQV
2-99 under the issuing body.
e.g. Constitutiones apostolici pro missionibus
Sinarum, Paris, 1671
Summa bullarium et constitutiones apostolici
pro Ordinum S.P. Basili, M., 1707
Genuinae relationes inter Sedem Apostolici
et Chaldaeorum Edessam, Roma, 1902
Bullarium Maronitarum, Roma, 1911
- Other sources. For reference only
- 1106 Early sources, cf. BQV 134-135
- (1107) Ecumenical councils, see BQV 12
- (1108) Local synods, approved by the Commission for citation
(Consult Fonte, cited under BQV 1102., p.
xiv-xv, vol.I. These are listed here for
reference, but are to be classed below with
other synods under the proper patriarchate)
- Ruthenian synod at Kobryn, 1626
Ruthenian provincial synod at Zamosz, 1720
Ruthenian provincial synod at Libano, 1736
Maronite synod at Luwayzeh, 1818
Graeco-Melkite council at Ain Traz, 1835
First provincial council of Alba Julia, 1870
(Roumanians)
Second provincial council of Alba Julia, 1882
(Roumanians)
Ruthenian-Galician council at Leopoli, 1891
Syrian Synod at Mount Lebanon, 1888
Coptic synod at Cairo, 1898
Third provincial council of Alba Julia, 1900
(Roumanians)
National Armenian Council at Rome, 1911
- General works about oriental Canon Law
Including works on Eastern Canon Law in general,
i.e. both schismatic and Uniate. Treatises
limited to a single schismatic body, see BQV
1141-1481 below. Consult especially the publi-
cations of the S.Congregation for the Oriental
Church, Fortescue, Adrian, Orthodox Eastern
Church, 1916. The Lesser Eastern Churches, 1913,
and the Uniate Eastern Churches, 1923; Janin, R.
(A.A.), Les Eglises orientales et les Rites
orientaux, 1922, and S.Congregazione Orientale,
Statistica con cenni storici della Gerarchia e
dei Fedeli di Rito Orientale, Rome, 1932
- 1111 Periodicals
- 1112 Collections
- 1113 History and treatises
- 1115 Sources, as subject
cf. BQV 118-119

Oriental Canon Law

General works on Oriental Canon Law

- 1117 Comparison of practice of the various Eastern rites
with each other and with Latin practice
- 1120 Special topics, A-Z
This arrangement and that for special topics
under the various rites below is a temporary
plan, pending the publication of a definitive
code for the Oriental churches by the Holy
See. An arrangement of particular topics
similar to BQV 230 is anticipated, to follow
the order of the Code.
- 1131 Documents of the Apostolic Delegate to Egypt and
Arabia
(Has jurisdiction in Egypt, Eritrea, Abyssinia,
Palestine, Transjordan and Cyprus, under
the S. Congregation for the Oriental Church)

ALEXANDRIAN DISCIPLINE

- Catholic Patriarchate of Alexandria for the Copts and
the Ethiopians. (restored 1895)
- 1141 Patriarchal documents, by date
- 1143 Councils and synods, by date
e.g. Coptic synod at Cairo, 1898.
- 1144 Treatises and Codes
- 1145 Special topics, A-Z
- 1147 Local church government, A-Z, by place
Alexandria (patriarchal diocese); Hermopolis
major; Thebes, or Luxor.
- Ethiopian practice
- 1154 Treatises and codes
- 1157 Local church government, A-Z, by place
.A3 Abyssinia (vicariate apostolic)
.A7 Ordinariate of Amasa, in Eritrea

Documents of the Apostolic Delegates in Asia

- 1161 Bulgaria, Apostolic delegate to
- 1163 Constantinople, Apostolic delegate to
- 1165 Greece, Apostolic delegate to
- 1167 Mesopotamia, Kurdistan and Lower Armenia,
Apostolic delegate to
- 1169 Persia, Apostolic delegate to

ANTIOCHENE DISCIPLINE

- Catholic Patriarchate of Antioch for the Maronites
- 1171 Patriarchal documents, by date
- 1173 Councils and synods, by date
e.g. Maronite synod of Luwayzeh, 1818
- 1174 Treatises and codes
- 1175 Special topics, A-Z
- 1177 Local church government, by place, A-Z
ALEPPO; Baalbek; BEIRUT; Cairo (vic. patr.)
CYPRUS; Gabail-Batrum (patriarchal see);
Jerusalem (vic. patr.); Sidon; TYRE;
TRIPOLI in Syria.

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Oriental Canon Law
Antiochene Discipline

Catholic patriarchate of Antioch for the Syrians

- 1181 Patriarchal documents
- 1183 Councils and synods, by date
 - e.g. Syrian synod at Mount Lebanon, 1888
- 1184 Treatises and codes
- 1185 Special topics, A-Z
- 1187 Local church government, by diocese, A-Z
 - ALEPPO; DAMASCUS; Emesa, or Homs; BAGDAD-MOSSUL;
 - Gezireh; Mardin-Diarbekir (patriarchal diocese);
 - Jerusalem (vic.patr.); Cairo (vic.patr.)
 - In Malabar; (Syrian Catholic Malabarese are called Malankarese)
 - .M3 Titular bishop of the Malankaresi north of the River Pampa, residence in Trivandrum
 - .M5 Titular bishop of the Malankaresi south of the River Pampa, residence in Tiruvella

Catholic patriarchate of Antioch for the Catholics of the
Byzantine Rite (called Melkites)

- 1188 Collections of sources
- 1189 General treatises
- 1191 Patriarchal documents, by date
- 1193 Councils and synods, general, by date
- 1194 Treatises and codes
- 1195 Special topics, A-Z
- Local church government
- 1196-1197 Albanians. (Divided like BQV 1211-1214)
- Bulgarian Uniates
 - 1201 Administrator apostolic, Documents
 - 1203 Councils and synods, by date
 - 1204 Treatises
 - (There are no organized Catholic dioceses in Bulgaria)
- Byzantine Uniates of Greece
 - 1206 Delegate Apostolic, Documents
 - 1207 Ordinary for Greek Byzantine Uniates, Documents
 - by date (E)
 - 1208 Councils and synods, by date
 - e.g. 1835 Graeco-Melkite Council at Ain Traz
 - 1209 Treatises
- Hungarians
 - 1211 Documents of the diocese of Hajdudorog (E)
 - 1214 Treatises
- Italo-Albanians
 - 1217 Councils and documents, by dates
 - 1218 Treatises
 - 1219 Local, by diocese, A-Z
 - Colonia Siculo-Albanesi; Lungro

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Oriental Canon Law

Antiochene Discipline

**Catholic patriarchate of Antioch for Catholics of the
Byzantine Rite**

Local church government

**Jugo-Slavians (Diocese of Crisio, or Krezvei
Körös, or Kreutz) (E)**

1221 Documents, by dates

1223 Treatises, etc.

1224 Special parishes, A-Z, by place

Melkites

**(i.e. Catholics of the Byzantine Rites within
the ancient patriarchates of Alexandria
Antioch and Jerusalem)**

1226 Documents, by date

1229 Treatises and codes

1230 Local Church government, A-Z

**ALEPPO; Alexandria (vic.patr.); Baalbek, or
Eliopoli; BEIRUT; and Gibail; BOSTRA; Caes-
area Philippi; Cairo (vic.Patr.); Constan-
tinople (vic.Patr.); DAMASCUS (patr.dioc.)
Harbin, in Manchuria (ordinary); Homs, or
Emesa; Jerusalem (vic.patr.) Sidon; Sudan
(vic.patr.); Tolemaide, or Acri, or Akka;
Tripoli; TYRE; Zahle and Furzol.**

Roumanians

1233 Councils and documents, by date

.1870 First provincial council of Alba Julia

.1882 Second provincial council of Alba Julia

.1900 Third provincial council of Alba Julia

1234 Treatises

1235 Local church government, A-Z

**FAGARAS and ALBA JULIA; Gherla, or Armenopolia
Lugo; Maramures; Oradea Mare, or Gran Varadino**

Ruthenians, or Ukrainians

1237 Councils and documents, by date

.1626 Ruthenian synod at Kobryn

.1720 Ruthenian provincial synod at Zamosz

.1736 Ruthenian provincial synod at Libano

.1891 Ruthenian-Galician council at Leopoli

1238 Treatises

1240 Local church government, by diocese, A-Z

**.P6 Poland: .P64 Lwow (or Lemberg, or Leo-
polis); .P66 Przemyśl; .P68 Stanislawow**

**.C7 Czechoslovakia: .C75 Mukacevo; .C76
Prjasev; .C74 Administration apostolic for
the Catholic Ruthenians of the dioceses of
Mukacevo and Prjasev in Hungary**

**.U5 United States: .U55 Ordinariate of
Piccolo Polonia (Philadelphia); .U57 Ordi-
nariate of Podocarpasia (Homestead, Pa.)**

.C3 Canada: .A6 Argentina: .B7 Brazil

ARMENIAN DISCIPLINE

Catholic patriarchate of Cilicia for the Armenians

1251 Patriarchal documents, by date

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

**Oriental Canon Law
Armenian Discipline**

- Catholic patriarchate of Cilicia for the Armenians**
- 1253 Councils and synods, by date
 .1307 Unionist synod at Sis, 1307
 .1911 National Armenian council at Rome, 1911
- 1254 Treatises and codes
- 1255 Special topics, A-Z
- 1257 Local, by dioceses, A-Z
 Adana, ALEPPO; Alexandria, Amida, or Diarbekir;
 Angora, or Ancira; Artvin; Athens (ordinariate
 for the Armenians in Greece); Beirut (patr.
 dioc.); Brusa, Caesarea in Cappadocia; Constan-
 tinople; Erzerum; Gherla, (adm.apos.); Ispahan;
 Jerusalem, (vic.patr.); Karputh; Lwow, or Leo-
 polis; Marash; MARDIN; Melitene, or Malatia;
 Mush; SEBASTE (or Sivas) with Tokat; Trebizond.
 (There are hierarchical organizations for the
 Armenians in Egypt, Greece, Palestine, Persia,
 Poland, Rumania, and Syria)

CHALDAEAN DISCIPLINE

- Catholic patriarchate of Babylon for the Chaldees**
- 1261 Patriarchal documents, by date
- 1263 Councils and synods, by date
- 1264 Treatises and codes
- 1265 Local, by dioceses, A-Z
 Akra; Amadia; Bagdad-Mossul (patr.dioc.);
 Bassorah-Assar (vic.patr.) Constantinople
 (vic.patr.); DIARBEEKIR, or AMIDA; Egypt
 (vic.patr.); Gezireh; KERKUK; MARDIN; Salmas;
 SEKERT; or ARZON; Sena; Syria (vic.patr.);
 URMIA, or Rezayyeh; Zakho, or Zaku
- Malabars**
- 1268 Councils and documents, by date
- 1269 Treatises
- 1270 Local, by diocese
 Changacherry; ERNAKULAM; Kottayam; Trichur

Oriental Canon Law

Schismatic Eastern Churches

Consult especially R. Janin, The separated Eastern Churches, tr. into English by P. Boyland, Lond. Sands and co., 1933

Under each autonomous body

Table Table Table

F	G	H	Documents of the ranking ecclesiastical personage, arr'd like BQV 8
1	1	A2	
2	2	A3	Documents of the reigning council or synod
3			Documents of special officers, A-Z
4			Documents of special committees, etc., A-Z
5	3	A4-Z5	Treatises and history of canonical matters
6	4	Z6	Local matters, A-Z

Sources, General only

1301 Collections

1302 Individual

cf. BQV 134-135

1305 Collected works and serials

1307 History and treatises

1308 Special topics

e.g. Cloister in Eastern Canon Law

Coptic Church

(Monophysite Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria)

1311 Patriarchal documents

1312 Documents of the Ecclesiastical Council (for spiritual affairs)

1313 Documents of the National Council (for temporal affairs)

1315 Treatises and history

1316 Local matters, A-Z, by diocese

1317 Ethiopian Church (G)

(Governed by "Abuna" under the remote direction of the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria)

Gregorian Armenian Churches

1321 General works

1322-25 Katholikate of Etchmiadzin

1326-29 Katholikate of Sis

1330-33 Patriarchate of Jerusalem

1334-37 Patriarchate of Constantinople

1338 Katholikate of Aghtamar (obsolete since 1914) (H)

1339 Archbishopric of Bulgaria (for the Armenians) (H)

1341-46 Jacobite Church (F)

(Jacobite Patriarch of Antioch)

1343 Documents of the Mafrian (titular bishop of Jerusalem and Patriarch-vicar)

Malabarese Schismatic Churches

1347 "Orthodox" Jacobite Church

(Uses Chaldaean Rite, but is subject to the Jacobite Patriarch of Antioch) (H)

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Oriental Canon Law
Schismatic Eastern Churches
Malabarese Schismatic Churches

- 1348 "Reformed" Jacobite Church
(Uses Chaldaean rite, with modifications;
has Protestant tendencies) (H)
1349 Malabar Nestorian Church, of Mellusians, fd. ca.1858
(Formed by a schism from the Uniate Malabarese, uses Chaldaean Rite; followers of
Anthony Thondatta) (H)

- 1351-54 Nestorian Church
(Under the Katholikos of Seleucia-Ctesiphon)

Orthodox Eastern Church
(i.e. those bodies in communion with the
Oecumenical Orthodox Patriarch of Constantinople)

- 1360 Collected works and serials
1361 Patriarchal documents, arranged like BQV 8
1362 Documents of the Holy Synod
1363 Documents of special officers, A-Z, by offices
1364 Documents of special committees, A-Z
1365 Treatises, history and codes
1366 Dioceses, directly subject to the Patriarch, A-Z
(i.e. Chalcedon, Dercos, Imbros, Prinkipo)
1367 Mount Athos (H)

1371-74 Patriarchate of Alexandria
1376-80 Patriarchate of Antioch
1376 Patriarchal documents
1377 Documents of the Holy Synod
1378 Documents of the Mixed National Council
1379 Treatises and history
1380 Local matters, A-Z
1381-85 Patriarchate of Jerusalem
1381 Patriarchal documents
1382 Documents of the mixed council
1383 Documents and publications of the Confraternity of
the Holy Sepulchre

National Orthodox Churches

- 1391-94 Orthodox Church of Albania
(became autonomous in 1924; governed by a
Holy Synod)
1396-99 Orthodox Church of Bulgaria
1396 Documents of the Exarch
1401-04 Orthodox Church of Czechoslovakia
(became autonomous in 1923)
1406-09 Archbishopric of Cyprus
1411 Metropolitan district of Esthonia
(became autonomous in 1923)
1413 Archbishopric of Finland (became autonomous in 1923)
1416-19 Church of the Orthodox Georgians,
(re-established 1918)
1416 Documents of the Katholikos
1417 Documents of the Holy Synod

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Oriental Canon Law
Schismatic Eastern Churches
Orthodox Eastern Church

National Orthodox Churches

- 1421-25 Church of the Kingdom of Greece
- 1422 Documents of the Holy Synod
- 1426 Greek Orthodox Archbishopric of America (H)
- 1428 Orthodox Church of Poland
 (became autonomous in 1924)
- 1431-1438 Roumanian Orthodox Church
- 1431 Documents of the "Patriarch of Roumania, Metropolitan of Hungro-Wallachia"
- 1432 Documents of the Holy Synod
- 1433 Documents of the National Ecclesiastical Congress
- 1434 Documents of the Central Ecclesiastical Council
- 1435 Documents of the Ephory of the Church
 (financial matters)
- 1436 Documents of the Central Spiritual Consistory
- 1437 Treatises, history and codes
- 1438 Local matters, A-Z
- 1439 Roumanian Orthodox Church of Bukovina
 (for the Roumanians in Austria, independent, 1873-1925)
- 1440 Roumanian Orthodox Church of Transylvania
 (for Roumanians in Hungary, independent, 1865-1925)
- 1441-46 Orthodox Church of Russia (ninth century to 1917)
 (F)
- 1441 Documents of the Patriarch of Moscow, 1489-1700
- 1442 Documents of the Holy Russian Synod
- Post-Revolutionary Russian Churches
- 1451-54 Patriarchal Church
- 1456-59 Synodal Church, or the Ecclesiastical Renewal
- Others, A-Z
- 1461 (i.e. Attempts at reorganization, e.g. Apostolic Russian Church; Ecclesiastical Revival; The Living Church; Pan-Ukrainian National Church; Ukrainian Synodal Church; Worker's Free Church)
- Churches growing out of the Raskol movements
- 1466 Popovtsy
- 1468 Bezpopovtsy
- 1470 Other Churches and sects, A-Z
 e.g. Stundists
- 1471-74 Servian Orthodox Church, reestablished, 1879
- 1471 Documents of the Patriarch of Pech
 (restored 1920)
- Churches now united with the Servian Orthodox Church
- 1476 Church of Bosnia-Herzegovina (Serbs in Austria 1880-1920)
- 1477 Church of Carlovits (Serbs in Hungary, 1690-1920)
- 1478 Church of Dalmatia (1873-1920)
- 1479 Church of Montenegro (? - 1920)

BQV

CANON LAW

BQV

Oriental Canon Law
Schismatic Eastern Churches
Orthodox Eastern Church
National Orthodox Churches

- 1481-84 Archbishopric of Mount Sinai
1481 Documents of the Hegumenos (or archbishop)

JEWISH RELIGIOUS LAW

(Note this arrangement is included only for
reference use, and may be inserted or appended
to BM if desired)

- (1502) Documents, by date
 (Decrees and cases of the Sanhedrin and other
 religious courts)
- (1505) Codes and texts
 Pentateuch, see BX 1221-1239
- (1506) Legal commentaries
- (1508) Talmud, see BM 499-518
- (1511) Relations to other law. Influence
 e.g. To Roman Law, to the Codes of Hammurabi
 For relation to Christian Canon Law, see BQV 122
- (1512) History
- (1514) Treatises
 e.g. Maimonides
- (1516) Special topics, A-Z
 e.g. Contracts; Criminal legislation; Divorce;
 Marriage; Theft; Corporal punishment;
 Family regulations; First born and succes-
 sion; Medicine; Homicide; Associations;
 Agency, etc.
- (1519) Local civil laws concerning Jews, by country, A-Z
 cf. Local legislation (K)
 e.g. Spain, England, Poland, Germany, Tunis
- (1525) Modern Palestinian developments.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

- (1) Bibliography
Periodicals (Including both historical and general magazines)
 - 2 Latin
 - 3 English e.g. Catholic Historical review, The Catholic world, The Commonwealth, The Month, etc.
 - 4 French
 - 5 German e.g. Römische Quartalschrift, Literarischer Handweiser, etc.
 - 6 Italian
 - 7 Spanish and Portuguese
 - 9 Other languages, A-Z
- 11 Societies (Including local historical societies) by title e.g. American Catholic historical Society, St. Louis Historical Society, Illinois Catholic Historical society, etc.
- 21 Directories, yearbooks, by title e.g. Annuario Pontificio, Orbis Catholicus, etc. (Local directories and clergy lists may be classed under the country, or grouped here, by place. Reference should be made from the alternative not employed)
Collected works
 - 24 Sources and documents
 - 25 Monograph series. Research studies
 - 27 Collected works of individual authors
Prefer BQ
- 31 Dictionaries and encyclopedias e.g. Catholic encyclopedia, Dictionnaire d'Histoire et de Géographie Ecclesiastiques
- 34 Atlases. Ecclesiastical geography e.g. Werner, Orbis terrarum Catholicus Streit, Atlas hierarchicus, and his Katholischer Missionatlas
- 38 Philosophy and principles of Church history. Christian historiography e.g. Bossuet, A discourse on universal history, tr. into English, by Victor Day, 1930 Guilday, Introduction to Church history, St. Louis, 1925
- 41 Hagiography. Work of the Bollandists, Maurists, etc.
- 43 Chronology of the Christian era (Including chronology of the Popes) cf. BQT 42-46
- 45 Diplomatics and Christian paleography. Papyri Forgeries. Forgeries of documents, see BQT 51
- 47 Special historians, A-Z e.g. Eusebius (cf. BQ 1347-3156) Baronius, Lingard, Denifle, Grisar, von Pastor, Mabillon Tillemont, etc.
- 51 Protestant Church historiography e.g. Magdeburg centuriators, Flacius, Fox, Froude Hottinger, Mosheim, Niebuhr, Coulton, Heussi, etc.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

- Christian Archaeology. Monumental theology
- 55 Collections and serial publications
- 57 Encyclopedias and dictionaries
e.g. Dictionnaire d'Archeologie Chretienne et
de Liturgie, Paris
- 59 General works
- 61 Museums and monuments
e.g. Vatican museum
- 63 Pictorial works. Plates
- 65 Christian epigraphy
- 67 Sigilligraphy, heraldry and numismatics in Christian
history
Artistic archaeology, see BQT 5718
- 68 Cemeteries, gravestones and sepulchral monuments
cf. BQT 5938
- 71 Study and teaching of Church History
- 73 Lesson plans. Syllabi, etc.
- General works. Universal church history
- 75 Early works, before Baronius, 1588
(Make reference from BQ)
e.g. Eusebius, S. Antoninus of Florence,
Lorenzo Valla
- 77 Works, 1589-
e.g. Baronius, Mourret, Lingard, Alzog, Funk,
Rohrbacher, etc.
- 79 Protestant treatises
e.g. Madeburg centuries, Heussi, etc.
- 81 Manuals, compends, textbooks
- 82 Elementary or high school textbooks
- 83 Popular and juvenile works
- 85 Essays, lectures, sermons, etc.
- 87 Miscellaneous historical studies
e.g. Parsons, Some lies and errors of history
Desmond, Mooted questions of history, 1895
- 91 Ecclesiastical folk lore, legends, etc.
see also Legends of the saints, and individual
biography, BQX 8203-8299
- General special
- History of the Papacy
(Including collected lives of the popes)
- Early works, to 1600
- (101) Liber pontificalis (reference here, see BQ
6119.P6-7
(.A2) Latin editions by date
(.A3) Translations, by language
(.A4-Z) Commentaries
- 102 Other
e.g. John of Salisbury, Historia pontificalis,
Artaud de Montor, etc.
- 103 Works, 1601-
e.g. Grisar, Pastor, etc.
- 104 Bio-bibliography of the Popes
Chronology of the Popes, see BQX 43
Papal documents, see BQV 1-99

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

General special
History of the Papacy

- 105 Holy See. Institutional and political history
cf. BQV 241-296
- 107 Diplomatic relations of the Holy See
- (108) Special countries, A-Z
Prefer classification under local history
- 110 Daily life of the Popes. Etiquette of the Papal court
- 115 Temporal authority of the Papacy. Pope as king.
- 117 Civil independence
- 121 The Patrimony of St. Peter
History of the Papal states
- 124 Documents and sources
- 125 General works
- 127 Invasion and nationalization, 1870
- 132 The Roman question
- 135 "Captivity" of the Popes
- 137 Concordat of 1929

Extra-territoriality of the Vatican, see BQV 248

- 141 The Vatican City. History and description
- 143 Pictorial works

The Papal Court

- General works
- 153 Early works, to 1588
- 154 Works, 1589-
- 157 The College of Cardinals
- 159 Collective biography of Cardinals
Individual biography, see time divisions below
- 163 The Papal tribunals, cf. BQV 71-82
- 167 The Papal Offices, cf. BQV 85-98
- 169 The Papal household
The Papal guards, Domestic prelates, etc.
- 173 Miscellaneous minor works
e.g. Fables concerning the popes. Pope Joan, etc.
- 175 History of the Councils
Conciliar documents, see BQV 11-12
Special councils, see below
History of the Clergy. The Hierarchy
cf. BQV 329-486
- 181 General works
- 184 The episcopal office. Development and character
- 187 The Episcopal courts and households
- 191 Parish practice and pastoral duties
Prefer BQT 2903-3373 and BQV 230.445-486
Local history, see Local church history, below
Education and training of the clergy
- 194 General works
- 196 Seminary administration
cf. BQV 230. 1352-1371
- 197 Curricula. "Ratio studiorum"

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of the Papacy
History of the Clergy
Education and training of the Clergy

- (198) History of the study of theology, see BQT 137
199 The Pontifical seminaries and other Roman colleges, by name.
e.g. .A5 The American College
.E5 The English college
.O6 The Oriental seminary, etc.
Diocesan and other local seminaries, see local church history, below, placing each seminary with other works on the diocese, etc.
History of Heresy, see BQT 31-135
204 Schism. History of dissent
Special schisms, see local church history
211 History of Religious persecution. Religious martyrdom
214 Catholic persecution of dissenters
e.g. Fox's Book of martyrs
The Inquisition, see BQX 781-795
218 Political and national persecution of Catholics
General works only. Prefer local church history

Special groups in the church

- 223 Women
225 Children
228 Other special groups, A-Z
e.g. Negroes

History of special periods

- Early and medieval Church to 1517/1564
History by early Church fathers and contemporaries
232 Collections of sources
cf. BQT 302-329
e.g. Kidd, Documents illustrative of the history of the Church, N.Y., 1920-23
Ayer, A source book of Church history for the first six centuries, N.Y., 1913
(233) Special authors, see BQX 75
235 Modern works, 1545-
237 Special topics, A-Z

Apostolic age to the Edict of Milan, 313/325

- 241 Sources
243 General works
e.g. Duchesne, Early history of the Christian Church, Lond., 1909-1924
246 The Ancient world and its relations to Christianity.
The Milieu into which the Church came
e.g. Allo, L'Evangile en face du syncrétisme païen, 1910
248 The Church and Judaism. In Jerusalem and Palestine.
Persecutions by Saul, etc.
Struggle with the State. Church and the Roman Empire

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of Special Periods

Early and medieval Church to 1517/1564

Apostolic age to the Edict of Milan, 313/325

Struggle with the State

251 General works

e.g. Ramsay, The Church and the Roman Empire, Lond., 1893

253 Christian political theory

Imperial persecutions

255 General works

256 Under Nero, 67/68 A.D.

257 Under Domitian, 81/96

258 Under Trajan, 98/117

261 Under Marcus Aurelius, 161/180

262 Under Septimius Severus, 193/211

263 Under Maximinus, 235/238

264 Under Decius

265 Under Valerian, 254/259

266 Under Diocletian, 303/311

268 Martyrs and Martyrdom

e.g. Mason, The historic martyrs of the Primitive Church, Lond. 1905

(269) Acta martyrum. History of particular martyrs,

A-Z

cf. BQ 1013, 5605, 6278

e.g. .L8 Martyrs of Lyons, .V4 of Vienne,

.P3 Perpetua, .F4 Felicitas, etc.

271 Christians in the Roman Court

274 Christians and the Ancient world outside the Roman Empire.

276 Pagan Europe

277 Further Asia

278 Africa

The Church and society

281 General works

e.g. Cadoux, The early church and the world, Edinburgh, 1925

Baynes, The early church and social life, Lond. 1927

Oliver, The social achievements of the Christian Church, Toronto, 1930

Special topics

284 Family life. Divorce

285 Church and the position of women

286 Slavery

289 Other, A-Z

e.g. War, wealth, strong drink, etc.

Struggle with paganism

291 General works

e.g. Angus, The mystery-religions and Christianity, London, 1928

Case, The evolution of early Christianity, Chicago, 1924

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of special periods
Apostolic age to the Edict of Milan, 313/325
Struggle with Paganism

- 294 The Oriental mystery religions
 - e.g. Cumont, The Oriental religions in Roman Paganism, Chicago, 1911
- 296 Hellenism
- 297 Manichaeism
 - cf. BQT 70
- 299 Other, A-Z
- Struggle with Heresy, see BQT 42-51
- History with theology, see BQT 42-51
- Christian institutions
- 302 General works
 - e.g. Harnack, Constitution and law of the Church in the first two centuries, Lond. 1910
 - Lowrie, The Church and its organization in primitive and Catholic times, N.Y. 1904
- 304 Popes and the Papacy
- 306 Councils and the bishops
- 307 Consecrated virgins and the development of the religious life
- 309 Other topics, A-Z
 - e.g. Ransom of the captives, Charity, etc.
- 311 Primitive church in Asia and Alexandria
- 313 In Africa
- 315 In Further Europe
- 317 Biography, Collected
- 318 Individual biography
 - e.g. S.Domitilla
- Special popes, and Councils
(Including biography of single popes)
Under each pope
 - .A2 Biography of pope
 - (.A4) Documents and writings of the pope
 - Prefer BQV 8
 - .A5-Z General works on reign, by author
 - .Z4-9 Special events, policy, etc.
- 321 St. Peter, d.67?
- 322 Council of Jerusalem, 52 A.D.
- 323 S.Linus, 67-69?
- 324 S.Anacletus I, 79-99? (or Cletus)
- 325 S.Clement I, Romanus, 90-99?
 - cf. BQ 1192-1197
- 326 S.Evaristus, 99-107?
- 327 S.Alexander I, 107-116?
- 328 S.Sixtus (Xystus) I, 116-124?
- 329 S.Telesphorus, 125-136?
- 330 S.Hyginus, 136-140?
- 331 S.Pius I, 140-154?

History of Special Periods

Apostolic age to the Edict of Milan, 313/325
Special popes, and Councils

332	S.Anicetus, 154-165?
333	S.Soter, 165-174
334	S.Eleutherius, 174-189
336	S.Victor, 189-198
336	S.Zephyrinus, 198-217
337	S.Callistus I, 217-222
338	S.Urban I, 222-230
339	S.Pontian, 230-235
340	S.Anterus, 235-236
341	S.Fabian, 236-250
342	S.Cornelius, 251-253
343	Novatianus, 251-258? (antipope)
345	S.Lucius I, 253-254
346	S.Stephen I, 254-257
347	S.Sixtus (Xystus) II, 257-258
348	S.Dionysius, 259-268
349	S.Felix I, 269-274
350	S.Eutychian, 275-283
351	S.Caius, 283-296
352	S.Marcellinus, 296-304
353	S.Marcellus I, 308-309
354	S.Eusebius, 309 (310)
355	S.Melchiades, 311-314

From the Edict of Milan to Saint Gregory the Great,
313/325 to 590

371	Sources and documents
	General works
373	Early works, to 1588
374	Works, 1589-
377	General special
	Church and State
379	Constantine and the Church
380	Donation of Constantine. Edict of Milan, 313.
382	Pagan reaction. Julian the apostate
384	Political thought in the Church. Augustine. Ambrose
386	Spread of the Church. Missions to Ireland, Germany, etc.
	Prefer local history for special missions
387	Ulfilas and the Gothic Church
	cf. BQ 6281.W5
388	Visigothic Spanish church. Arianism
	cf. BQT 63
391	Donatist controversy
	For theological works, prefer BQT 75
394	Influence and work of the Ecumenic councils
396	Rise of the Eremitic and monastic life
	e.g. Workman, Evolution of the monastic
	ideal, Lond. 1913
	cf. S.Benedict, BQX 7055 and Eastern monasticism
	BQX 5491-5494

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of Special periods
From the Edict of Milan to Saint Gregory the Great

- 398 Biography, A-Z
- .A2 Collected
 - St. Clothilde and Clovis
 - S. Augustine, see BQ 5739
- 399 Other Special
 - Special popes, Councils, etc.
- 401 S. Sylvester I, 314-335
- 402 First Council of Nicea, A.D. 325
 - For documents, see BQV 12.325
- 404 S. Marcus, 336
- 405 S. Julius I, 337-353
- 406 S. Liberius, 352-366
- 407 Felix II, 355-365 (Antipope)
- 408 S. Damasus, 366-384
- 409 First Council of Constantinople, A.D. 381
- 411 S. Siricius, 385-398
- 412 Theodosius and the Church, 392-395
- 413 S. Anastasius, 398-401
- 415 5th century. General works
 - Council of Turin
- 416 S. Innocent I, 402-417
- 418 S. Zosimus, 417-418
- 420 S. Boniface I, 418-422
- 421 S. Celestine I, 422-432
 - Council of Ephesus, 431
- 424 S. Sixtus (or Xystus) III, 432-440
- 425 S. Leo I, the Great 440-461
 - Council of Chalcedon, 451
- 426 S. Hilarius, 461-468
- 429 S. Simplicius, 468-483
- 430 S. Felix II (III) 483-492
- 431 S. Gelasius I, 492-493
- 433 6th century. General works
 - S. Symmachus, 498-514
 - S. Hormisdas, 514-523
 - S. John I, 523-526
 - S. Felix III, (IV) 526-530
 - Boniface II, 530-532
 - John II, 533-535
 - S. Agapetus I, 535-536
 - S. Silverius, 536-538 (?)
 - Vigilius, 538 (?) - 555
 - Second Council of Constantinople, 553
 - Pelagius I, 556-561
 - John III, 561-574
 - Benedict II, 574-579
 - Pelagius II, 579-590
- 451 S. Gregory the Great, to 1564
 - Sources and documents
 - e.g. Papsttum und Kaisertum, Forschungen zur politischen Geschichte und Geisteskultur des Mittel-alters ... Munchen, 1926

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of special periods
S.Gregory the Great, to 1564

- 453 General works on the Medieval Church
e.g. Bower, Mann, Digby, etc.
- 455 General special
- 590 to 1049
- 463 General works
- 465 Church and the barbarians
- 467 Relations with the Empire
- 469 Charlemagne and the Carolingian Renaissance
- 471 The Church and Society
- 472 Church as a civilizing influence. Church and
education
- 474 Feudalism. Mortmain
- 476 Truce of God. Peace of God
- 478 The Church and slavery
- 481 The Church in the East
- 483 Struggle with Mohammedanism
- 485 Iconoclasm
cf. BQT 76
- 488 Missions and the spread of the Church in the West
- 489 Conversion of the Slavs
Prefer BQX 5764-5789
- 491 Conversion of Scandinavia
- Papacy and Church Government
- 493 General works
- 495 Period of subjection to the temporal power. Alberic
- 497 Otto I and the German emperors
- 499 Primacy of the Popes. Hincmar
- 501 Rise of the Canon Law cf. BQV 121
- 503 Abuses of ecclesiastical offices. Simony.
Indulgences. Episcopal presumption
- 508 Monastic reform. Cluny
- 510 Collective biography
- 511 Individuals
e.g. Alcuin, S.Amalberga, Crescentius the
elder, etc.
- Special popes
- 513 S.Gregory I, the great, 590-604
cf. BQ 6002-6016
- 517 Sabinus, 604-608
- 518 Boniface III, 607
- 519 S.Boniface, IV, 608-615
- 520 S.Deusdedit, 615-618
- 521 Boniface V, 619-625
- 522 Honorius I, 625-638
- 524 Severinus, 638-640
- 525 John IV, 640-642
- 526 Theodore I, 642-649
- 527 S.Martin I, 649-655
- 528 S.Eugenius I, 655-657
- 529 S.Vitalian, 657-672

History of special periods
S.Gregory the Great, to 1564
590-1049
Special popes

530	Adeodatus, 672-676
531	Donus, 676-678
532	S.Agatho, 678-681
534	Third Council of Constantinople, 680-681 (?)
536	S.Leo II, 682-683
537	S.Benedict II, 684-485
538	John V, 685-686
539	Conon, 686-687
540	S.Sergius I, 687-701
541	John VI, 701-705
542	John VII, 707-708
543	Sisinnius, 708
544	Constantine, 708-715
545	S.Gregory II, 705-731
546	S.Gregory III, 731-741
547	S.Zacharias, 741-752
548	Stephen (II) 752 (Antipope)
550	Stephen II (III) 752-757
551	S.Paul I, 757-767
552	Constantine, 767-768 (Antipope)
554	Stephen III (IV) 768-772
555	Adrian I, 772-795
556	Second Council of Nicea, 787
558	S.Leo III, 795-816
559	Stephen IV (V) 816-817
560	S.Paschal I, 817-824
561	Eugenius II, 824-827
562	Valentine, 827
563	Gregory IV, 827-844
564	Sergius II, 844-847
565	S.Leo IV, 847-855
566	Benedict III, 855-858
567	Anastasius, 855 (Antipope)
569	S.Nicholas I, 858-867
570	Adrian II, 867-872
571	Council of Constantinople, 4th, 869
573	John VIII, 872-882
574	Marinus I (Martin II) 882-884
575	Adrian III, 884-885
576	Stephen V (VI) 885-891
577	Formosus, 891-896
578	Boniface VI, 896
579	Stephen VI (VII) 896-897
580	Romanus, 897
581	Theodore II, 897
582	John IX, 898-900
584	Benedict IV, 900-903
585	Leo V, 903
586	Christopher, 903-904
587	Sergius III, 904-911
588	Anastasius III, 911-913

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of Special periods
S.Gregory the Great to 1564
590-1049
Special popes

- 589 Lando, 913-914
- 580 John X, 914-928
- 591 Leo VI, 928
- 592 Stephen VII (VIII) 939-942
- 593 John XI, 931-936
- 594 Leo VII, 936-939
- 595 Stephen VIII (IX) 939-943
- 596 Marinus II (Martin III) 942-946
- 597 Agapetus II, 946-955
- 598 John XII, 955-964
- 599 Leo VIII, 963-965
- 600 Benedict V, 964
- 601 John XIII, 965-972
- 602 Benedict VII, 973-974
- 603 Boniface VII, 974 (Anti-pope)
- 604 Benedict VIII, 974-983
- 605 John XIV, 983-984
- 606 Boniface VII (VIII) 984-985
- 607 John XV, 985-996
- 608 Gregory V, 996-999
- 609 John XVI, 997-998 (Antipope)

- 611 Sylvester II, 999-1003 (Gerbert)
- 612 John XVII, 1003
- 613 John XVIII, 1003-1009
- 614 Sergius IV, 1009-1012
- 615 Benedict VIII, 1012-1024
- 616 John XIX, 1024-1032
- 617 Benedict IX (a) 1032-1045
- 618 Sylvester III, 1045 (Antipope)
- 619 Gregory VI, 1045-1046
- 620 Clement II, 1046-1047
- 621 Benedict IX (b) 1047-1048
- 622 Damasus II, 1048

- 1049-1305 "The Golden age of the Church"
- 631 Sources and documents
- 633 General works
 - (Including general works on the Church in the Middle Ages)
 - e.g. Lagarde, Latin church in the middle ages, N.Y., 1915
- 635 Church and state. General works
- 637 Papacy
 - e.g. Rocquain, La papute au moyen age, Paris, 1881
- 639 Rise of the temporal power. Patrimony of St.Peter
- 641 Popes and the Hohenstaufen
 - Investiture Struggle. Gregorian reforms, 1073-1122
 - Concordat of Worms, 1076
- 647 Popes and the Frankish kings. Philip the Fair. Nogaret.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of special periods

S.Gregory the Great to 1564

1049-1305 "The Golden age of the Church"

651 The Eastern Schism, 1054

The Crusades

654 General works

e.g. Kugler, Geschichte der Kreuzzuge,
Berlin, 1880

656 First crusade, 1096-1099. Peter, the Hermit

657 Second crusade, 1147-1149

658 Third crusade, 1189-1193

659 Fourth crusade, 1196-1198, 1204-1219

660 Fifth crusade to Eighth crusade, 1217-1280

S.Louis IX

662 Children's crusade

Latin kingdom of Jerusalem, see BQX 5574

663 Rise of the Military orders

665 Pilgrimages and other Ascetic practices

668 Ascetic heresies and extravagances

cf. BQT 89

(Albigenses, Arnoldists, Waldenses, etc.)

Inquisition and heresy, see BQX 781-795

670 Rise of the Schools. Scholasticism. Medieval
universities

672 The Church and Culture. The Church and

Civilization

cf. BQT 5971-80, BQT 81-103, BQT 16

e.g. Walsh, The thirteenth, greatest of
centuries, N.Y. 1913

674 Collected biography

675 Individual biography

e.g. Abelard, 1079-1142; Alberic of Ostia,
O.S.B. 1080-1147; Albert. Blessed,
Patr. of Jerusalem, d.1215; Andrew,
of Lonjumeau, O.P. d.1253; Arnulf of
Lisieux, d.1184; Atto, Boso, O.S.B.
d.1181; Cadalous, d.1072; Felix of
Valois, 1127-1212; Foulque de Neuilly,
d.1202; Gebhard III of Constance,
1040-1110; Hugh of Remiremont, d.1099;
Hugh of S.Cero, O.P. 1200-1263; Lam-
bert le Begue, 12th cent; Jan Milie,
d.1374; Pandulph, d.1226

Special popes

677 S.Leo IX, 1049-1054

678 Victor II, 1055-1057

679 Stephen IX (X) 1057-1058

680 Benedict X, 1058-1059

681 Council of the Lateran, 1059. Establishment of
the College of Cardinals

683 Nicholas II, 1059-1061

684 Alexander II, 1061-1073

685 Honorius II, 1061-1064 (Anti-pope)

686 S.Gregory VII, 1073-1085 (Hildebrand)

687 Clement III, 1084-1100 (Antipope)

Investiture controversy, see BQX 643-644

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of special periods

S.Gregory the Great to 1564

1049-1305

Special popes

S.Gregory VII, 1073-1085

- 689 Other special events
- 690 Victor III, 1087
- 691 Urban II, 1088-1099
- 692 Paschal II, 1099-1118
- 693 Sylvester IV, 1105-1111 (Antipope)
- 694 Gelasius II, 1118-1119
- 695 Gregory VIII, 1118-1121 (Antipope)
- 696 Callistus II, 1119-1124
- 697 First (ecumenical) Lateran Council, 1119
- 699 Honorius II, 1124-1130
- 700 Celestine II, 1124- ? (Antipope)
- 702 Innocent II, 1130-1143
- 703 Second Lateran Council, 1139
- 705 Anacletus II, 1130-1138 (Antipope)
- 706 Victor IV, 1139 (Antipope)
- 707 Celestine II (III) 1143-1144
- 708 Lucius II, 1144-1145
- 709 Eugenius III, 1145-1153
- 711 Anastasius IV, 1153-1154
- 712 Adrian IV, 1154-1159 (Nicholas Breakspear)
- 713 Alexander III, 1159-1181
- 714 Third Lateran Council, 1179
- 716 Victor IV, 1159-1164 (Antipope)
- 717 Paschal III, 1164-1168 (Antipope)
- 718 Callistus III, 1168-1178 (Antipope)
- 719 Innocent III, 1179-1180 (Antipope)
- 721 Lucius III, 1181-1185
- 722 Urban III, 1185-1187
- 723 Gregory VIII, 1187
- 724 Clement III, 1187-1191
- 725 Celestine III, 1191-1198
- 726 Innocent III, 1198-1216
- 727 Fourth Lateran Council, 1215

- 729 Honorius III, 1216-1227
- 730 Gregory IX, 1227-1241
- 731 Celestine IV, 1241
- 732 Innocent IV, 1243-1254
- 733 First Council of Lyons, 1245

- 735 Alexander IV, 1254-1261
- 736 Urban IV, 1261-1264
- 737 Clement IV, 1265-1268
- 738 S.Gregory X, 1271-1276
- 739 Second Council of Lyons, 1274
- 741 Innocent V, 1276
- 742 Adrian V, 1276
- 743 John XI, 1276-1277
- 744 Nicholas III, 1277-1280
- 745 Martin IV, 1281-1285
- 746 Honorius IV, 1285-1287
- 747 Nicholas IV, 1288-1292

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of Special periods

S. Gregory the Great to 1564

1049-1305

Special popes

- 748 S. Celestine V, 1294
- 749 Boniface VIII, 1294-1303
- 750 Benedict IX, 1303-1304

1305-1447

(Decline of the ecclesiastical and political power of the papacy; decay of the religious life and outcry for reforms.)

- 752 Sources and documents
- 753 General works

755 Church and the Political situation

756 Influence of the French court

757 Italian political strife and the Church. Papal states

758 Guelfs and Ghibellines

759 Special families, A-Z

e.g. Colonna, Borgia, Orsini, Grimoard

761 Avignon Papacy. Babylonian captivity. 1305-1377

763 Return to Rome. S. Catherine of Siena

766 The Great Western Schism, 1378-1418

768 Suppression of the Templars

771 Church government and institution

773 Conciliar movement

Reform movements

776 Catholic reform. "In head and members"

Bernardino of Siena

779 Schismatic "Reforms" Precursors of the Protestant Revolt

e.g. Wyclif, Hus, Cobham, Jerome of Prague, Zisca, etc.

Inquisition

781 Documents and sources

782 General works

e.g. Lea, A history of the inquisition of the middle age, N.Y., 1888

Conway, The inquisition, New York. 1908

Vacandard, L'inquisition, Paris, 1906

784 Minor works, pamphlets, etc.

786 Anti-Catholic polemic and falsifications

e.g. Foxe's Book of martyrs

788 Collected biography

789 Individual biography, A-Z

e.g. Nicolas Eymeric, etc. Frederic II

Local history, except Spain and her dependencies

791 Bohemia

792 France

793 Languedoc

794 Germany

795 Italy

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of Special periods
S.Gregory the great to 1564
1305-1447

- 797 Renaissance. Church and Humanism
798 Collective biography
799 Individuals, A-Z
e.g. Bernard Guido, O.P. 1261-1331; Bessarion,
C.S.B., card. d.1395; Catherine of
Sweden, S.1331-1381; Brogny, Jean
Allarmet de, 1342-1426, card.; Gil de
Albornoz, 1310-1367, card.; Nicholas of
Cusa, 1400-1464; Nicholas of Flue, bl.
d.1417.

Special popes

- 801 Clement V, 1305-1314
802 Council of Vienna, 1312
803 John XXII, 1316-1334
804 Nicholas V, 1328-1330 (Antipope)
805 Benedict XII, 1334-1342
806 Clement VI, 1342-1352
807 Innocent VI, 1352-1362
808 Urban V, 1362-1370
809 Gregory XI, 1370-1378
810 Clement VII, 1378-1394 (Antipope)
811 Boniface IX, 1389-1404
812 Benedict XII, 1394-1424 (Antipope)
813 Innocent VII, 1404-1406
814 Gregory XII, 1406-1415
815 Schismatical council of Pisa, 1409
817 Alexander V, 1409-1410
818 John XXIII, 1410-1415
820 Council of Constance, 1414
822 Martin V, 1417-1431
823 Council of Basle, 1431
824 Clement VIII, 1424-1429 (Antipope)
825 Benedict XIV, 1424 (Antipope)
826 Eugenius IV, 1431-1447
827 Council of Ferrara, 1438-1442
828 Felix V, 1439-1449 (Antipope)

1447-1564. Protestant Revolt and CounterReformation

- 831 Sources and documents
e.g. Quellen und Darstellungen aus der
Geschichte des Reformationsjahrhun-
derts, Hall, 1906-
Katholisches Leben und Kampfen in Zeit-
alter der Glaubenspaltung ... Corpus
Catholicorum, Munster, 1927-
833 Historiography of the Reformation.
Criticisms of Denifle, etc.
835 General works
(Including general works on the Reformation
and Counter-Reformation. Class here only
works on the Reformation before the organi-
zation of Schismatic churches.)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of special periods
S.Gregory the great to 1564
1447-1564. Protestant Revolt

- 835 General works (cont.)
For the theological tenets and subsequent
history of Protestantism see BR 300-420,
and BX 4751-9999. Compare also BQT 94-103
- 837 Anti-Catholic polemic works
- Events of the Reformation period
- 841 Condition of the Papal court and morals of the
clergy
- 843 Savonarola and other early efforts at reform
- 845 Contributing factors
- 847 Theologica Germanica. Pseudo-mysticism
- 849 Abuse and sale of indulgences
- 851 Roman mission of Luther
- 853 Synods and ecclesiastical tribunals, by date
e.g. Diet of Worms, 1521
Diet of Augsburg, 1530
- 855 Peasants war, and other religious wars
- 858 Peace of Augsburg, 1555
- Purge of the Church. Counter-Reformation
- 863 General works
- 865 Foundation of new religious orders
- (866) Special orders, A-Z. See Monasticism and
religious orders below, BQX 6801-8043
- 869 Attempts at reunion. Irenic efforts
e.g. Pastor, Die kirchlichen reunionsbes-
trebungen, Freiburg, 1879
- 870 Philip II, the Fair and the Papacy
- 871 Political interference. Role of the German
nobles.
- Council of Trent, 1545-1563
- (874) Documents, see BQV 12.1549
- 875 General and descriptive works
- 876 Reform of the Hierarchy and Canon Law
- 877 Reform of the Liturgy
- (878) Theological works, see BQT 108-111
(Make reference here. See also
BQT 147, 149)
- Intellectual history of the Reformation and
Counter-Reformation
- 881 General works
e.g. Beard, The Reformation of the 16th
century in its relation to modern
thought and knowledge, 1863
- 882 Influence of Humanism and the Renaissance
- 883 Economic theory
e.g. Weber, The Protestant Ethic and the
spirit of capitalism, 1930
- 885 Social and political theory
e.g. Murray, The political consequences
of the Reformation, 1926.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of Special periods

S.Gregory, the great to 1564

1447-1564. Protestant Revolt

Biography

887

Collected

888

Individual biography, A-Z

e.g. Giacomo Ammannati Piccolomini, card.
1422-1479; Arnold of Badeto, O.P.
d.1536; Juan Borgia, duke of Gandia,
d.1497; S.Caietan^{us} Thienaeus, 1480-
1547; S.Charles Borromeo, 1486-1543;
Bonifacio Colli, C.R., d.1558; Johann
Eck, 1486-1543; Erasmus, Desiderius,
1467-1536; S.Juan Capistrano, 1385-
1456; S.Ignatius Loyola, see Jesuits,
BQX 7465; Bl. Peter Faber, 1506-1546;
Jacopo Sadolet^{us}, 1477-1547; Johann
Tetzel, 1465-1519; Francisco Ximenes
de Cisneros, card., 1436-1517

Special popes

901

Nicholas V, 1447-1455

902

Callistus III, 1455-1548

903

Pius II, 1458-1464 (Aeneas Silvius)

904

Paul II, 1464-1471

905

Sixtus IV, 1471-1484

906

Innocent VIII, 1484-1492

907

Alexander VI, 1492-1503

908

Pius III, 1503

909

Julius II, 1503-1513

910

Fifth Lateran Council, 1512

912

Leo X, 1513-1521

913

Adrian VI, 1522-1523

914

Clement VII, 1523-1534

915

Paul III, 1534-1549

Council of Trent, see BQX 874-878

917

Julius III, 1550-1555

918

Marcellus II, 1555

919

Paul IV, 1555-1559

920

Pius IV, 1559-1565

Council of Trent to the Present

931

Sources and documents

933

General works. Modern church history

1564-1648, the Treaty of Westphalia

936

General works. The Catholic Renaissance

Church music, see BQT 4551-4553

Theology, see BQT 106-116

938

The Church and Science. Galileo, Copernicus

939

Decline of the temporal power of the Papacy

941

Diplomatic relations of the Holy See

943

Rise of nationalism

945

Relations with France

946

Relations with Germany

947

Other

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of special periods
Council of Trent to the present
1564-1648, the Treaty of Westphalia

- 951 Foreign missions
- 953 To Asia
- 954 To South America
- 956 To North America
- 958 Other

Biography

- 961 Collected
- 962 Individual biography, A-Z
 - e.g. Cesare Baronius, Ven.1538-1607
 - Robert Bellarmine, S.J., 1542-1621
 - S.Peter Fourier, 1565-1640

Special popes

- 965 S.Pius V, 1566-1572
- 966 Gregory XIII, 1572-1585
- 967 Sixtus V, 1585-1590
- 968 Urban VII, 1590
- 969 Gregory XIV, 1590-1591
- 970 Innocent IX, 1591
- 971 Clement VIII, 1592-1605
- 972 Leo XI, 1606
- 973 Paul V, 1605-1621
- 974 Gregory XV, 1621-1623
- 975 Urban VII, 1623-1644

1648-1789, The Treaty of Westphalia to the French
Revolution

- 983 General works
 - (Including works on the 17th and 18th centuries)
- 985 Religious persecutions
 - English exiles on the continent, see BQX 2074-2075
 - Huguenot disturbances, see BQX 1770
- 987 Ultramontanism. Gallicanism. Febronianism.
 - Josephism.
 - cf. BQT 118-123
- 988 Jansenism
 - cf. BQT 116
- 989 Growth of the Skeptic philosophy, Encyclopedists
- 992 Rise of popular education and growth of the teaching orders
- 996 Suppression of the Jesuits
- Biography
 - 997 Collected
 - 998 Individual, A-Z
 - e.g. John Adam, 1608-1684
 - S.Alphonsus Liguori, 1696-1797
 - Francois Annat, S.J. 1590
 - Edmond Auger, 1530-1591, S.J.
 - Jules Mazarin, 1602-1661
 - Miguel de Molinos, 1640-1696
 - Jean Morin, 1591-1659
 - S.Paschal Baylon, 1540-1592
 - S.Philip Neri, 1515-1595

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of Special periods
Council of Trent to the present
1648-1789

Special popes

- 1001 Innocent X, 1644-1655
- 1002 Alexander VII, 1655-1667
- 1003 Clement IX, 1667-1669
- 1004 Clement X, 1670-1676
- 1006 Innocent XI, 1676-1689
- 1006 Alexander VIII, 1686-1691
- 1007 Innocent XII, 1691-1700
- 1008 Clement XI, 1700-1721
- 1009 Innocent XIII, 1721-1724
- 1010 Benedict XIII, 1724-1730
- 1011 Clement XII, 1730-1740
- 1012 Benedict XIV, 1740-1758
- 1013 Clement XIII, 1758-1769
- 1014 Clement XIV, 1769-1774

1789-1869, French Revolution to the Vatican Council
Sources and contemporary documents

1023 General works

1025 The Church and the French Revolution. Liberalism

1028 The Church and the Holy Alliance

1032 Revival of Piety. Intellectual Catholic movement
e.g. Oxford movement, etc.

Revival of interest in the Liturgy, see BQT 4019

1034 Anti-Christian intellectual movements. "Liberalism"
Renan, Heine, etc.

(1037) Nationalization of the Papal states. "Roman ques-
tion", see BQX 124-136

1041 Definition of the Immaculate Conception
cf. BQT 1022-1027

1043 Definition of Papal Infallibility
cf. BQT 366-373

Biography

1047 Collected

1048 Individual biography, A-Z

e.g. La Mennais, Montalembert, Lacordaire,
Charles card. Acton, Leonardo card.
Antonelli, Card. Gousset, Card. Pie,
Angelo card. Mai, S.J., etc.

Special popes

- 1051 Pius VI, 1775-1799
- 1052 Pius VII, 1800-1823
- 1053 Leo XII, 1823-1829
- 1054 Pius VIII, 1829-1839
- 1055 Gregory XVI, 1831-1846
- 1056 Pius IX, 1846-1878
- 1057 Vatican Council, 1869-1870

1870 to the present

1063 Collected documents and letters

1065 General works

Special topics

1071 Modernism

cf. BQT 123

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

History of the special periods
Council of Trent to the present
1870 to the present
Special topics

- 1073 The Church and social justice. Communism.
Liberalism. Nationalism
- 1076 The Church and the European war
- 1079 Other, Special, A-Z
- 1087 Collected biography
- 1088 Individual biography, A-Z
Prefer local church history

- Special popes
- 1091 Leo XIII, 1878-1903
- 1093 Pius X, 1903-1914
- 1096 Benedict XV, 1914-1922
- 1097 Pius XI, 1922-

LOCAL

Europe

Albania

- cf. BQX 5921-5927, and 6211-6222
- 1502 Sources, documents
- 1504 Collected works. Monograph series
- 1506 Travel books. Atlases, Pictorial works
History and description
- 1508 Early works, to 1800
- 1509 Works, 1801-
- 1511 Biography
- .A3 Collected
- .A4-Z Individuals
- By period
- 1513 Early period, conversion to 1054.
(Conflicts of Eastern and Latin Church for
jurisdiction)
- 1515 Medieval period, to 1763
(Exploits of Iskander Beg, Venetian
dominance. Immigration to southern Italy)
- 1517 Modern times
- 1519 Local history, by diocese
(Allesio, DURAZZO, (exempt) Sulati, Sant'
Alessandro of Orosi (abbey null.) Sappa,
SCUTARI)

AUSTRIA. STYRIA

- 1532 Sources and documents
- 1533 Collected works. Monograph series
- 1536 Travel books. Pictorial works
General works. History and description
- 1538 Early works to 1800
- 1539 Works, 1801-

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
Europe
Austria

- History, by period
 - 1541 Early period, missions and conversion, to 1648
 - 1545 Modern times, 1648-
- 1548 Local history, by diocese
 - (Gurk, Innsbruck (adm.ap.) Linz, SALISBURGO, Sant-Impolito, Secovia, VIENNA, Wettingen-Mehrerau (abbey nullius)
- 1554 Monasticism and religious orders
- 1556 Collective biography
- 1557 Individual biography, A-Z
 - e.g. S.Leopold, S.Maximilian, Clement Hofbauer, Melchior Klest, card.1552-1630; Christoph Migazzi, 1714-1803; Franz X. Nagl, 1855-1913; Frederick Mausea, 1480-1552.

BELGIUM. Flanders

- 1562 Periodicals. Directories
- 1564 Sources and documents
- 1566 Collected works. Monograph series
- 1567 Collected works of individuals, cf. BQ
- 1569 Description, travel, and pictorial works
 - e.g. The churches of Belgium
- General works. History
 - 1571 Early works, to 1800
 - 1572 Works, 1801-
 - 1574 Early period, conversion and medieval history, to 1500
 - 1576 Modern period, 1501-
- General special
 - 1581 Monasticism and religious houses
 - 1587 Collective biography
 - 1588 Individual biography, A-Z
 - e.g. Victor A.I.Dechamps, card.1810-1883
 - Jean Druys, O.S.B., abbot of Parc, d.1635. Johann Heinrich Frankenberg, d. 1726. S.Ghislain, d.680. Pierre-Lambert Gossens, card., 1827-1906. S. Gudula, 7th cent. Charles Joseph de Harles de Deulin, 1832-1899; Desire Felicien Francois Joseph Mercier, card.
- Local history (including description and history of special churches)
 - By diocese, including history of the capital city
 - Malines (metr.archdiocese)
 - 1591 Bruges
 - 1592 Ghent
 - 1593 Liege
 - 1594 Namur
 - 1595 Tournai
 - 1596 Other cities, A-Z

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
Europe

BULGARIA (General and Latin church history, cf.
BQX 5921-5939, 6225-6238)

- 1602 Sources and documents
- 1603 Collected works. Monograph series
- 1606 Travel and description
- 1609 General works. History
- By period
- 1611 Early period. Conversion (9th cent) and Golden era, to ca. 1453
- 1612 Bogomiles (Manichaen heretical sect)
- 1614 Modern period, 1453-
- 1616 General special
- e.g. Monasticism and religious orders
- 1618 Biography
- .A2 Collected
- .A3-Z Individual
- 1619 Local history, by diocese
- Nicopolis, Sofia and Filippolis (vic.ap)
- (Admin. apostolic for Bulgarians of the
- Byzantine rite, see BQX 6231

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

(Including Bohemia, Moravia, Slovakia and
Carpatorussia)

- 1621 Periodicals and serial publications
- 1622 Sources and documents
- 1623 Collected works and monograph series
- 1626 Travel and description
- General works
- 1628 Early works, to 1800
- 1629 Works, 1801-
- By period
- 1631 Early. Conversion and migrations, to c.1453
- 1633 Modern history, 1453-
- Special tribes and racial groups
- 1636 Czechs
- 1637 Moravians
- 1638 Slavs
- 1639 Others
- 1643 Other General Special
- 1645 Biography
- .A2 Collected
- .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
- e.g. Sigismund Albicus, 1347-1427, abp of Prague
- Cosmas of Prague, bp 1045-1125
- Beda Franciscus Dudik, 1815-1890
- St. John Nepomucene, 1340-1393
- Johann Lohel, O.Praem., 1549-1622
- Friedrich Schwarzenberg, card. abp. of Prague, 1809-1885
- Local history, by diocese, A-Z
- 1646 Bohemia
- PRAGUE, Budejovice, HradecKralove, Litomerice

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Czechoslovakia

Local history, by diocese, A-Z

1647 Moravia

OLMUTZ, Brno

1648 Slovakia and Carpatorussia

(Suffragans of Strigonia, in Hungary; for
the Ruthenians, see BQX 6393)

Suffragans of Agria, in Hungary: Cassovia,
Rosnavia, Scepusio

1649 Tirnava (admin.Apostolic)

DENMARK

1651 Periodicals

1652 Sources and documents

e.g. Acta pontificum Danica, 1316-1536,
Copenhagen, 1904-1913

1653 Collected works and monograph series

1659 General works

By period

1661 Early period, to 1524

1663 Modern times, 1521-

1667 General special

1668 Biography

.A2 Collected biography

.A3-Z Individual biography

1669 Local history, by place, A-Z

Now a vicariate apostolic

Obsolete dioceses: LUND, Aalborg, Aarhus,
Odense, Ripen, Roeskilde, Viborg.

DANZIG (Vicariate apostolic)

1671 Sources and documents

1674 General works

1677 Biography

ESTHONIA (Admin.Apostolate)

1682 Sources and documents

1684 General works

1687 Biography

FINLAND (obsolete diocese of Abo)

1692 Sources and documents

1694 General works

1697 Biography

FRANCE

1701 Periodicals and societies

1703 Directories. Annuals

Collected works

1706 Sources and documents

1707 Monograph series

(1708) Individual authors. Prefer BQ

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
France

- 1711 Pictorial works. Travel and description
- General history
- 1713 Early works, to 1588
- 1714 Works, 1588-
- By period
- 1717 Early period. Apostolic age to Charlemagne
- General works
- e.g. Chevalier, Gallia christiana novissima
- 1719 Legend of the three Maries
- 1721 Foundation of the hierarchy
- 1723 Martyrs and persecutions
- e.g. Martyrs of Lyons
- 1725 Arians in Gall
- 1727 Conversion of Clovis and the Merovingian period
- 1729 Biography
- e.g. S.Martial of Limoges, S.Saturninus of Toulouse, S.Austremonius of Auvergne, S.Julian of Le Mans, S.Denys of Paris, S.Remigius of Rheims, S.Germain of Auxerre, S.Genevieve of Paris
- Medieval period, Charlemagne to 1328
- Period of French ascendancy
- 1731 General period
- 1733 Work and influence of Charlemagne
- 1734 Alcuin
- 1736 Rise and influence of the Cluniacs
- 1738 French and the Crusades
- 1739 St. Louis and his reign
- 1741 Rise of the Schools. The French medieval universities. The University of Paris
- 1744 Biography
- e.g. S.Albert, d. 1192; Egbert, d. 993; Eusebius Bruno, d. 1081, bp of Angers; S.Juliana, of Liege, 1193-1258; S. Louis of Toulouse, 1274-1297; Marbodius, 1035-1123; Peter Cellensis, d. 1183; Bl.Odo of Cambrai, 1050-1113; S.William of Paris, 1105-1202
- 1294-1483
- 1748 General works
- 1750 Gallicanism under Philip the Fair. Hincmar
- (1751) Affair at Anagni. Nogaret and Sciarra Colonna
- cf. BQX 647
- (1753) Suppression of the Templars
- cf. BQX 768
- 1755 France and the Avignon papacy
- 1756 France and the Great schism. Clement VII
- (1757) Joan of Arc
- cf. Secular history of France, D.
- 1758 Other special
- c.g. Pragmatic sanction, 1483

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
France
1294-1483

- 1759 Biography, A-Z
e.g. Helie de Bourdeilles, 1423-1484, abp of
Tours. Bl.Margaret of Savoy, 1382-1464

1483-1789

- 1762 General works
1764 Pragmatic sanction of Bourges. University of Paris
and the reforming councils
1766 Rise of Protestantism. Zwingli and Calvin. The
Huguenots
1767 Suppressive measures. Edict of Chateaubriand, 1551
1768 Catherine de Medici
1770 Wars of Religion
1771 Affairs at Vassy and Toulouse, 1562
1773 Massacre of S.Bartholomew, 1572
1775 Work of Cardinal Richelieu
1776 Jansenism and its suppression
1777 The Church and the "Ancien Regime"
1778 Other Special
e.g. Free Masonry
1779 Biography, A-Z
e.g. Nicolas Caussin, S.J. 1583-1651
Philippe du Coutant de la Molette,
1737-1793
Andre Hercule de Fleury, 1653-1743, card
Paul Godet de Marais, 1647-1709, bp of
Chartres
Jean Granelas, 1660-1732
Card. Mazarin
Jacques, 1513-1593, bp of Auxerre
Bossuet, see BQ 7014

1789- the present

- 1781 General works, on the modern period
1783 The church and the Revolution
1784 Dissolution of the hierarchy and the religious
orders
1785 Persecution and martyrdoms under the Revolution
1787 The Church and Napoleon
1789 The Church and the second empire
1791 Reestablishment of the hierarchy
1794 Gallicanism and ultramontaniam
1795 Action Francaise
1797 Other Special
1798 Biography, A-Z
e.g. Charles Coutance ...Agoult, 1747-1824,
bp. of Pamiers; Jean Baptiste Bouvier,
1783-1854, bp. of LeMans; Jacques
Emery, 1732-1811; F.R. de Lamennais,
1782-1854; Philibert Vrau, 1829-1905
General special
1813 The Hierarchy. The clergy
1815 Monasticism and religious orders in France

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
France

- General special
- 1817 Religious life and customs. The French spirit in religion
- 1829 Collective biography
- Local, by metropolitanate
(The history of department or other local unit which most nearly corresponds to the geographical limits of each diocese is to be included under it. Names given in curves are seen now obsolete)
- Under each diocese
- Official documents, see BQV 381-390
- .A3 Documents and sources
- .A4 The Diocesan seminary
- .A5-Z3 General histories and description
- .Z4 Biography
- .Z5 Special churches or cities other than the episcopal city
- 1831 Aix
- 1832 Suffragans, A-Z
Ajaccio; (Apt); Digne; Frejus; Gap; Marseilles; Nizza; (Riez); (Sisteron)
- 1833 Alby
- 1834 Suffragans, A-Z
Cahors; (Castres); Mende; Perpignan; Rodez (Vabres)
- 1835 (Arles)
- 1836 Suffragans, A-Z
(Orange; S.Paul-Trois-Chateaux; Toulon)
- 1837 Aux
- 1838 Suffragans, A-Z
(Acqs); Aire; Bayonne; (Bazas); (Comminges); (Conserans); (Lectoure); (Lescar); (Oleron); Tarbes and Lourdes
- 1839 Avignon
- 1840 Suffragans, A-Z
(Carpentras); (Cavaillon); Montpellier; Nimes; (Vaison); Valence; Viviers
- 1841 Besancon
- 1842 Suffragans, A-Z
Belley; Nancy; Saint-Die; Verdun (Toul)
- 1843 Bordeaux
- 1844 Suffragans, A-Z
Clermont; Le Puy-en-Velay; Limoges; Saint-Flour; Tulle
- 1847 Cambrai
- 1848 Suffragans, A-Z
Arras, Lille; (Saint Omer)
- 1849 Chambéry
- 1850 Suffragans, A-Z
Annecy, Maurienne, Tarentaise

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

France

Local history, by metropolitanate

- 1851 (Embrun)
- 1852 Suffragans: (Grasse; Glandese; Vence; Senez)
- 1853 Lyon
- 1854 Suffragans: A-Z
Autun; (Chalon-sur-Saone); Dijon; Grenoble;
Langres; (Macon); Saint-Claude
- 1855 (Narbonne)
- 1856 Suffragans; A-Z
(Agde; Alais; Alet; Beziers; Lodeve; Saint
Pons; Usez)
- 1857 Paris
- 1858 Suffragans, A-Z
Blois; Chartres; Meaux; Orleans; Versailles
- 1859 Rheims
- 1860 Suffragans, A-Z
Amiens; Beauvais; (Boulogne); Chalons;
(Laon) (Noyon) Soissons; (Senlis)
- 1861 Rennes
- 1862 Suffragans, A-Z
Quimper, Saint-Brieux, Vannes
- 1863 Rouen
- 1864 Suffragans, A-Z
(Avranches); Bayeux; Coutances; Evreux;
(Lisieux); Seez
- 1865 Sens
- 1866 Suffragans, A-Z
(Auxerre); Moulins; Nevers; Troyes
- 1867 Toulouse
- 1868 Suffragans, A-Z
Carcassone (Lavaur); (Lombes); (Mirepoix)
Montauban; Pamiers, (Rieux); (Saint
Papoul)
- 1869 Tours
- 1870 Suffragans, A-Z
Angers; (Dole); Laval; Le Mans; Nantes;
(St.Malo); (St.Pol-de-Leon) (Treguier)
- 1871 (Vienne)
- 1872 Suffragan (Die)
- Exempt dioceses
- 1874 Metz
- 1875 Strasbourg
- 1878 Other local, A-Z

Germany

- 1881 Periodicals
- 1883 Directories. Annuals
- Collected works
- 1886 Sources and documents
- 1887 Monograph series
- (1888) Individual authors, Prefer BQ
- 1889 Pictorial works. The Churches of Germany
- General history
- 1892 Early works, to 1588
- 1893 Works, 1589-

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
Germany

History, by period

Early period, to 805

- 1895 General works
- 1896 Early labors of Irish or Scotch missionaries.
S.Fridolin, S.Columbanus. St. Gall
- 1898 Boniface and the conversion of Germany. Establish-
ment of the hierarchy
- 1899 Conversion of the Saxon and Avari, or Huns
- 1901 Biography, A-Z
e.g. S.Lioba; S.Ludgerus, bp. of Munster;
S.Thecla; S.Walburgis; Wicho, bp. of
Osnabruck; S. Willehad, bp. of Bremen

Medieval period, under the Holy Roman Empire, to 1493

- 1904 General works
- (1906) Otto I and the Papacy
cf. BQX 497
- (1908) Investiture struggle
cf. BQX 643-644
- (1910) Popes and the Hohenstaufen, see BQX 641
- 1912 The Ecclesiastical princes in Germany
(Mainz, Cologne and Trier)
- 1914 Decay of the Empire and the rise of heresy
- 1915 Hussite wars
- 1918 Other special
- 1919 Biography, A-Z
e.g. Adalbert, abp. of Hamburg - Bremen,
1000-1072
Adalbert I, bp. of Mainz, 1111-1137
Albert II, abp. of Madeburg, d. 1232
S.Anno, abp. of Cologne, c. 1055
Aribo, abp. of Mainz, d. 1032
S.Benno, bp. of Meissen, 1018-1106
S.Bernward, d. 1022, bp. of Hildesheim
Berthold of Henneberg, 1441-1504,
abp. of Mainz
S.Bruno, abp. of Cologne, 925-965
S.Bruno of Querfort, 970-1009
Christian, 1245, bp. of Prussia
S.Engelbert, abp. of Cologne, 1185-1225
S.Godard, 960-1038, bp. of Hildesheim
S.Matilda, 895-968
Rudolf of Rudesheim, bp. of Breslau,
1402-1482
S.Wolfgang, bp. of Ratisbon, 834-894
- Protestant Revolt in Germany, 1493-1648
- 1921 General works
cf. BQX 831-879
- 1923 Lutheranism and the dissolution of the Holy Roman
Empire
- 1925 Social and religious consequences of the Reformation
- 1926 The peasants war, 1525-1526
The Anabaptists, see BQX 4930-46

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Germany

Protestant Revolt, 1493-1648

- 1927 Dissolution of the Hierarchy. Missions and
 restoration efforts
1931 The Counter-Reformation in Germany
1932 Congregatio Germanica
1934 Inquisition in Germany
1939 Biography, A-Z
 Eberhard Billick, O.Carm. 1500-1559
 Conrad of Marburg, d.1233
 Adam Contzen, 1573-1635
 Kaspar Franck, 1543-1584
 Moritz Gudenus, 1596-1680
 Stanislaus Hosius, 1504-1579, Prince bp of
 Ermland
 Matthew Lang, 1468-1540
 Julius von Pflug, 1499-1564
 Otto Truchsess von Waldburg, 1514-1573,
 bp of Augsburg

Modern period, 1648-

- 1941 General works
1943 The enlightenment in Germany. Leibniz
1946 Febronianism
1948 Expulsion of the Jesuits
1953 Reestablishment of the Hierarchy, 1860
1957 The Church and National Socialism
1959 Biography, A-Z
 Placidus Braun, O.S.B. 1756-1829
 Franz Joseph Buss, 1803-1878
 Joseph Ludwig Colmar, 1760-1818, bp of
 Mainz
 Adolphus von Dalberg, Prince-abbot of
 Fulda, 1678-1738
 Heinrich Denzinger, 1819-
 Melchior Diepenbrock, card., Prince bp of
 Breslau, 1798-1853
 Antonius Fischer, 1840-1912, abp of Cologne
 Johann Joseph Görres, 1776-1848
 Philip Jernigan, ven. S.J., 1642-1704
 Nicolaus von Weiss, bp of Speyer, 1796-1869

General special

- 1964 Monasticism and religious orders in Germany
1967 Religious life and customs
1969 Collective biography

Local history

- 1972 Obsolete dioceses, A-Z
 (Those reestablished with the same titles
 are given in BQX 1973-1986)
 Aemona, or Laibach; Brandenburg; Bremen-Hamburg;
 Buraburg-Frizlar; Camin; Chiemsee; Colberg;
 Constanzt; Corvey; Dorpat; Halberstadt; Lausanne;
 Lebus; Leoben, or Steyermark; Lorch; Lubeck;
 Magdeburg; Merseburg; Minden; Naumburg; Oesell;

2031 General works, including Bede, Ecclesiastical history

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local history

England

History, by period

- 2035 Early conversion. Roman times
- 2034 Mission of S.Columbanus. The monks of Iona cf. BQX 2165
- 2036 The Easter Question cf. BQT 4202
- 2037 S.Edward, the confessor
- 2039 Biography, A-Z
 - e.g. S. Acca, bp of Hexham, 660-732
 - S.Alban, d.304
 - S.Coelfred, Abbot of Wearmouth and Jarrow 642-716
 - Cuthbert, d.758, abp of Canterbury
 - S.Dunstan, 10th cent
 - S.Edmund, the martyr, king of East Anglia, 840-870
 - S.Edward, the martyr, king of England, 962-979
 - S.Egwin, d.720, bp of Worcester
 - S.Elined, d.490
 - S.Frideswide, 650-735 (patron of Oxford)
 - S.Gildas, 516-570
 - S.Guthlac, 673-714 (hermit)
 - S.Sigebert, d.637
- Medieval period, 1066-1485
- 2041 General works
- 2043 Conversion of the Normans in England and the English possessions on the Continent
- 2045 The church and the Angevin kings. Magna Carta
- 2046 Thomas a Becket
- 2047 Christian life and customs
- 2048 Monasticism and religious orders. The Monastic schools
- 2049 Heresies and dissenters
- Wiclif. The Lollards
- 2051 Biography, A-Z
 - e.g. S.Anselm, abp of Canterbury, 1033-1109
 - Thomas Arundel, 1353-1374 (60th abp of Canterbury)
 - Richard Fleming, 1360-1431, bp of Lincoln
 - Godfrey Gifford, bp of Worcester, 1235-1301
 - Stephen card.Langton, abp of Canterbury, d.1228
 - Reginald Pecock, bp of Chichester, 1395-1460
 - Henry Beaufort Plantagenet, card. bp of Winchester, 1377-1447
- Reformation in England. Tudors and the Church, 1485-1603
- 2055 General works
- 2057 Events leading up to the Revolt
 - e.g. Gasquet, Eve of the Reformation, Lond. 1905

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

England

History, by period

Reformation in England

- 2059 Henry the VIII and the Church
2060 Rejection of the Roman jurisdiction. Divorce of Catherine of Aragon
2061 Economic and political factors
2062 Dissolution of the Monasteries and confiscation of Church property
2063 Cardinal Pole and the pilgrimage of Grace
2066 Queen Mary and the Church. The "Marian martyrs"
2069 Catholics under Elizabeth. Persecution and recusancy
The English martyrs
2071 General works and collected biography
2072 Individual biography, A-Z
e.g. Bl.Edmund Campion,S.J. 1540-1581; Ven. Margaret Clitherow, 1556-1586;Ven.James Duckett, d.1601; S.John Fisher, card. 1459-1535;B.Adrian Fortescue,1476-1539; Bl.John Houghton,1487-1535;S.Thomas More,1477-1535; Bl.Margaret Pole,1473-1541.
2074 English refugees on the continent
2075 Institutions, seminaries and religious houses, by place
e.g.Douai, Rome, Saint Omer, Valladolid
The English Ladies, see BQX 7829.L42
2076 Martin Marprelate
2078 .A3 Marprelate Tracts, by title, A-Z
Other special
e.g. The Gunpowder plot
2079 Other biography, A-Z
e.g.Gilbert Bourne, d.1569
(Last bp of Bath and Wells)
Maurice Chauncy, d.1581, Carth.
Edmund Cosin, 16th cent
Guy Fawkes, see BQX 2078
John Martiall, 1534-1597
Titus Oates
Reginald Pole, card.
Thomas Wolsey, card.,1471-1530
The Church under the Penal laws, 1603-1829
2081 General works
2083 Charles II and the Church
2084 Appointment of an Archbishop, 1798
2085 The struggle for Catholic emancipation
2086 Revocation of the penal laws, 1829
2089 Biography, A-Z
e.g. Michael Alford, S.J.1587-1652
Roger Anderton, d.1640
Charles Butler, 1750-1832
Richard Challoner,1691-1681, vic.apos. of London

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

England

History, by period

The Church under the Penal laws

Biography

e.g. Thomas Coderington, d. 1691

John Huddleston, O.S.B., 1608-1698

Lettice Mary Tredway, 1594-1677

The Church since the Emancipation, 1829-

The

Catholic revival

2091

General works

2093

Newman and the Oxford movement

2095

Restoration of the hierarchy

2097

Other special

2099

Biography

e.g. Robert Hugh Benson, 1871-1914

Henry Digby Beste, 1768-1836

John Dobree Dalgairns, 1818-1876

William Doyle, S.J., d. 1917

Henry Edward Manning, 1808-1892, card.

Herbert Vaughan, 1832-1903, card. Abp
of Westminster

Wilfrid Ward, 1856-1906

Nicholas Patrick Wiseman, card. 1802-
1865

Sees of the Catholic church before the Revolt of
Henry

2101

Canterbury (archdiocese and primatial see)

2102

S. Asaph

2103

Bangor

2104

Bath and Wells

2105

Chichester

2106

S. David

2107

Ely

2108

Exeter, Devon and Cornwall

2109

Hereford-Gloucester

2110

Lichfield-Coventry

2111

Lincoln (Dorchester, Lindisse, Sidnacester,
Leicester)

2112

Llandaf

2113

London

2114

Norwich

2115

Rochester

2116

Salisbury

2117

Winchester (Hampshire, Isle of Wight)

2118

Worcester

2120

York (archdiocese)

2121

Carlisle

2122

Chester

2123

Durham (Hexham, Lindisfarne and Holy Island)

2124

Sodor and Man

Vicariates apostolic under the penal laws

2126

London

2127

Midland

2128

Northern

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

England

History

Vicariates apostolic under the penal laws

2129 Western
2130 Eastern
2131 Lancashire
2132 Wales

Restoration sees, since 1850

2134 Birmingham
2135 Suffragans, A-Z
Clifton, Plymouth, Shrewsbury
2136 Liverpool
2137 Suffragans, A-Z
Hexham and Newcastle, Lancaster, Leeds
Middleborough, Salford
2138 Westminster
2139 Suffragans, A-Z
Brentwood, Northampton, Nottingham,
Portsmouth, Southwark
Other local (prefer classification by diocese)
2140 Counties and shires, A-Z
2141 Cities and towns, A-Z

Wales

2143 General works
2145 General special
2146 Biography
e.g. S. Asaph, 6th century
S. David, d. 601
S. Illtyd, 6th century
John Lloyd, d. 679
S. Dubric, d. 612
Walter Map, 1140-1210
S. Samson, d. 565
S. Winefride
2147 Cardiff (archdiocese)
2148 Menevia
2149 Other local

Scotland

2151 Periodicals and societies
2152 Sources and documents
2153 Collected works and monograph series
2154 Councils and synods, by date
General works
2155 Early works, to 1800
2156 Works, 1801-
General special
2159 The hierarchy and clergy
2160 Monasticism and religious orders

By period

Early period, Conversion to 1551/1577
2163 General works

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Scotland

By period

Early period

- 2165 Work of the monks of Iona. S. Columbanus, cf. BQX 2034
- 2167 Protestant Revolt. Dissolution and confiscation
of Church property
- 2169 Biography, A-Z
 - e.g. John Abercromby, d. 1561 (martyr)
 - Adrian of Castello, 1560-1571
 - S.Andrew the Scot, d. 877
 - David Beaton, 1494-1546
 - S.Boisil, d. 664
 - S.Fergus, d. 730
 - Andrew Foreman, d. 1522
 - S.Kentigern, 518-603, bp of Glasgow
 - S.Margaret of Scotland, 1045-1093
 - S.Ternan, 6th century
- Modern period, Post-Reformation
- 2171 General works
- 2173 Work of the vicars apostolic, 1652-1878
- Missions
- 2176 Restoration of the hierarchy, 1878
- 2179 Biography, A-Z
 - e.g. Robert Abercromby, S.J., 1532-1613
 - John Bellenden, d. 1587
 - Adam Blackwood, 1539-1613
 - James Gillis, 1802-1864
 - John Strain, abp of Edinburgh, 1810-1883
- 2182 St. Andrews and the Isles
- 2183 Suffragans, A-Z
 - Aberdeen, Argyle and the Isles, (Breachin),
(Caitness), (Moray), (Orkney), Bunkeld,
Galloway
- 2184 Glasgow
- 2185 Suffragans, A-Z
 - (Dunblane), (Lismore), (Rose)
- 2187 Other local, A-Z

Ireland

- 2201 Periodicals and societies
- 2202 Sources and documents
- 2203 Collected works and monograph series
- 2204 Councils and synods, by date
- General works
- 2205 Early works, to 1800
- 2206 Works, 1801-
- General special
- 2209 The hierarchy and clergy
- 2210 Monasticism and religious orders
- 2211 The Schools of Ireland
- 2212 Special schools, A-Z
 - e.g. Carlow, Maynooth
- 2213 Shrines, A-Z
 - e.g. Patrick's purgatory

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
Ireland

By period

Early period. Conversion and Golden Age, to ca. 1172

- 2215 General works
e.g. Walsh, the world's debt to the Irish
2216 S.Patrick and the conversion of Ireland
2218 Schools and missions of the Irish monks
2219 Missions to Scotland, Ireland, Bobbio, Luxeuil
2221 Reforms of S.Malachy
2226 Biography, A-Z
e.g. S.Assicus; S.Abban, the hermit of
Abingdon; S.Colman, bp of Kilmac-
duagh, 560-632; S.Conal, 5th cent.;
S.Darerca (sister of S.Patrick);
S.Dichu, 4th cent.; S.Kilian, d.640;
S.Palladius, d. 431; S.Laurence
O'Toole, 1128-1180

English invasion, 1172-1603

- 2229 General works
2231 Invasion of the rights of the Church by the English
2232 Henry II and Adrian IV
2235 Introduction of the English schism. George Brown,
archbishop of Dublin
2237 Confiscation of monastic and diocesan property
2239 Terror under Elizabeth, 1558-1603 Uprising of
O'Neil and Desmond
2240 Biography
.A2 Collected
.A3-Z Individual

- 2241 Oppression under Cromwell
2243 Hedge-schools and the restoration of education
2246 Repeal of the Penal Code, 1829
Special schools, A-Z (see above)
2249 Biography, Martyrs and others
e.g. Raymond Caron, O.F.M., 1605-1666
Maurice Eustace, d. 1581
Henry Fitzsimon, S.J., 1566-1645
Christopher, S.J., 1559-1626
Ve. Charles Mahony, O.F.M., 1632-1679
William Malone, S.J., 1585-1655
Michael Moore, 1640-1726
Peter Walsh, 1640-1726

Modern period, 1829- 19th and 20th centuries

- 2251 General works
2259 Biography, A-Z
e.g. John Boyce, 1810-1864
Thomas Bracken, 1843-1898
Sir Patrick Alphonsus Buckley, 1841-
1896
Thomas Nicholas Burke, O.P., 1830-1882
James Warren Doyle, 1786-1834
John C. Drumgoole, 1816-1888
Theobald Mathew, 1790-1856
Eugene O'Growney, 1863-1899

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
Ireland

By diocese

- 2261 Armagh
- 2262 Suffragans, A-Z
Ardagh, Clogher, Derry, Down and Connor,
Dromore, Kilmore, Meath, Raphoe
- 2263 Cashel
- 2264 Suffragans, A-Z
Cloyne, Cork, Emly, Kerry and Aghadoc,
Killaloe, Limerick, Ross, Waterford and
Lismore
- 2265 Dublin
- 2266 Suffragans, A-Z
Ferns, Kildare and Leighlin, Ossory
- 2267 Tuam (including the extinct dioceses, Enachdune and
Mayo)
- 2268 Suffragans, A-Z
Achonry, Clonfert, Elphin, Galwat and
Kilmacduagh with Kilfenore, Killala
- 2269 Other local, A-Z

Other European British possessions

- Gibraltar (exempt diocese)
- 2271 Collections and documents
- 2273 General works
- 2276 Pictorial works. Travel books
- 2278 Other special
- Malta
- 2281 Collections and documents
- 2283 General works
- 2285 Pictorial works. Travel books
- 2287 Other special
- 2288 Diocese of Malta (exempt)
- 2289 Diocese of Gozo (exempt)

Greece

- Prefer BQX (5991 below) for general works, classing
here only works on Catholics of the Latin rite
- 2301 Collected works. Monograph series
- 2304 Collected works of individuals,
cf. BQ
- 2306 Description, travel and pictorial works
- General works. History
- 2308 Early works, to 1800
- 2309 Works, 1801-
- 2311 General special. Hierarchy, etc.
- 2312 Biography
- .A2 Collected
- .A3-Z Individual
- 2314 Early Latin Christians in Greece, ca. 1200-1669 (cap-
ture by the Turks)
- 2316 Modern period, 1669-to the present. Reestablishment
By diocese
- Latin dioceses, 1212-1669, A-Z (All now obsolete)
- 2318 Agia, Arcadia, Arena, Calamona, Candia, Cantani,
Chiro, Cisama, Jerapetra, Milopotamus, Scythia

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Greece

By diocese

- 2319 Modern dioceses
Athens (exempt), Candia (suffr. to Smyrna), Corfu,
Macedonia (vic. ap.), Milo, Naxos, Andros, Tina
and Miconia, Salonica (vic. ap.), Santorino, Scio,
Syra, Thrace (vic. ap.)
- 2330 Other local, A-Z

Holland

- 2322 Collections and sources
- 2324 General works
- 2325 General special
- 2326 Biography
- .A2 Collected
- .As-Z Individual
- 2327 Early history, to c. 1523-1648
- 2329 Wars of the Reformation. William of Orange. The
Duke of Alva
- 2329 The Inquisition in Holland
- 2331 Modern period, 1648-
- 2334 By diocese, A-Z (Sees in curves now obsolete)
Breda, Bois-le-Duc, (Daventer), Groningen,
Haarlem, (Lewwarden), (Limburg), (Middleburg),
Ruremonde, Utrecht

Hungary. Transylvania

- 2338 Collections and sources
- 2340 General works
- 2341 Biography
- .A2 Collected
- .A3 Individual
- e.g. Thomas Bakocz, 1442-1521
- S.Elizabeth of Hungary, 1207-1231
- Lajos Haynold, 1816-1891
- S.Ladislaus, 1040-1095
- Bl. Margaret of Hungary
- August Roskovany, 1897-1892
- S.Stephen, 975-1038
- 2342 Early period, Conversion. Amalgamation of the tribes,
to 1222
- 2344 Golden age of Hungary, 1222-1490
- 2346 Protestantism in Hungary. The Diet of Pesth
- 2348 Modern period, 1648-
- 2349 By diocese, A-Z
Alba Regia, Agria, Colocza, Csanad and Temeswar,
Debrezen (adm. ap. for Latins in Hungary of the
diocese of Gran Varadino), Jaurinum, S. Martin in
S. Monte (abbey nullius)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Iceland (Vicariate apostolic)

- 2351 Sources and early documents
- 2352 General works
- 2354 Conversion (c. 1000) and the bishopric of Skalholt
(d. 1056)
- 2356 Later history, 1550-
- 2359 Other special

Italy (In case of doubt prefer general history of the Church. See also BQX 115-137)

- 2361 Periodicals and societies
- 2363 Directories. Annuals
 - Collected works
 - 2366 Sources and documents
 - 2367 Monograph series
 - (2368) Individual authors, prefer
- 2371 Travel and description. Pictorial works
- 2372 Ecclesiastical geography
 - General works. History
 - 2374 Early works, to 1588
 - 2375 Works, 1589-
 - 2377 Minor works, essays, etc.
- General special
 - 2379 The Hierarchy of Italy. Influence of the clergy
 - 2381 Monasticism and the religious orders in Italy
 - 2383 Italian influence on general Church history
 - 2385 Religious life and customs
 - 2389 Collected biography
 - Individual biography, see period or place below
- By period
 - Early period, to S. Gregory the Great, 590
 - 2391 General works. Prefer BQX 248-451
 - 2396 Barbarian invasions and the Church
 - 2399 Biography, A-Z
 - Medieval period, to the Renaissance, 590-c.1250.
 - Ascendancy of the Church
 - 2501 General works
 - 2503 Migration of Byzantines into Southern Italy
 - cf. BQX
 - 2509 Biography, A-Z
 - Renaissance and the Church
 - 2511 General works
 - 2514 The Church's patronage of learning and the arts
 - 2519 Biography, A-Z
 - e.g. Niccolo Albergati, 1357-1443
 - S. Lawrence Justinian, 1381-1456
 - S. Nicholas of Tolentino, 1246-1306
 - 2521 Counter-Reformation and Protestantism in Italy
 - General works
 - 2531 Modern period
 - cf. BQX 115-137
- Local
 - (As divided into Conciliar regions by the S. Congregation of the Consistory, 22 Mar 1919)
 - cf. BQX 1829 for subarrangement

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Italy

Local, by Conciliar regions

Abruzzi

2540

General works

2541

Exempt dioceses, A-Z

Aquila (archdiocese); Marsi; Penne and
Altri; Teramo; Trivento; Valva and Sulmona

2542

CHIETI

2543

Vasto

2544

LANCIANO

2545

Ortona

2546

Beneventano

2547

Exempt dioceses

Montevergine, Abbey nullius

2548

BENEVENTO

2549

Suffragans, A-Z

Alife; Ariano; Ascoli Satriano and
Cerignola; Avellino; Boiano-Campobasso;
Bovino; Larino; Lucera; San Sever; Sant'
Agata de'Goti; Telese; Termoli

Calabria

2550

General works

2551

Exempt dioceses, A-Z

CANTANZARO; COSENZA; ROSSANO; Cotrone;
Lungro for the Italo-Albanesi; Mileto,
San Marco and Bisignano; Squillace

2552

REGGIO-CALABRIA

2553

Suffragans, A-Z

Bova; Cassano all'Ionio; Gerace;
Nicastro; Nicotera and Tropea; Oppido
Mamertina

2554

SANTA SEVERINA

2555

Cariati

Campania

2557

General works

Exempt dioceses

2558

GAETA

2559

Aversa

2560

Montecassino (Abbey nullius) Atina

(cf. Benedictina, below BQX 7041-7111)

Prelature nullius

2561

B. Maria Vergine del Ssmo. Rosario in Valle di
Pompei

CAPUA

2563

Suffragans, A-Z

Caiazzo, Calvi and Teano; Caserla,
Isernia and Venafro; Sessa; Arunca

2564

NAPLES

2565

Suffragans, A-Z

Accera; Ischia; Nola; Pozzuoli

2566

SORRENTO

2567

Castellammare di Stabia

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Italy

Local, by Conciliar regions

Emilia

2569 General works

2570 Exempt dioceses, A-Z

Fidenza; Parma; Piacenza

2571 MODENA AND NONANTOLA (Abbey nullius)

2572 Suffragans, A-Z

Carpi; Guastalla; Reggio-Emilia

Etruria

2574 General works

2575 Exempt dioceses, A-Z

Arezzo Cortona; LUCCA; Montalcino;

Montepulciano; Monte Oliveto Maggiore

(Abbey nullius) Pienza

2576 FIRENZE

2577 Suffragans, A-Z

Borgo San Sepolcro; Colle de Val D'Elsa;

Fiesole; Modigliana; Pistoia and Prato;

San Miniato

2578 PISA

2579 Suffragans, A-Z

Livorno; Massa Carrara; Pescia, Pont-

remoli; Volterra

2580 SIENA

2581 Suffragans, A-Z

Chiusi; Grosseto; Massa Marittima;

Sovana-Pitigliano

Lazio

2583 General works

2584 Suburbicarian Sees, A-Z

Albano; Frascati; Ostia; Palestrina; Porto

and Santa Rufina; Sabina and Poggio Mirteto;

Velletri

Upper Lazio

2585 General works

2586 Exempt dioceses, A-Z

Acquapendente; Bagnoregio; Civita

Castellana Orte and Gellese; Montefias-

cone; Nepi and Sutri; Tarquinia and

Civitavecchia; Viterbo and Tuscania

2587 Abbeys nullius

San Martino al Monte Cimino; San Paolo

fuori le Mure; Santi Vincenzo and

Anastasio alle Tre Fontane

Lower Lazio

2588 General works

2589 Exempt dioceses, A-Z

Alatri; Anagni; Aquino Sora and Ponte-

corvo; Ferentino; Segni; Terracina Sezze

and Priverno; Tivoli; Veroli; Subiaco

(Abbey nullius)

Liguria

2590 General works

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Italy

Local, by Conciliar regions

Liguria

2591 GENOVA

2592 Suffragans, A-Z

Albenga; Bobbio; Chiavari; Luni or La
Spezia; Sarzana and Brugnato; Savona
and Noli; Tortona; Ventimiglia

Lombardy

2594 General works

2595 MILANO

2596 Suffragans, A-Z

Bergamo; Brescia; Como; Crema; Cremona;
Lodi; Mantova; Pavia

Lucania and Salernitano

2598 General works

2599 Exempt dioceses, A-Z

2600 AMALFI

2601 Suffragans, A-Z

Campagna; Cava and Sarno; Malfi and
Rapolla; SS. Trinita de Cava dei Tirreni
(Abbey nullius)

2602 ACERENZA AND MATERA

2603 Suffragans, A-Z

Anglona-Tursi; Potenza; Tricarico;
Venosa

2604 CONZA

2605 Suffragans, A-Z

Lacedonia; Muro Lucano; Sant'Angelo dei
Lombardi and Bisaccia

2606 SALERNO

2607 Suffragans, A-Z

Acerno; Capaccio-Vallo; Diano-Teggiano,
Marsico Nuovo, Nocera dei Pagani; Nusco,
Policastro

Marche

2610 General works

2611 Exempt dioceses, A-Z

ANCONA AND NUMANA; CAMERINO; Ascoli Piceno;
Fabriano and Matelica; Fano; Jesi; Osimo
and Cingoli; Recanati and Loreto; Treja

2612 FERMO

2613 Suffragans, A-Z

Macerata and Tolentino; Montalto;
Ripatransone; San Severino

2614 URBINO

2615 Suffragans, A-Z

Cagli and Pergola; Fossombrone; Monte-
feltro; Pesar; Sant Angelo in Vado and
Urbania; Semigallia

Piemonte

2617 General works

2618 TORINO

2619 Suffragans, A-Z

Acqui; Alba; Aosta; Asti; Cuneo; Fossano;
Ivrea; Mondovi; Pinerolo; Saluzzo; Susa

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Italy

Local, by Conciliar regions
Piemonte

- 2620 VERCELLI
2621 Suffragans, A-Z
Alessandria; Biella; Casale Monferrato;
Novara; Vigevano

Puglie

- 2623 General works
2624 Exempt dioceses, A-Z
Altamura and Acquaviva della Fonti (Prel.
null.), Foggia, Gravina and Irsina; Mol-
fetta Giovinazzo and Terlizzi; Monopoli;
Nardo; Troja

- 2625 BARI
Conversano, Ruvo and Bitonto
2626 BRINDISI
Ostuni
2627 MANFREDONIA
Vieste
2628 OTRANTO
Gallipoli; Lecco; Ugento
2629 TARANTO
Castellaneta; Oria
2630 TRANI AND BARLETTA
Andria; Bisceglia

Romagna

- 2632 General works
2633 FERRARA (Exempt archdiocese)
2634 BOLOGNA
Faenza; Imola
2635 RAVENNA
Bertinoro; Cervia; Cesena; Comaccio; Forli;
Rimini; Sarsina

Sardegna (Sardinia)

- 2637 General works
2638 CAGLIARI
Iglesias, Nuro; Ogliastro
2639 ORISTANO
Ales and Terralba

- 2640 SASSARI
Alghero; Ampurias and Tempio; Bosa; Ozieri

Sicily

- 2642 General works
2643 Exempt dioceses
Acireale; CATANIA; Santa Lucia del Mela,
Prelature nullius
2644 MESSINA
Lipari; Nicosia; Patti
2645 MONREALE
Agrigento; Caltanissetta
2646 PALERMO
Cefalu; Mazzara del Vallo; Trapani
2647 SIRACUSA
Caltagirone; Noto; Piazza Armerina

Local

Italy

Local, by Conciliar regions

Sicily

Archimandrite

SS. Salvatore, see BQX 1885

Umbria

2649 General works

2650 Exempt dioceses, A-Z

Amelia; Assisi; Citta della Pieve; Citta di
Castello; Foligno; Gubbio; Nocera Umbra and
Gualdo Tadino; Norcia; Orvieto; PERUGIA; Rieti;
SPOLETO; Terni and Narni; Todi

Veneto

2652 General works

2653 Exempt dioceses

Metropolitans without suffragans

Bressanone; Fiume; TRENTI; UDINE

2654 VENEZIA (Patriarchate)

2655 Suffragans, A-Z

Adria; Belluono and Feltre; Ceneda;
Chioggia; Concordia; Padova; Treviso;
Verona; Vicenza

2656 GORIZIA AND GRADISCA

2657 Suffragans, A-Z

Parenzo and Pola; Trieste and Capo
d'Istria (and in Jugoslavia; Lubiana
Veglia)

2658 ZARA

2659 Suffragans in Jugoslavia, A-Z

(Cattaro, Lesina, Ragusa, Sebenico;
Spalato and Nacarasca)

2660 Other local, A-Z

Jugoslavia. Serbia. Slovenia. Croatia

2672 Sources and documents

2673 Collected works. Monograph series

2676 Travel and description

2679 General works. History

By period

2681 Early period. Conversion to the schism, 1459

2684 Modern period, 1460-

2687 Monasticism in Jugoslavia

Local history

cf. BQX 1761-1799 and 1901-1908

2688 Exempt dioceses, A-Z

ANTIVARI; BELGRADE; Cattaro; Lavant;
Lesina; Lubliana; Ragusa; Scopia;
Sebenico; Spalato and Macarasca; Veglia

2689 Other dioceses

Banjuluka; Modruss; Mostar; Marcana and
Trebigne; Segna; Sirmio; Vrhbosna;
Zagabria

2690 Administratures apostolic, A-Z

Backa; Banato Serbo

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

- Local
 - Lithuania
 - 2691 Sources and documents
 - 2694 General works
 - 2697 Biography
 - 2699 Local, by diocese, A-Z
 - KAUNAS; Kaisedorys; Panevezys; Telsiai;
 - Vilkaviskis
 - Klaipeda (prelature nullius)
 - Livonia, or Lettonia (Archdiocese of Riga, exempt)
 - 2701 Sources and documents
 - 2704 General works
 - 2707 Biography
 - e.g. Albrecht, d. 1229
 - Berthold, d. 1198
 - 2708 Other special
 - Luxembourg (Diocese of Luxembourg)
 - 2711-2718 Divided like BQX 2701-2708
 - Monaco (Diocese of Monaco)
 - 2721-2728 Divided like BQX 2701-2708
 - Norway (vicariate apostolic)
 - 2732 Collections and sources
 - 2733 General works
 - 2735 General special
 - 2736 Biography
 - .A2 Collective
 - .A3-Z Individual
 - e.g. S.Olaf
 - 2738 Local, by diocese (all now obsolete)
 - Bergen; Farøer; Greenland; Hamar; Holar;
 - Nidaros; Oslo; Stavanger
 - Poland
 - 2742 Collections and sources
 - 2743 Councils and synods, by date
 - 2745 General works
 - 2747 Biography. Collected
 - By period
 - 2751 Early period, Conversion to 1517
 - 2756 Biography, A-Z
 - e.g. S.Casimir, 1458-1484
 - S.Ceslaus, O.P., 1184-1242
 - S.Hedwig, 1174-1243
 - S.John Canty, 1412-1473
 - Counter-Reformation and Protestant Revolt, 1517-1648
 - 2759 General works
 - 2761 Work of the Protestants. National synod, 1555
 - 2764 Restoration of Catholicism. Work of the Jesuits
 - 2767 Biography, A-Z
 - e.g. Stanislaus Hosius, d. 1579
 - Martin Kramer, 1514-1589
 - John Laski, 1456-1531
 - S.Stanislaus Kostka, 1550-1568
 - James Wujek, d. 1597

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Poland

By period

Modern period, 1649-

2769 General works

2774 Biography, A-Z

e.g. Claude Bulfier, S.J., 1661-1737

Martin von Dunin, 1774-1842

Local history, by diocese

2776 Cracow

2777 Suffragans, A-Z

Czestochowa; Katowice; Kielce; Tarnovia

2778 Gnesen and Posen

2779 Suffragans, A-Z

Culm; Wladislavia

2780 Leopoli; or Lemburg

2781 Suffragans, A-Z

Luceoria; Przemysl

2782 Warsaw

2783 Suffragans, A-Z

Lodz; Lublino; Plock; Sandomir; Siedlce

2784 Wilna

2785 Suffragans, A-Z

Lomza; Pinsk

2787 Other local, A-Z

Portugal

2791 Collected works. Monograph series

2793 Collected works of individuals

of.

2794 Councils, by date

2795 Description, travel and pictorial works

General works. History

2797 Early works, to 1800

2798 Works, 1801-

General special

2801 Monasticism in Portugal

2802 The Hierarchy. The clergy

2803 Biography

.A2 Collected

.A3-Z Individual

e.g. Ignacio Barbosa Machado, 1686-1734

Alonso Benevides, O.F.M.

S. Elizabeth of Portugal, 1271-1336

Bl. Ferdinand, 1402-1443

Bl. John de Britto, 1647-1693

Joseph Vax, 1651-1711

By period

2804 Early period. Conversion and medieval history, to 1250

2808 Medieval period, 1250-1600. Age of discovery and missions

2811 Modern times, 1801-

Local history, by diocese

2817 Braga

2818 Suffragans, A-Z

Braganza, Coimbra; Lamego; Porto; Villa

Reale; Viseu

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Portugal

Local history, by diocese

- 2819 Evora
- 2820 Suffragans, A-Z
 - Boeja, Faro
- 2821 Lisbon (patriarchate)
- 2822 Suffragans, A-Z
 - Guarda, Leiria, Portalegre
 - See also Portuguese possessions in Africa, BQX 3905-3919

Roumania (cf. BQX 1951 to 1975, and 621-629)

- 2827 Sources and documents
- 2829 Collected works. Monograph series
- 2830 Collected works of individuals
 - cf. BQ 1901-1949
 - Description, travel and pictorial works
 - General works
- 2833 Early works, to 1800
- 2834 Works, 1801-
 - By period
 - 2837 Early period. Conversion to the Union of Alba-Julia, 1897
 - 2840 Modern times, 1698-
 - 2844 General special
 - e.g. Monasticism and religious orders
 - 2848 Biography
 - .A2 Collected
 - .A3-Z Individual
- 2849 Local history (of the Latins) by diocese
 - Alba Julia; BUCHAREST; Jassi Satu Mare and Oradea Mare; Timisoara

Russia (i.e. the Latin Catholics in Russia. cf. BQX 5764-5199, and 6031-6159)

- 2852 Sources and documents
- 2853 Collected works. Monograph series
- 2855 General works. History
- 2857 General special
 - e.g. Catherine the Great and the Jesuits
- 2858 Biography
- 2859 Local history, by diocese
 - Kamieniec, Minsk, Mohilew, Tiraspol, Zytomir

Spain

- 2871 Periodicals and societies
- 2873 Directories. Annuals
- 2874 Councils and synods, by date
- Collected works
- 2876 Sources and documents
- 2877 Monograph series
- (2878) Individual authors. Prefer BQ
- 2879 Travel and description. Pictorial works. Ecclesiastical geography

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
Spain

- General history
- 2881 Early works, to 1800
- 2882 Works, 1801-
- General special
- 2885 The Hierarchy. The Clergy
- 2886 Monasticism and religious orders in Spain
- (2888) The Spanish mystics, see BQT 2451
- 2891 Religious life and customs
- 2893 Shrines and devotions
 - Special shrines
 - 2896 S. James of Compostella
 - 2897 Other, A-Z
- By period
- Early period, to 711
- 2901 Legend of S. James and apostolic visits
- 2903 The Church and the Visigoths
- 2905 Conversion of the Arian Visigoths. S. Isidore of Seville
- Other special
- 2907 Biography, A-Z
 - e.g. Eutropius of Valencia, d. 610
 - S. Fructuosus of Braga, d. 665
 - S. Fructuosus of Tarragona, d. 259 martyr
 - S. Gaudiosus, d. 540
 - Gregory Baeticus, d. 392
 - S. Ildephonsus, d. 667
 - S. Leander of Seville, d. 600
- 711-1469
- General works
- 2912 The Moorish conquest and the Church
- 2914 Spain and the Crusades. The Military Orders (of Calatrava, Alcantara, and Santiago)
- 2915 Innocent III and the Church in Spain
- 2917 Other special
- 2919 Biography, A-Z
 - e.g. S. Eulogius of Cordova
 - S. Didacus, O.F.M., d. 1453
- 1469-1665. Golden age of expansion and missions
- General works
- 2921 The Spanish Inquisition
- General works
- 2923 Anti-Catholic works
- 2925 Political character of the Inquisition
- 2927 The Inquisition in the Spanish possessions
- 2930 Special countries, A-Z
- 2935 Biography, A-Z
 - e.g. Mendoza, Torquemada, Ximenes, etc.
- Spain and the Counter-Reformation
- 2940 Reformation and foundation of the Religious orders
- 2941 cf. Jesuits, BQX 7451-7500 Carmelites, BQX 7211-7260
- 2943 Golden age of Spanish theology
- 2945 Religious life in Spain
- 2947 Spanish missions abroad. America and the East.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

- Local
 - Spain
 - By period
 - 1489-1865
 - Spain and the Counter Reformation
 - 2950 Protestantism in Spain (including Protestant Missions)
 - Contemporary biography
 - 2953 Collected
 - 2954 Individual
 - e.g. Alfonso of Burgos, O.P., d. 1489
 - Bartholomew, bp. of Braga, O.P., 1514-1590
 - Isabella I, Queen of Spain, 1451-1504
 - Bl. John of Avila, 1500-1569
 - Luis de Lapuente, S.J., Ven., 1554-1624
 - Garcia de Loaisa, O.P., card. abp. of Seville, 1479-1546
 - S. Ignacio Loyola, see Jesuits, BQX 7455
 - Antonio de Molina, 1560-1619, O. Carth.
 - 1666-
 - 2958 General works
 - 2964 Insurrection of 1808. Royal encroachments on Church rights
 - 2966 Leo XII and Ferdinand VII
 - 2969 Biography
 - .A3 Collected
 - .A4-Z Individual
 - e.g. Tomas Camara y Castro, 1847-1904
 - Jose Climent, 1706-1781
 - Toribio Minguella y Arnedo, 1836-1920
 - Local history
 - 2971 Ciudad Real (Priory nullius)
 - 2972 Burgos
 - 2973 Suffragans, A-Z
 - Calahorra and La Calzada, Leon, Osma, Palencia, Santander; Vittoria
 - 2974 Granada
 - 2975 Suffragans, A-Z
 - Almeria; Cartagena; Guadix; Jaen; Malaga
 - 2975 San Giacomo di Campostella
 - 2977 Suffragans, A-Z
 - Lugo, Mondonedo; Orense; Oviedo; Tuy
 - 2978 Saragozza
 - 2979 Suffragans, A-Z
 - Albarracin Barbastro; Huesca; Jaca; Pamplona and Tudela; Tarazona; Teruel
 - 2980 Seville
 - 2981 Suffragans, A-Z
 - Badajoz; Cadiz and Ceuta; Cordova

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Spain

Local history

- 2982 Tarragona
- 2983 Suffragans, A-Z
Barcelona; Gerona; Lerida; Solsona;
Tortosa; Urgel; Vich
- 2984 Toledo
- 2985 Suffragans, A-Z
Coria; Cuenca; Madrid; Plasencia; Sigüenza
- 2986 Valenza
- 2987 Suffragans, A-Z
Iviza; Majorca; Minorca; Orihuela; Segorbe
- 2988 Valladolid
- 2989 Suffragans, A-Z
Astorga; Avila; Ciudad Rodrigo; Salamanca;
Segovia; Zamora

Sweden

- 3001 Periodicals
- 3002 Sources and documents
- 3003 Collected works and monograph series
- 3009 General works
- By period
- 3010 Early period, conversion to 1527
- 3015 Modern times, 1528-
- 3017 General special
- 3018 Biography
- .A3 Collected
- .A4-Z Individual
e.g. S. Bridget of Sweden, 1303-1373
- 3019 Local history, by place, A-Z
(Sweden is now a vicariate apostolic of
Stockholm, 1779-) Obsolete dioceses:
UPSALA (ante 1068-1558); Åbo; Linköping;
Skara; Strängnäs; Westeraas (or Årosia);
Wexiö

Switzerland

- 3021 Periodicals
- 3022 Sources and documents
e.g. Sauerland, Vatikanische Urkunden und
Regesten zur Geschichte Lothringens, Metz,
1901-1905
- 3023 Collected works and monograph series
- 3024 Councils and synods, by date
- 3029 General works
- By period
- 3031 Earliest times. Conversion to 1291/1309
- 3033 Medieval period, 1292-1522
- 3035 Reformation and Counter-Reformation in Switzerland,
1522-1648.
For works on Protestantism, prefer BR 410
and BR 345/6; BX 9401-9595
- 3039 Modern period, 1648-
- General special
- 3042 Monasticism and religious orders

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

- Local
 - Switzerland
 - General special
- 3046 Other special
- 3048 Biography
 - .A3 Collected
 - .A4-Z Individual
 - e.g. Gallus Jacob Baumgartner, 1797-1869
 - Benziger family
 - Bl. Berchtold, O.S.B., d. 1197
 - Karl Johann Greith, 1807-1882
 - Haito, O.S.B., bp of Basle, 783-836
 - S. Nicholas of Flue
- 3049 Local history, by diocese and place, A-Z
 - (All sees exempt)
 - Basle and Lugano; Chur, Choire or Coira;
 - (Como, obsolete); (Constance, obsolete);
 - Einsiedeln (abbey null.); Lausanne, Geneva
 - and Friburg; S. Gall; S. Maurice of Agaune
 - (abbey null.); Sion
- 3056 Latin Catholics in European Turkey
 - For Christians of the Eastern Rites, see BQX
 - 5551-6405, in passim
- Asia (excepting Christians of the Eastern Rites, for
which see BQX 6401-6539
 - 3072 Periodicals. Directories. Annuals
 - 3075 Collected works. Sources and monograph series
 - 3077 Travel and description. Ecclesiastical geography
 - General works
 - 3081 Early works, to 1600
 - 3082 Works, to 1601-
 - General special
 - 3087 Asiatic missions of special religious orders, by
order, A-Z prefer BQX 5454 and 6901-8043
 - 3089 Other special
 - By period
 - 3091 Early period, to 1622
 - 3093 Legendary accounts. Voyages of the apostles
 - Nestorian missions to the East, see BQX
 - Period of the Missions, 1622-
 - 3095 General works
 - 3097 Labors of the religious orders
 - 3098 S. Francis Xavier, S.J., 1506-1552
 - 3103 The conflict over "Customs"
 - 3113 Collected biography
- Local (General history and history of the Latins in
Asia only. For Christians of the Eastern Rites,
see BQX 5401-6539
 - 3121 Arabia (vicariate apostolic)
 - 3123 Armenia, Lower (delegature apostolic)
 - 3135 Asia Minor (vicariate apostolic)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
Asia

Local history of Latin Catholics

China

- 3141 Periodicals
- 3142 Sources and documents
- 3146 Collected works and monograph series
- 3149 General works
- 3155 General special
- By period

- 3157 Early period, to 1552
- (3159) Nestorian missions, see BQX 6445

- 3160 Biography

- .A3 Collected

- .A4-Z Individual, A-Z

e.g. Oderic of Pordenone, O.F.M.,
1286-1331

John of Montecorvina, O.F.M.,
1246-1328

1552-1900

- 3161 General works
- 3163 Work of the Jesuits and Franciscans
- 3166 Persecutions and martyrdoms
- 3189 Biography

- .A3 Collected

- .A4-Z Individual

e.g. Joseph Maria Amiot, S.J., 1718-
1743

Pierre Borie, 1798-1838 (mart.)
Pierre Martial Cibot, S.J.,
1727-1780

Bl. Francis Regis Clet, C.M.
Bl. Francisco Diaz, O.P., d.1745
Jacques Philippe Lallemant,
1660-1748

Juan Bautista Morales, O.P.,
1497-1664

Matteo Ricci, S.J., 1552-1610
Johann Adam Schall von Bell, S.J.
Bl. Theophane Venard, 1829-1861
(mart.)

Recent, 1901-

- 3191 General works
- 3199 Biography

e.g. Daniel L. McShane, M.M., 1888-1927

Local history

- 3203 Dioceses, A-Z

Cambalu (Peking), 1307-1483; Macao,
1690- ; Nanking, 1690-1856; Peking,
1696-1856; Zeyton, Fokien province,
1313-1362

- 3206 Vicariates Apostolic, A-Z
(There are 71)

- 3209 Prefectures Apostolic, A-Z
(There are 27)

- 3212 Missions, A-Z

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Asia

Local history of Latin Catholics

India

- 3221 Periodicals
- 3222 Sources and documents
- 3225 Collected works and monograph series
- General works
- 3228 Early works, to 1600
- 3229 Works, 1601-
- General special
- 3233 The caste problem and Christian missions
- 3235 Indian religious life and non-Christian religions
- 3239 Other
- By period
- 3241 Early period, to 1510
- (3244) Malabar Christians, *see* BQX 5632-5659, 6481-6539
- 3245 Early and legendary accounts
- e.g. Indicopleustes etc.
- Western missions, to the English occupation,
- 1510-1761
- 3251 General works
- 3253 Jesuit missions to the Brahmins. Controversy
- on the Malabar Customs
- 3257 Missions under the French rule
- 3259 Contemporary biography
- .A3 Collected
- .A4-Z Individual, A-Z
- e.g. Antonio de Andrada, S.J., 1580-1634
- Thomas Stephen Buston, S.J., 1549-1619
- Melchior Carneiro, S.J., d. 1583
- Antonio Fernandez, S.J., 1564-
- Robert de Nobili, S.J., 1577-1656
- Heinrich Roth, S.J., 1620-1668
- Joao dos Santos, O.P., d. 1622
- Modern period, under the English, 1761-
- 3261 General works
- 3264 Establishment of the Hierarchy
- 3269 Biography
- e.g. Jean Antoine Dubois, 1765-1848
- Local divisions, by diocese
- Agra
- 3271 Suffragans, A-Z
- 3273 Ajmer, Allahabad
- Bombay
- 3274 Suffragans, A-Z
- 3275 Calicut; Mangalore; Poona, Trichinopoly; Tuticorin
- Calcutta
- 3276 Suffragans, A-Z
- 3277 Chittagong; Dacca; Dinijpur, Krishnagar, Patna, Ranchi

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Asia

India

Local divisions, by diocese

- 3278 Colombo
- 3279 Suffragans, A-Z
 - Galle; Jaffna; Kandy; Trincomalee
- 3281 Goa (patriarchate)
 - Suffragans, A-Z
 - Coccino; (Macao, see BQX 3205);
 - S. Thomas of Meliapor
- 3284 Madras
- 3285 Suffragans, A-Z
 - Hyderabad, Nagapur, Nellore, Vizagapatam
 - (Tubbulpore, prel. ap.)
- 3286 Pondichery
- 3287 Suffragans, A-Z
 - Coimbatore, Kumbakonam, (Malacca, see
 - BQX 5081); (Malasia); Mysore; Salem
- 3288 Simla
- 3289 Suffragans
- 3290 Verapoly
 - Suffragans, A-Z
 - Kottar; Quilon, Vijayapuram
- 3297 Other special, missions, etc., A-Z

Indo-China

- 3301 Periodicals
- 3302 Sources and documents, cf. BQV 591-596
- 3305 Collected works and monograph series
- 3309 General works
- 3313 General special
- 3316 Struggle with the indigenous religions
- 3318 Persecutions and martyrdoms

3324 Biography

.A3 Collected

.A4-Z Individual, A-Z

Local divisions

- 3327 Vicariates apostolic, A-Z
- 3328 Prefectures apostolic (Langson and Caobang)
- 3329 Other local, missions, etc., A-Z, by place

- 3334 Iraq (Archdiocese of Baghdad, for the Latins)
 - cf. BQX 5551 for Christians of the Oriental
 - rites

Japan

- 3341 Periodicals
- 3342 Sources and documents
- 3345 Collected works
 - General works
 - Early works, to 1800
 - Works, 1801-
- 3346 Early works, to 1800
- 3347 Works, 1801-
- 3353 General special

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Asia

Local history of Latin Catholics
Japan

By period

Early period, to 1596

- 3357 Sources and documents
- 3359 Missions of the Jesuits and Franciscans
- 3361 Persecutions. The Japanese martyrs at
Nagasaki, etc.

3365 Biography

Modern period, from the expulsion, 1596 to the
present

- 3368 General works
- 3371 Establishment of the Hierarchy, 1891
- 3375 Biography

e.g. Urbain Faurie, 1847-1915

Local divisions

- 3381 Tokio
- 3382 Suffragans, A-Z
Fukuoka, Hakodate, Nagasaki; Osaka
- 3384 Vicariates apostolic, A-Z
- 3386 Prefectures apostolic, A-Z
- 3388 Missions, by place, A-Z

Korea

- 3401 Periodicals
- 3402 Collections
- 3409 General works
- 3415 General special
- 3416 Biography
- 3419 Local divisions, A-Z
Peng-yang (pref.ap.); Seoul; Tai-kou;
Won-san (vics. ap.)

- 3425 Kurdistan (Under the jurisdiction of the Delegate
Apostolic of Iraq)

- 3435 Palestine (Patriarchate of Jerusalem for the Latins)
cf. BQX 5570-5578

- 3455 Persia (Exempt diocese of Ispahan for the Latins)

- 3475 Rhodes, Island of (Exempt diocese of Rhodes)

- 3495 Republic of the Far East (Diocese of Vladivostok)

Siam

- 3502 Collections
- 3505 General works
- 3509 Local divisions, A-Z
e.g. Bangkok (vic.ap.); Rajaburi (mission)

- 3525 Siberia (vic.ap.)

- 3545 Syria (Vicariate apostolic of Aleppo for the Latins)
cf. BQX 5581-5659

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Africa (excepting Christians of the Eastern Rites, for which see BQX 5471-5543)

- 3602 Periodicals. Directories. Annuals
- 3605 Collected works. Sources and monograph series
- 3607 Travel and description. Ecclesiastical geography
- 3612 General works
- 3617 General special
- (3619) Missions of special religious orders, A-Z
Prefer BQX 5484
- By period
- Early African Christianity, to the Arab conquest, 639
- 3621 General works
- 3625 Gnosticism and other heresies
- Early Christianity in Egypt and Ethiopia
Prefer BQX 5481
- 3628 Christianity in Proconsular Africa
- 3639 Other local, A-Z
- 3645 Biography
e.g. Agrippinus, bp. of Carthage, 2d cent.
- 3648 Christianity under the Moslems
- Modern Catholic missions and history
- 3655 General works
- 3659 Biography
e.g. Cardinal Lavigerie
- 3663 Collected biography of Christian Africa
- Local history of Latin Catholics
- Belgian territory (Belgian Congo)
- 3675 General works
- Local
- 3684 Vicariates apostolic
Buta, Congo Superiore, Kassai superiore,
Kisantu, Kivu, Koango, Leopoldville,
Matadi, Niagara, Nuova Anversa, Ruanda,
Stanley Falls, Urundi
- 3686 Prefectures apostolic
Basankusu, Bondo, Coquilharville,
Katanga, Katanga Sett., Lago Alberto,
Luapula superiore, Lulua and Katanga
Centrale, Ubanghi Belga
- 3688 Missions, A-Z
Bikoro
- Egypt
- 3695 General works on the Latins in Egypt
- 3699 Local, A-Z
(Vicariates apostolic: Delta of the Nile;
Egypt; Suez Canal)
- 3705 Ethiopia, see BQX 5521-5543
- English territory
(Union of South Africa; Equatorial Africa;
Nigeria; Nyassaland; Transvaal, etc.)
- 3725 General works
- 3734 Exempt dioceses
Porto Luigi, Port Victoria

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

- Local
 - Africa
 - Local history of Latin Catholics
 - English territory
 - ³⁶
 - 3785 Vicariates apostolic
 - Bahr el-ghazal; Bangueolo; Basutoland; Cape of Good Hope, Western; Cape of Good Hope, Eastern; Eshowe; Gold Coast; Ivory Coast; Orange River; Khartum; Kimberly; Mariannhill; Natal; Northern Nigeria; Western Nigeria; Nyassa; Nyeri; Salisbury; Shire; Sierra Leone; Transvaal; Uganda; Lower Volta; Upper Nile; Zanzibar
 - 3738 Prefectures apostolic
 - Bahr el-Begel; Broken Hill; Cape of Good Hope, Central; Gariep; Kavirondo; Kroonstad; Lydenburg; Swaziland; Umtata; Transvaal
 - 3739 Missions
 - Bulawayo; Gambia; Queenstown
 - English mandate (German East Africa)
 - 3755 General works
 - Local
 - Exempt jurisdictions, A-Z
 - Ndanda, Peramiho (Abbeys nullius)
 - 3766 Vicariates apostolic, A-Z
 - 3768 Prefectures apostolic, A-Z
 - 3769 Missions and other local, A-Z
 - French territory (Algiers and North Africa)
 - 3775 General works
 - 3784 Exempt
 - CARTAGINE, La Reunion or Saint Denis
 - 3786 Algiers
 - Constantina, Orana
 - 3788 Vicariates apostolic
 - Antsirable Bamako, Brazzaville, Costa d'Avorio, Dahomey, Diego Suarez, Fianarantsoa, Fort Dauphin, Gabon, French Guinea, Loango, Majungo; Ouagadougou, Senegambia, Tananarive
 - 3789 Prefectures apostolic
 - Bobo-Dioulasso, Ghardaia; Gibuti, Isle di Mayotta; Nosse-Be and Comora, Korhogo Navrongo, Senegal, Ubangi-Chari
 - French mandate
 - 3805 General works
 - 3814 Local, A-Z
 - (Vicariates apostolic: Douala, Fouban, Togo, Yaounde)
 - 3835 Italian territory (Eritrea)
 - 3855 Liberia (prefecture apostolic)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Africa (excepting Christians of the Eastern rites)
Local divisions

Morocco

3875 General works

3879 Local, A-Z

(Vicariates apostolic at Morocco, Rabat)

Portuguese territory (Lower Congo; Mozambique)

3905 General works

3914 Exempt jurisdictions, A-Z

(Prelature nullius of Mozambique)

3916 Suffragans of Lisbon, A-Z

Angola and Congo, Angra, Funchal,
Santiago of Capoverde; San Tommaso

3918 Prefectures apostolic, A-Z

Lower Congo, Cubango in Angola

3919 Missions and other local, A-Z

Cunene, Lunda

Spanish territory (Canary Islands)

3935 General works

Local

3944 Suffragans of Seville, A-Z

Canary Islands, Ceuta, San Cristoforo
della Laguna

3946 Vicariates apostolic, A-Z

Fernando Poo, Spanish Morocco

3949 Other local, A-Z

America. Western Hemisphere

4005 Collected works

General works

4011 Early works, to 1700

4012 Works, 1701-

4017 General special

North America

4021 Periodicals (Historical only. Prefer BQX 2-9)

4022 Sources and documents

e.g. Jesuit relations

4025 Collected works. Monograph series

4027 Directories. Clergy lists

e.g. The Catholic Directory

General works

4031 Early works, to 1800

4032 Works, 1801-

4037 General special

Missions to the Indians

cf. E98 and F1030

4041 General works. Mission explorations

4043 Jesuit missions (cf. BQX 7479)

4045 Other orders, A-Z

e.g. Sulpicians, Recollets, etc.

4047 Missions to special tribes, A-Z

e.g. Hurons, Illinois, Algonquins, etc.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

North America

Missions to the Indians

- 4049 Biography, A-Z
e.g. S. Isaac Jogues, mart.
Catherine Tégakwitha, d. 1680

Canada

- 4061 Periodicals. Directories. Annuals
Collected works
4062 Sources and documents
Jesuit relations, see BQX 4022
4064 Monograph series
(4065) Individual authors, see BQX 4041-4047
4067 Councils and synods, by date
4069 Travel and description. Pictorial works. Ecclesiastical geography
General works
4071 Early works, to 1800
4072 Works, 1801-
General special
4075 The Hierarchy of Canada
4077 National differences and religious conflicts in Canada
4079 Other
4081 Religious life and customs. Shrines and devotions
4083 Special shrines, A-Z
e.g. S. Anne de Beaupré
S. Joseph Mont, etc.
.A5
.J6

By period

- Early period. Missions and explorations, New France, to 1763, cf. BQX
4087 General works
4089 Influence and work of the religious orders
4094 Biography
e.g. Lucas Vasquez de Ayllon, d. 1526
Jean de Brébeuf, 1593-1649
Jacques Buteux, 1600-1652
Denis Jamay, O.F.M., d. 1625
François de Montmorency Laval, 1623-1708
Chrétien Leclercq, d. 1675
1763-1867
4098 General works
4103 Acadian incident
Modern times, 1867-
4107 General works
4109 Missions to Western Canada
4111 Immigration and settlement and religion
(4114) Catholics of the Eastern rites in Canada.
Ruthenians, cf. BQX 6397
Local divisions
4121 EDMONTON (formerly St. Albert), erected 1871, tr.
4122 and app. 1912
4122 Calgary, 1912
Grouard, V.A.,
Meckenzie, V.A.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

North America

Canada

- 4123 HALIFAX, Vicariate apostolic of Nova Scotia, 1817,
er. 1842, abp. 1852
- 4124 Antigonish
Charlottetown, 1818, v.a., er. 1829
Chatham, 1860
St. John, N.B., 1842
- 4125 KINGSTON, 1826, abp. 1889 (Ontario)
- 4126 Alexandria, 1890
Peterborough, 1882
Sault Ste. Marie (Can.) 1904
- 4127 MONTREAL, 1836, abp. 1886 (Quebec)
- 4128 Joliet, 1904
St. Hyacinthe, 1852
St. Johns, Quebec
Sherbrooke, 1874
Valleyfield, 1892
- 4129 OTTAWA, 1847, abp. 1886
- 4130 Haileybury, v.a., 1908, er. 1915
Mont-Laurier, 1913
Pembroke, v.a., 1882, er. 1898
Northern Ontario, v.a., 1910, er. Vicariate, 1920
- 4131 QUEBEC, 1674, abp. 1844 (v.a., 1657)
- 4132 Chicoutimi, 1878
Gaspe, 1922
Nicolet, 1885
Rimouski, 1867
Three Rivers (Trois Rivieres), 1852
Gulf of St. Lawrence, V.A., est. Pref. Ap., 1882
V.A., 1905
- 4133 REGINA, 1910, abp. 1915
- 4134 Prince Albert and Saskatoon, v.a., 1890, er. 1907
St. Peter Abbey, Muenster, O.S.B., Sask., 1921
Gravelbourg, 1930
- 4135 ST. BONIFACE, v.a., 1820, er. 1847, abp. 1871
- 4136 Keewatin, V.A., 1910
Hudson Bay, Vicariate Apostolic, 1925
- 4137 TORONTO, 1841, abp. 1870 (Includes part of Ontario
Province)
- 4138 Hamilton, 1856
London, 1856, er. tr. to Sandwich, 1859, tr. to
London, 1869
- 4139 VANCOUVER
- 4140 Victoria, 1847, archd. 1903-1908. Dioc. 1908
Yukon and Prince Rupert, V.A., Pref. 1908, V.A.
1916

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

North America

Canada

4141 WINNIPEG (Directly subject to the Holy See) (Part
of Manitoba) er. 1915

4143 Ukrainian Bishop of Canada, 1912

4145 Ordinary for the Ruthenians, see BQX 6397

NEWFOUNDLAND

4155 General works

Local

4158 ST. JOHN, 1847, va. 1796, abp 1904

4159 Harbor Grace, 1856

St. George (Western portion of the Island),
1870. Pref. Ap. 1892, Vic. Ap., er.
1904

St. Pierre and Miquelon, Pref. Ap.

Mexico

4171 Periodicals. Directories. Annuals

Collected works

4172 Sources and documents. Collections

4173 Single documents, by date
cf. BQV 771-780

4174 Monograph series

(4176) Individual authors, see BQ

4177 Councils and synods, by date

4179 Travel and description. Ecclesiastical geography

General works

4181 Early works, to 1800

4182 Works, 1801-

General special

4187 Church and culture in Mexico. Church and educa-
tion (including anti-Catholic works)

4189 Church and state in Mexico

4191 Monasticism and religious orders

4193 Religious life and customs

Shrines and special devotions

4196 Our Lady of Guadalupe

4197 Other, A-Z

By period

Early period. Conversion and exploration to 1824

4201 General works

4203 Universities and other church institutions

4206 Expulsion of the Jesuits

4209 Biography

e.g. Francisco Xavier Alegre, S.J.,
1788

Andres Cavo, S.J.

Francisco Saverio Clavigero, S.J.,
1731-1787

Period of independence, 1824-

4211 General works

4217 Church and state under the Revolution, 1910-

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

North America

Mexico

By period

Period of independence, 1824-

Church and state under the Revolution, 1910-

4218 Persecutions and martyrs
e.g. Father Pro

4219 Biography

Local divisions

4231 Angelopoli

4232 Suffragans: A-Z: Huejutla; Huajuapán de León;
Papantla

4233 Antequera

4234 Suffragans, A-Z: Chipas; Tehuantepec

4235 Durango

4236 Suffragans, A-Z: Aguas Calientes; Colima; Tepic;
Zacatecas

4237 Mexico City

4238 Suffragans, A-Z: Chilapa; Cuernavaca; Tulan-
cingo; Vera Cruz

4239 Monterey

4240 Suffragans, A-Z: Saltillo; San Luis Potosi;
Tamaulipas

4241 Morelia

4242 Suffragans, A-Z: Leon; Queretaro; Tacambaro;
Zamora

4243 Yucatan

4244 Suffragans, A-Z: Campeche; Tabasco

4247 Vicariates Apostolic: Lower California

UNITED STATES

4302 Periodicals. General and historical
cf. BQX 2-9

4304 Societies. Associations. (Historical and general)
cf. BQT 3516

4306 Statistics. Yearbooks. Directories

Collected works

4307 Sources and documents. Archives

4308 Monograph series

(4309) Individual authors, see BQ

4311 Pictorial works. Ecclesiastical geography

4313 Councils and general synods, by date

(Diocesan and metropolitan synods, see BQX 4441-4585)

.1829 e.g. 1st Council of Baltimore, 1829

.1849 2d Council of Baltimore, 1849

.1884 3d Council of Baltimore, 1884, etc.

4315 Congresses, by date

.1889 e.g. World's Catholic Columbian Congress
Chicago

cf. BQT 2120, Eucharistic Congresses

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
North America
United States

General works

- 4318 Early works, to 1800
- 4319 Works, 1801-
- 4321 Minor works, essays, etc.

General special

- 4325 Church and state. Relations to the Holy See
- 4326 Religious liberty in the U.S. Toleration. Religious prejudice
- 4328 Americanism and Catholicism
(Including Anti-Catholic polemic and attacks)
- Racial and national groups and the Church in the U.S.
- 4336 General works
- Special groups
- 4337 Negroes
- 4339 National groups, A-Z
e.g. Bohemians, French, Italians, Irish, etc.
- 4341 Catholic immigration Associations, A-Z
e.g. Irish-Catholic colonization Association
- 4344 Other national and group associations
e.g. Central-verein, St. Louis
- The Hierarchy. The Clergy
- 4347 General works
- 4349 Clerical education (General and descriptive works)
e.g. McDonald, The seminary movement in the United States ... Washington, 1927
- (4350) Special seminaries, see Diocese below
(This place is provided for those libraries wishing to keep together all literature concerning American seminaries. Generally speaking the history of a seminary is so closely bound up with the history of its diocese that those books are better classed with the general history of the diocese)
- Catholic education in the U.S.
- 4351 General works
- 4353 Grammar and secondary schools
- 4355 Higher education. Catholic colleges and universities in the U.S.
- 4357 The Catholic University of America, cf. LD
- 4359 Other colleges and universities, A-Z, by place
- 4360 Legal questions. Oregon School Case
- 4361 Religious life and customs
- 4362 Special shrines, A-Z
- 4365 Monasticism in the United States
e.g. Code, Great American foundresses
- 4368 Home missions in the U.S.
e.g. Catholic Church Extension Society

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
North America
United States

Collective biography

4371 General works

4373 Special groups, A-Z
e.g. Converts

Individual biography, see period division or local
history, below

By period

Early period. Discovery to 1783

4376 General works

4378 Spanish and French missionary explorers

4380 Catholics in the American Revolution

4384 Biography

e.g. Calvert family

Charles Carroll, of Carrollton

1775/1783-1865

4388 General works

4390 Catholics in the Civil War

e.g. Nuns of the Battlefield

4394 Biography

e.g. Edward Barron, 1801-1854

Richard Byrne, 1832-1864

Daniel William Cahill, 1796-1864

Demetrius Augustine Gallitzin, 1770-
1840

John Holmes, 1799-1852

1865-1900

4397 General works

4399 Western missions

4401 Sources and documents

e.g. De Smedt's journals

Samuel Mazuchelli, O.P.

Moreau, Pretres francais emigre's
aux Etats Unis, Paris, 1856

4404 Biography

e.g. Henry James Anderson, 1799-1875

Adele Parmentier Bayer, 1814-1892

Charles de la Croix, 1792-1869

Orestes Brownson, 1803-1876

Pierre Jean de Smedt, S.J., 1801-
1873

Henry Lemeke, 1796-1882

Adrian Rouquette, 1813-1887

Francis X. Seelos, 1819-1867, C.S.S.R.

Francis X. Weninger, S.J., 1805-1888

Twentieth century, 1901-

4407 General works

4413 Presidential campaign of 1928

4414 Contemporary tracts and controversy

4419 Biography

e.g. Louise Imogene Guiney, 1861-1920

William Henry Ketcham, 1868-1921

Francesco card. Satolli, 1868-1921

Alfred E. Smith, 1873-

John Bannister Tabb, 1845-1909

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
North America
United States

Local divisions (Dates of founding or erection follow names) (For subdivisions under diocese, see note preceding BQX 1831)

- 4441 BALTIMORE (Prefecture of the 13 states, 1789)
(Province includes the states of Maryland, Delaware, Virginia, W. Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia and Eastern Florida)
4443 Charleston, S.C., 1820
4444 Raleigh, N.C., 1924
4445 Richmond, Va., 1820
4446 St. Augustine, Fla., 1870
4447 Savannah, Ga., 1850
4448 Wheeling, W. Va., 1850
4449 Wilmington, Del., 1868
4450 Belmont Abbey (Our Lady of Perpetual Help) 1910
- 4452 BOSTON, 1802 (includes New England)
4454 Burlington, Vt., 1853
4455 Fall River, Mass., 1904
4456 Hartford, Conn., 1843
4457 Manchester, N.H., 1884
4458 Portland, Me., 1853
4459 Providence, R.I., 1872
4460 Springfield, Mass., 1870
- 4462 CHICAGO, 1843 (State of Illinois)
4464 Belleville, Ill., 1887
4465 Peoria, Ill., 1875
4466 Rockford, Ill., 1908
4467 Springfield, Ill., 1857 (under the title Alton)
- 4470 CINCINNATI, O., 1820 (States of Ohio, Indiana, Kentucky, Tennessee and Lower Michigan)
4472 Cleveland, 1847
4473 Columbus, O., 1868
4474 Covington, Ky., 1853
4475 Detroit, Mich., 1833
4476 Fort Wayne, Ind., 1857
4477 Grand Rapids, Mich., 1882
4478 Indianapolis, Ind., 1834 (formerly Vincennes)
4479 Louisville, Ky., 1808 (formerly Bardstown)
4480 Nashville, Tenn., 1837
4481 Toledo, O., 1910
- 4483 DUBUQUE, 1837 (States of Iowa, Nebraska and Wyoming)
4485 Cheyenne, Wyo., 1887
4486 Davenport, Ia., 1881
4487 Des Moines, Ia., 1911
4488 Grand Island, Neb., 1912 (formerly Kearney)
4489 Lincoln, Neb., 1887
4490 Omaha, Neb., 1885
4491 Sioux City, Ia., 1902

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

North America

United States

Local divisions

- 4494 MILWAUKEE (Wisconsin and northwestern Michigan)
4496 Green Bay, Wis., 1868
4497 La Crosse, Wis., 1868
4498 Marquette and Sault Ste. Marie, Mich., 1857
4499 Superior, Wis., 1905
- 4502 NEW ORLEANS, 1815 (Louisiana, Alabama, Mississippi
Texas, Arkansas, Oklahoma, and Western
Florida)
4504 Alexandria, La., 1853 (including Natchitoches)
4506 Lafayette, La., 1918
4507 Little Rock, Ark., 1843
4508 Mobile, Ala., 1829
4509 Natchez, Miss., 1837
- 4511 NEW YORK, 1808 (New York State and New Jersey)
4513 Albany, 1847
4514 Brooklyn, 1853
4515 Buffalo, 1847
4516 Newark, N.J., 1853
4517 Ogdensburg, 1872
4518 Rochester, 1868
4519 Syracuse, 1886
4520 Trenton, N.J., 1881
- 4522 PHILADELPHIA, 1808 (Pennsylvania)
4524 Altoona, 1901
4525 Erie, 1853
4526 Harrisburg, 1868
4527 Pittsburg, 1843 (Including Allegheny)
4528 Scranton, 1868
- 4530 PORTLAND, Ore., 1846 (Oregon, Washington, Idaho,
Montana and Alaska)
4532 Baker City, Ore., 1903
4533 Boise, Ida., 1893
4534 Great Falls, Mont., 1904
4535 Helena, Mont., 1884
4536 Seattle, Wash., 1850 (and Walla Walla, 1846)
4537 Spokane, Wash., 1913
- 4540 Alaska, (vicariate apostolic) 1916
4543 SAINT LOUIS, 1826 (Missouri and Kansas)
4545 Concordia, Kans., 1887
4546 Kansas City, Mo., 1880
4547 Leavenworth, Kans., 1876
4548 Saint Joseph, Mo., 1868
4549 Wichita, Kans., 1887
- 4551 SAINT PAUL, 1850
4553 Bismarck, N.D., 1909
4554 Crookston, Minn., 1889
4555 Duluth, Minn., 1889

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

North America

United States

Local divisions

- 4556 Fargo, N.D., 1889 (formerly Jamestown)
4557 Rapid City, S.D., 1902 (formerly Lead)
4558 Saint Cloud, Minn.,
4559 Sioux Falls, S.D., 1889
4560 Winona, Minn., 1889
- 4562 SAN ANTONIO, 1874 (Part of Texas and Oklahoma)
4564 Amarillo, Tex., 1926
4565 Corpus Christi, Tex., 1874 (formerly Brownsville)
4566 Dallas, Tex., 1890
4567 Galveston, Tex., 1847
4568 Oklahoma City and Tulsa, Okl., 1905
- 4570 SAN FRANCISCO, 1840 (California, Nevada and all
territory East and West of the Colorado)
4572 Los Angeles and San Diego, Cal., 1850
4573 Monterey-Fresno, 1850
4574 Reno, 1931
4575 Sacramento, Cal., 1868 (formerly Grass Valley, and
Marysville)
4576 Salt Lake, Utah, 1891
- 4578 SANTA FE, N.Mex., 1853 (Colorado, Arizona and New
Mexico)
4580 Denver, Colo., 1887
4581 El Paso, Tex., 1914
4582 Tucson, Arizona, 1897
- 4585 Bahama Islands, Vicariate apostolic
- Ukrainian Greek Catholic Diocese, see BQX 6397
Pittsburg, Greek Rite, see BQX 6397
Greek-Ruthenian diocese, see BQX 6397

Central America (Including general works on Latin Amer-
ica)

- 4602 Sources and documents
4605 General works
4609 Biography

e.g. S. Louis Bertrand

Local

(Under each country

- (1) General works
.A2 Periodicals and societies
.A3 Collections
.A4 Sources and documents
cf. BQV 811-935
.A5 Early works, to 1800
.A6-Z Works, 1801
- (2) Local, A -Z

| BQX | CHURCH HISTORY | BQX |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Local | | |
| Central America | | |
| Local divisions | | |
| Greater Antilles | | |
| 4621 | General works | |
| 4623-24 | Cuba | (SAN CRISTOFORO of Havana: Matanzas, Pinar del Rio: SANTIAGO in Cuba; Camaguey; Cienfuegos) |
| 4627-28 | Jamaica | |
| 4631-32 | Haiti | (PORT AU PRINCE: Les Cayes; Cape Haiti; Les Gonaives; Porto Pace) |
| 4635-36 | Porto Rico | (Ponce; San Giovanni de Porto Rico, i.e. San Juan, both exempt) |
| 4639-40 | San Domingo | (diocese of San Domingo) |
| Lesser Antilles | | |
| 4642 | General works | |
| 4645-46 | Guadalupe and Martinique | (Guadalupe; San Pietro and Fort-de-France, or Martinique) |
| 4649-50 | Curacao, (vic. ap.) | |
| 4653-54 | Dominica and Trinidad | (PORT AU SPAIN: Roseau) |
| Continental Central America | | |
| 4656 | General works | |
| 4657-58 | Costa Rica | (SAN JOSEPH of Costa Rica; Alajuela; and Limon, v.a.) |
| 4661-62 | Guatamala | (GUATAMALA: Quezaltenango; and Verapas, Peten (vic. ap.) |
| 4665-66 | Honduras | (Tegucigalpas: Santa Rosa de Copan; and San Pedro Sula, v.a.) |
| 4669-4670 | English Honduras | (Belize, v.a.) |
| 4673-74 | Nicaragua | (MANAGUA: Granada; Leon; Matagalpa; and Blue Fields, v.a.) |
| 4677-78 | Panama | (PANAMA: Darien, v.a.) |
| 4681-82 | Salvador | (San Salvador: San Michele; Sant'Anna) |
| SOUTH AMERICA | | |
| 4701 | Periodicals | |
| 4702 | Sources and documents | |
| 4705 | Collected works. Monograph series | |
| 4707 | Statistics. Yearbooks. Directories | |
| General works | | |
| 4711 | Early works, to 1800 | |
| 4712 | Works, 1801- | |
| 4717 | General special | |

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
South America

By period

- 4724 Early period, to 1830. Spanish and Portuguese missions
4734 Modern times, 1831-

4743 Collective biography

4744 Individual biography

(General only. Prefer locality and period below)

e.g. John Almeida, S.J., 1571-1653
Ignacio de Arbieta, S.J., 1585-1676
Francisco de Ayeta, O.F.M.
Thomas Falkner, 1797-1784
S. Francis Solanus, O.F.M., 1549-1610
Samuel Fritz, S.J., 1654-1728
Juan de Quevaxedo, O.F.M., d. 1519

Local divisions

(Under each country

- 1 Periodicals
- 2 Collected works
- 3 Sources and documents
General works
- 4 Early works, to 1800
- 5 Works, 1801-
- 6 General special
- 8 Biography
- 9 Local, by diocese, A-Z

4751-4759 Argentine Republic

4758 Biography

e.g. Martin del Barco Centenara, 1535-1602

4759 Local, by diocese, A-Z

(BUENOS AIRES: Catamarca; Cordoba; Corrientes; La Plata; Parana; Salta; San Juan di Cuyo; Santa Fe; Santiago del Estero; Tucuman)

4761-4769 Bolivia

4768 Biography

e.g. Alvar Alonzo Barba, d. 1640

4769 Local, by diocese, A-Z

(SUCRE: Cochabamba; La Paz; Oruro Potosi; Santa Croce de la Sierra; Tarija; and Chaco, v.a.; Ciquitos, v.a.; El Beni, v.a.; Pilcomayo, pref.ap.)

4771-4818 Brazil

4778 Biography

e.g. Joseph Anchieta, S.J., 1533-1597

Domingas Caldas-Barbosa, 1740-1880

Local, by diocese

4781 Santa Maria di Monserrato in Rio de Janeiro, abbey nullius

4783 BELEM DO PARA

4784 Suffragans, A-Z: Amazoni; Gurupy; Labrea; Marajo; Porto Vecchio; Rio Nigro; San Pellegrino Laziosi negli Alti Acre and Purus; Santarem; Ssma Concezione di Araguaya

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

South America

Local divisions

Brazil

Local, by diocese

- 4785-4786 BELLO HORIZONTE
 4786 Suffragans, A-Z: Aterrado; Guaxupe; Uberaba
 4787 CARITYBA
 4788 Suffragans, A-Z: Jacarezibho; Ponta Grossa;
 and Foz de Iguassu, prel. null.
 4789 CUYABA
 4790 Suffragans, A-Z: Corumba; San Luigi de Caceres;
 and Diamantino, prel. null; Guajaramirim; prel.
 null.; Registro do Araguaya, prel. null.
 4791 DIAMANTINA
 4792 Suffragans, A-Z: Arassuahy; Montesclaros, and
 Paracatu, prel. null.
 4793 FLORIANOPOLIS
 4794 Suffragans, A-Z: Joinville; Lages
 4795 FORTALEZA
 4796 Suffragans, A-Z: Crato; Sobral
 4797 MACEIO
 4798 Suffragans, A-Z: Aracaju; Penedo
 4799 MARIANNA
 4800 Suffragans, A-Z: Campanha; Caratinga; Goyaz;
 Juiz de Fora; Porto Nazionale; Pouso Alegre;
 and Bananal; Jatahy; San Jose di Alto Tocan-
 tina, prelatures nullius.
 4801 OLINDE and RECIFE
 4802 Suffragans, A-Z: Garanhuna, Nazareth; Pasque-
 ira; Petrolina
 4803 PARAHYBA
 4804 Suffragans, A-Z: Cajazeiras; Natal
 4805 PORTALEGRE nel Brazil
 4806 Suffragans, A-Z: Pelotas; Santa Maria; Uru-
 guayana
 4807 SAN LUIS del MARAGNANO
 4808 Suffragans, A-Z: Piahy, and Bon Jesus do
 Piahy, prel. null.; San Jose di Grajahy, prel.
 null.
 4809 SAO PAULO
 4810 Suffragans, A-Z: Assis; Botucatu; Braganca;
 Campinas; Cafelandia; Jaboticabal; Tibeirao
 Preto; Rio Preto; San Carlo del Pnnhal;
 Santos; Soracaba; Taubate
 4811 SAN SALVATORE della BAHIA
 4812 Suffragans, A-Z: Barra do Rio Grande; Caetite;
 Ilheos
 4813 SAN SEBASTIANO DI RIO DE JANEIRO
 4814 Suffragans, A-Z: Barra do Pirahy; Campos;
 Nictheroy; Spirito Santo; Valencia nel Brasile
 4816 Prefectures Apostolic and other local missions,
 etc., A-Z
 (e.g. Alto Solimoes; Tefte)
 4821-4829 Chile
 4828 Biography
 e.g. Bernhard Havestadt, S.J. 1714-1778
 Karl von Heimhausen, S.J. 1692-1767

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
South America
Local divisions
Chile

- 4829 Local, by diocese, A-Z
(SANTIAGO de Chile: Antofagasta; Chillan; Iquique; La Sorena; Linares; Rancagua; San Carlo di Ancud; San Filippo; Santissima Concezione; Talca; Temuco; Valparaiso; and Magelanno, v.a.; Araucania, v.a.)
- 4831-4838 Columbia (divide like note preceding BQX 4751)
4838 Biography
e.g. Juan de Castellanos, 16th cent
- 4841-4854 Local history, by diocese
4841 BOGOTA
4842 Suffragans, A-Z: Ibague; Nuova Pamplona; Socorro; and San Gil; Tunja
4843 CARTAGENA
4844 Suffragans, A-Z: Santa Maria
4845 MEDELIN
4846 Suffragans, A-Z: Antioquia-Jerico; Manizales; Santa Rosa de Osos
4847 POPOYAN
4848 Suffragans, A-Z: Calif; Barson; Pasto
4850 Vicariates apostolic: Caqueta; Casanare; Goajira; Piani di San Martino
4852 Prefectures apostolic; Arauca; Choco; Fiume Maddalena; San Jorge; Tierra Dentro Tumaco; Uraba
4854 Missions and other local, A-Z: Sant'Andres y Providencia
- 4861-4869 Ecuador
4868 Biography
e.g. Rafael Ferrer, S.J., 1570-1611
Paul Maroni, S.J., d. 1695
Bl.Mary Anne de Parades, 1618-1645
- 4869 Local, by diocese, A-Z
(QUITO: Cucnca; Guayaquiza; Ibarra; Loja; Porto Vecchio; Riobamba; vicariates Apostolic, Mendez and Gualaquiza; Napo; Zamora: Prefectures apostolic, Canelos; San Michele de Sucumbios)
- Guiana
4874 General works
4881 English Guiana (vic.ap.)
4884 Dutch Guiana (vic.ap.)
4888 French Guiana (pref.ap.)
- 4891-4899 Paraguay
4898 Paraguayan Reductions. "The Jesuit Empire."
4898 Biography
e.g. Antonio Ruiz de Montoya, 1585-1652
4899 Local, by diocese, A-Z
(SANTISSIMA ASSUNZIONE: Concecezione e Chaco; Villarica)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local
South America
Local divisions

- 4901-4909 Peru
4908 Biography
e.g. Juan de Atienza, S.J., b. 1546
Fernando Avendano, d. 1665
S.Rose of Lima, 1586-1617
4909 Local, by diocese, A-Z
(LIMA: Arequipa; Ayacucho o Huamanga; Cajamarca; Chachapoyas; Cuzco; Huanuco; Huarez; Puno; Trujillo; and vics. ap. San Lone delle Amazoni; Ucayali; Urubamba e Madre di Dio; and prefs. ap. San Gabriele dell'Addolorata.)
4911-4919 Uruguay
4919 Local, by diocese, A-Z
(Montevideo; Melo; Salto)
4921-4929 Venezuela
4929 Local, by diocese, A-Z
(Barquisimeto; Calabozo; Caroni, v.a.; Coro; Cumana; Guayana; MERIDA; San Cristoforo di Venezuela; SANTIAGO de Venezuela or CARACAS; Valencia; Zulia)

AUSTRALIA

- 4961 Periodicals
4962 Sources and documents
4965 Collected works
4867 Statistics. Yearbooks. Directories
4972 General works
4976 Missions to the Aborigines
4977 Other special
Local
4981 HOBART (exempt)
4982 ADELAIDE
4983 Suffragans, A-Z: Port Augusta; Victoria
4984 BRISBANE
4985 Suffragans, A-Z: Rockhampton; Townsville; Toowoomba
4986 MELBOURNE
4987 Suffragans, A-Z: Ballarat; Sale; Sandhurst
4988 PERTH
4989 Suffragans, A-Z: Geraldton; Kimberly, v.a.; and Nuova Norcia, abbey nullius.
4990 SYDNEY
4991 Suffragans, A-Z: Armidale; Bathurst; Goulburn; Lismore; Maitland; Wagga-Wagga; Wilcannia-Forbes
4993 Missions and other local, A-Z
(Cooktown, v.a.; Drisdale River, miss.; Queensland, v.a.)

OCEANICA and the PACIFIC ISLANDS

- 5002 Periodicals and collections
5005 Sources and documents
5012 General works
5017 General special
5019 Biography, e.g. Bl Peter-Louis Chapel, 1802-1841

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Local

Oceanica and the Pacific Islands

- 5024 Early missions to Oceanica
- 5028 Modern times

5031-5039 Philippine Islands (Divided like note preceding BQX 4751)

- 5038 Biography
 - e.g. Giorgiano Ansoloni, O.P., d. 1634
 - George Joseph Camel, S.J., 1661-1706
- 5039 Local history, by diocese, A-Z
 - (Calbayog; Jaro, or S.Elizabeth; Lingayen; Lipa; MANILA; Montana, pref. ap.; Nome di Gesu; Nuova Caceres; Nuova Segovia; Palawan, pref.ap.; Tugueharao; Zamboanga)

5051-5059 New Zealand

- 5059 Local history, by diocese, A-Z
 - (WELLINGTON: Auckland; Christ Church; Dunedin)

Malay Archipelago

- 5075 General works
- Local
 - 5081 Dioceses, A-Z
 - Malacca (suffragan to Pondichery, India)
 - 5083 Vicariates apostolic, A-Z
 - Batavia; Dutch Borneo; Piccola Sonda Islands
 - 5085 Prefectures apostolic, missions and other local, A-Z
 - Banca and Biliton, Bengkoelen, English North Bornea; Celebes; Malang; Padang; Sarawak; Soerabaja
- Melanesia
 - 5095 General works
 - 5099 Local, by diocese, A-Z
 - (New Hebrides; South Solomon Islands; North Solomon Islands; New Caledonia; Central New Guinea; Papua; Rabaul)
- Micronesia
 - 5115 General works
 - 5099 Local, by dioceses, A-Z
 - (Guam; Marian Islands; Caroline and Marshall Islands; Dutch New Guinea; East New Guinea)
- Polynesia
 - 5135 General works
 - 5139 Local, A-Z (except Hawaii)
 - (Navigators Archipelago; Fiji Islands; Gilbert Islands; Marchesi Islands; Tahiti; Central Oceanica; Cook Islands)
- Hawaiian Islands
 - 5145 General works
 - 5151 Molokai. Father Damien. Mission to the Lepers

CHRISTIANITY IN THE EAST. THE ORIENTAL RITES

(For an explanation of the following plan of sub-
arrangement consult Fortescue, Lesser Eastern
Churches, London, 1913, p. 15)

- (5401) Bibliography, see Z
- 5402 Periodicals
 - e.g. *Echos d'Orient*, *Orinetalia Christiana*,
Oriens Christianus
- Collected works
- (5403) Documents and sources, see BQ 3031
 - e.g. *Corpus scriptorum Christianorum oriental-*
ium
 - Collections of monographs, essays, etc.
- 5404 Collective authorship
- (5405) Individual authors, A-Z, see BQ
- 5406 Encyclopedias. Dictionaries
- 5407 Atlases. Maps. Charts.
- 5408 Description and travel. Pictorial works
- 5409 History of Oriental studies. Biography of Orientalists
 - e.g. Peter Ambarach, 1663-1742 (Maronite)
 - The Assemani, 1687-1821 (Joseph Simon,
Joseph Aloysius; Stephanus; Simeon)
 - Abraham Eichelensis, 1800-1864 (Linguist)
- History
 - General works
 - 5410 Early to 1600
 - 5411 Modern works, 1601-
 - e.g. Janin, *Les Eglises Orientales et les*
Rites Orientaux
 - Silbernagel, *Verfassung und gegen-*
wärtiger Bestand sämtlicher Kirchen
des Orients, Regensburg, 1904
 - 5412 Minor works, essays, pamphlets, etc.
 - 5413 The Eastern Patriarchates
 - e.g. Le Quien, *Oriens christianus in IV Patri-*
archatus digestus, Paris, 1740
 - Special periods
 - 5414 Eastern Archaeology. Antiquities and monuments.
Museums
 - Early period to c.1054
 - 5416 General works
 - 5417 Papal jurisdiction in the East. Relations with
the Holy See
 - e.g. Scott, *The Eastern churches and the*
Papacy, Lond. 1921
 - 5419 Caesaro-papism in the East
 - 5421 The Eastern schisms
 - e.g. Bousquet, *Les divers schismes d'Orient*
 - Special heresies (e.g. The Iconoclastic contro-
versy) see BQT 31-77
 - Local history, see below
 - 5423 Medieval period, 1055-1453
 - 5424 The Eastern Churches and the Crusades

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Rites
History. Special periods.

Medieval period, 1055-1453

5426 Christianity under the Muslims

e.g. Brown, The eclipse of Christianity in
the East, Harvard University press,
1933

5428 Relations with the Holy See. Attempts at reunion
Modern period, 1454-

5431 General works

5433 Catholic missions in the East

5435 Protestant missions and union movements

5436 Biography, Collective

Individual biography, see below

(5439) Eastern Church literature, see BQ 3001-3998

(5440) Oriental Canon Law, see BQV 1102-1481

5443 Theology in the East

cf. BQT 56-57

5443 Special topics, A-Z

e.g. Mysticism and the Eastern churches

Spiritual life in the Eastern churches

Heresies in the East, after 1054

5445 General works

5446 Special sects, A-Z (when not specifically local)

e.g. Bogomili, Paulicians, etc.

(5448) Eastern Rites and Liturgy, see BQT 5002-5443

5449 Monasticism in the Eastern Churches

cf. General history of Monasticism, BQX 6907-6825

Uniate Eastern Churches (in Communion with the Holy
SEE)

5451 Documents

e.g. Avril, Documents relatifs aux eglises
de l'Orient et a leurs rapports avec
Rome, Paris, 1885

Theiner and Miklosch, Monumenta spec-
tantia ad unionem ecclesiarum graecae
et romanae, 1872

5453 General works

e.g. S.Congr. Orientale, Stastica con
cenni storici della gerachia e dei
fedeli di Rito Orientale, Roma, 1932

5454 Missions of Latin orders to the East

Special orders, see BQX 6901-8043

(5455) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1102-1481

(5456) Rites and liturgy, see BQT 5002-5443

5458 Eastern Catholic monasticism

5459 Inter-Ritual religious congregations, A-Z

e.g. Native sisters of the Sacred Hearts

(Maryamat) (in Syria and the Libanese
Republic)

Native Dominican Tertiary Sisters
(In Iraq and Turkey)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY
Christianity in the East. The Oriental Rites

BQX

ALEXANDRIAN CHURCHES

- Egyptian church history, in general
cf. BX 458
- (5471) Bibliography
Collected works
- (5473) Documents and sources, see BQ
Collections of monographs, essays, etc.
- 5474 Collected works of several authors
- (5475) Collected works of single authors, A-Z, see BQ
- 4577 Description and travel
- 5479 General history and treatises
e.g. Renaudot, *Historia patriarcharum Alexandrianorum*, Paris, 1713
- By period
- 5481 Early period, to 451 (Council of Chalcedon)
(S.Catherine of Alexandria, V.M.; Demetrius, d. 188-231; Theonis, bp, 283-301; S.Alexander, d. 328; S.Serapion, d.362, bp of Thmuis; Athanasius, S., 296-373; Theophilus, 385-412; Dioscurus, d. 454)
- 5482 Catechetical School
(Pantaenus, d.200; Pierius, d.309)
- 5483 Meletian Schism (Melitius of Lycopolis, 4th cent.)
- 5484 Medieval period, 451-1517 (Fall of the Mamluks)
e.g. S.Lane-Poole, *History of Egypt in the middle ages*, Lond. 1901
Maspero, *Histoire des patriarches d'Alexandrie depuis ... 518-616*, Paris,
- 5485 Mohammedan conquest and persecutions, 639-
e.g. Butler, *Arab conquest of Egypt*, Lond. 1902
- Egyptian monasticism
- General works
- 5491 Early works, to 639 (Arab conquest)
e.g. *Historia Lausiaca*, Book of Paradise, see BQ 3573
cf. General history of monasticism, BQX 6707-6825
- 5492 Modern works
- 5494 Rule and monastic and eremitic life
- 5485 Biography of monks
e.g. S.Antony of the Desert
- 5496 Special monasteries, A-Z, by place
e.g. Nitria, Scetis
(S.Ammon, hermit at Nitria, d.350; Arsenius, Anchorite, 354-450; Shenute, abbot; Orsisius, 4th century)
- 5498 Churches and other buildings, by place
e.g. Salih Abu, the Armenian, *Churches and monasteries of Egypt and some neighboring countries*
Butler, *Ancient Coptic churches of Egypt*, Oxford, 1884

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Rites
Alexandrian Churches

COPTIC (Monophysite) CHURCH

- (5502) Documents and sources, see BQ
- (5503) Official documents, see BQV 1311-1313
- 5504 Collected works
- 5505 History and general description
e.g. Macaire, Histoire de l'Eglise d'Alexandrie
- 5506 Local history, by place, A-Z
- (5507) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1311-1316
- 5508 Doctrine and theology, Coptic monophysitism
- (5509) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5022-5039
- 5510 Religious life and customs

CATHOLIC PATRIARCHATE OF ALEXANDRIA (Uniate Copts)

- 5511 Collected works
- 5513 General works and history
- 5515 Local history, by place, A-Z
- (5516) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1141-1159
- (5517) Rite and worship, see BQT 5401-5059
- 5518 Religious life and customs
- 5519 Monasticism and religious orders
- .A2 General works
- .A3-Z Special orders, by commonly used name
Societa dell missioni Affricane di Lione (fd.
1921 to assist 'Opera Copta' in the
native missions)
Sisters of the Sacred Heart of Tahta

ETHIOPIA (ABYSSINIA) and ERITREA

- Collected works
- (5521) Documents and sources, see BQT 3732
e.g. Budge, comp. One hundred and ten
miracles of Our Lady Mary, tr. from
Ethiopic MSS., Oxford, 1932
- 5522 Collections, monographs, essays, etc. (Several
authors)
- (5523) Single authors, see BQ
e.g. Liber Axumae
- 5524 Travel and description
e.g. Bermude, Litterae aethiopicae, Mecheln,
1628
Lobo, Voyage historique d'Abyssinie,
Paris, 1728
- 5525 General treatises and history
e.g. Ludolf, Historia aethiopica, Frankfurt,
1681, and his Commentarium, 1691
- Special periods
- 5526 Early period, conversion, etc. to c.1555
e.g. Edesius and Frumentius, S.S., Apostles
of Abyssinia
Queen Candace, Baptized by S.Philip
- 5527 Portuguese period, Union with Rome, 1555-1640
e.g. Angeli, Fr.Degli, 1567-1628, mission-
ary
Luiz de Azevedo, S.J., 1573-1634

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches

Alexandrian Churches

Ethiopia (Abyssinia) and Eritrea

Special periods

- 5529 Modern period, c.1640
 e.g. Isenberg, Abessinien und die evangelische mission, Bonn, 1844
 Church buildings and architecture, by place, A-Z
 e.g. Mileham, Churches in Lower Nubia, Phila. 1910

ETHIOPIAN (Monophysite) CHURCH

Ruled by Abuna of Addis-Ababa

- 5531 Collected works
 5532 General works and history
 5533 Local history, by place, A-Z
 e.g. Eritrea
 (5535) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1317-1320
 5536 Doctrine and theology
 (5537) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5061-5099
 5538 Religious life and customs

UNIATE ETHIOPIAN CATHOLICS

Vicariate Apostolic for the Ethiopians, res. Gouala.

- 5542 General works and treatises
 cf. BQX 5527
 5543 Local history, A-Z
 e.g. Ordinariate for the Catholic Ethiopians in Eritrea
 (Bl. Justin de Jacobus, 1800-1860
 Henry Hanlon, v.a., 1907)

ANTIOCHENE CHURCHES

(Christianity in Syria, Palestine and Asia

Minor, early and general history

- (5551) Bibliography
 Collected works
 (5552) Documents and sources, see BQ
 5553 Collections of monographs, essays, etc.
 (5554) Single authors, A-Z, see BQ
 (5555) Literary history, see BQ 3901-3923
 cf. BQX 248, 311
 5557 Early period, to c.543 (establishment of the Jacobite schism)
 5558 Middle ages, 6th to 16th century
 5559 Mohammedan occupation and persecutions
 5560 The Crusades
 5563 Modern times, 17th century -
 Local history
 5566 Patriarchate of Antioch
 e.g. Müller, Antiquitates antiochenae
 (Bishops: S. Peter; Evodius; Ignatius of Antioch, 5-117; Theophilus, 167-177; Serapion, 190-211; Lucian of Antioch, m.312; Maximilian, d.353; Eustathius, 270-360; Meletius, d.381; Alexander, 413-421; John of Antioch, 428-441; S. Anastasius, d.559; Macarius, deposed 681; John, 1081-1118)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Antiochene churches
Local history

- 5568 Other local, A-Z
 - .N3 Nazianzus
 - S.Caesarino, 330-369 (Physician)
 - .P6 Pontus, Neo-Caesarea
 - S.Gregory Thaumaturgus, 213-270
 - .84 Sardes
 - S.Melito, bp of Sardes
- Patriarchate of Jerusalem (and Palestine)
 - 5570 Religious history
 - 5571 Early period, to c.900
 - 5573 Middle ages and the Crusades, 900-1600
 - 5574 Latin kingdom of Jerusalem
 - 5575 Modern times, 1601
 - 5577 Other local, A-Z
- 5578 Church buildings and architecture, A-Z
- JACOBITE (Monophysite) Church
 - 5581 Collected works
 - 5582 General works and history
 - e.g. Assemani, De Syris monophysitis dissertatio
 - By periods
 - 5583 543 to 14th century (Establishment of the Jacobite succession to the end of the Crusades)
 - e.g. Michael, The Syrian, Chronique, Paris, 1899-1910
 - 5584 Modern period, c.1400-
 - 5586 Biography, A-Z
 - e.g. Peter Fuldo, patr. d.488; James Baradai, d.578 (Jacob Zanzales); Severus of Antioch.
 - 5588 Local history, by place, A-Z
 - (5589) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1341-1346
 - 5590 Doctrine and theology. Monophysism in Syria
 - (5591) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5111-5129
 - 5592 Religious life and customs
 - Monasticism and religious orders
 - 5593 General works
 - e.g. Parry, Six months in a Syrian monastery, Lond. 1895
 - 5594 Special orders, and houses, A-Z
- CATHOLIC PATRIARCHATE OF ANTIOCH FOR THE SYRIANS
 - 5601 Collected works
 - 5602 General works and history
 - e.g. Tarrazi, As-salasil at-tarikyyat fi awaqifat al abrashiiyyat as-suriay-niyyat, Beirut, 1911
 - Naqqasheh, 'Inayat ar-rahman fi hidayat as-Suryan, Beirut, 1910
 - 5603 Local history, by diocese, A-Z
 - (5604) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1171-1187
 - (5605) Rite and worship, see BQT 5131-5149

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Antiochene Churches

MARONITE (Catholic) PATRIARCHATE OF ANTIOCH

- 5611 Collected works
5612 General works and history
 e.g. Dib., B. L'Eglise maronite jusqu'a la
 fin du moyen age, Paris, 1930-
 Dib., Y. Az-Zame al mufaddai fi tarikh
 al Mawarinat al mu'assal, Beirut, 1905
 Nalronus, Dissertatio de origine, monine
 ac religione Maronitarum, Rome, 1679
 see also BQV 8.1216 Jun 4 Quia divinae
 sapientiae
 and BQV 8.1741 Sep 1 Singularis Roman-
 orum Pontificium
- 5615 Local history, by place, A-Z
 cf. BQV 1177 for list of dioceses
- (5616) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1171-1177
(5617) Rite and worship, see BQT 5152-5169
- Religious life and customs
- 5618 General works
5619 Religious orders of men, A-Z
 .A3 Antonians of Aleppo, or Aleppini
 .A5 Antonians of S.Isaias
 .A7 Antonians of Lebanon, or Baladites
 .M4 Missionaries of Krain
- 5620 Religious orders of women, A-Z
 .A5 Antonian nuns of S.Isaias
 .A7 Antonian nuns of Lebanon
 .F3 Sisters of the Holy Family
 .M6 Diocesan contemplative nuns (Monachs)
 There are five independent monasteries
 .V5 Visitandines
- 5622 Churches and religious buildings, by place, A-Z
- Syrian Christians in Malabar (before 1500)
 cf. BQX 1081-1139,
- 5625 General works and history
 e.g. Rae, The Syrian Church in India, Edin-
 burgh, 1892

MALABAR JACOBITE CHURCH (established 1665 under Thomas
Palokomatta)

- 5632 General works and history
 e.g. Mackenzie, Christianity in Travancore,
 Trivandrum, 1901.
- (5634) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1347
(5635) Rite and Liturgy, see BQT 5111-5129
- 5636 Religious life and customs
5638 Monasticism and religious orders

5642-5648

MALABAR JACOBITE CHURCH

(Metran's party, established 1909)
Divide like BQX 5632-5638. Consult Fortescue,
Lesser Eastern Churches, p. 374

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Antiochene Churches

MALANKARESE (i.e. Malabar Catholics of the Syrian Rite)
United with Rome, 1930. Hierarchy established
1932

5652 General works and treatises

5654 Local history

(5656) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1187

(5657) Rite and worship, see BQf 5131-5149

5659 Monasticism and religious orders

(Fraternita malankarese dell'Imitazione di
Cristo)

ARMENIAN CHURCHES

(5662) Documents and sources, see BQ

Collected works

5663 Collective authorship

(5664) Individual authors, A-Z, see BQ

(5665) Literary history, see BQ 3300-3323

5666 Description and travels

e.g. Lynch, Armenia; travels and studies, Long-
mans, 1901

History

5668 General works

e.g. Morgan, J.de, Histoire du peuple armen-
ien ... Nancy, 1919

By period

5670 Early period, to c.440. Conversion

5671 S.Gregory, the Illuminator, 247-337

5673 Schisms and the acceptance of Monophysism, 441-
1400

e.g. Tournebize, Histoire politique et
religieuse de l'Armenie ... jus-
qua'a l'an 1393, Paris, n.d.

5675 Modern period, 1400-

5677 Armenian "atrocities" and Turkish persecution

Protestant Armenian churches, see BX 9151, BX 7216

"GREGORIAN" ARMENIAN CHURCH

5681 Collected works

5682 General works and history

e.g. Ter Gregor, History of Armenia, Lond.
1897

Ormanian, L'Eglise armenienne, Paris,
1910

Moses of Kiroen, History of Armenia

By period

5683 From the schism to 1800

Nerses I-IV, patriarchs

5684 Modern times, 1801-

By place, Local history

Under each .A2 General works

.A3-Z Local divisions, A-Z

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches

Armenian Churches

"Gregorian" Armenian Church

By place, Local history

- 5685 Katholikate of Etchmiadzin
- 5687 Katholikate of Sis
- 5688 Patriarchate of Jerusalem
- 5689 Patriarchate of Constantinople
- 5690 Katholikate of Aghtamar (obsolete since 1914)
- 5691 Archbishopric of Bulgaria
- 5692 Other local, by diocese, A-Z
- (5695) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1321-1339
- 5696 Doctrine and theology, including Creeds and catechisms
- (5697) Rite and worship, see BQT 5182-5199
- 5698 Religious life and customs, including religious education
- 5699 Monasticism and religious orders

CATHOLIC PATRIARCHATE OF CILICIA for the ARMENIANS

- 5701 Collected works
- 5702 History and general treatises
 - e.g. Galanus, Conciliationis ecclesiae armenae cum romana, ex ipsis Armenorum patrum et doctorum testimoniis ... Rome, 1690
 - Weber, Die katholische Kirche in Armenien, Fribourg in Breisgau, 1903
- 5704 Local history, A-Z
 - e.g. Gromnick, Ormianie w Polsce, Warsaw, 1889
 - Pawinski, Dzieje zjednoczenia Ormian polskich z Kosciolem rzymskim w XVII ... Warsaw, 1876
- (5705) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1251-1270
- (5706) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5201-5229
- 5707 Religious life and customs
- 5708 Monasticism and religious orders, General works
- 5709 Orders of men
 - e.g. Mechitarists of Venice (O.S.B.)cf. BQX 7101
 - Mechitarists of Vienna (O.S.B.)cf. BQX 7102
- 5710 Orders of women
 - e.g. Sisters of the Immaculate Conception of Angora (Ancyra)
 - Sisters of the Immaculate Conception of Constantinople
 - Sisters of the Assumption of Trebizond
 - Armenian Sisters of Marash
 - Armenian Benedictine Sisters of Lwow (Leopoli)
- 5712 Religious education
- 5713 Churches and ecclesiastical architecture

BYZANTINE CHURCHES

Hellenic and Slavic Christianity, Patriarchate of Constantinople

- (5721) Bibliography
 - e.g. Kerner, Slavic Europe, Cambridge, 1918

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches

- Collected works
 - (5722) Documents and sources, see BQ
 - 5723 Collections with corporate authorship
 - (5724) Individual authors, see BQ
 - (5725) Literary history, see BQ 403-699
 - 5726 Atlases. Maps. Charts
 - 5728 Description and travel. Pictorial works
- 5730 General history
- 5732 General special
 - History, by period
 - 5725 Early period, to the Photian schism, 867, A.D.
 - Apostolic times, see General church history, BQX 241-311
 - 5738 Establishment of the Patriarchate of Constantinople
 - (Patriarchs: Alexander; Atticus, d.425; S.Flavian, d.449; Acacius (schismatic) d.489; Eutychius I, 512-583; Menas, 536-552; John the Faster, d.595; S.Germanus, 715-730; Metrophanes, bp of Smyrna, d.800; S.Tarasius, d.806; Methodius I, 842-846; Photius, 815-897)
 - 5739 Church and state in the Byzantine empire
 - 5740 Bulgarian question between Rome and Constantinople
 - 5742 Iconoclastic controversy. Grapti (S.Theodorus, and S.Theophanes)
 - Middle ages, 867-1600
 - 5744 General works
 - 5746 Crusades and the Eastern nations
 - 5748 The Reunion Councils
 - cf. BQX 691, 739, 827 and BQV 12
 - (Bari, 1098; Lyons, 1274; Ferrara-Florence, 1439)
 - 5752 Modern history, c.1600
- By place and racial groups
 - 5761 The Hellenic spirit and Christianity
 - Christianity among the Slavs
 - 5764 General works
 - e.g. Krasinski, Sketch of the religious history of the Slavonic nations, Edinburgh, 1851
 - Spinka, Christianity in the Balkans, Chicago, 1933
 - 5765 SS.Cyril and Methodius, apostles to the Slavs
 - e.g. Avril, St. Cyrille et St. Methode, Paris, 1885
 - 5768 Early relations with the Holy See
 - e.g. Pierling, Bathory et Possevino; documents inedits sur les rapports du Saint-Siege avec les Slaves, Paris, 1887

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches
By place and racial groups
Christianity among the Slavs

Special racial groups of Slavs. Early missions and conversion, to 1054
(Later history, see National churches below)

5771 Bohemians, (c.900)
(S.Ludmilla; S.Wenceslaus; S.Adalbert, d.981; Bl.Guenther, 995-1045)

5773 Bulgars (c.864)

5775 Carni (in Styria, Carinthis, Carniola, Slovenes) (c.820)

5777 Croatsians (c.680)

(5779) Elbe Slavs: Sorbs, Obotrites, etc. (c.1106)
(Benno, 12th cent. apostle to the Obotrites)
cf. Church history of Western Europe, BQX 2751)

5781 Macedonian Slavs (c.800)
(S.Gregory Decapolite)

5783 Moravians (ante 880)

5785 Poles (c.965)
cf. BQX 2751

5787 Russians (c.988)
(Princess S.Olga, or Helena; S.Vladimir the great, 956-1015)

5789 Serbs (c.868)

5791 Schisms and later history (General works only) to c.1600

5792 The Slavs and the Orthodox Eastern Church
e.g. Albert von Behaim, 1180-1260
The Slavs and the Catholic Church, see BQX 6201 ff.

5793 Modern history, 1601-

5794 Orthodox Panslavism

5795 Efforts at reunion with Rome

5796 Protestant missions and relations

5799 Christianity among the Magyars, or Hungarians.
Ugro-Finnish stock. (c.973)
(S.Wolfgang; Bp. Piligrim; S.Stephan; S.Ladislau; S.Adalbert of Prague)

ORTHODOX EASTERN CHURCH

(5801) Bibliography

5802 Periodicals

Collected works

5803 Documents and sources
cf. BQ and BQV 1360-1364

5804 Collections of collective authorship
e.g. Augustinians of the Assumption, Le Patriarcat Byzantine, Istambul, 1932-

5805 Individual authors, A-Z
Prefer BQ

(5807) Literary history, see BQ 453
e.g. Krumbacher, Geschichte der Byzantinischen literatur, Munich, 1897

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches
Orthodox Eastern Church

- 5808 Dictionaries. Encyclopedias
e.g. Langford-James, A dictionary of the
Eastern Orthodox Church, Lond. n.d.
- 5811 History, from 867
General works
e.g. Fortescue, The Orthodox Eastern Church,
Lond. 1915
General special
5813 Church and state in the Eastern Church
5814 Other
5816 The Eastern Church and the Holy See
e.g. Norden, Das Papstum und Byzanz,
Berlin, 1903
- By period
- 5819 Photius to Cerularius. Period of reunion, 867-
1054
- (5820) Iconoclastic controversy, see BQX 485
- 5822 Synod of 879
- 5826 Biography, A-Z
e.g. Photius; Michael the Drunkard;
Ignatius, patriarch of Constantinople, etc.
- Later Middle Ages, The Great Schism to the fall
of Constantinople, 1054-1453/1461
- 5826 General works
- 5829 Reunion Councils
(Bari, 1098; Lyons, 1274; Ferrara-
Florence, 1439)
The Crusades and the Eastern Church
cf. BQX 654-663
- 5831 General works
e.g. Bongars, Gesta Dei per Francos,
Hanover, 1611
Rohricht, Geschichte der Kreuz-
zuge in Umriss, Innsbruck, 1898
Latins in the Levant, 1204-1566,
Lond. 1908
- (5833) Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, see BQX 5574
- 5834 Sack of Constantinople, by the Crusaders,
1204
- 5835 Latin Kingdom of Constantinople, 1204-1261
- 5836 Kingdom of Nicaea, 1204-1261
- 5837 Empire of Trebizond, 1204-1261
- 5838 Empire of Epirus, 1204-1261
- 5839 Biography
e.g. S.Theodotus of Ancyra, d.303
Oecumenius of Trikka, c.990
- Mohammedan conquest and rule, 1461-1833
- 5841 General works
- 5842 Patriarchate under the Sublime Porte. Civil
investiture and civil authority
- 5844 Persecutions and sufferings
- 5846 Rise of the Phanar
- 5847 Protestantizing movements. Cyril Lukaris

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
 Byzantine Churches
 Orthodox Eastern Church
 History, from 867
 By period
 Mohammedan conquest and rule

- 5848 Council of Jerusalem, 1672. Dositheus, patr.
 of Jerusalem
- Recent history, 1833-
- 5851 General works
- 5853 Rise of the National churches

Local history

(i.e. of the territory under the direction
 of the Patriarch of Constantinople. For
 independent national churches, see BQX
 5821-6187. For lists of dioceses, see
 BQV 1366-1385)

- 5858 Orthodox Patriarchate of Alexandria
 Documents and early works, to 1453
- 5859 Description and history
 e.g. Cyrus of Alexandria, patr. d.641
 Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1371-1374
- 5860 Local history
- 5862-5864 Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch (divided like
 BQX 5858-5860)
- 5866-5868 Orthodox Patriarchate of Jerusalem (divided like
 BQX 5858-5860)
- (5871) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1360-1385
- 5872 Hierarchy and organization
 e.g. Gillmann, Das Institut der Chorbischofe
 in Orient, Munich, 1903
- 5876 Doctrine and theology. General works
 e.g. Gavin, Some aspects of contemporary
 Greek Orthodox thought, Milwaukee,
 1923
 Michalcescu, Thesaurus des orthodoxias,
 Leipzig, 1903
- 5877 Creeds and confessions. Catechisms
 e.g. Kimmel, Monumenta fidei ecclesiae
 orientalis, Jena, 1850
 Cyril Lukaris, Confession
 Dositheus, Confession
- Special topics in theology
- 5879 Christology
- 5880 Ecclesiology
- 5881 Other, A-Z
 e.g. Asceticism, Ecclesiastical sym-
 bolism, Mysticism, Redemption, etc.
- 5883 Heresies and minor schisms, A-Z, by name
 e.g. Mascalians, or Hesychasts (Barlaam,
 of Gerace, c.1348, anti-Hesychast)
- 5885 Sermons
- 5887 Controversial works against the Orthodox Church
- (5888) Anti-Catholic works, by Byzantine authors
 (for reference only, see BQT 433-439)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches
Orthodox Eastern Church

- (5889) Doctrine and theology
 - Works on the Anglican Church by Byzantine authors
(for reference only, see BX 5135)
e.g. Borgaloff, The question of Anglican
orders, Lond. 1899
- 5890 Relations to other churches
 - e.g. Renaudin, Lutheriens et Grecs-Orthodoxes,
Paris, 1903
- (5892) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5232-5347.9
- 5894 Religious life and customs. Worship and cult
- 5895 Practical religion. Asceticism in the Eastern Church
- 5896 Devotional literature. Prayerbooks for private use
- 5897 Shrines and special devotions
- 5898 Saints of the Eastern Church
- Monasticism and religious orders
- 5901 General works and history
 - e.g. S.Giles, of Greece, 7th cent.
- Orders of men
- Mount Athos
- 5904 Documents and early works, to 1453
- 5905 Description and travel. Pictorial works
- 5906 General works
 - e.g. Riley, Athos, the mountain of
monks, Lond. 1887
- (5907) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1367
- 5908 Individual monasteries, by name, A-Z
- 5909 Other monasteries and houses, by place, A-Z
- 5910 Orders of women, A-Z, by place
- 5912 Theological schools and religious education
- 5914 Churches, by place, A-Z
 - e.g. .C5 Hagia Sophia, Constantinople

NATIONAL ORTHODOX CHURCHES

(Under each Church:

- 1 Collected works
- 2 General works and history
- 3 Local history, by place, A-Z
- (4) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1391-1481
- 5 Doctrine and theology, including creeds
- (6) Rite and Liturgy, see BQT 5232-5394.9
- 7 Monasticism and religious orders

5921-5927 Orthodox Church of Albania

(Became autonomous in 1924. Governed by the
Holy Synod of Albania)

- 5921 Collected works
 - e.g. Thalloczy, et al. Acta et diplomata res
Albaniae mediae aetatis illustrantia,
Vienna, 1913-1918

Orthodox Church of Bulgaria

- 5931 Collected works
- 5932 General works and history
 - e.g. Teplov, Greko-Bolgarski Tserkovnij vo-
pros po neizdannym istocnikom, Pietro-
grad, 1889.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches
National Orthodox Churches
Orthodox Church of Bulgaria

- 5933 Patarenes
- 5934 Schism from Constantinople, 1872
- 5935 Local history, by place, A-Z
- (5936) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1396-1399
- 5937 Doctrine and theology. Creeds
- (5938) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5270.1-5271.9
- 5939 Monasticism and religious orders

- 5941-5947 Orthodox Church of Czechoslovakia
 - (Organized 1923. The Schismatic Czechoslovak Church includes the provinces of Bohemia, Slovenia, Subcarpathian Ruthenia)
 - (Bartholomew, d.1333, apostle to Bohemia, Anton Gunther, 1783-1863)
 - Hus and Comenius (Komensky), see BX 4913-18
- 5951-5957 Archbishopric of Cyprus
 - (Autonomous since 431)
 - (Epiphanius of Salamis, bp 310-403)
 - Sophronius, bp of Constantia, heretic. c.445)
- 5961-5967 Metropolitanate of Esthonia
 - (Became autonomous, 1923)
- 5971-5977 Metropolitanate of Finland
 - (Became autonomous, 1923)
- Church of the Orthodox Georgians
- 5981 Collected works
- History
- 5982 General works
- 5983 Early period, 7th century to 1802 (establishment of Katholikate of Tiflis)
- 5984 1802-1917, Russian occupation
- 5985 1917- Independence and re-establishment

- 5986 Local history, by place, A-Z
- (5987) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1416-1419
- 5988 Doctrine and theology
- (5989) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5290.1-5291.9
- 5990 Monasticism and religious orders

- 5991-5997 Church of the Kingdom of Greece
 - (Autocephalous since 1833)
- 6002 Greek Orthodox Archbishopric of America
 - (Autonomous since 1922. Governed by the archbishop of New York, and the bishops of Boston, Chicago and San Francisco)
- 6011-6017 Orthodox Church of Poland
 - (Autonomous since 1924)
- 6021-6029 Roumanian Orthodox Church (Wallachs or Roumanians)
 - (Autonomous since 1865)
- 6021 Collected works
- History and description
- 6022 General works
- 6023 Early period, to 1865. Patriarchate of Ohrid, or Achrida
- 6024 Modern period, 1865- Re-establishment and independence.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches
National Orthodox Churches
Roumanian Orthodox Church

- 6025 Local history, by place, A-Z
 e.g. .B4 Roumanian Orthodox Church of Bessarabia, Russianized, 1801-1917
 .B8 Roumanian Orthodox Church of Bukovina (for the Roumanians of Austria, independent, 1872-1925)
 .T7 Roumanian Orthodox Church of Transylvania (for the Roumanians of Hungary, independent, 1865-1925)
- (6026) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1431-1438
6027 Doctrine and theology. Creeds
(6028) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5302.1-5303.9
6029 Monasticism and religious orders
- Russian Orthodox Church
- (6031) Bibliography, see Z
6032 Periodicals
 Collected works
6033 Documents and sources. cf. BQ 741
6034 Collections of collective authorship
(6035) Individual authors, A-Z, see BQ 1901-1949
6036 Literary history
6037 Directories and clergy lists
6038 Dictionaries and encyclopedias
6039 Description and travel
- History
- 6041 General works
 General special
- 6043 Relations with the Holy See. Efforts toward reunion
- 6044 The Church and Russian culture
6045 The Church and social conditions (Socialism, Capital punishment, etc.)
6046 Church and state in Russia (before 1917)
6048 Protestant missions to Russia
6049 Other
- By period
- 6052 Conversion, see BQX 5787
 987-1589, under Kiev (Vladimir the Great to the establishment of the Patriarchate of Moscow)
- 6054 Mongol invasion, 1222-1480
 1589-1720 (Patriarchate of Moscow)
- 6057 General works
6058 Church and state. Reforms of Nikon.
 Nikon, 1652-1681, patriarch
- 6060 1721-1917 (Under the Holy Governing Synod, Petrograd)
- 1917- Soviet period
- 6063 Contemporary documents. Tracts, etc.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches
National Orthodox Churches
Russian Orthodox Church
History

By period

1917-

Soviet period

6064 General works
6066 Anti-religious activities. Soviet persecutions

6069 Patriarchal Church, under Tikhon

6074 Synodal Church. "Ecclesiastical Revival"

6078 Others, A-Z
(e.g. Ancient Apostolic Church; Ec-
clesiastical Regeneration; The
Living Church; The Worker's Free
Church, etc.)
Dissenting churches, see BQX 6152-6159

Local church history, by place

National church groups in Russia

Georgians, see BQX 5981-5990

6081 Armenians

6083 Poles

6085 Ruthenians, or Ukrainians "Little Russians"

6088 Pan-Ukrainian National Church (1918-

6089 Ukrainian Synodal Church (1925-

6091 Other, A-Z

6094 Cities and dioceses, A-Z

Outside Russia

6096 Asia

6097 Siberia

6098 Palestine and Jerusalem

6099 Persia

6100 Syria

6102 Other, A-Z

North America

6105 United States

(governed by the bp of Brooklyn,
res. in San Francisco)

6106 Alaska

6108 Other, A-Z

6111 General and descriptive works

6112 Minor works, pamphlets, etc.

(6114) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1441-1470

Hierarchy and organization

6115 General works

6116 Patriarchate, 1561-1720, 1917-

6117 Holy Russian Synod, 1721-1917

6119 Metropolitanates

6120 Minor administrative districts

(Eparchies, or dioceses; Vicariates;
Deaneries; Parishes, etc.)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches
National Orthodox Churches
Russian Orthodox Church
Hierarchy and organization

- 6122 Clergy
6123 White (secular) clergy
Monks, Black clergy, see BQX 6138-6143
6125 Doctrine and theology
e.g. Hedlam, The teaching of the Russian Church, Lond. 1897
6126 Creeds and catechisms
(6128) Rite and worship, see BQT 5306.1-5397.9
6131 Religious life and customs. Worship and cult
6132 Practical religion. Asceticism in Russia
6133 Devotional literature. Prayerbooks for private use
6134 Shrines and special devotions
6135 Saints

Monasticism and religious houses. The Angelic life
6138 General works
6140 Special monasteries, A-Z, by place
Houses for women. Religious life for women
6142 General works
6143 Special foundations, by place, A-Z
6146 Theological schools and study
6147 Special schools, A-Z
6149 Religious education for the laity
6150 Churches and religious buildings, A-Z, by place

Dissenting Russian Churches
6152 General works
e.g. Grass, Die russischen Sekten, Leipzig, 1907-1914
Conybeare, Russian dissenters, Harvard univ. press, 1921
6154 Raskolniks. Old Believers
6155 Popvtsy
6156 Bezpopovtsy, or Theodosians
(6157) Others, A-Z (for reference only. See BX 4800-9999)
e.g. Molokans; Studists; Khlysts; Skoptsy;
Volgadeutsch; Pomorians; Dukhobors
(6159) Protestant sects in Russia, A-Z (for reference only,
See BX 4800-9999)
e.g. Anglicans, Lutherans, Unitarians, etc.

Serbian Orthodox Church
6161 Collected works
6162 General works and history
6163 Early history to the Patriarchate of Petsch, 1346
6164 Patriarchal period, 1346-1459
6165 Turkish conquest to the reestablishment, 1460-1879
6166 Modern period, 1879-
(Union of the Servian Churches and reestablishment of the Patriarchate, 1924)
Local history
6168 National groups, A-Z (Croats, Dalmatians, Slovenes)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
 Byzantine Churches
 National Orthodox Churches
 Serbian Orthodox Church
 Local history

- 6169 By place, A-Z
 (Dioceses: Bistue, Livno, Sarsitero,
 Sarajevo, Banjaluka; Mostar-Divno, Mar-
 kana-Trebinje)
 Autonomous Serbian Churches (united in 1920)
 6171 Church of Bosnia-Herzegovina (for the Serbs in
 Austria, 1889-1920)
 6172 Church of Karlovtsi (for the Serbs in Hungary,
 1690-1920)
 6173 Church of Dalmatia (1873-1920)
 (Bishoprics of Zara, Kotor, under Bukovina)
 6174 Church of Montenegro (? to 1920)
 Under each of the above:
 .A2 Documents and collected works
 .A3-Z4 General works and history
 .Z5 Local history, A-Z
 (6175) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1471-1479
 6176 Doctrine and theology, including Creeds
 (6177) Rite and worship, see BQT 5342.1-5343.2
 6178 Religious life and customs
 6179 Monasticism and religious orders

6181-6187 ARCHBISHOPRIC OF SINAI

CATHOLICS OF THE BYZANTINE RITE

- Collected works
 6201 Documents and sources, to 1600
 6202 Modern series, 1601-
 6204 General works and history
 (6206) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1188-1240
 (6207) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5361-5394
- Albanians
 6211 Collected works
 6212 General works and history
 e.g. Tajani, Le istorie albanesi compilate, Salerno, 1886
 6213 Conversion and early history, to c.1400
 e.g. Thalloczy, Acta et diplomata res
 Albania aetatis illustrantia,
 Vienna, 1913-1918
 6214 Mohammedan invasion and national independence,
 1400-1765
 6215 Scanderbeg
 6216 Relations with Venice
 6218 Union with Rome and establishment of the hier-
 archy (1912), 1765-
 e.g. Concilium Albanum provinciale sive
 nationale habitum anno MDCCCLXXI.
 Rome, 1876, cf. BQV 1217.1872
 6220 Local history, by place, A-Z
 (6221) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1217-1219
 (6222) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5377.1-5378.8

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches

Catholics of the Byzantine Rite

Bulgarians

- 6225 Collected works
- 6228 History and description
 - e.g. Ssongeon, (A.A.) Histoire de la Bulgarie, 485-1913, Paris, 1913
- 6227 Negotiations with the Holy See.
 - cf. BQX 5740
- 6228 Union with Rome, and early history, 1869-
- 6229 Sokolaki, exarch of the Bulgars
- Local history
- 6231 Administrature Apostolic for Bulgaria
- 6233 Vicariate Apostolic for Macedonia
- 6234 Other, A-Z
- (6235) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1291-1204
- (6236) Rite and worship, see BQT 5365.1-5366.2
- Monasticism and religious orders
- 6237 General works and history
- 6238 Special orders, A-Z
 - Jesuits of the Byzantine Rite, see BQX 6372.J5
 - Augustinians of the Assumption (fd.1860)
 - cf. BQX 6258
- .A7
- .R4 Resurrectionists
- .E7 Eucharistines (women)

Georgians

- 6241 Collected works
- 6242 History and description. General works
- 6243 Early missions, 1240-1848
- 6244 Concordat between Rome and Nicholas I. Hierarchy established, 1848
- 6245 Local history
- (6246) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1226-1230
- 6248 Monasticism and religious orders
 - (Congregation of the Immaculate Conception fd.1890
 - Sisters of the Immaculate Conception, fd. 1890)

Greeks (Hierarchy established, 1911, Ordinariate at Athens)

- 6251 Collected works
- 6252 History and description
- Local history
- 6253 In Greece, A-Z, by place
- 6254 In Turkey, A-Z, by place
- (6255) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1206-1209
- (6256) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5369.1-5370.9
- 6257 Monasticism and religious orders
- 6258 Special orders
 - .A7 Augustinians of the Assumption (School at Adrianapolis)
 - .T5 Sisters of the Theotokos Pammacaristos (fd.1921)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches
Catholics of the Byzantine Rite

6261-6268 Hungarians (Divided like BQX 6251-6258)

6263 Local history

.H3 Hajdudorog (diocese)

.F3 Fagaras and Alba Julia (administrature apostolic)

.06 Oradea Mare (Administrature apostolic)

Italo-Greeks. Italo-Albanians

6271 Collected works

6272 History and description

e.g. Radota, Dell'origine, progresso et
stato presente del rito greco in
Italia, Rome, 1758

By period

6274 Early period to the Norman conquest, 1042

6275 Iconoclasm and the rise of the Byzantine supremacy

e.g. Gay, L'Italie meridionale et l'
Empire Byzantine, 867-1071, Paris,
1904

6277 1042-1800

6268 Albanian invasion

6279 Rise of Basilian monasticism

6280 Decline and Latinization

6282 Modern history, 1601-

(Revival of the Byzantine Rite)

Local history, by place

6285 Italy, A-Z

(Messina, Rossano, Clabria, Apulia, etc.)

6286 Sicily, A-Z

6288 Other, A-Z

(Venice, Ancona, Leghorn, Bibbona, Trieste,
Corsica, Malta, etc.)

(6290) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1217-1219

(6291) Papal documents, see BQT 8 (use this place for
reference only)

(6292) Rite and worship, see BQT 5277.1-5378.9

6293 Religious life and customs

Monasticism and religious orders

6294 Documents and collected works

6295 General works

6296 Special houses, A-Z (all now extinct except Grotta-
ferrata, for which see 6297)

e.g. Rossano, Messina, etc.

6297 Grotta-ferrata

e.g. Recchi, La Badia di Grottaferrata,
Rome, 1904

Pellegrini, La Badia di Grottaferrata
e l'unione delle Chiese, Rome,
1904.

6298 Special orders

e.g. Oratorians of the Greek Rite

Institute of the Holy Family (women)

Piccole Operale dei Sacri Cuore (fd.
1902)

Sisters of the Colleges of Mary (fd.1700)

Basilian daughters of S.Macrina (fd.1921)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches
Catholics of the Byzantine Rite

- 6301-6308 Jugoslavs, or Serbians (Diocese of Uzhevats, or Kreutz) Divide like 6251-6258.
- 6308 Special religious orders
 - .F4 Friars minor of the Byzantine Rite
 - (.M4) Basilian Servants of Maria Santissima, see Ruthenians, BQX 6403.B4
- Melkites
 - (Catholics of the Byzantine Rite in Syria, Palestine and Egypt; subject to the Patriarch of Antioch for the Byzantine Rite)
- 6311 Collected works
- History and description
- 6312 General works
- 6314 Early times, to 1724
 - cf. BQX 5413
- 6316 Union of Cyril IV, 1724, to Maximos III, 1855
- 6317 Persecutions and quarrels with the Orthodox
- 6318 Germanos Adam and the Synod of Karkafah, 1806
 - Gallicanism in the Orient
- 6319 Maximos III (1833-1855)
- 6320 Synod of Ain Traz, 1835
- 6321 Civil emancipation of the Melkites
- 6324 Modern times, 1855-
- 6327 Biography, except the patriarchs, which are classed in their respective periods
- 6329 Local history, A-Z
 - (Egypt, Lebanon, Palestine, Syria, etc.)
- (6331) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1226-1230
- (6332) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5385.1-5386.9
- 6333 Religious life and customs
- 6335 Devotional literature
- 6336 Shrines and special devotions
- Monasticism and religious orders
- 6338 General works
- 6339 Orders of men, A-Z
 - .A4 Aleppini (Melkite Basilians of Aleppo)
 - .P3 Paulists (Society of Melkite missionaries of S.Paul)
 - .S3 Salvatorians (Melkite Basilians of SS. Savior)
 - .S5 Shuwairians (Melkite Basilians of S.John of Shuwair)
- 6340 Orders of women, A-Z
 - .A4 Aleppines (Basilian nuns of Aleppo)
 - .C5 Sisters of Charity of Besancon
 - .S3 Salvatorians (Basilian nuns of SS.Savior)
 - .S5 Basilian nuns of Shuwair
- Theological and religious education
- 6341 General works
- 6342 Special schools, A-Z
 - e.g. 'Aintraz
- 6344 Churches and ecclesiastical buildings, A-Z, by place.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches
Catholics of the Byzantine Rite

Roumanians

- 6351 Collected works
- History and description
- 6352 General works
 - e.g. Nilles, *Symbola ad illustrandam historiam Ecclesiae orientalis in terris coronae sancti Stephani*, Innsbruck, 1885
 - Ardelean, *Istoria diocesei romane greco-catolice a Oradei Mari, Gherla*, 1900
- 6354 Early history to the Union of Alba-Julia, 1697
- 6355 Schism under the Orthodox
- Protestant movements, Jan Hus, etc. see BX 4913-4918
- 6357 Union of Alba-Julia, 1698
- 6358 Jesuit missions
- 6359 Persecutions
- 6350 Schism of Bessarion, 1735-1751
- 6361 Establishment of the Hierarchy
- 6465 Local history, A-Z
 - (Transylvania, Oradea Mare, or Gran Veradino, or Nagy-Varad; Gherla; Lugoj; Fagaras and Alba-Julia; Maramures; U.S., etc.)
- (6367) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1233-1235
- (6368) Rite and worship, see BQT 5389.1-5390.9
- 6369 Religious life and customs
- 6371 Monasticism and religious orders, General works
 - Orders of men
 - .F6 Friars Minor Conventual of the Byzantine Rite
 - .C4 Brothers of the Christian Schools of Roumania
 - .A7 Augustinians of the Assumption, cf. BQX 6238, 6239
 - .J5 Jesuits of the Byzantine Rite, cf. BQX 6238
 - 6374 Orders of women
 - .A7 Oblates of the Assumption (Roumanian branch)
 - .M6 Sisters of the Mother of God of Obreja (Surorile Preasfintei Nascatoarei de Dumnezeu si pururea Pecioarei Maria)
- 6375 Churches, religious buildings, by place, A-Z
- Ruthenians
- 6381 Collected works
- History and description
- 6382 General works
- 6383 Early history to the Roman Union, 1595
- 6384 Council of Florence, 1439, and the Ruthenians
- 6385 Council of Brest, 1595

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Byzantine Churches
Catholics of the Byzantine Rite
Ruthenians

History

Modern history, 1596-

- 6387 General works
- 6388 Persecutions under John Sobieski, 1676-1696
- 6389 Russian opposition. Catherine the Great, and
the Ruthenian Church

Local history

- 6391 Russia
 - .A2 General works
 - .A3-Z Cities and provinces, A-Z
- 6392 Galicia
- 6393 Hungary
- 6394 Poland
- 6395 Other European, A-Z
 - (Czechoslovakia, Lithuania, Subcarpathia,
Roumania, etc.)
- 6397 Ruthenians outside Europe, A-Z, by place
 - (Argentine, Brazil, Canada, U.S., etc.)
- (6399) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1237-1240
- (6400) Rite and liturgy, see BQT 5393.1-5394.9
- Monasticism and religious orders
- 6402 General works
- 6403 Orders of men
 - .B3 Basilians of S.Giosafat
 - .B4 Basilian Servants of Maria Santissima
 - .04 Oblates of Mary Immaculate of the Byzantine
Rite
 - .R5 Redemptorists of the Byzantine Rite
 - .S7 Studites
- 6405 Orders of women
 - .B2 Basilian sisters (Galicia)
 - .C5 Sisters of Chairity of S.Vincent de Paul
(Ruthenian branch)
 - .F4 Sisters of the Holy Family (Sestry Pres-
vjatoj Rodini)
 - .G5 Sisters of S.Giosafat
 - .H4 Handmaids of Mary Immaculate (Sluzebnitzy
Preneporoicnij Divi Marij)
 - .J6 Sisters of S.Joseph
 - .M5 Mirofori (Mironositsy, Unguentiferae)
 - .S7 Studite nuns

CHALDEAN CHURCHES. East Syrians. "Assyrians."

Collected works

- 6412 Documents and sources, see BQ 3101-3998
 - e.g. Mingana, Sources syriaques, Leipzig, 1907
 - Buch der Synhados, Stuttgart, 1900
- 6413 Collections of collective authorship
- (6414) Single authors, see BQ
- (6415) Literary history, see BQ 3901-3923
- 6417 Description and travel. Maps. Pictorial works

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Chaldean Churches

History

- 6419 General works
- 6421 Early period, to the schism from Antioch, 424
(SS. Abdon and the Sennen martyrs, c.250
Patr. Isaac of Seleucia, d.410)
e.g. Tixeront, Les origines de l'eglise d'Odess,
Paris, 1888
- 6423 Later general history, 425-
(Rabbulas, bp. of Edessa, d.435
Ibas, bp of Edessa, d.457)
- Nestorian Church
- 6431 Collected works
- History and description
- 6432 General works
 - e.g. Martin, Le Chaldee, 1867
 - Doucín, Histoire du nestorianisme,
Paris, 1698
 - Avril, Le Chaldee cretienne
- Persian period, to the Arab conquest, 424-634
- 6434 General works
 - e.g. Labourt, Le Christianisme dans l'
empire perse, Paris, 1897
- 6435 Bar Sauma
- 6436 Nestorius, d.451 (Including writings)
Nestorian heresy, see BQT 68
- 6437 Schools of Edessa and Nisibis
- 6438 Maraba
- 6439 Massalians and heretical sects
- 6441 Arabian period, 635-16th cent. The Reunion with
Rome
(Isaac of Ninevah, 660)
- 6442 Mongol invasion and Jengiz Khan, 1206-1227
- 6443 Monasticism among the Nestorians
 - e.g. Thomas of Marga, Book of governors,
Lond. 1893
- 6444 Mission activities
- 6445 Nestorians in China. Monument at Si-ngan-fu
 - e.g. Budge, Monks of Kublai Khan, Lond.
1908
- 6446 Journey of Raban Sauma to the West
 - e.g. Chabot, Histoire de Mar Jag-Alaha.
patriarche, e de Raban Sauma,
Paris, 1895
- 6447 Legend of Prester John
- 6448 Invasion of Tamerlane (Timur Leng)
- 6451 Modern Nestorians, 16th century-
 - e.g. Wigram, History of the Assyrian Church,
Lond. 1910
- 6453 Protestant missions
 - .A2 General works
 - .A3-Z By denominations
 - .A6 Anglican s

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Chaldean Churches
Nestorian Church

- 6455 Local history, by place, A-Z
- (6456) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1351-1354
- 6457 Doctrine and theology. Nestorianism
- (6458) Rite and worship, see BQT 5411-5429
- 6459 Religious life and customs
- Monasticism and religious orders, see BQX 6443

Chaldean Uniates (Patriarchate of Babylon of the
Chaldees)

- 6461 Collected works
- History and description
- 6462 General works
- 6463 Union of the Chaldeans of Cyprus, 1445
- 6464 Union under Bar-Mama, 1551
- 6465 Catholic patriarchate of Diyarbakir, 1872-1888
- 6467 Catholic Metropolitanate of Mossul, 1778-1830
- 6469 Establishment of the Patriarchate of Babylon, 1830
- 6471 Local history, A-Z, by place
- (6472) (Syria, Persia, Kurdistan, Iraq, etc.)
- (6473) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1261-1270
- 6474 Rite and worship, see BQT 5431-5437
- 6476 Religious life and customs
- 6477 Monasticism and religious orders. General works
- Orders of men
- (Chaldaic Antonians of S.Ormisdas)
- 6478 Orders of women
- (Sisters of the Immaculate Conception of
Bagdad, f.1922)

Malabarese. Christians of St. Thomas

- 6481 Collected works
- History and description
- 6482 General works
- e.g. Howard, Christians of St.Thomas and
their liturgies, Lond. 1894
- Geddes, History of the Church of Malabar
- 6483 Early history, to 1498, the Portuguese conquest
- 6484 Legend of St.Thomas
- e.g. Acta Thoma, see BQ 3951.C7
- Dahlmann, Die Thomas-Legende und die
altesten historischen Beziehungen
... Freiburg, 1912
- 6485 Nestorian missions to Malabar
- 6486 Portuguese conquest, 1498-1502. Enforced union
with Rome
- 6488 Subsequent general history

Uniate Malabar Church

- 6491 Collected works
- 6492 History and description. General works, 1502-
- 6493 Synod of Diamper, 1599
- 6494 Dutch conquest, 1681-1683
- 6495 Jacobite schism, 1685

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Christianity in the East. The Oriental Churches
Chaldean Churches
Malabarese. Christians of St.Thomas
Uniate Malabar Church
History

- 6496 Nestorian schism
- 6497 Protestant missions
 - .A2 General works
 - .A3-Z By denomination
 - .A6 Church of England, Anglicans
 - e.g. Richards, The Indian Christians of St.Thomas, Lond., 1908
- 6498 Local history, A-Z, by place
 - (Ernakulam, Changanacherry, Trichur, Kattayan, etc.)
- (6501) Government and Canon Law, see BQV 1268-1270
- (6502) Rite and Liturgy, see BQT 5441-5443
- 6503 Religious life and religious customs
- 6505 Monasticism and religious orders. General works
 - Orders of men, A-Z
 - .C4 Malabar Carmelite tertiaries
 - .L4 Lazarists. Congregation of the Mission of Malabar
 - .83 Malabar Oblates of the Sacred Heart
- 6508 Orders of women, A-Z
 - .C4 Carmelite Tertiary Sisters
 - .F2 Sisters of the Holy Family
 - .F7 Franciscan Tertiary Sisters
 - .J6 Sisters of S.Joseph
 - .P7 Sisters of Poverty
 - .82 Sisters of the Adoration of the Blessed Sacrament
 - .V5 Visitandines of Malabar

Other Malabarese Churches

Jacobites, see BQX 5625-5659

- 6512 Mar Thomas Christians (as reformed by the Anglicans)
- 6519 Church of Anjur
- 6521-6528 Nestorian Malabar Church, or Mellusians (Separated 1878) Divide like BQX 5531-5538
- (6532) Church of England Syrians, see BX 5112
- 6539 Yoyomayana (Christian Chiliasts)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

MONASTICISM AND RELIGIOUS ORDERS

- (6801) Bibliography, see Z
Official documents, see BQV, especially BQV 31-34, and
BQV 230.487 et seq.
- 6804 Collected works
- 6805 Directories and lists of religious persons and congrega-
tions
Religious and monastic life, see BQT 2300-2359
- 6807 General works, to 1800
- 6808 Works, 1801-
- 6809 Minor and popular works
- By period
- 6812 Early period, to S.Benedict, c.450, A.D.
- 6814 Fathers of the Desert. Hermits. Cenobites
- (6815) Egyptian monasticism. S.Anthony of the Desert, see
BQX 5491-5494
- (6817) Consecrated virgins of the early church, see
BQX 307
- 6821 Medieval period, c.450-1500
(Rise of the conventual life. Reforms and
rise of the mendicant orders. Religious orders
and the schools)
cf. BQX 508,663)
- 6825 Modern times, c.1500-
(Rise of the teaching orders. Missions of the
religious orders)
- Local history, see Local history of the Church, BQX 1502
6539
- Special classes of religious organizations
- 6831 Orders (under solemn vows)
- 6834 Congregations (under simple vows)
- Organizations of men
- 6837 General works
- 6838 Special, by purpose, or form of organization, A-Z
e.g. Brothers, Canons regular, Clerks regular,
Contemplatives, Hermits, Mendicants,
Military orders, Missionary orders,
Preaching orders, Teaching orders,
Teaching brotherhoods, Tertiaries, etc.
- Organizations of women
- 6841 General works
- 6842 Special, by purpose, or form of organization, A-Z
e.g. Canonesses, Contemplatives, Missionary
orders, Nursing orders, Social service
orders, Teaching orders, etc.
- 6851 Collective biography of religious
- 6861 Monastic rules, see BQT 2331-2351

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special orders

Tables of subdivisions for special organizations of
religious

Table Table

| I | II | |
|------|--------|--|
| (1) | | Bibliography, cf. Z |
| 2 | 1 | Periodicals |
| 3 | 2 | Collected works |
| 4 | 3 | Directories of members and houses |
| | | Official publications |
| | 4 | Rule, by language and date |
| 5 | .A2 | Latin editions, by date |
| 6 | .A3-Z4 | Translations, A-Z, by language and date |
| 7 | .Z5 | Commentaries, by author |
| 8 | 5 | Constitutions, by date |
| 9 | 6 | Manuals of prayers and instructions, by date |
| 10 | 7 | Other official publications, by date |
| | | History and description |
| | 8 | General works |
| 11 | .A3 | Early works, to 1800 |
| 12 | .A4-Z | Works, 1800- |
| 13 | | Minor and popular works |
| 14 | 9 | Community life, vows, discipline, spirit |
| 15 | 10 | Foundation and origins, including biography of
the founder(s) |
| (16) | | Writings of the founder. Prefer BQ |
| 17 | | Other special events, (not local), by date |
| | | Local history |
| 18 | 11 | Mother house, Place of origin or chief
foundation |
| | 12 | Europe |
| 19 | .A3 | General works |
| | .A4-Z | Special countries |
| 20 | | France |
| 21 | | Germany |
| 22 | | Great Britain |
| 23 | | Italy |
| 24 | | Spain and Portugal |
| 25 | | Switzerland |
| 26 | | Other, A-Z |
| 27 | 13 | Asia |
| | .A3 | General works |
| | .A4-Z | Special countries, A-Z |
| 28 | 14 | Africa (divided like Asia) |
| 29 | | North America |
| 30 | 15 | United States |
| | .A3 | General works |
| | .A4 | Special dioceses, A-Z |
| | .A5-Z | Special houses and foundations, by place |
| 31 | 16 | Canada (divided like the U.S.) |
| 32 | 17 | Other North American countries, A-Z |
| 33 | 18 | South America |
| | .A3 | General works |
| | .A4-Z | Special countries, A-Z |
| 34 | 19 | Australia (divided like South America) |
| 35 | 20 | Oceanica (divided like South America) |

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders

Special orders

Tables of subdivisions for special organizations of religious

Table Table

I II
(cont.) (cont.)

| | | |
|-------|--------|---|
| 36-44 | 21 | Special congregations, or provinces, A-Z
(divided under each like Table V, below) |
| (45) | (22) | Auxiliary orders
(For reference only. Prefer alphabetic arrangement, BQX 6901-8043. Libraries wishing to keep together foundations made simultaneously and functioning in cooperation, as of the Friars Minor and the Poor Clares, or the four groups of Maryknoll Missionaries, may class here the special history of these branches, while the general history of the organization is classed in the preceding general numbers; (1)-44, or 1-21) |
| | 23 | Lay associates. Oblates. Tertiaries |
| 46 | .A2-Z4 | General and descriptive works |
| 47 | .Z5 | Rules. Manuals. Guides |
| 48 | .Z6 | Local history, by place, A-Z |
| | 24 | Biography |
| 49 | .A3 | Collective |
| 50 | .A4-Z | Individual |

Table

III

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1 | Periodicals |
| 2 | Official publications. Rules, Constitutions, etc. |
| 3 | General works, including history |
| 4 | Purpose, vows, discipline, etc. |
| 5 | Local history, by place, A-Z |
| 6 | Special congregations, or provinces, A-Z |
| 7 | Special houses, or foundations, or missions, A-Z |
| 8 | Biography |
| .A3 | Collective |
| .A4-Z | Individual |

Table Table

IV V

| | | |
|---|--------|--|
| 1 | .A2 | Periodicals |
| 2 | .A3-Z4 | General works, including history and biography |
| 3 | .Z5 | Special countries, A-Z |
| 4 | .Z6 | Special houses, or foundations, or missions, A-Z |

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders

Special orders and congregations of men

(The following arrangement of religious organizations is based upon that in Annuario Pontificio, Roma, Tipografia poliglotta Vaticana, 1929, and that in Orbis Catholicus, Lond, The Universe, 1918. Compare also the Official Catholic Directory, N.Y. Kenedy, and The Catholic Directory, Lond. Burns, Oates and Washburn. Organizations are arranged alphabetically by the best known form of their names. References from other forms of the names will be found in each of the books mentioned above and in the Catholic Encyclopedia as well as in most Catholic dictionaries.)

For subarrangement under each organization see the preceding tables. Numbers in curves indicate the table of subdivisions to be used in each case. Initials following the names of orders indicate the abbreviations used to identify members of the group.)

- 6901 (Africa, Missionaries of, see Missionaries of Africa)
African missions of Lyons, Society of; I.A.M.; (V)
African missions of Verona, see Sons of the Sacred Heart of Verona)
- (Aleppines, see Antonines, Maronite congregation of Aleppo; Basilians, Soarite congregation of Aleppo; BQX 5619.A3, and BQX 6339.A4, respectively)
- 6902-6909 Alexian brothers
(Antonians, see Antonines)
- 6910 Antonine canons
(Suppressed during the French Revolution)
- (6911-6960) Antonines cf. BQX 5449
(Orders or communities living under the rule of S.Antony, Hermit, founder of monasticism)
- (6946) Armenian congregation of Mount Lebanon, see BQX 5709.
L4(went into schism, 1871. Catholic remnant extinct)
- (6947) Maronite Baladite congregation, see BQX 5619.A7
- (6948) Maronite congregation of Aleppo, see BQX 5619.A3
- (6949) Maronite congregation of S.Isaias, see BQX 5619.A5
- (6950) Syrian congregation of S.Ephrem, see BQX 5609
- (Assumptionists, see Augustinians of the Assumption, BQX 6238.A7)
- 6961-6964 Atonement friars; S.A.; (IV)
- (Augustinian canons, see Canons regular)
- 6971-7020 Augustinians; O.S.A. (I)
(The order dates from S.Augustine, of Hippo. Pope Pius V, in 1567 classed the Augustinians among the mendicant orders. It now consists of three independent branches, a/ the calced, b/ the disclaced, c/ the recolects, a Spanish reform. They are to be distinguished from the Canons regular of S.Augustine, who are also called Augustinians)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special orders and congregations of men
Augustinians (cont.)

- Special congregations, A-Z
- 7006 Augustinians of the strict observance (calced);
(O.E.S.A., i.e. Ordo fratrum eremitarum S.
Augustini, or O.S.A.)
- 7007 Disclaced Augustinians
- 7008 Spanish congregation of Augustinian Recollects;
O.E.R.S.A.)
- (7022) Augustinians of the Assumption; A.A., see BQX 6238.A7
(Austin canons, see Canons regular)
(Saladites, see BQX 5612.A7)
- Baptistines
- 7023 Congregation of missionary priests of S.John Baptist
- 7024 Congregation of the hermits of S.John Baptist
- 7026-7029 Barnabites: Clerks regular of S.Paul; C.R.S.P.; (IV)
- 7031-7038 Basilians: C.S.B., and O.S.B.M.; see BQX 5449, and BQX
5458
(Includes all groups observing the rule of S.
Basil. Founded by S.Basil at Cappadocia. Some
Greek houses are not in communion with Rome,
For these see BQX 5901-5910, etc. The term,
Basilians, is also loosely used to designate
monks of the Eastern rites in general)
- 7036.C6 Congregation of S.Basil; C.S.B.; (V) (Westerns)
- (.I6) Italo-Greek Basilians, Congregation of Italy; O.S.B.M.;
(V), see BQX 6297
- (.M3) Melkite Basilians of Aleppo. (V), see BQX 6339.A4
- (.M4) Melkite Basilians of SS.Savior, (V) see BQX 6339.S3
- (.M5) Melkite Basilians of S.John of Shuwair, (V), see
BQX 6339.S5
- (.R7) Ruthenian Basilians of S.Giosafat, see BQX 6403.B3
- (.R8) Ruthenian Basilian Servants of Maria Santissima, see
BQX 6403.B4
- (.R9) Ruthenian congregation of S.Savior, see BQX 6403.S2

BENEDICTINES

- (Includes all congregations under the Rule of
S.Benedict. In order to bind together the
various congregations, Leo XIII, in 1893,
constituted a nominal head over the whole
order with the title of Abbot Primate. There
are over 150 monasteries and about 7000 monks.
The Benedictine confederation consists of fif-
teen congregations and is to be distinguished
from the separate branches representing various
reforms, namely, the Camaldolese, Vallumbrosian,
Sylvestrine, Olivetan, Cistercian and Mechitar-
ist Benedictines)
- 7041-7075 General works on the Order
(divide like Table I, nos. 1-42)
- Special congregations
- 7076 American-Cassinense congregation (O.S.B.)
- 7077 Austrian congregation of S.Joseph (O.S.B.)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special orders and congregations of men
Benedictines
Special congregations (cont.)

- 7078 Austrian congregation of the Immaculate Conception;
O.S.B.
- 7079 Bavarian congregation; O.S.B.
- 7080 Belgian congregation of the Annunciation of the
Blessed Virgin Mary; C.B.B.M.
- 7081 Beuronese congregation; O.S.B.
- 7082 Brazilian congregation; O.S.B.
- 7083 Cassinese congregation; O.S.B.
- 7084 Cassinese congregation of the primitive observance;
Cong.Casin.p.o.
- 7085 English congregation; O.S.B.
- 7086 French congregation of Solesmes; O.S.B.
- 7087 French congregation of S.Maur; O.S.B.
(wiped out by the French Revolution)
- 7088 Hungarian congregation; O.S.B.
- 7089 Ottilien congregation for foreign missions; O.S.B.
Cong.Ott. (closely connected with Beuron,
from which it has been largely recruited)
- 7090 Swiss-American congregation; O.S.B.
- 7091 Swiss congregation; O.S.B.
- Congregations outside the federation
- (7095) Armenian, or Mechitarist congregations, see BQX 5709
Armenian Mechitarist congregation of Venice (V)
f. 1702 at Venice, by Mechitar, an Armen-
ian for the preservation and propagation
of the faith in Armenia. The colony in
Vienna became independent in 1774
- (7096) Armenian Mechitarist congregation of Vienna
- 7098 Camaldolese monks; O.Camald
- 7099 Camaldolese hermits
- 7100 Camaldolese hermits of Monte Corona
- Cistercians, see BQX 7271-7278
- 7102 Cluniacs (sacked 1562, suppressed 1790)
- 7103 Olivetans
- 7104 Sylvestrines; S.O.S.B.
- 7105 Benedictines of Vallumbrosa; C.V.U.O.S.B.
- (7108) Auxiliary orders (see note in Table I)
- 7109 Lay associates. Oblates
- .A-Z4 General and descriptive works
- .Z5 Rules. Manuals. Guides
- .Z6 Local history, by place, A-Z
- 7110 Collective biography, by author
- 7111 Individual biography, by subject, A-Z
- (Bigi, see Brothers of Charity)
- (Blessed Sacrament, Society of the, see Sacrament,
Society of the Blessed)
- (Brothers hospitallers of S.John of God, see Hospital-
lers of S.John of God)
- 7114 Brothers hospitallers of the Immaculate Conception
- 7115 Brothers of Charity

Monasticism and religious orders

Special orders and congregations of men

- 7116 Brothers of Christian instruction of Ploermel; F.I.C.P.
- 7117 Brothers of Christian instruction of S.Gabriel
(Brothers of Mary, see Marianists)
(Brothers of Mary of the Schools, see Marist school brothers)
- 7118 Brothers of Mercy
- 7119 Brothers of Our Lady of Mercy
- 7120 Brothers of Our Lady of the Fields
(Brothers of S.Francis Xavier, see Xaverian brothers)
(Brothers of S.Michael, see Foreign mission brothers of S.Michael)
(Brothers of S.Patrick, see Patrician brothers)
- 7122 Brothers of S.Vincent de Paul
- 7123-7130 Brothers of the Christian Schools; F.S.C.
- 7131-7138 Brothers of the Christian Schools of Ireland; F.S.C.H.
- 7141 Brothers of the Common Life
- 7142 Brothers of the Cross of Jesus
- 7143 Brothers of the Holy Infancy and Youth of Jesus
(Brothers of the Poor S.Francis Seraphicus, see Franciscan brothers)
- 7144 Brothers of the Sacred Heart; F.S.C., or S.F.S.C.

(Camoldolese, see Benedictines, BQX 7104-7106)
- 7146 Camillians; M.I., or Min. Inf., or C.R.M.I.
(Canons crucifer of the Red Star, see BQX 7193)
- 7151-7200 Canons Regular
(A canon regular is a religious cleric, following the rule of S.Augustine, combining apostolic and religious works)
- 7186 Canons crucifer of the Red Star
(Canons regular of Premontre, see Praemonstratensians)
(Canons regular of Reno, see Canons regular of the Lateran of Our Most Holy Redeemer)
(Canons regular of S.Anthony, see Antonine canons)
- 7187 Canons regular of S.Augustine, S.Bernard, and S.Nicholas
(Canons regular of the Holy Cross, see Crosier fathers)
- 7188 Canons regular of the Immaculate Conception; C.R.I.C.
- 7189 Canons regular of the Lateran of Our Most Holy Redeemer
C.R.L.
- 7190 Canons regular of the Lateran, Austrian congregation
- 7191 Swiss congregation of S.Moritz d.Agaune

(Capuchins, see Franciscans, Order of friars minor Capuchin)
- 7204 Caracciolini; CC.RR.MM., or C.R.M.
- 7211-7260 Carmelites
- 7246 Carmelites of the ancient observance; O.Carm., or O.C., or C.C.C.
- 7247 Discalced Carmelites; O.C.D.
- 7262 Carthusians; O.C.. or O.Cart.
(Catholic foreign mission society of America, see Foreign mission society of America)
(Cavanis institute, see Clerks of the Charitable Schools)
(Charity, Congregation of the Servants of, see Servants of Charity)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special orders and congregations of men

- 7263 Charity of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus, Congregation of; C.C.J.
(Charity, Order of, see Order of Charity)
- 7265 Chinese mission society of S.Columban
(Christian brothers, see Brothers of the Christian Schools)
(Christian instruction brothers, see Brothers of Christian Instruction of Ploermel, and Brothers of Christian Instruction of S.Gabriel)
- 7271-7278 Cistercians; S.Ord.Cist., or S.O.C., or O.Cist.
(Began as a Benedictine reform, established at Citeaux by S.Robert, abbot of Solesmes. There are now two distinct congregations.)
- 7276.C4 Cistercians of the common observance
.16 Italian congregation of S.Bernard
- 7279 Reformed Cistercians, Trappists; O.C.R., or O.C.S.C.
- 7280 Claretian missionaries; C.M.F.
- 7282 Clerks of the Charitable Schools
(Clerks regular minor, see Caracciolini)
(Clerks regular of S.Paul, see Barnabites)
(Clerks regular of Somaschi, see Somaschi)
- 7284 Clerks regular of the Immaculate Conception; M.I.C.
- 7285 Clerks regular of the Mother of God; C.R.M.D.
- 7286 Clerks regular of the Pious Schools; Sch.P., or C.R.S.P., or d.S.P.
(Clerks regular Theatine, see Theatines)
(Company of Mary Montfort, see Missionaries of the Company of Mary)
(Compassionists, see Institute of the Divine Compassion)
(Conceptionists, see Brothers Hospitaliers of the Immaculate Conception)
(Congregation of Holy Cross, see Holy Cross, Congregation of)
(Congregation of Jesus and Mary, see Eudists)
(Congregation of S.Paul, see Paulists)
(Congregation of the Holy Saviour, see Canons regular of the Lateran of Our Most Holy Redeemer)
(Congregation of the Mission, see Vincentians)
(Congregation of the Most Holy Redeemer, see Redemptorists)
(Congregation of the Passion, see Passionists)
(Congregation of the Resurrection, see Resurrectionists)
(Conventuals, see Franciscans, Order of Friars Minor Conventual)
- 7291 Crosier fathers; C.S.Gr.
(Cross, Congregation of Holy, see Holy Cross, Congregation of)
(Cross of Jesus Brothers, see Brothers of the Cross of Jesus)
(Crucifers, see Crosier fathers)
- 7292 Crutched friars
(English branch of the Crosier Fathers. Suppressed 1656)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special orders and congregations of men

- (De la Salle Brothers, see Brothers of the Christian Schools)
- (Deaf-mutes, Little mission for, see Little mission for Deaf-mutes)
- (Divine Compassion institute, see Institute of the Divine Compassion)
- (Divine Love, Missionaries of, see Missionaries of Divine Love)
- (Divine Saviour, Society of, see Salvatorians)
- (Divine Word, Society of the, see Society of the Divine Word)

7295 Doctrinarians

7296 Dominic, Brothers of Penitence of St.

7301-7350 Dominicans; Order of Preachers; O.P., or O.Pr.

7353 Edmund of Pontigny, Society of the Fathers of St.; S.S.E.

7356-7359 Eudists; C.J.M., or C.I.M., or Eud. (IV)

(Fathers of a good death, see Camillians)

(Fathers of Mercy, see Priests of Mercy, Society of)

7361 Foreign mission brothers of St. Michael (Maryknoll)

7363-7366 Foreign mission society of America (Maryknoll); M.M. (IV)

(Foreign missions of Milan, see Pontifical institute of the Holy Apostles Peter and Paul, and of Sts. Ambrose and Charles for Foreign missions)

(Foreign missions of Mill Hill, see Missionaries of S. Joseph of Mill Hill)

7368 Foreign missions society of Paris; M.E.P.

(Francis, Order of S., see Order of S. Francis)

(Francis de Sales, Missionaries of S., see Missionaries of S. Francis de Sales of Annecy)

(Francis de Sales, Oblates of S., see Oblates of S. Francis de Sales of Troyes)

(Francis de Sales, Society of S., see Salesians)

(Francis Seraphicus, Brothers of S., see Franciscan brothers)

(Francis Xavier, Brothers of S., see Xaverian brothers)

(Francis Xavier, Missionaries of S., see Missionaries of S. Francis Xavier)

7370 Franciscan brothers

7371-7420 Franciscans; O. F.M.

Founded c.1208, by S. Francis of Assisi, Broadly divided into Conventuals and Observants, the latter group being much stricter in practice than the former.

7406 Order of Friars Minor Capuchin; O.M.Cap., or O.S.F.C.

7507 Order of Friars Minor Conventual; O.M.Conv., or O.MM.C.

7408 Third Order Regular of S. Francis; T.O.R.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders

Special orders and congregations of men

(Friars minor, see Franciscans)
(Friars of the Atonement, see Atonement, Friars of the)
(Friars Preachers, see Dominicans)

(Gabriel, Brothers of S., see Brothers of Christian Instruction of S.Gabriel)
(Greco-Melchite congregation of Our Most Holy Saviour, see Basilians: Melchite congregation of the Most Holy Saviour, BQX 6339.S3)
(Hermits of Monte Senario, see Servites)
(Hermits of S.Augustine, see Augustinians)
(Hermits of S.Jerome, see Hieronymites)

7423 Hieronymites; O.S.H., or O.S.J.
(Holy Cross, Canons regular of the, see Crosier Fathers)

7426-7429 Holy Cross, Congregation of; C.S.C.

(Holy Family, Missionaries of the, see Missionaries of the Holy Family)
(Holy Family, Sons of the, see Sons of the Holy Family)

7431-7434 Holy Ghost, Congregation of the; C.S.Sp.
(Holy Infancy and Youth of Jesus, Brothers of, see Brothers of the Holy Infancy and Youth of Jesus)
(Holy Redeemer, Congregation of the Most, see Redemptorists)
(Hospitallers of S.Bernard, see Canons regular of S. Augustine, S.Bernard and S.Nicholas)

7436 Hospitallers of S.John of God; O.S.J.d.D., or F.B.F.
(Hospitallers of the Immaculate Conception, Canons regular of the Immaculate Conception)

(Immaculate Conception Benedictines, see Benedictines: Austrian congregation of the Immaculate Conception)
(Immaculate Conception, Canons regular of, see Canons regular of the Immaculate Conception)
(Immaculate Conception, Clerks regular of, see Clerks regular of the Immaculate Conception)
(Immaculate Conception, Society of priests of mercy of the, see Priests of Mercy, Society of)
(Immaculate Heart of Mary, Missionaries of, see Missionaries of the Immaculate Heart of Mary)
(Infant Jesus, Society of the Sacred Heart of the, see Sacred Heart of the Infant Jesus, Society of)

7438 Institute of the Divine Compassion

(Irish Christian brothers, see Brothers of the Christian Schools of Ireland)
(Jerome, Order of S., see Hieronymites)

7441 Jesuats (suppressed 1668, by Clement IX)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special orders and congregations of men

7451-7500 Jesuits; S.J., or d. S.c.C.

- (Jesus and Mary, Congregation of, see Eudists)
- (Jesus and Mary, Congregation of the Sacred Hearts of, see Picpus congregation of the Sacred Hearts)
- (John of God, Hospitallers of, see Hospitallers of S. John of God)
- (Joseph, Missionaries of S., see Missionaries of S. Joseph in Mexico)
- (Joseph, Oblates of S., see Oblates of S. Joseph)
- (Josephite fathers, see Joseph's society of the Sacred Heart, S.)

7502 Josephites
(Joseph's society of Mill Hill, S., see Missionaries of S. Joseph of Mill Hill)

7504 Joseph's Society of the Sacred Heart, S., S.S.J.

- (La Mennais brothers, see Brothers of Christian instruction of Ploermel)
- (La Salette, Missionaries of, see Missionaries of La Salette)
- (Lateran canons, see Canons regular of the Lateran of Our Most Holy Redeemer)
- (Lazarists, see Vincentians)
- (Liguorini, see Redemptorists)
- (Little brothers of Mary, see Marist school brothers)
- 7506 Little mission for deaf-mutes
- (Lucon, Sons of Holy Mary Immaculate of, see Sons of Holy Mary Immaculate of Lucon)

7508-7511 Marianists. Society of Mary of Paris; S.M., or M.J.C. f. 1817 at Bordeaux, by Guillaume Joseph Chaminate

7513-7516 Marist fathers; S.M.
f. 1822 at Lyons, by Jean Claude Colin

7518-7521 Marist school brothers; P.F.M., or F.M.
f. 1817 at Lavalla, France, by Ven. Benedict Marcellin Champagnat, a seminarian associated with the Marist fathers

- (Maronite Baladite congregation of Antonines, see BQX 5619.A7)
- (Maronite congregation of Antonines of Aleppo, see BQX 5619.A3)
- (Maronite congregation of Antonines of S. Isaias, see BQX 5619.A5)
- (Mary Immaculate, Oblates of, see Oblates of Mary Immaculate)
- (Mary, Society of Missionaries of, see Missionary priests of the society of Mary)
- (Maryknoll brothers, see Foreign mission brothers of S. Michael)
- (Maryknoll missionaries, see Foreign mission society of America)
- (Maynooth mission to China, see Chinese society of S. Columban)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders

Special orders and congregations of men

(Mechitarists, see BQX 5709)
(Melkite Basilians, see BQX 6339)

- 7523 Mercedarians; O. de M.
(Mercy, Brothers of, see Brothers of Mercy)
(Mercy, Brothers of Our Lady of Mercy, see Brothers of Our Lady of Mercy)
(Mercy, Society of Priests of, see Priests of Mercy, Society of)
(Mill Hill, Missionaries of S. Joseph of, see Missionaries of S. Joseph of Mill Hill)
- 7525 Minims; O. M.
(Ministers of the sick, see Camillians)
(Minor clerks regular, see Caracciolini)
(Misericordia brothers, see Brothers of Mercy)
(Mission, Congregation of the, see Vincentians)
(Mission of Sordomuti, see Little Mission for Deaf-mutes)
(Mission, Pious society of the, see Pallottines)
- 7527 Missionaries of Africa (White fathers of Cardinal Lavigerie) P.B.
(Missionaries of Brussels, see Missionaries of the Immaculate Heart of Mary)
- 7529 Missionaries of Divine Love; M.D.A.
- 7531 Missionaries of La Salette; M.S.
- 7533 Missionaries of Our Lady Immaculate of Lourdes
(Missionaries of S. Charles Borromeo, see Pious society of missionaries of S. Charles Borromeo)
(Missionaries of S. Edmund, see Edmund of Pontigny, Society of the fathers of)
- 7535 Missionaries of S. Francis de Sales of Annecy, M.S.F.S.
- 7537 Missionaries of S. Francis Xavier
- 7539 Missionaries of S. Joseph in Mexico; S.S.J.
- 7541 Missionaries of S. Joseph of Mill Hill
(Missionaries of Scheut, see Missionaries of the Immaculate Heart of Mary)
- 7543 Missionaries of the Company of Mary; S.M.M.
- 7545 Missionaries of the Consolata of Turin; I.M.C.
- 7547 Missionaries of the Holy Family; M.S.F.
(Missionaries of the Immaculate Heart of Mary, see Claretian missionaries)
- 7549 Missionaries of the Immaculate Heart of Mary (Scheut)
(Missionaries of the Precious Blood, see Precious Blood, Priests of the most)
- 7551 Missionaries of the Sacred Heart of Issoudun; M.S.C.
(Missionaries of the Sacred Heart of Jesus, see Sons of the Sacred Heart of Verona)
- 7553 Missionary priests of the society of Mary
- 7555 Missionary servants of the Most Holy Trinity; M.S.S.T., or M.S.B.T.
(Missionary society of S. Paul the Apostle, see Paulists)
(Missionary sons of the Immaculate Heart of Mary, see Claretian missionaries)
(Missions étrangères de Paris, see Foreign missions society of Paris)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special orders and congregations of men

(Monte Corona, Camoldolese hermits of, see Benedictines,
Camoldolese hermits of Monte Corona)
(Montfortists, see Missionaries of the Company of Mary)
(Mother of God, Clerks regular of the, see Clerks
regular of the Mother of God)

(Nazarenes, see Scalzetti)
(Norbertines, see Praemonstratensians)
(Notre Dame de Sion, Religious of, see Religious of
Notre Dame de Sion)
(Notre Dame of the Holy Cross, Congregation of, see
Holy Cross, Congregation of)

7561 Oblates of Mary Immaculate; O.M.I.
7563 Oblates of S. Charles; O.S.C.
7565 Oblates of S. Francis de Sales of Troyes; O.S.F.S.
7567 Oblates of S. Joseph
(Oblates of the Sacred Heart of Jesus and of the Immaculate Heart of Mary, see Edmund of Pontigny,
Society of the fathers of)
7571 Oblates of the Virgin Mary; O.M.V.

7576-7599 Oratorians; C. Orat. (II)
(There are three branches of the original foundation, made in 1575, by S. Philip Neri. They are the Italian, French and English. Oratorians are secular priests under obedience, but not bound by vows. The congregations in Italy and England have no Superior-general, each house being independent)

7596.2 English Oratorians
7596.4 French Oratorians
7596.6 Italian Oratorians

7603 Order of Charity; O.C.
(Order of Citeaux, see Cistercians)
(Order of Friars minor, see Franciscans)
(Order of Minims, see Minims)
(Order of Penance, see Scalzetti)
(Order of Preachers, see Dominicans)

7605 Order of S. Francis; O.S.F. (not Franciscans)
7607 Order of the Holy Ghost

7609 Pallottines; Pious society of the Mission; P.S.M.

7611-7618 Passionists; C.P. (III)

7619 Patrician brothers

7621-7629 Paulists, Congregation of S. Paul; P.P., or C.S.P., or C.P.
(Penance, Order of, see Scalzetti)
(Penitence, Brothers of, see Dominic, Brothers of Penitence of S.)
(Peres blancs, see Missionaries of Africa)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders

Special orders and congregations of men

(Piarists, see Clerks regular of the Pious Schools)

- 7631 Pious congregation of the Sacred Hearts of Jesus and Mary; C.SS.CC.
- 7633 Pious society of missionaries of S. Charles Borromeo; P.S.S.C., or C.S.C.B., or M.S.C.
(Pious society of S. Francis Xavier for Foreign Missions, see Missionaries of S. Francis Xavier)
- 7635 Pious society of S. Joseph
(Pious society of the Mission, see Pallottines)
- 7637 Pious workers

- (Ploermel, Brothers of Christian instruction of, see Brothers of Christian instruction of Ploermel)
- 7639 Pontifical institute of the Holy Apostles Peter and Paul and of SS. Ambrose and Charles for foreign missions
(Formed in 1926, by the union of the Institute for Foreign Missions of Milan, 1850, and the Pontifical seminary of the Holy Apostles and Paul of Rome, 1874.)
(Poor clerks of the Mother of God, see Clerks regular of the Pious Schools)
(Poor, Brothers of the, see Franciscan brothers)
(Preachers, Order of, see Dominicans)

- 7641-7644 Precious Blood priests; C.PP.S. (IV)
- 7646-7649 Praemonstratensians; O.Praem.
- 7651 Presentation brothers

- (Priests missionaries of the society of Mary, see Missionary priests of the society of Mary)
- (Priests of mercy of the Immaculate Conception, see Priests of Mercy, Society of)
- 7655 Priests of Mercy, Society of; S.P.M.
- 7657 Priests of S. Mary of Tinchebray
(Priests of S. Sulpice, see Sulpicians)
(Priests of the Holy Cross, see Holy Cross, Congregation of)
(Priests of the Holy Spirit and of the Immaculate Heart of Mary, see Holy Ghost, Congregation of the)
(Priests of the Holy Stigmata of Our Lord Jesus Christ, see Stigmatini)
(Priests of the Most Holy Sacrament, see Sacrament, Society of the Blessed)
(Priests of the Most Precious Blood, see Precious Blood, Priests of the most)
(Priests of the Resurrection of Our Lord Jesus Christ, see Resurrectionists)
(Priests of the Sacred Heart of Jesus of Betharram, see Sacred Heart priests of Betharram)
(Priests of the Sacred Heart of Jesus of S. Quentin, see Sacred Heart priests of S. Quentin)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special orders and congregations of men

- (Recollects, Augustinian, see Augustinians, Spanish congregation of Augustinian Recollects)
- (Red Star canons, see Canons regular, Canons crucifer of the Red Star)
- (Redeemer, Canons regular of the Most Holy, see Canons regular of the Lateran of Our Most Holy Redeemer)

7661-7684 Redemptorists; C.S.S.R. (II)

- (Regular canons, see Canons regular)

7686 Religious of Notre Dame de Sion

7691-7698 Resurrectionists; C.R.

- (Ruthenian congregation of S. Basil, see BQX 6403.S2)

7701-7704 Sacrament, Society of the Blessed; S.S.S. (IV)
(Sacred Heart Brothers, see Brothers of the Sacred Heart)
(Sacred Heart congregation, see Sons of the Sacred Heart of Verona)
(Sacred Heart missionaries, see Missionaries of the Sacred Heart of Issoudun)
(Sacred Heart of Jesus, Congregation of Charity of the Most, see Charity of the Most Sacred Heart of Jesus, Congregation of)

7706 Sacred Heart of the Infant Jesus, Society of the; S.C.J.

7708 Sacred Heart priests of Betharram

7710 Sacred Heart priests of S. Quentin; S.C.I., or S.C.J.

- (Sacred Heart, S. Joseph's society of the, see Joseph's society of the Sacred Heart, S.)

- (Sacred Hearts, Congregation of the, see Pious congregation of the Sacred Hearts of Jesus and Mary)

7713 Sacred Hearts of Jesus and Mary, Institute of; C.S.S.CC.

- (S. Charles, Oblates of, see Oblates of S. Charles)

- (S. Joseph Benedictines, see Benedictines; Austrian congregation of S. Joseph)

- (S. Joseph's pious society, see Pious society of S. Joseph)

- (S. Joseph's society for foreign missions, see Missionaries of S. Joseph of Mill Hill)

- (S. Quentin priests of the Sacred Heart, see Sacred Heart priests of S. Quentin)

- (Salesian oblates, see Oblates of S. Francis de Sales of Troyes)

7717 Salesians; S.S.

7721 Salvatorians; S.D.S

- (Scalabrinians, see Pious society of missionaries of S. Charles Borromeo)

7723 Scalzetti

- (Scolopii, see Clerks regular of the pious schools)

- (Seraphic brothers, see Franciscan brothers)

7725 Servants of Charity

- (Servants of Mary, see Servites)

- (Servants of the Most Holy Trinity, see Missionary servants of the Most Holy Trinity)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special orders and congregations of men

- 7726-7729 Servites; O.S.M., or S.M. (IV)
- (Soarite Basilians, see Basilians; BQX 6359.85)
 - (Society of Jesus, see Jesuits)
 - (Society of Mary, see Marist fathers)
 - (Society of Mary, Brothers of the, see Marist school brothers)
 - (Society of Mary of missionary priests, see Missionary priests of the society of Mary)
 - (Society of Mary of Montfort, see Missionaries of the company of Mary)
 - (Society of Mary of Paris, see Marianists)
 - (Society of the Blessed Sacrament, see Sacrament, Society of the Blessed)
- 7731 Society of the Divine Word; S.V.D.
- (Solesmes Benedictines, see Benedictines; French congregation of Solesmes)
- 7735 Somaschi; C.R.S., or C.R.C.S.
- 7737 Sons of the Holy Mary Immaculate of Lucon; F.M.Im.
- 7739 Sons of Mary Immaculate; F.S.M.I.
- 7741 Sons of Mary Immaculate of Monza
- (Sons of S. Joseph, see Josephites)
- 7743 Sons of the Holy Family
- 7745 Sons of the Sacred Heart of Verona
- 7747 Stigmatini; C.S., of C.S.F.
- 7751-7754 Sulpicians; S.S., or P.S.S.
- (Sylvestrines, see Benedictines, Sylvestrine)
- 7756 Theatines; C.R., or C.R.T., or O.T.
- (Third order of S. Dominic, see Dominic, Brothers of Penitence of S.)
 - (Third order regular, see Franciscans, Third order regular)
 - (Trappists, see Cistercians, Reformed)
- 7759 Trinitarians; O.SS.T., O.Trinit.
- (Trinity, Missionary servants of the Most Holy, see Missionary servants of the Most Holy Trinity)
 - (Turin, Missionaries of the Consolata of, see Missionaries of the Consolata of Turin)
 - (Turin, Pious society of S. Joseph of, see Pious society of S. Joseph)
 - (Vallumbrosans, see Benedictines, Vallumbrosan)
- 7763 Viatorians; C.S.V.
- (Vincent de Paul, Brothers of, see Brothers of S. Vincent de Paul)
- 7766-7769 Vincentians; C.M.
- (White canons, see Praemonstratensians)
 - (White fathers, see Dominicans; Missionaries of Africa; or Praemonstratensians)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY
Monasticism and religious orders
Special orders and congregations of men

BQX

- (Word, Society of the Divine, see Society of the Divine Word)
7771-7774 Xaverian brothers; C.F.X.
(Xavier, Missionaries of S.Francis, see Missionaries of S.Francis Xavier)
(Youth of Jesus, Brothers of, see Brothers of the Holy Infancy and Youth of Jesus)

Special congregations and orders of women

(There is no official list of organizations of religious women now in print. The following list is based upon information from the Official Catholic year book, for 1928, Kenedy and sons, B.T. Dehey, Religious orders of women in the U.S. rev. ed., 1930, and the New Catholic Dictionary, Universal knowledge foundation, 1929. Thus orders of women not having foundations in the U.S. are sparsely represented and should be inserted in their alphabetic places.

Each organization is arranged by the distinctive word of its corporate title. Under each letter names should be assigned Cutter numbers from the second letter of the filing word. Numbers in curves indicate tables of subdivisions, as found on pages 355 to 356. Those without numbers use Table V.)

- 7801 A
 .G6 Agnes, Sisters of S.
 .L4 Alexian nuns
 (Ancillae Domini, see Poor handmaids of Jesus Christ)
 .N6 Ann, Sisters of S.
 .P6 Apostolate, Sisters Auxiliary of the
 .S71 Assumption, Little Sisters of the
 (Assumption nuns, see BQX 7401.S76)
 .S73 Assumption of the B.V.M., Sisters of the
 (founded, 1864, by Fr. Jean Harper, Nicolet, Canada)
 .S76 Assumption, Sisters of the; S.A.
 (founded, 1839, by Eugenie Milleret de Brou, at Paris)
 (Augustine, Sisters of Charity of S., see Charity of S.Augustine, Sisters of)

7805 B - Be
 .A6 Baptistine hermitesses
 (founded, 1730, in Genoa. Strictly cloistered)
 .A7 Baptistine sisters
 (founded, 1878, Angri, Italy. Teaching)
 .A8 Basil the great, Sisters of S.
 .E4 Beguines
7806-7829 Benedict, Sisters of S.; O.S.B. (II)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special congregations and orders of women

Benedict, Sisters of S., (cont)
of. BQX 7108

- 7826.F6 French Benedictine Sisters
- .M4 Missionary Benedictine sisters
- .P4 Benedictine sisters of perpetual adoration
- .O4 Olivetan Benedictine sisters

7829 B - Bz

- (Bernardine sisters, see Francis, Bernardine sisters of the third order of S.)
- .L34 Blessed Sacrament for Indians and Colored People, Sisters of the
- .L37 Blessed Sacrament, Servants of the Most
- .L42 Blessed Virgin Mary, Institute of the
(Blessed Virgin Mary of the Immaculate Conception, Daughters of the, see Christian Charity, Sisters of)
(Blessed Virgin Mary sisters, see Charity of the Blessed Virgin Mary, Sisters of)
(Blessed Virgin Mary, Sisters of the Presentation of, see Presentation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, Sisters of the)
- .O63 Bon Secours, Institute of (Paris)
- .O65 Bon Secours, Institute of (Troyes)
- .O67 Bon Secours, Sisters of (Baltimore)
- .O69 Bon Secours, Sisters of (New York)
(Bridget, Sisters of S., see Brigidines)
- .R4 Brigidines
(founded, 1897, at Tullow, Ireland, by Bishop Delaney)
- .R5 Brigidines
(founded, 1346, by S. Bridget of Sweden)

7833 C - Caq

- .A52 Canonesses regular of S. Augustine of the Congregation of Notre Dame
- .A55 Canonesses regular of the Holy Sepulcher
- .A57 Canonesses regular of the Lateran
- .A6 Capuchin sisters of the Child Jesus

7835-7443 Carmelites (III)

- 7840.L1 Carmel, Sisters of Our Lady of Mount
- .N8 Carmelite nuns (Daughters of S. Teresa); O.C.D.
- .T2 Carmelite sisters of S. Therese of the Child Jesus
- .J4 Carmelite sisters of the Divine Heart of Jesus
- .T4 Carmelite sisters, Third order
- .C8 Corpus Christi Carmelites

7847 Car - Ch

- .A6 Carthusian nuns; O.C., or O.Carth.
- .A7 Casimir, Sisters of S.
(Catechists of Our Blessed Lady of Victory, Missionary, see Missionary catechists of Our Blessed Lady of Victory)
- .E5 Cenacle, Religious of Our Lady of the Retreat in the; R.C.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special congregations and orders of women

- 7847 Car - Ch (cont.)
(Chartres, Hospitallers of, see Charity of S. Paul,
Sisters of)

.H4 Charity, Daughters of

- 7851-7858 Charity, Sisters of; S.C. (III)
General works only. Special congregations
see following list.

- 7860 Charity of Jesus and Mary, Sisters of
7861 Charity of Leavenworth, Sisters of
7862 Charity of Nazareth, Sisters of
7863 Charity of Our Lady, Mother of Mercy, Sisters of
(Charity of Providence, Sisters of, see Charity,
Servants of the Poor, Daughters of)
7865 Charity of S. Augustine, Sisters of; C.S.A.
7866 Charity of S. Louis, Sisters of
7867 Charity of S. Paul, Sisters of
7868 Charity of S. Vincent de Paul, Sisters of
7869 Charity of the Blessed Virgin Mary, Sisters of; B.V.M.
(Charity of the General Hospital of Montreal, Sisters
of, see Grey nuns)
(Charity of the Good Shepherd, Religious of, see
Good Shepherd of Angers, Religious of Our
Lady of Charity of the)
7871 Charity of the Immaculate Conception, Sisters of
(Charity of the Incarnate Word, Sisters of, see
Incarnate Word, Sisters of Charity of the)
(Charity of the Presentation of the B.V.M., Dominican
sisters of, see Dominican sisters of Charity
of the Presentation of the B.V.M.)
7874 Charity, Pallottine sisters of
7875 Charity, Servants of the Poor, Daughters of
(Charity, Sisters of Christian, see Christian
Charity, Sisters of)
(Charity, Sisters of S. Francis of Penance and of
Christian, see Francis of Penance and
Christian Charity, Sisters of S.)
(Charity, Sisters of the Institute of, see Rosminian
sisters)
7877 Charity, Vincentian sisters of

- 7879 Cha - Cs
(Child Jesus, Religious of the Holy, see Holy Child
Jesus, Religious of the)
.H5 Chretienne, Sisters of Ste.
.H63 Christian Charity, Sisters of
(Christian Charity, Sisters of S. Francis of Penance
and of, see Francis of Penance and Christian
Charity, Sisters of S.)
.H65 Christian Doctrine, Sisters of Our Lady of
.H67 Christian Education, Religious of
.H69 Christian Virgins, Institute of the
.I6 Cistercian nuns, Trappistines, or Reformed Cistercian
nuns
.I7 Cistercian sisters; Nuns of the common observance of
Citeaux

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special congregations and orders of women

- 7879 Cha - Cz (cont.)
(Colettines, see Poor Clares Colettines)
(Companions of Jesus, see Faithful companions of Jesus)
(Conceptionist sisters, see Missionary sisters of the Immaculate Conception)
(Corpus Christi Carmelites, see Carmelites, Corpus Christi)
(Cross and Passion, Daughters of the, see Passionist nuns)
.R63 Cross, Daughters of the (Belgian)
.R64 Cross, Daughters of the (French)
.R65 Cross, Daughters of the (Shreveport)
.Y6 Cyril and Methodius, Sisters of Ss.

- 7881 D - Dom
(Daughters of Charity, see Charity, Servants of the Poor, Daughters of)
(Daughters of the Cross and Passion, see Passionist nuns)
(Daughters of the Holy Ghost, see Mission Helpers, Servants of the Sacred Heart)
.I72 Divine Charity, Daughters of
.I74 Divine Compassion, Sisters of the; R.D.C.
(Divine Providence, Sisters of, see Providence, Sisters of Divine)
.I76 Divine Redeemer, Daughters of the
.I78 Divine Saviour, Sisters of the; S.D.S.
(Doctrine, Sisters of Our Lady of Christian, see Christian Doctrine, Sisters of Our Lady of)

- 7883-7890 Dominicans (III)
General works only. Single congregations, see 7888.

- 7888.F6 Foreign mission sisters of S. Dominic
(Dominic of S. Rose of Lima, Sisters of S., see Dominican sisters, Servants of relief for incurable cancer)
.S5 Second order of S. Dominic; O.P.
.T4 Sisters of the third order of S. Dominic; O.S.D.
.N7 Dominican nuns
.N8 Dominican nuns of the congregation of S. Catherine de Ricci, O.P.
(Dominican sisters, see BQX 7888.T4)
.C3 Dominican sisters of Charity of the Presentation of the B.V.M.
.P4 Dominican sisters of the Perpetual adoration and the perpetual Rosary
.P5 Dominican sisters of the Perpetual Rosary
.P7 Dominican sisters of the sick Poor
.C2 Dominican sisters, Servants of relief for incurable cancer

- 7891 Dom - Dz
.05 Dorothy, Sisters of S.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special congregations and orders of women

- 7895 E
(Education, Religious of Christian, see Christian Education, Religious of)
(English ladies, see Blessed Virgin Mary, Institute of)
- .U4 Eucharist, Daughters of the
- 7899 F - Fr
- .A4 Faithful companions of Jesus
(Felicien sisters, see Francis, Felicien sisters, Order of S.)
- .I4 Filippini, Religious teachers
(Foreign mission sisters of S. Dominic, see Dominic, Foreign mission sisters of S.)
- 7901-7924 Franciscan sisters
- 7921.B3 Francis, Bernardine sisters of the third order of S. Francis
- .F4 Francis, Felician sisters, Order of S.
- .H66 Francis, Hospital sisters of S. (Peoria, Ill.)
- .H68 Francis, Hospital sisters of S. (Springfield, Ill.)
- .T41 Francis of Assisi, Sisters of the third order of S.
- .B2 Francis of Bay Settlement, Sisters of S.
- .T45 Francis of Mary Immaculate, Sisters of the Third order of S.
- .P4 Francis of Penance and Christian Charity, Sisters of S.
- .P5 Francis of Perpetual Adoration, Sisters of S.
- .I6 Francis of the congregation of Our Lady of Lourdes, Sisters of S.
- .T43 Francis of the Holy Family, Sisters of the third order of S.
- .T44 Francis of the Immaculate conception of the B.V.M., Sisters of the third order of S.
- .I5 Francis of the Immaculate Conception, Sisters of S.
- .M43 Francis of the Mission of the Immaculate Virgin, Sisters of S.; M.I.V.
- .T47 Francis of the Perpetual adoration, Sisters of the Third order of S.
- .S32 Francis, School sisters of S.
- .S33 Francis, School sisters of S. (Conception, Mo.)
- .T48 Francis, School sisters of the third order of S.
- .S4 Francis Seraph of the Perpetual Adoration, Poor sisters of S.
- .T49 Francis, Sisters of S. Mary of the third order of S.
- .P6 Francis, Sisters of the Poor of S.
- .T52 Francis, Sisters of the Third Order Regular of S.
- .T54 Francis, Sisters of the Third Order of S.
- .M3 Franciscan Minims Sisters
- .M45 Franciscan missionaries of Mary
- .M47 Franciscan missionary sisters of the Sacred Heart
- .T55 Franciscan Order, Minor Conventuals, Sisters of the third
- .T57 Franciscan Order, Third
- .P6 Franciscan school sisters, Polish
- .S2 Franciscan sisters, Daughters of the Sacred Heart

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special congregations and orders of women
Franciscan sisters (cont.)

- 7921.M41 Franciscan sisters, Minor conventuals
- .B3 Franciscan sisters of Baltimore City
- .C2 Franciscan sisters of Calais, France
- .C46 Franciscan sisters of Christian Charity
- .M23 Franciscan sisters of Mary Immaculate and S. Joseph
for the dying
- .L4 Franciscan sisters of Mary, Little
- .P4 Franciscan sisters of Perpetual adoration
- .K8 Franciscan sisters of S. Kunegunda
- .A7 Franciscan sisters of the Atonement
- .I53 Franciscan sisters of the Immaculate Conception
- .I55 Franciscan sisters of the Immaculate Conception,
Missionary
- .I57 Franciscan sisters of the Order of S. Francis of the
Immaculate Conception
- .S2 Franciscan sisters of the Sacred Heart

- 7929 G
- .05 Good Samaritan, Sisters of the
- .06 Good Shepherd of Angers, Religious of Our Lady of
Charity of the
- .R32 Grey nuns (Sisters of Charity of the General Hospital
of Montreal)
- .R35 Grey nuns of the Cross
- .R37 Grey nuns of the Sacred Heart

- 7933 H - Hol
- (Handmaids of Jesus Christ, Poor, see Poor Handmaids
of Jesus Christ)
- .A6 Handmaids of the Most Pure Heart of Mary (colored)
- .E4 Helpers of the Holy Souls

- 7937 Holy (Arrange names of orders alphabetically by second
word of order name)
- .A6 Holy and Immaculate Heart of the Blessed Virgin Mary,
Sisters of the Most
- .C4 Holy Child Jesus, Religious of the; S.H.C.J.
(Holy Childhood of Jesus and Mary, Sisters of the,
see Chretienne, Sisters of Ste.)
- .C72 Holy Cross and of the Seven Dolors, Sisters of the
- .C74 Holy Cross, Sisters Marianites of the
- .C76 Holy Cross, Sisters of the; C.S.C.
- .C78 Holy Cross, Sisters of Mercy of the
- .F3 Holy Faith, Sisters of the
- .F42 Holy Family, Institute of the
(Includes Field sisters, Sisters of S.
Martha, of the Immaculate Conception, of
Hope, of Loretto, of S. Joseph, of the Holy
Family, and Solitary sisters)
- .F44 Holy Family, Sister of the (colored)
- .F45 Holy Family, Sisters of the (San Francisco)
(Holy Family, Sisters of the Third order of S.
Francis of the, see Francis of the Holy
Family, Sisters of the Third Order of S.)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special congregations and order of women
7937 Holy (cont.)

- .F47 Holy Family of Nazareth, Sisters of the
- .G35 Holy Ghost and Mary Immaculate, Servants of the
- .G37 Holy Ghost, Daughters of the
(Holy Ghost, Daughters of, see Mission Helpers,
Servants of the Sacred Heart)
- .G39 Holy Ghost of Perpetual Adoration, Sisters, Servants
of the
- .G42 Holy Ghost, Sisters of the
- .H3 Holy Heart of Mary, Servants of the; H.H.M.
- .H8 Holy Humility of Mary, Sisters of the; H.H.M.
- .N2 Holy Names of Jesus and Mary, Sisters of the
- .S2 Holy Sacrament, Sisters of the Most
- .T7 Holy Trinity, Sisters of the Most

7941 Hom - Hs

- (Hospital sisters of S. Francis, see Francis,
Hospital sisters of S.)
- .07 Hospital sisters of the Mercy of Jesus
(Hospitaliers of Chartres, see Charity of S. Paul,
Sisters of)
- (Hospitaliers of S. Joseph, see Joseph, Religious
Hospitaliers of S.)
- (Humility of Mary, Sisters of the Holy, see Holy
Humility of Mary, Sisters of the)

7945 I

- (Immaculate Conception, Daughters of the Blessed
Virgin Mary of the, see Christian Charity,
Sisters of)
- (Immaculate Conception of the B.V.M., Sisters of the
Third Order of S. Francis of the, see
Francis of the Immaculate Conception of the
B.V.M., Sisters of the Third Order of S.)
- (Immaculate Conception, Sisters of S. Francis of the,
see Francis of the Immaculate Conception,
Sisters of the Third Order of S.)
- .M4 Immaculate Conception, Sisters of the
- .M52 Immaculate Heart of Mary, Sisters servants of the;
I.H.M. (founded, 1845, by Fr. Louis Gilet,
C.S.S.R., at Monroe, Mich.)
- .M54 Immaculate Heart, Sisters of the
(Immaculate Virgin, Sisters of S. Francis of the
Mission of the, see Francis of the Mission
of the Immaculate Virgin, Sisters of S.)
- .N2 Incarnate Word and Blessed Sacrament, Sisters of the
- .N3 Incarnate Word, Sisters of Charity of the
(Incurable cancer, Servants of Relief for, see
Dominican sisters, Servants of relief for
incurable cancer)
- .N4 Infant Jesus, Sisters of the
(Institute of the Brigidines, see Brigidines)
(Institute of Mission helpers, see Holy Ghost,
Daughters of)

7949 J - Jo

- .E7 Jesuatesses (disappeared, 1872)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders

Special congregations and others of women

7949 J - Jo (cont.)

- .E6 Jesus and Mary, Religious of
(Jesus and Mary, Sisters of Charity of, see Charity
of Jesus and Mary, Sisters of)
(Jesus Crucified and the Sorrowful Mother, Poor
sisters of, see Poor sisters of Jesus Crucified
and the Sorrowful Mother)
- .E7 Jesus, Daughters of
- .O2 Joan of Arc, Sisters of S.

Joseph, Sisters of S.

7951 General works

7953-7960 Congregation of the Sisters of S. Joseph; S.S.J.
(federated)

7962 Diocesan congregations, A-Z

- .A6 Sisters of S. Joseph of Annecy
- .B6 ---- of Bourg
- .C2 ---- of Carondelet
- .C4 ---- of Chambery
- .C5 ---- of Cluny
- .L4 ---- of Le Puy
- .L8 ---- of Lyons
- .P3 ---- of Peace
- .S3 ---- of S. Hyacinthe
- .S6 ---- of S. Vallier
- .A7 ---- of the Apparition
- .S2 ---- of the Sacred Heart
- .P6 Polish

7967 Joseph, Little Daughters of S.

7969 Joseph, Religious Hospitallers of S.

7971 Little

- .C6 Little Company of Mary
(Little daughters of S. Joseph, see Joseph, Little
daughters of S.)
(Little sisters of the Assumption, see Assumption,
Little sisters of the)
- .F3 Little sisters of the Holy Family
- .P6 Little sisters of the Poor

7973 L1 - Lz

- .O7 Loretto at the Foot of the Cross, Sisters of; S.L.
(Loretto nuns, see Blessed Virgin Mary, Institute
of the)
(Louis, Sisters of Charity of S., see Charity of S.
Louis, Sisters of)

7977 M - M1

- (Magdalens, see Order with which they are affiliated)
- (Maria Stein sisters, see Precious Blood, Sisters of
the)
- (Marianites, see Holy Cross, Sisters Marianites of
the)
- .A7 Mary, Company of
(Mary, Institute of, see Blessed Virgin Mary, Insti-
tute of the)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders

Special congregations and orders of women

7977 M - Mi (cont.)

- .A75 Mary, Mantellate Sisters, Servants of
- .A77 Mary of Namur, Sisters of S.
- .A79 Mary of the Presentation, Sisters of S.; F.S.M.
(Mary of the Third Order of S. Francis, Sisters of
S., see Sisters of S. Mary of the Third
Order of S. Francis)
(Mary Reparatrix, Religious of, see Reparatrix,
Religious of Mary)
- .A81 Mary, Sisters of S.
- .A83 Mary, Sisters of the Third Order Regular of
- .A85 Mary, Sisters, Servants of
(Mary, Society of, see Retreat of the Sacred Heart,
Congregation of the)
(Maryknoll sisters, see Dominic, Foreign mission sis-
ters of S.)
(Medical missionaries, Catholic, see Missionaries,
Catholic medical)
- .E62 Mercy, Daughters of Our Lady of
(Mercy of the Holy Cross, Sisters of, see Holy Cross,
Sisters of mercy of the)
- .E65 Mercy, Sisters of; R.S.M., or S.M., or O.M.
(Mercy, Sisters of Charity of Our Lady, Mother of,
see Charity of Our Lady, Mother of Mercy,
Sisters of)
- .E67 Mercy, Sisters of Our Lady of
(Methodius, Sisters of S. Cyril and, see Cyril and
Methodius, Sisters of Ss.)
(Minoreesses, see Poor Clares)
- .I72 Misericorde, Sisters of
(Mission helpers, see Holy Ghost, Daughters of the)
- .I75 Mission helpers, Servants of the Sacred Heart
(Mission of the Immaculate Virgin, Sisters of S.
Francis of the, see Francis of the Mission
of the Immaculate Virgin, Sisters of S.)
- .I77 Mission workers of the Sacred Heart
- .I79 Missionaries, Catholic medical
- .I81 Missionaries of S. Mary, Lady

7981 Missionary ... (alphabetically by second word of title)

- .C2 Missionary canonesses of S. Augustine
- .C4 Missionary catechists of Our Blessed Lady of Victory
- .P6 Missionary Poor Clares of the Immaculate Conception
- .S3 Missionary servants of the Most Blessed Trinity;
M.S.SS.T.
- .S41 Missionary sisters of Our Lady of Africa; or, White
sisters of Cardinal Lavigerie
- .S43 Missionary sisters of the Divine Child
- .S45 Missionary sisters of the Immaculate Conception
(founded, 1902, by Abbe Bourassa, at Notre
Dame des Neiges, Canada. See also Mission-
ary Poor Clares of the Immaculate Conception)
- .S47 Missionary sisters of the Sacred Heart
(Missionary sisters of the Sacred Heart of Jesus, see
Mission workers of the Sacred Heart)
- .S49 Missionary sisters, Pallottine
- .S51 Missionary sisters, Servants of the Holy Ghost

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special congregations and orders of women

7981 Missionary ... (cont.)

.Z3 Missionary Zelatrices, Sisters of the Sacred Heart

7985 Mis - Not

(Mother of Mercy, Sisters of Charity of Our Lady,
see Charity of Our Lady, Mother of Mercy,
Sisters of)

(Namur, Sisters of Notre Dame de, see Notre Dame de
Namur, Sisters of)

(Nazareth, Sisters of Charity of, see Charity of
Nazareth, Sisters of)

(Norbertine sisters, see Praemonstratensian sisters)

7987 Notre Dame ... (alphabetically by distinctive word)

.N2 Notre Dame de Namur, Sisters of; S.N.D.

.S4 Notre Dame de Sion, Religious of

.P6 Notre Dame, Poor sisters of the schools of

.S3 Notre Dame, School sisters de

.S4 Notre Dame, School sisters of; S.S.N.D.

.S5 Notre Dame, Sisters of

7991 O

.B4 Oblate sisters of Providence

(O'Fallon sisters, see Precious Blood, Sisters of
the Most)

(Order of S. Saviour, see Briggittines)

(Our Lady, Mother of Mercy, Sisters of Charity of,
see Charity of Our Lady, Mother of Mercy,
Sisters of)

.U6 Our Lady of Perpetual Help, Sisters of

7995 P - Po

(Pallottine missionary sisters, see Missionary sis-
ters, Pallottine)

(Pallottine sisters of Charity, see Charity, Pallot-
tine sisters of)

.A6 Parish visitors of Mary Immaculate

.A73 Passionist nuns (contemplatives); C.P.

.A75 Passionist sisters (active works, second women's
order of the Passionists)

(Paul, Sisters of Charity of S., see Charity of S.
Paul, Sisters of)

(Penance and Christian Charity, Sisters of S. Francis
of, see Francis of Penance and Christian
Charity, Sisters of S.)

(Penitence of S. Dominic, Sisters of, see Dominic,
Sisters of the Third Order of S.)

(Perpetual Adoration and the Perpetual Rosary, Domin-
ican sisters of the, see Dominican sisters
of Perpetual Adoration and the Perpetual Rosary)

.E7 Perpetual Adoration, Religious of (Belgium)

(Perpetual Adoration, Sisters of S. Francis, of, see
Francis of Perpetual Adoration, Sisters of S.)

(Perpetual Adoration, Sisters, Servants of the Holy
Ghost, see Holy Ghost of Perpetual Adoration,
Sisters, Servants of the)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special congregations and orders of women

- 7995 P - Po (cont.)
(Perpetual Rosary, Dominican sisters of the Perpetual Adoration and the, see Dominican sisters of Perpetual Adoration and the Perpetual Rosary)
(Perpetual Rosary, Dominican sisters of the, see Dominican sisters of the Perpetual Rosary)
(Perpetual Rosary, Dominican sisters of the, see Dominican sisters of the Perpetual Rosary)
- .E8 Peter Claver, Sodality of S.
.I6 Pious union of Our Lady of Good Counsel, Sisters of the
- 7997 Poor ... (alphabetically by second word of order name)
.C4 Poor Child Jesus, Sisters of the
.C53 Poor Clares
.C55 Poor Clares Colettines
(Poor Clares of the Immaculate Conception, Missionary, see Missionary sisters of the Immaculate Conception)
.H2 Poor handmaids of Jesus Christ; A.D., P.H.J.C.
.S3 Poor servants of the Mother of God
.S44 Poor sisters of Jesus Crucified and the Sorrowful Mother
.S47 Poor sisters of Nazareth
(Poor sisters of the schools of Notre Dame, see Notre Dame, Poor Sisters of the schools of)
- 7999 Precious Blood ... (alphabetically by distinctive word)
.A32 Precious Blood, Sisters Adorers of the
.A34 Precious Blood, Sisters Adorers of the Most
.A36 Precious Blood, Sisters Adorers of the Most (Columbia, Pennsylvania)
.A38 Precious Blood, Sisters Adorers of the Most (Curtweil, Baden)
.A39 Precious Blood, Sisters Adorers of the Most (Ruma, Illinois)
.O3 Precious Blood, Sisters of the Most (O'Fallon); C.P.S.
.M3 Precious Blood, Sisters of the (Maria Stein); C.P.S.
- 8003 Pre - Pz
.R25 Premonstratensian nuns; O. Praem.
(second order of Praemonstratensians)
.R26 Premonstratensian sisters
(third order of Praemonstratensians)
.R33 Presentation de Marie, Sisters of the
(Presentation of the B.V.M., Dominican sisters of Charity of the, see Dominican sisters of Charity of the Presentation of the B.V.M.)
.R35 Presentation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, Sisters of the; P.B.V.M.
.R37 Presentation sisters
.R39 Presentation, Sisters of S. Mary of the; F.S.M.
.R62 Providence, Daughters of S. Mary of
(Providence, Oblate sisters of, see Oblate sisters of Providence)
.R65 Providence of Kentucky, Sisters of Divine; S.D.P.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders

8003 Special congregations and orders of women
Pre - Pz (cont.)

- .R67 Providence of S.Mary-of-the-Woods, Sisters of
- .R69 Providence, Sisters of
(Providence, Sisters of, see Rosminian sisters)
- .R71 Providence, Sisters of Divine; S.D.P.

8007 R

- .E3 Redemptoristines
- .E4 Refuge, Sisters of Our Lady of Charity of the
(Regular cononesses, see Canonesses regular)
- .E63 Reparation, Sisters of
- .E65 Reparatrix, Religious of Mary
- .E7 Resurrection, Sisters of the; C.R.
- .E8 Retreat of the Sacred Heart, Congregation of the
(Rose of Lima, Sisters of S.Dominic of S., see
Dominican sisters, Servants of relief for
incurable cancer)
- .07 Rosminian sisters; O.C.
Sacramentine nuns

8013 Sacred Heart ... (by distinctive word of order name)

- .J4 Sacred Heart of Jesus, Sisters of the
(Sacred Heart, Mission workers of the, see Mission
workers of the Sacred Heart)
- .P3 Sacred Heart and Perpetual Adoration, Sisters of the
- .P6 Sacred Heart and the Poor, Servants of the
- .R4 Sacred Heart, Religious of the; R.S.H.
(Sacred Heart sisters, see Presentation sisters)
- .U5 Sacred Heart, Religious of the Holy Union of the

8017 Sac - Sz

- .A34 Sacred Heart of Mary, Ladies of the
- .A36 Sacred Heart of Mary, Religious of the; R.S.H.M.
(S.Mary of the Presentation, Sisters of, see
Presentation, Sisters of S.Mary of the)
(Salesian nuns, see Visitation nuns)
- .A5 Salesian sisters
(Saviour, Sisters of S., see Briggittines)
(Schools of Notre Dame, Poor sisters of the, see
Notre Dame, Poor sisters of the schools of)
(Second order of S.Francis, see Poor Clares)
- (Servants of Mary, see Servites)
- (Servants of relief for incurable cancer, see
Dominican sisters, Servants of relief for
incurable cancer)
- (Servants of the Poor, Daughters of Charity, see
Charity, Servants of the Poor, Daughters of)
- (Servants of the Sacred Heart, see Mission Helpers,
Servants of the Sacred Heart)
- .E74 Servite hermitesses
- .E75 Servite mantellates
(Seven Dolors, Sisters of the Holy Cross and of the,
see Holy Cross and of the Seven Dolors, Sis-
ters of the)

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Monasticism and religious orders
Special congregations and orders women

8017 Sac - Sz (cont.)

.03 Social mission sisters

.04 Social service, Sisters of
(Society of the Atonement, see Franciscan sisters
of the Atonement)

.07 Sorrowful Mother, Sisters of

8021 T

(Tabernacle society, see Perpetual Adoration,
Religious of, Belgium)

(Teresa, Daughters of S., see Carmelite nuns)

Teresa of Jesus, Sisters of S.

(Theresa of the Child Jesus, Carmelite sisters of S.
see Carmelite sisters of S. Teresa of the
Child Jesus)

.H4 Theatine nuns

(Third order Franciscans, see Franciscan order,
Third)

(Third order of S. Francis of Assisi, see Francis
of Assisi, Sisters of the third order of S.)

(Third order of S. Francis of Mary Immaculate, see
Francis of Mary Immaculate, Sisters of the
Third order of S.)

(Trappistines, see Cistercian nuns, Trappistines)

.R4 Trinitarian nuns

.R5 Trinitarian sisters, Third order

8025 U

.R7 Ursula of the Blessed Virgin, Sisters of S.

.R8 Ursulines

8031 V

.E5 Venerini sisters

(Vincentian sisters of Charity, see Charity, Vincen-
tian sisters of)

(Virgins, Institute of the Christian, see Christian
Virgins, Institute of the)

(Visitandines, see Visitation nuns)

8035 W

(White sisters, see Missionary sisters of Our Lady
of Africa)

8041 X

8043 Z

(Zelatrices of the Sacred Heart, see Missionary
Zelatrices, Sisters of the Sacred Heart)

.I7 Zita, Sisters of S.

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Biography and portraits

(Including only general collective biography of the universal Church. Numbers from BQX 8291-8399 are provided for the use of those libraries desiring to keep all religious biography in a single sequence, and these numbers should be considered as alternative to provision made above for classing individual biography and subject collections of biography at the point of their greatest impact upon the life of the Church. Compare, for example, BQ 95-99, 203-257, 1006-1949, etc.; BQT 227, 2406-2430, 2721-2771, 4019; BQV 130-132; BQX 102-104, 268, 317-318, 788-789, 997-998, 1511, 1556-1557, 1729, 1744, 1759, 1779, 1798, etc.,)
Hagiography, see BQX 41

- 8203 Biographical dictionaries
- General works of collective biography
- 8205 Early works to 1800
- 8206 Works, 1801-

- 8207 Minor and popular works
- 8208 Juvenile works

Lives of the Saints and Martyrs. Collective biography

- 8211 Early works, to 1600
- Modern works, 1601-
- 8213 Acta Sanctorum (Bollandiana) by date of original issue
- 8214 Analecta Bollandiana, supplement to Acta Sanctorum, by date of issue
- 8215 Other
 - e.g. Butler's Lives of the saints
- 8218 Martyrologies
 - cf. BQ, and BQT 4263, 4431, etc.
- 8221 Women saints
- 8223 Child saints
- 8227 Other special groups

(8231) By special periods, see BQX 232-1097

(8241) By country, see BQX 1502-6539

The Hierarchy and Ecclesiastical dignitaries. Collective

- 8251 General works
- (8254) Cardinals and members of the Papal court, see BQX 159
- (8258) Bishops and archbishops, see BQX 181
- 8261 Other

(8267) Lives of Religious, see BQX 6851, 6901-7645

Laymen and miscellaneous

- 8271 General collective biography
- (8273) Penitents, see BQT 2705
- 8279 Other special groups

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Biography and portraits
Individual biography
SAINTS

(including those pronounced Blessed and Venerable. These should be arranged alphabetically by name used in canonisation, with reference from well-known surnames. Under each letter Cutter numbers are taken from the second letter of the name, like PS 3501-3549. Where a single name is given arrange persons bearing that name by their cognomen, disregarding articles and prepositions.)

| | |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 8291 | A - Amb |
| 8293 | Ambrose |
| 8295 | Ambr - Ant |
| 8297 | Anthony |
| 8299 | Ant - Az |
| 8301 | B - Ben |
| 8303 | Benedict |
| 8305 | Ben - Bz |
| 8307 | C - Cat |
| 8309 | Catherine |
| 8311 | Cat - Cz |
| 8313 | D |
| 8315 | E |
| 8317 | F - Fran |
| 8319 | Francis |
| 8321 | Fran - Fz |
| 8323 | G |
| 8325 | H |
| 8327 | I |
| 8329 | J - Joh |
| 8331 | John (subarranged by cognomen) |
| 8333 | K |
| 8335 | L |
| 8337 | M - Mar |
| 8339 | Mary (subarranged by cognomen) |
| 8341 | N |
| 8343 | O |
| 8345 | P |
| 8347 | Q |
| 8349 | R |
| 8350 | S |
| 8351 | T |
| 8352 | U |
| 8353 | V |
| 8354 | W |
| 8356 | X |
| 8357 | Y |
| 8358 | Z |

BQX

CHURCH HISTORY

BQX

Biography and portraits

Individual biography (except saints and popes)

See note p. 383 above.

| | |
|------|---|
| 8361 | A |
| 8363 | B |
| 9365 | C |
| 8367 | D |
| 8369 | E |
| 8371 | F |
| 8373 | G |
| 8375 | H |
| 8377 | I |
| 8379 | J |
| 8381 | K |
| 8383 | M |
| 8385 | N |
| 8387 | O |
| 8389 | P |
| 8390 | Q |
| 8391 | R |
| 8392 | S |
| 8393 | T |
| 8394 | U |
| 8395 | V |
| 8396 | W |
| 8397 | X |
| 8398 | Y |
| 8399 | Z |

INDEX

- Abelardian heresy BQT 87
 Absolution BQT 1371-1381
 Acacians BQT 63
 Acquaprobabiliorism BQT 1763
 Acts, Human BQT 1767-1816
 Acts of the martyrs BQ 247
 Actual grace BQT 1151
 Adamites BQT 89
 Adoptionism, Spanish BQT 86
 Adoptionists BQT 49
 Africa BQX 3602-3949
 Africa, Proconsular BQX 3621-3645
 Agape BQT 1307
 Alba-Julia, Union of BQX 6357
 Albania BQX 1502-1519
 Albanian Orthodox church BQX 5921-5927
 Albanian uniates BQX 6211-6222
 Albigenes BQT 91
 Alexandria, Orthodox patriarch-
 ate of BQX 5858-5860
 Alexandrian art BQT 5633
 Alexandrian canon law BQV 1141-1169
 Alexandrian churches BQX 5471-5543
 Alexandrian liturgy BQT 5012-5099
 Alexandrian school BQX 5482
 Alexandrian theology BQT 57
 Algiers BQX 3785
 Alms BQT 5414
 Alogi BQT 50
 Alphonsus Liguori, S. BQX 998
 Altar BQT 4357-4362
 Amalricianism BQT 89
 Ambrosian chant BQT 4918
 Ambrosian liturgy BQT 4911-4919
 America BQX 4005-4929
 Analogical symbols BQT 5826
 Angels BQT 649-664
 Anglican orders BQT 350
 Anointings BQT 4509-4519
 Anomeans BQT 63
 Ante-Nicene fathers BQ 142-174, 331
 Anthropological heresies BQT 72
 Anthropology, Dogmatic BQT 618-645
 Anti-Catholic polemic BQT 425-449
 Anti-Christ BQT 1462
 Antinomians BQT 48
 Antioch, Orthodox patriarchate
 of BQX 5862-5864
 Antiochene canon law BQV 1171-1240
 Antiochene churches BQX 5551-5659
 Antiochene liturgy BQT 5102-5169
 Antiochene theology BQT 57
 Antiphonal chant BQT 4626
 Antiphonaries BQT 4254
 Antiquities, Eastern BQX 5414
 Apocrypha, Biblical BQ 163
 Apollinarism BQT 64
 Apologetics BQT 202-396
 Apologetics, Popular BQT 216-230
 Apologias, Personal BQT 227
 Apologists, Early BQT 44, BQ 155
 Apostolate BQT 348
 Apostolic authority BQT 347
 Apostolic constitutions BQ 1211-1220
 Apostolic fathers BQ 172
 Apostolic succession BQT 352
 Apparitions, Divine BQT 971-973
 Apparitions of the Blessed
 Virgin Mary BQT 1061-1075
 Arabic Christian literature BQ 3101-3198
 Archaeology, Artistic BQT 5818
 Archaeology, Christian BQX 55-68
 Archaeology, Evidence from BQT 206
 Architectural decoration BQT 5936-5939
 Architectural ornament BQT 5936-5939
 Architectural styles BQT 5962-5989
 Architecture, Ecclesiastical BQT 5913-6038
 Argentine Republic BQX 4751-4759
 Arianism BQT 63
 Arianism in Spain BQX 388
 Armenian canon law BQV 1251-1257
 Armenian Christian literature BQ 3301-3398
 Armenian churches BQX 5662-5713
 Armenian liturgy BQT 5171-5299
 Armenian uniates BQX 5701-5713
 Arminianism BQT 1145
 Arnoldists BQT 89
 Art, Alexandrian BQT 5633
 Art, Beuronese BQT 5672
 Art, Byzantine BQT 5641-5646
 Art, Church and BQT 5615
 Art, Ecclesiastical BQT 5601-6278

INDEX

- Art in churches BQT 5611-5614
 Art in liturgy BQT 4067
 Art, Local BQT 5681-5798
 Artistic archaeology BQT 5818
 Ascetic heresy BQT 50
 Ascetic theology BQT 2102-2396
 Asceticism BQT 2164-2169
 Asia, Easterns in BQX 5401-6639
 Asia, Latins in BQX 3072-3545
 Asperion BQT 1273
 Aspirations BQT 4504
 Assurance of salvation BQT 1135
 Assyrians BQX 6412-6508
 Atonement BQT 766, 1123
 Augsburg, Peace of BQX 858
 Augustine, S. BQ 5672-5829
 Augustine, S., of Canterbury BQX 2035
 Australia BQX 4961-4993
 Austria BQX 1532-1557
 Authority in religion BQT 238
 Authority, Apostolic BQT 347
 Authority of the Church BQT 324
 Authors, Monastic BQ 5295
 Avengement BQT 769
 Avignon papacy BQX 761-763
 Babylonian captivity BQX 761-763
 Baianism BQT 115, 1129
 Baptism BQT 1251-1277
 Basilicas BQT 5965-5966
 Basilideans BQT 48
 Beatific vision BQT 1549
 Beghards BQT 89
 Beguines BQT 89
 Belgian Congo BQX 3675-3688
 Belgium BQX 1562-1598
 Belief, Rational basis of BQT 236
 Benedictine liturgy BQT 4731-4739
 Benedictions BQT 4516
 Berengarian errors BQT 88
 Bessarion, Schism of BQX 6360
 Beuronese art BQT 5672
 Bible and science BQT 237
 Bible history, Textbooks BS 583-636, BQT 3191
 Biblical theology BS 500-534
 Bileamites BQT 48
 Biography BQX 8203-8399
 Biography, Edifying BQX 2073-2771
 Biography in Christian literature BQ 498, 5191
 Biography, Individual BQX 8361-8399
 Biography of saints BQX 8211-8358
 Blessings BQT 4478-4484
 Bogomili BQT 89
 Bohemia BQX 1647
 Bohemians, Conversion BQX 5771
 Bollandiana BQX 8213-8214
 Bollandists BQX 43
 Bolivia BQX 4761-4769
 Boniface, S. BQX 1898
 Bosnia-Herzegovina, Church of BQX 6171
 Brazil BQX 4771-4816
 Breviaries BQT 4371-4398
 Brethren of the free spirit BQT 89
 Bulgaria BQX 1602-1619
 Bulgarian orthodox church BQX 5931-5939
 Bulgarian question BQX 5740
 Bulgarian uniates BQX 6225-6238
 Bulgars - Conversion BQX 5773
 Byzantine art BQT 5641-5646
 Byzantine churches BQX 5721-6045
 Byzantine liturgy BQT 5232-5394
 Byzantine uniate liturgy BQT 5361-5394
 Byzantine uniates BQX 6200-6405
 Byzantinism in literature BQ 428
 Caesaro-papism BQX 5419
 Canada BQX 4061-4159
 Canary Islands BQX 3935-3949
 Canon law BQV
 Canon law, Special canons BQV 230
 Canon Muratorianus BQ 1178
 Canonical hours BQT 4171-4174
 Capitularies BQV 149-151
 Cardinals BQX 681
 Care of souls BQT 2931-2938
 Carmina BQ 5878
 Carni - Conversion BQX 5775
 Carolingian humanism BQ 189
 Casuistics BQT 1735-1740
 Catacombs BQT 5682
 Catacombs, Inscriptions BQ 631
 Catechetics BQT 3103-3197
 Catechisms BQT 3161-3197
 Catharism BQT 89
 Cathedrals BQT 5923
 Catherine of Siena, S. BQX 763
 Catholic action BQT 3503-3653
 Catholic emancipation BQX 2085-2095
 Catholic press BQT 3604-3616
 Catholic renaissance BQX 936
 Catholic socialism BQT 3445
 Catholic youth movement BQT 3541-3571

INDEX

- Catholicity of the Church BQT 393
- Central America BQX 4602-4692
- Ceremonial of bishops BQT 4433
- Ceremonial, Papal BQT 4437
- Certainty, Religious BQT 239
- Chalcedon, Council of BQX 426
- Chaldaean canon law BQV 1261-1270
- Chaldaean churches BQX 6412-6508
- Chaldaean uniate liturgy BQT 5431-5437
- Chaldaean uniates BQX 6461-6478
- Chant BQT 611-4630
- Chant, Ambrosian BQT 4626
- Chant, Antiphonal BQT 4626
- Chant, Gregorian BQT 4611-4630
- Chant, Mozarabic BQT 4928
- Charities BQT 3403-3498
- Children BQX 225
- Children, Baptism BQT 1251-1277
- Chile BQX 4821-4829
- Chiliasm BQT 51, 1471
- China BQX 3141-3142
- Choirs BQT 4581-4586
- Chorbishops BQX 5872
- Christ, the King BQT 761
- Christian art, Alexandrian BQT 5633
- Christian art and symbolism BQT 5601-6278
- Christian art, Eastern BQT 5631-5654
- Christian evidences BQT 202-396
- Christian ethics BQT 1703-2031
- Christian life BQT 2187-2188
- Christian literature and Islamic literature BQ 78
- Christian literature - Collec-tions BQ 232-379
- Christian literature - History BQ 78-228
- Christian literature, Medieval BQ 184-189
- Christian literature, Modern BQ 192-195
- Christian literature, Post-Nicene BQ 172-180
- Christian literature - Trans-lations BQ 314-329
- Christian literature, Vernacular BQ 5322-5390
- Christian metaphysics BQT 243
- Christian perfection BQT 2102
- Christian poetry BQ 265
- Christian writers BQ
- Christian writings - Preserva-tion BQ 103-107
- Christian year BQT 4216
- Christianity and Hellenism BQX 5761
- Christianity as a philosophy BQT 243
- Christianity in the East BQX 5401-6539
- Christianity, Philosophy of BQT 232
- Christians of S.Thomas BQX 6481-6488
- Christological disputes BQT 61
- Christological Nihilism BQT 86
- Christology BQT 684-981
- Chronists BQ 241
- Chronology, Christian BQX 43
- Church and art BQT 5615
- Church and civilization BQT 3483-3498
- Church and economics BQT 3432-3445
- Church and education BQV 281-284
- Church and Judaism BQX 248
- Church and labor BQT 3340
- Church and medicine BQT 3493
- Church and politics BQT 3451-3473, BQV 296
- Church and society BQX 281-299
- Church and state BQV 267-296
- Church and state in the East BQX 5739
- Church architecture BQT 5913-6038
- Church art, Local BQT 5681-5798
- Church historians BQ 239
- Church history, Non-Catholic BX
- Church history in Christian literature BQ 118
- Church history, Universal BQX 75-91
- Church, Offices of the BQT 336
- Church, Perfection of the BQT 377
- Church suffering, The BQT 1533-1539
- Church, The, the Bride of Christ BQT 320
- Church triumphant, The BQT 1541-1551
- Churches, Eastern BQX 5401-6539
- Cilicia, Patriarchate of BQX 5701-5703
- City parishes BQT 3352
- Civil ecclesiastical law
- Civilization and the Church
- Clergy - History BQX 181-199
- Clerical medicine BQT 2036

INDEX

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Clovis | BQX 1727 | Conversion | BQT 2177-2188 |
| Codex iuris canonici | BQV 126-127 | Converts - Biography | BQT 227 |
| | 207-231 | Coptic canon law | BQV 1141-1157 |
| Collected writings | BQ | Coptic churches | BQX 5502-5519 |
| Colombia | BQX 4831-4838 | Coptic literature | BQ 3501-3598 |
| Color, Symbolism of | BQT 5832 | Coptic liturgy | BQT 5022-5039 |
| Colors, Liturgical | BQT 4367 | Coptic theology | BQT 66 |
| Columbanus, S. | BQX 2034 | Copts | BQX 5502-5519 |
| Comes | BQT 4246 | Corinthians | BQT 47 |
| Commandments of God | | Corpus iuris canonici | |
| | BQT 1856-1957 | | BQV 119-123, 154-205 |
| Commandments of the Church | | Correctores Romani | BQV 123 |
| | BQT 1982-1997 | Cosmology, Dogmatic | BQT 616 |
| Communion, Holy | BQT 1329-1363 | Costa Rica | BQX 4657-4658 |
| Communion of saints | | Council of Chalcedon | BQX 426 |
| Communion of saints, Protestant | | Council of Constantinople, 1st | |
| theory | BQT 313 | | BQX 409 |
| Conciliar movement | BQX 773 | 2d | BQX 444 |
| Conciliar theory | BQT 369 | 3d | BQX 534 |
| Concupiscence | BQT 644, 1756 | 4th | BQX 571 |
| Confession | BQT 1364-1404 | Council of Ephesus | BQX 422 |
| Confessors' manuals | | Council of Jerusalem | BQX 322 |
| | BQT 1725-1734 | Council of Nicea, 1st | BQX 402 |
| Confirmation | BQT 1283 | 2d | BQX 556 |
| Confraternities | BQT 2110-2117 | Council of the Vatican | BQX 1057 |
| Confraternities, Administration | | Council of Trent | BQX 874-878 |
| of | BQT 3326-3339 | Council of Turin | BQX 416 |
| Congregational singing | | Councils, Ecumenical | BQV 11-12 |
| | BQT 4598-4603 | Councils, History of | BQX 175 |
| Congregations, Inter-ritual | | Counter-reformation | BQX 831-920 |
| religious | BQT 5459 | Country parishes | BQT 3354 |
| Congregations of cardinals | | Court, Papal | BQX 110 |
| | BQV 12-99 | Covenant theology | BQT 305 |
| Congregations, Papal | BQV 12-99 | Creation | BQT 603-664 |
| Congregations, Religious | | Creeds | BQT 141-159 |
| | BQX 6801-8043 | Croatians, Conversion | BQX 5777 |
| Congregations, Religious, | | Croatians, Latin | BQX 2672-2690 |
| Oriental, see in passing | | Croatians, Oriental | BQX 6168 |
| | BQX 5401-6539 | Crucifix | BQT 5877 |
| Congruism | BQT 114, 1129 | Crusades | BQX 654-665 |
| Conscience | BQT 1759 | Crusades and the Eastern | |
| Conscience, Examination of | | churches | BQX 5424, 5830 |
| | BQT 1404 | Cuba | BQX 4623-4624 |
| Consistory, Papal | BQV 19-22 | Cults | BQX 2652-2689 |
| Constantine, Emperor | BQX 379 | Cultus, Byzantine | BQX 5894-5898 |
| Constantinople, 1st council | | Curacao | BQX 4649-4650 |
| | BQX 409 | Cycle plays | BQ 5157 |
| 2d | BQX 444 | Cyprus | BQX 5951-5957 |
| 3d | BQX 534 | Cyril and Methodius, SS. | |
| 4th | BQX 571 | | BQX 5765 |
| Constantinople, Latin kingdom | | Czechoslovakia, Latins in | |
| of | BQX 5835 | | BQX 1621-1649 |
| Constitutions, Apostolic | | Czechoslovakian Orthodox church | |
| | BQ 1211-1220 | | BQX 5941-5947 |
| Consummation of the world | | Dalmatians | BQX 6173-6168 |
| | BQT 1462-1466 | Damned, The | BQT 1521-1528 |
| Contemplative life | BQT 2022 | Danzig | BQX 1671-1677 |
| Contemplative prayer | BQT 2468 | Dead, Office of the | |
| Contrition | BQT 1170, 1375 | | BQT 4411-4419 |
| Controversy | BQT 221 | | |

INDEX

- Dead, Prayers for BQT 4055
 Death BQT 1459
 Decoration, Architectural BQT 5936-5939
 Decretals BQV 121, 164
 Deism BQT 123
 Demons BQT 661
 Denmark BQX 1651-1669
 Depravity BQT 645
 Devil BQT 659-664
 Devotion, Liturgy and BQT 4047
 Devotional literature BQT 2503-2771
 Devotions, Extra-liturgical BQT 4487-4498
 Devotions, Popular BQT 4487-4498
 Diabolism BQT 2461
 Dialectic in theology BQT 16
 Didache BQ 1300-1305
 Didascalia apostolorum BQ 1250-1261
 Diplomatic relations of the Holy See BQV 244
 Diplomatics BQX 45
 Direction, Spiritual BQT 2931-2938
 Dissent BQX 204
 Divided union BQT 313
 Divine immanence BQT 546
 Divine law BQT 1831-1997
 Divine office BQT 4171-4398
 Divine office, Texts BQT 4257-4268
 Docetists BQT 48
 Doctrina apostolorum BQ 1300-1305
 Doctrinal theology BQT 503-1589
 Documents, Forgery of BQ 51
 Dogma BQT 503-1589
 Dogmatic anthropology BQT 618-645
 Dogmatic cosmology BQT 618
 Dogmatic syncretism BQT 133
 Domingo, San BQX 4653-4654
 Donatism BQT 75, 1248
 Doubt, Moral BQT 1761
 Doubt, Religious BQT 239, 1199
 Drama, Liturgical BQ 5151-5167
 Duae viae BQ 1309-1312
 Dulia BQT 1581
 Dutch Christian literature BQ 5322-5324
 East, Papal jurisdiction in the BQX 5417
 East Syrians BQX 6412-6508
 Easter question BQX 2036
 Eastern antiquities BQX 5414
 Eastern canon law BQV 1102-1481
 Eastern Christian art BQT 5631-5654
 Eastern churches BQX 5401-6539
 Eastern monasticism BQX 5458
 Eastern Orthodox Church BQX 5801-6189
 Eastern patriarchates BQX 5413
 Eastern religious congregations BQX 5401-6539
 - Inter-ritual BQX 5459
 Eastern rites BQT 5002-6278
 Eastern schism, Great BQX 651
 Eastern schisms BQX 5421
 Eastern theology BQT 56-57
 Eastern uniates BQX 5451-5459
 Ebionites BQT 47
 Ecclesia orans BQT 4041
 Ecclesiastical art BQT 5601-6278
 Ecclesiastical legends BQX 91
 Ecclesiastical libraries BQ 105
 Ecclesiastical property BQV 251
 Ecclesiology BQT 302-396
 Ecuador BQX 4861-4869
 Edessan theology BQT 57
 Education, Missionary BQT 3248-3251
 Education, Religious BQT 3103-3197
 Education, Theological BQX 194-199
 Egypt, Latins in BQX 3695-3699
 Egypt, Monophysites in BQX 5471-5519
 Egyptian monasticism BQX 5491
 Ejaculations BQX 4504
 Elbe Slavs, Conversion BQX 5779
 Elect, The BQT 1541-1551
 Election BQT 1135
 Elkesaites BQT 47
 Emblems of saints BQT 5844
 Embroideries BQT 6274
 Emotion and faith BQT 2178
 Enkratites BQT 49
 Encyclopaedia, Theological BQT 11
 Encyclopaedists BQ 252
 England BQX 2010-2141
 English Christian literature BQ 5532-5534
 English Honduras BQX 4669-4670
 English penal laws BQX 2081-2089
 English reformation BQX 2055-2079
 English refugees BQX 2074-2075
 Enlightenment, False BQT 123
 Ephesus, Council of BQX 422
 Epigraphy BQX 65
 Epiklesis BQT 4077
 Epiphany BQT 846

INDEX

- Epirus, Empire of BQX 5838
 Episcopate BQT 348
 Epistles, Latin BQ 5189
 Epistolaries BQT 4247
 Epistolographs BQ 227
 Equatorial Africa BQX 3725-3739
 Eritrea BQX 3835, 5521-5543
 Eschatology BQT 1453-1471
 Essenes BQT 47
 Esthonia BQX 1682-1687
 Esthonia, Orthodox metropolitan-
 ate of BQX 5961-5967
 Eternity BQT 1512
 Ethios, Christian BQT 1703-2031
 Ethiopian canon law BQV 1154-1157
 Ethiopian Christian literature
 BQ 3071-3798
 Ethiopian churches BQX 5521-5543
 Ethiopian liturgy BQT 5061-5099
 Ethiopian theology BQT 66
 Ethiopians BQX 5531-5543
 Etiquette, Papal court BQX 110
 Eucharist, Holy BQT 1303-1363
 Eucharistic congresses
 BQT 2119-2120
 Eucharistic rubrics BQT 4347-4351
 Eunomians BQT 63
 Eusebians BQT 63
 Eutychianism BQT 66
 Evangelaries BQT 4246
 Evidences, Christian BQT 202-396
 Evil, Problem of BQT 565
 Examination of conscience
 BQT 1404
 Exegesis BQT 14
 Exorcisms BQT 4516
 Experience, Religious
 BQT 2177-2188
 External relationships of the
 Church BQV 241-306
 Extra-liturgical devotions
 BQT 4487-4498
 Extreme unction BQT 1407
 Fabrics BQT 6262-6278
 Faculties of confessors BQT 1388
 Faith and reason BQT 236
 Faith, Fiducial BQT 1198
 Faith, Theological BQT 1197
 Fall of man BQT 641-645
 Family, Holy BQT 833
 Fanaticism BQT 2180
 Fathers of the Church BQ 142-174
 Feasts BQT 4219-4234
 Febronianism BQT 120
 Feudalism BQT 474
 Fiction in Christian literature
 BQ 278
 Fiducial faith BQT 1198
 Filioque controversy BQT 97
 Finland BQX 1692-1697
 Finland, Orthodox metropoli-
 tanate of BQX 5971-5977
 Folklore, Ecclesiastical BQX 91
 Foreign missions BQX 951-958
 Foreknowledge of God BQT 547
 Forgery of documents BQ 51
 France BQX 1701-1878
 Free thought BQT 123
 Free will BQT 1753-1756
 Free will and grace BQT 1132
 Freedom of worship BQV 294
 French Christian literature
 BQ 5342-5344
 Frequent communion BQT 1347-1348
 Fundamental theology
 BQT 202-396
 Future life BQT 1503-1589
 Gallican liturgy BQT 4137
 Gallicanism BQT 119, 987
 Georgian uniates BQX 6241-6248
 Georgians, Orthodox
 BQX 5981-5990
 German Christian literature
 BQ 5352-5354
 German East Africa BQX 3755-3769
 German inquisition BQX 1934
 German nobles and the reforma-
 tion BQX 871
 Germany BQX 1881-1987
 Ghibellines BQX 758
 Gibraltar BQX 2271-2278
 Glass, Stained BQT 6252-6258
 Gnomie literature BQ 257
 Gnostic heresy BQT 70
 Gnosticism BQT 48, 1114
 Ghostics BQ 686
 God BQT 514-568
 Gospel, Social BQT 3403-3498
 Gothic architecture
 BQT 5971-5980
 Grace BQT 1126-1218
 Grace, Actual BQT 1151
 Grace, Sanctifying
 BQT 1161-1218
 Grapti BQX 5742
 Great Britain BQX 2001-2289
 Great Eastern schism BQX 5828
 Greece, Latins in BQX 2301-2320
 Greek Christian literature
 BQ 403-1949
 Greek inscriptions BQ 631
 Greek Orthodox church
 BQX 5991-6002
 Greek ostraka BQ 500

INDEX

- Greek papyri BQ 501-621 Human acts BQT 1767-1876
 Greek uniates BQX 6251-6258 Humanism BQX 882
 Gregorian Armenians BQX 5681-5699 Humanism, Carolingian BQ 189
 Gregorian chant BQT 4611-4630 Humiliati BQT 89
 Grotta-ferrata (monastery) BQ 281
 BQX 6297 Hungarian uniates BQX 6261-6268
 Guadalupe BQX 4645-4646 Hungarians, Conversion BQX 5799
 Guatamala BQX 5661-4662 Hungary, Latins in BQX 2338-2349
 Guelphs and Ghibellines BQX 758
 Guiana BQX 4784-4888 Hus BQT 96
 Habits BQT 1775 Hussite wars BQX 1915
 Hades BQT 1521-1528 Hymns, Collections BQ 268
 Haglographers BQ 244 Hymns, Single titles BQ 6086
 Haglography BQT 1575, BQX 41 BQT 4598-4603
 Haglogogists BQ 244 Hyperdulia BQT 1038
 Hagiology BQT 1573-1589 Hypostatic union BQT 704
 Haiti BQX 4631-4632 Iceland BQX 2351-2359
 Harmony BQT 4594 Iconoclastic controversy BQX 5742
 Hawaiian Islands BQX 5145-5151 Iconography BQT 6042-6258
 Heaven BQT 1541-1551 Illumination of manuscripts BQT 6221-6246
 Hedge-schools, Irish BQX 2043
 Hell BQT 1521-1528 Images, Veneration BQT 1589
 Hellenism and Christianity BQX 5761 Imagist controversy BQT 76
 Hellenism in Christian literature BQ 428
 Heresy BQT 330 Immaculate conception BQT 1016, 1022-1023
 Heresy - History BQT 35, 38-135 Immanence, Divine BQT 546, 1215
 Heretios and heretical writings BQT 1271
 BQ 215 Impediments, Marital BQT 1434
 BQV 230.1035
 Hermeneutics BQ 42 Imputation BQT 1175
 Heroic virtue BQT 1579 Incarnation BQT 731
 Hierarchy BQT 347, BQX 181-199 Incense BQT 4369
 Hierarchy - Biography BQX 8251-8261 Index librorum prohibitorum BQT 1993-1994
 Hierarchy, Orthodox BQX 5872 India, Latins in BQX 3221-3297
 Hildebrand BQX 686 Indian missions BQX 4041-4049
 Hinomar BQX 499 Indifferentism BQT 242
 Historiography, Christian BQX 38 Individual biography BQX 8361-8399
 Historiography, Protestant BQX 51 Indo-China BQX 3301-3329
 BQX 2322-2334 Indulgences BQT 1394-1400
 Holland BQX 2322-2334 Indulgences - Abuse BQX 849
 Holiness BQT 1192 Infallibility, Papal BQT 366-373
 Holy alliance BQX 1028 Infant baptism BQT 1266
 Holy Family BQT 833 Infralapsarianism BQT 1141
 Holy Ghost BQT 571-586 Infusion BQT 1272
 Holy office BQV 15-18 Inquisition BQX 781-799
 Holy orders BQT 1413-1415 Inquisition, German BQX 1934
 Holy see and the Slaves BQX 5768 Inquisition, Spanish BQX 2993-2995
 Holy see - History BQX 105
 Holy see - International law BQV 246
 BQX 3491-3492 Inscriptions, Catacombs BQ 631
 Holy week offices BQT 3491-3492 Inscriptions, Greek BQ 631
 Homeans BQT 63 Inscriptions, Latin BQ 5327
 Homilies BQT 4248 Inspiration BQT 268
 Homiletics BQT 2952-3089 Instruments BQT 4607-4609
 Honduras BQX 4665-4666 Intellectualism BQT 123
 Hope BQT 1201

INDEX

- Intercession of saints BQT 1583
 International law BQV 255-256
 Inter-ritual religious congregations BQX 5459
 Intuition in theology BQT 19
 Investiture struggle BQX 643
 Invisible Church BQT 312
 Iraq, Latins in BQX 3334
 Ireland BQX 2201-2289
 Ireneos BQT 403-408
 Irish penal laws BQX 2229-2246
 Isagogics BQT 14
 Islamic literature, Influence on Christian literature BQ 78
 Italian Christian literature BQ 5362-5364
 Italo-Albanian uniates BQX 6271-6298
 Italo-Greeks BQX 6271-6298
 Italy BQX 2361-2660
 Iudicium secundum Petri BQ 1309-1312
 Jacobite liturgy BQT 5111-5129
 Jacobite Malabarese BQX 5625-5648
 Jacobite theology BQT 66
 Jacobites BQX 5581-5594
 Jamaica BQX 4627-4628
 Jansenism BQT 116, 1142
 Jansenism, History BQX 988
 Japan BQX 3341-3388
 Jerome, S. BQ 6032-6056
 Jerusalem, Council of BQX 322
 Jerusalem, Latin kingdom of BQX 5773
 Jerusalem, Orthodox patriarchate of BQX 5868-5868
 Jerusalem, Patriarchate of BQX 5570-5578
 Jesuit missions, Indian BQX 4043
 Jesuits, Suppression of BQX 995
 Jesus as teacher BQT 902
 Jesus Christ BQT 682-981
 Jesus Christ - Biography BQT 803-957
 Jewish religious law BQV 1502-1525
 Josephism BQT 120
 Judaic Christian writers BQ 174
 Judaism and the Church BQX 248
 Judaizers BQT 47
 Judgment BQT 1459, 1467
 Jurisdiction BQV 274-294
 Justice, Moral BQT 1821
 Justice, Social BQT 3417-3429
 Justification BQT 1126-1218
 Justification by faith BQT 103, 301
 Karlovtsi, Church of BQX 6172
 Kenosis BQT 731
 Kingdom of God BQT 317
 Korea BQX 3401-3419
 Kurdistan BQX 3425
 Labor and the Church BQT 3340
 Laces BQT 6278
 Language, Liturgical BQT 4058-4066
 Last things BQT 1453-1471
 Lateran council, 1st BQX 697
 2d BQX 703
 3d BQX 714
 4th BQX 727
 5th BQX 910
 Latin Christian literature BQ 5001-7499
 Latin fathers BQT 58
 Latin kingdom of Constantinople BQX 5835
 Latin kingdom of Jerusalem BQX 5773
 Latins in Asia BQX 3072-3545
 Law, Divine BQT 1831-1997
 Law of the Church BQT 1982-1997
 Laxism BQT 1763
 Lay baptism BQT 1268
 Layman BQT 2271, 2289
 Layman as missionary BQT 3527
 Laymen BQT 361, BQX 8271-8279
 Lectionaries BQT 4247
 Legends, Ecclesiastical BQX 91
 Letters, Latin BQ 5189
 Letters, Pastoral BQ 227
 Lettonia BQX 2701-2708
 Liberalism BQT 123, BQX 1025
 Liberia BQX 3855
 Libraries, Ecclesiastic BQ 105
 Libraries, Monastic BQ 105
 Libraries, Parish BQT 3344
 Limbo BQT 1558-1563
 Linens BQT 4361
 Litanies BQT 4250
 Literature, Devotional BQT 2503-2771
 Lithuania BQX 2691-2699
 Little office of the Blessed Virgin BQT 4401-4409
 Liturgical colors BQT 4367
 Liturgical documents BQT 4006
 Liturgical drama BQ 5151-5167
 Liturgical language BQT 4058-4066
 Liturgical music BQT 4531-4689
 Liturgical revival BQT 4131
 Liturgical revival in art BQT 5669
 Liturgical seasons BQT 4092
 Liturgical texts, Early BQT 4241-4278

INDEX

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Liturgical year | BQT 4192-4234 | Marital impediments | BQT 1434 |
| Liturgies, Monastic | BQT 4703-4939 | Maronite canon law | BQV 230.1035 |
| Liturgiology | BQT 4011-4015 | Maronite liturgy | BQV 1171-1177 |
| Liturgy | BQT 4001-6278 | Maronites | BQX 5611-5622 |
| Liturgy, Alexandrian | BQT 5012-5099 | Marprelate tracts | BQX 2076 |
| Liturgy, Ambrosian | BQT 4911-4919 | Marriage | BQT 1423-1437 |
| Liturgy and devotion | BQT 4047 | Martinique | BQX 4645-4646 |
| Liturgy, Antiochene | BQT 5102-5169 | Martyrdom | BQX 211-214 |
| Liturgy, Armenian | BQT 5171-5299 | Martyrologies, Biographical | BQX 8218 |
| Liturgy, Benedictine | BQT 4731-4739 | Martyrologies, Liturgicals | BQT 4431 |
| Liturgy, Byzantine | BQT 5232-5394 | Martyrs, Biography | BQX 8211-8358 |
| Liturgy, Byzantine uniate | BQT 5361-5394 | Martyrs, Early | BQX 268 |
| Liturgy, Coptic | BQT 5022-5039 | Martyrum acta | BQ 247 |
| Liturgy, Eastern | BQT 5002-6275 | Mary, Blessed Virgin | BQT 1103-1098 |
| Liturgy, Ethiopian | BQT 5061-5099 | Mary, Blessed Virgin - Feasts | BQT 4229-4230 |
| Liturgy in Christian literature | BQ 115 | Mass, Holy | BQT 1318-1363, 4154-4187 |
| Liturgy, Jacobite | BQT 5111-5129 | Massalians | BQX 6439 |
| Liturgy, Maronite | BQT 5152-5169 | Matrimony | BQT 1423-1437 |
| Liturgy, Milanese | BQT 4911-4919 | Maurists | BQX 41 |
| Liturgy, Mozarabic | BQT 4921-4929 | Mazarin, Cardinal | BQX 998 |
| Liturgy, Nestorian | BQT 5411-5429 | Medals | BQT 6028 |
| Liturgy, Slavonic | BQT 4931-4939 | Medical missions | BQT 3273-3275 |
| Liturgy, Syrian | BQT 5131-5149 | Medicine, Church and | BQT 3493 |
| Liturgy, Uniate Eastern | BQT 5007 | Medicine, Pastoral | BQT 2936 |
| Livonia | BQX 2701-2708 | Medieval Christian literature | BQ 184-189 |
| Loci theologici | BQT 248 | Meditation | BQT 2259-2264 |
| Logos | BQT 721 | Melanesia | BQX 5095-5097 |
| Lollardy | BQT 95 | Melietan schism | BQX 5483 |
| Lourdes | BQT 1067-1071 | Melkite canon law | BQV 1226-1230 |
| Love | BQT 1203 | Melkites (uniates) | BQX 6311-6344 |
| Luxembourg | BQX 2711-2718 | Memorial of rites | BQT 4435 |
| Lyons, Council, 1st | BQX 733 | Men, Orders of | BQX 6901-7774 |
| 2d | BQX 739 | Messiah | BQT 744-746 |
| Macedonians, Conversion | BQX 5781 | Methodius, S. | BQX 5765 |
| Magi | BQT 845 | Metran's party, Malabar | BQX 5642-5648 |
| Magyars | BQX 5799 | Mexico | BQX 4171-4247 |
| Malabar Christians | BQX 5632-5659 | Micronesia | BQX 5115-5119 |
| Malabar Jacobites | BQX 5625-5648 | Migne, Patrologia | BQ 310 |
| Malabar sects | BQX 6511-6539 | Milanese liturgy | BQT 4911-4919 |
| Malabar uniate liturgy | BQT 5441-5443 | Military orders | BQX 663 |
| Malabar uniates | BQX 6491-6508 | Millenarianism | BQT 51 |
| Malabarese | BQX 6481-6488 | Millenium | BQT 1471 |
| Malankarese | BQX 5652-5659 | Minor orders | BQT 358 |
| Malaysia | BQX 5057-5085 | Miracle plays | BQ 5151-5167 |
| Malta | BQX 2281-2289 | Miracles | BQT 556 |
| Man, Fall of | BQT 641-645 | Miracles of Jesus | BQT 871-874 |
| Manichaeans | BQT 70 | Miracles of the Blessed Virgin | BQT 1061-1075 |
| Manuscripts, Illumination | BQT 6221-6246 | Missa nova | BQT 4321-4328 |
| Marcionites | BQT 48 | | |
| Mariolatry | BQT 1095 | | |
| Mariology | BQT 1003-1098 | | |

INDEX

- Missal** BQT 4245, 4291-4346
Mission architecture, Spanish BQT 5985-5986
Missionaries BQT 3244-3245
Missionaries, Laymen as BQT 3527
Missionary education BQT 3248-3251
Missions BQT 3203-3299
Missions, Foreign BQX 951-958
Missions, Indian BQX 4041-4049
Missions, Parish BQT 3031-3047
Modalists BQT 49
Modernism BQT 123
Molokai BQX 5151
Monaco BQX 2721-2728
Monarchians BQT 49
Monastic authors BQ 5295
Monastic libraries BQ 105
Monastic life BQT 2300-2359
Monastic rites BQT 4703-4939
Monastic rules BQT 2331-2343
Monasticism BQX 6081-8043
Monasticism, Eastern BQX 5458
Monasticism, Egyptian BQX 5491
Monasticism, History of BQX 307
Monasticism, Orthodox BQX 5901-5910
Monks of Iona BQX 2034
Monophysite Copts BQX 5502-5510
Monophysite Ethiopians BQX 5531-5538
Monophysitism BQT 66
Montanism BQT 50
Montenegro, Church of BQX 6170
Monumental theology BQT 206, BQX 55-68
Moral certitude BQT 239
Moral doubt BQT 1761
Moral justice BQT 1821
Moral psychology BQT 1767-1798
Moral theology BQT 1703-2031
Moral virtues BQT 1207
Moravia BQT 1647
Moravians, Conversion BQT 5783
Morocco BQX 3875-3879
Mortification BQT 2221
Moscow, Orthodox patriarchate BQX 6057-6058
of BQT 4596
Motets BQT 6208-6212
Mosaics BQT 3095-3919
Mozambique BQT 4928
Mozarabic chant BQT 4921-4929
Mozarabic liturgy BQ 1778
Muratori fragment BQT 4531-4689
Music, Liturgical BQ 5151-5167
Mystery plays BQT 2481-2487
Mystic phenomena BQT 19
Mystic revelation BQT 2403-2497
Mystic union BQT 2464
Mystical body BQT 320
Mysticism, False BQT 89
Mysticos BQT 2406-2430
Names of God BQT 520
National Catholicism BQT 369
Nationalism, Rise of BQX 943
Naturalism BQT 123
Negroes and the Church BQX 4337
Nestorian liturgy BQT 5411-5429
Nestorianism BQT 68
Nestorians BQX 6431-6459
Neums (music) BQT 4592
New Zealand BQX 5051-5059
Newfoundland BQX 4155-4159
Nicea, Council of, 1st BQX 402
2d BQX 556
Nicea, Kingdom of BQX 5836
Nicene theology BQT 54-77
Nicolaitanes BQT 48
Nicaragua BQX 4673-4674
Nigeria BQX 3725-3729
Nihilism, Christological BQT 86
Nikon BQX 6058
North Africa BQX 3775-3789
North America BQX 4021-4585
Norway BQX 2732-2738
Novatianists BQT 50
Numbers, Symbolism of BQT 5830
Nyassaland BQX 3736-3638
Oberammergau Passion play BQ 5164
Obotrites, Conversion BQX 2751
Occasionarii BQT 1734
Occultism BQT 2461
Oceanica BQX 5002-5151
Office of the Blessed Virgin,
Little BQT 4401-4409
Office of the dead BQT 4411-4419
Offices of the Church BQT 336
Omnipresence of God BQT 546
Omniscience of God BQT 547
Oracles, Sybilline BQT 792
Oratory, Greek BQ 679-683
Oratory, Latin BQ 5183
Orders, Anglican BQT 350
Orders, Holy BQT 1413-1415
Orders, Military BQT 663
Orders of men BQX 6901-7774
Orders of women BQX 6842, 7801-8043
Orders, Religious BQX 6801-8043
Ordination BQT 1413-1415
Ordo BQT 4281-4287
Oriental canon law BQV 1102-1481
Oriental Christian literature BQ 3001-3998

INDEX

- | | | | |
|---|------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| Oriental churches | BQX 5401-6539 | Patarenes | BQX 5933 |
| Origenism | BQT 75 | Patriarchate of Jerusalem | BQX 5570-5578 |
| Ornament, Architectural | BQT 5936-5939 | Patriarchate of Moscow | BQX 6057-6058 |
| Orthodox canon law | BQV 1301-1481 | Patriarchates, Eastern | BQX 5413 |
| Orthodox cultus | BQX 5894-5898 | Patrick, S. | BQX 2216 |
| Orthodox Eastern church | BQX 5801-6189 | Patrimony of S. Peter | BQX 121 |
| Orthodox hierarchy | BQX 5872 | Patripassians | BQT 49 |
| Orthodox monasticism | BQX 5901-5910 | Patrologists | BQ 38 |
| Orthodox theology | BQX 5876-5885 | Paulicianism | BQT 70 |
| Ostraka, Greek | BQ 500 | Pauline privilege | BQT 1430, |
| Our Lady of ---- | BQT 1079 | | BQV 230.1120 |
| Oxford movement | BQX 2093 | Peace of Augsburg | BQX 858 |
| Pacific islands | BQX 5002-5151 | Peasants war | BQX 855 |
| Pagan philosophy and Christian literature | BQ 68 | Pelagianism | BQT 72, 1143 |
| Paganism and theology | BQT 44 | Penal laws, English | BQX 2081-2089 |
| Painting, Religious | BQT 6042-6258 | Penal laws, Irish | BQX 2229-2246 |
| | BQX 45 | Penance | BQT 1364-1404 |
| Paleography | BQX 3435 | Penitential practice | BQT 1705-1709 |
| Palestine, Latins in | BQT 202 | Penitentiaries | BQV 150, 223 |
| Pamphlets, Apologetic | BQX 4677-4678 | Perfection Christian | BQT 1194, |
| Panama | BQX 5794 | | 2102-2396 |
| Panslavism | BQX 101-173 | Perfection of the Church | BQT 377 |
| Papacy, History of | BQT 4437 | Persecution | BQX 211-218, 985 |
| Papal ceremonial | BQV 85-86 | Persia, Latins in | BQX 3455 |
| Papal chancery | BQX 153-159 | Personal apologies | BQT 227 |
| Papal court | BQX 110 | Personal religion | BQT 2187-2188 |
| Papal court etiquet | BQV 2-8 | Personality of God | BQT 526 |
| Papal documents | BQX 5417 | Persons in God | BQT 575 |
| Papal jurisdiction in the East | BQV 91-94 | Peru | BQX 4901-4909 |
| Papal secretary of state | BQX 124-127, 757 | Phanar | BQX 5846 |
| | BQ 500-621 | Philippine islands | BQX 5031-5039 |
| Papal states | BQ 5200 | Philosophers | BQ 215 |
| Papyri, Greek | BQ 5200 | Philosophy of Christianity | BQT 232 |
| Papyri, Latin | BQ 278 | | BQX 5819-5826 |
| Parables in Christian literature | BQT 881-888 | Pietism | BQT 126 |
| Parables of Jesus | BQT 1541-1551 | Pneumatism | BQT 65 |
| Paradise | BQX 4891-4899 | Poetry, Christian | BQ 265 |
| Paraguay | BQT 3303-3373 | Poetry, Latin | BQ 5081-5103 |
| Parish administration | BQT 3344 | Poland | BQX 2742-2787 |
| | BQT 3031-3047 | Polemic, Anti-Catholic | BQT 425-449 |
| Parish libraries | BQT 3352 | Poles, Conversion | BQX 5785 |
| Parish missions | BQT 921-942 | Polish Orthodox Church | BQX 6011-6017 |
| Parishes, City | BQ 5157 | Politics and the Church | BQT 3451-3473 |
| Passion of Christ | BQT 1773 | Polynesia | BQX 5135-5139 |
| Passion plays | BQ 1501-1506 | Pontificals | BQT 4436 |
| Passions | BQ 227 | Pope as king | BQX 115-137 |
| Pastor of Hermas | BQT 2920-2926 | Pope - Infallibility | BQX 336-373 |
| Pastoral letters | BQT 2936 | Pope - Temporal authority | BQX 115-137 |
| Pastoral life | BQT 2182-2183 | | |
| Pastoral medicine | BQT 2903-3699 | | |
| Pastoral psychology | | | |
| Pastoral theology | | | |

INDEX

- Popes - Biography and reign BQX 321-1097
- Popovtsey BQX 6155
- Popular apologetics BQT 216-230
- Porto Rico BQX 4635-4636
- Portugal BQX 2791-2822
- Portuguese Christian literature BQ 5382-5384
- Portuguese West Africa BQX 3905-3919
- Post-Nicene fathers BQ 351-369
- Post-Nicene literature BQ 172-180
- Post-Nicene theology BQT 54-77
- Practical theology BQT 2903-3699
- Pragmatic sanctions BQV 306
- Praxis confessoriorum BQT 1725-1734
- Prayer BQT 2241-2264
- Prayer books BQT 2611-2697
- Prayers BQT 4503-4507
- Prayers for the dead BQT 1537, 4055
- Prayers of Jesus BQT 895-897
- Preaching BQT 2952-3089
- Pre-destination BQT 547, 1135
- Priester John BQT 6447
- Priesthood BQT 355, 2273-2279
- Priesthood of Christ BQT 751
- Primers (Liturgical) BQT 4278
- Priscillianism BQT 70
- Private judgment BQT 102
- Probabiliarism BQT 1763
- Probabilism BQT 1763
- Probationary state BQT 1533-1539
- Problem of evil BQT 565
- Proconsular Africa BQX 3621-3645
- Propaedeutic BQT 11
- Propagation of the faith BQV 35-38
- Prophecies of Jesus BQT 877
- Prophecy, Messianic BQT 746
- Prose, Latin BQ 5175-5193
- Protestant historiography BQX 51
- Protestant reformation BQX 831-920
- Protestant theology BQT 99
- Pseudo-mysticism BQT 89
- Psychology, Moral BQT 1767-1798
- Psychology of prayer BQT 2449
- Psychology of religion BQT 2177-2188
- Psychology, Pastoral BQT 2182-2183
- Public devotions BQT 4487-4498
- Purgatory BQT 1533-1539
- Quesnel BQT 116
- Questions, Controversial BQT 221
- Quietism BQT 125, 2461
- Raccolta BQT 2605
- Races BQX 228
- Ransom BQT 1119
- Raskolniks BQX 6154
- Rational basis of belief BQT 236
- Rationalism BQT 123
- Reason and faith BQT 236
- Reason and revelation BQT 236
- Reason in theology BQT 16
- Recidivists BQT 1734
- Recognitions, Clementine BQ 1199
- Recreation in parishes BQT 3341, 3591-3598
- Recusancy BQX 2069
- Redeemer BQT 748-773
- Redemption BQT 766, 1117-1123
- Reformation BQX 831-920
- Reformation in England BQX 2055-2079
- Regeneration BQT 1191
- Relics BQT 1586
- Religion and science BQT 237
- Religion, Personal BQT 2187-2188
- Religious communities BQT 2359
- Religious doubt BQT 1199
- Religious education BQT 3103-3197
- Religious experience BQT 2177-2188
- Religious life BQT 2300-2359
- Religious life - History BQX 307
- Religious orders BQX 6801-8043
- Religious painting BQT 6042-6258
- Religious psychology BQT 2177-2188
- Religious sculpture BQT 5991-6038
- Remonstrantism BQT 1145
- Renaissance BQX 882
- Renaissance architecture BQT 5981-5982
- Renaissance, Catholic BQX 936
- Repentance BQT 1170
- Reprobation BQT 1135
- Republic of the Far East BQX 3495
- Resurrection BQT 1465
- Retreats BQT 3031-3047
- Retribution BQT 769
- Reunion councils BQX 5748
- Revelation BQT 264-289
- Revelation and reason BQT 236
- Revelation, Mystic BQT 19
- Rhetoric, Latin BQ 5185

INDEX

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|---|------------------|
| Rhodes, Island of | BQX 3475 | Satan | BQT 659 |
| Rites | BQT 4176-4178 | Savonarola | BQX 843 |
| Rites, Memorial of | BQT 4435 | Scandinavian Christian literature | BQ 5372-5374 |
| Rites, Monastic | BQT 4703-4939 | Scapulars | BQT 4522 |
| Ritschlianism | BQT 135 | Schism | BQT 406, BQX 204 |
| Ritual | BQT 4434 | Schism, Great Eastern | BQX 5828 |
| Roman curia, Documents | BQV 13-98 | Schism, Great Western | BQX 766 |
| Roman question | BQX 132-137 | Schism, Meletian | BQX 5483 |
| Roman rite | BQT 4012-4698 | Schism of Bessarion | BQX 6390 |
| Romanesque architecture | BQT 5967-5968 | Schisms, Eastern | BQX 5421 |
| Rota, Sacred Roman | BQV 75-78 | Scholastic literature | BQ 5046-5052 |
| Roumania | BQX 2827-2849 | Scholastic theology | BQT 81-103 |
| Roumanian Orthodox church | BQX 6021-6029 | Scholasticism | BQX 670 |
| Roumanian uniates | BQX 6351-6375 | Science and religion | BQT 237 |
| Rubrics, Divine Office | BQT 4423-4427 | Science and the Church | BQX 938 |
| Rubrics, Early | BQT 4276 | Scotism | BQT 82 |
| Rubrics, Modern | BQT 4331-4351 | Scotland | BQX 2151-2187 |
| Rule of faith | BQT 248-253 | Scripture apocrypha | BQ 163 |
| Rule of faith, Protestant theory | BQT 101, 248 | Scripture in early Christian literature | BQ 165 |
| Rules, Monastic | BQT 2331-2343 | Scripture in liturgy | BQT 4084 |
| Russia, Latins in | BQX 2852-2859 | Sculpture, Religious | BQT 5991-6038 |
| Russian dissenting churches | BQX 6152-6159 | Second advent | BQT 1469 |
| Russian Orthodox church | BQX 6031-6150 | See, Holy - History | BQX 105 |
| Russian patriarchal church | BQX 6069 | Semi-Arianism | BQT 63 |
| Russian synodal church | BQX 6074 | Semi-Pelagianism | BQT 12, 1143 |
| Russians, Conversion | BQX 5787 | Seminaries | BQX 194-199 |
| Ruthenians | BQX 6381-6405 | Serbia, Latins in | BQX 2672-2690 |
| Sabellians | BQT 49 | Serbian uniates | BQX 6301-6308 |
| Sacrament, Blessed | BQT 1303-1363 | Serbian Orthodox church | BQX 6161-6179 |
| Sacramental heresy | BQT 50 | Serbs, Conversion | BQX 5789 |
| Sacramentals | BQT 4501-4526 | Sermon on the mount | BQT 891-893 |
| Sacramentaries | BQT 4244 | Sermons | BQT 2981-3089 |
| Sacraments | BQT 1233-1437 | Shrines | BQT 4525 |
| Sacraments, Congregation of the | BQV 23-26 | Shrines of the Blessed Virgin Mary | BQT 1061-1075 |
| Sacraments, Natural | BQT 1241 | Siam | BQX 3502-3509 |
| Sacraments, Pre-Christian | BQT 1241 | Siberia | BQX 3525 |
| Sacred Heart of Jesus | BQT 718 | Sibylline oracles | BQ 1662 |
| Sacred Penitentiary | BQV 71-74 | Sibylline oracles (Theology) | BQT 792 |
| Saints | BQT 1573-1589 | Simon Magus | BQT 48 |
| Saints- Biography | BQX 8211-8358 | Simony | BQX 503 |
| Saints- Emblems | BQT 5844 | Sin | BQT 1803-1816 |
| Saints- Veneration | BQT 1581 | Sinai, Archbishopric of | BQX 6181-6187 |
| Salvador | BQX 4681-4682 | Singing, Congregational | BQT 4598-4603 |
| Salvation | BQT 316, 1105-1218 | Slavonic liturgy | BQT 4931-4939 |
| Salvation, Assurance of | BQT 1135 | Slavs | BQX 5764 |
| San Domingo | BQX 4639-4640 | Slavs and the Holy See | BQX 5768 |
| Sanctification | BQT 1192 | Slavs, Conversion | BQX 5764-5799 |
| Sanctifying grace | BQT 1161-1218 | Slovakia, Latins in | BQX 1648 |
| Sanctity | BQT 1192, 1579 | Slovenes | BQX 6168 |
| Sarum liturgy | BQT 4139 | Slovenia | BQX 2672-2690 |

INDEX

- Social gospel BQT 3403-3498
 Social justice BQT 3417-3429
 Social service BQT 3413-3414
 Social works of the Church BQT 3403-3498
 Socialism, Catholic BQT 3445
 Society and the Church BQX 281-299
 Socinianism BQT 1146
 Sodalities BQT 2110-2117
 Songs BQ 268
 Sorbs, Conversion BQX 2751
 Soteriological heresies BQT 72
 Soteriology BQT 1105-1218
 Soul of the Church BQT 312
 South America BQX 4701-4929
 Sovereignty of God BQT 552-556
 Spain BQX 2871-2989
 Spanish adoptianism BQT 86
 Spanish Arians BQX 388
 Spanish Christian literature BQ 5382-5384
 Spanish inquisition BQX 2993-2995
 Spanish mission architecture BQT 5985-5986
 Spanish theology BQX 2943
 Spiritual communion BQT 1354
 Spiritual direction BQT 2236, 2931-2938
 Spiritual reading BQT 2503-2771
 Stained glass BQT 6252-6258
 State and the Church BQV 267-296
 States, Papal BQX 124-127
 Stigmatization BQT 2483
 Students BQT 3652-3653
 Style, Byzantine BQT 5963-5964
 Styles, Architectural BQT 5962-5989
 Styria, Latins in BQX 1532-1557
 Sublime porte BQX 5842
 Subordinationists BQT 63
 Succession, Apostolic BQT 352
 Suffering BQT 568
 Supralapsarianism BQT 1141
 Sweden BQX 3001-3019
 Switzerland BQX 3021-3049
 Symbolics (Creeds) BQT 141-159
 Symbolism BQT 5821-5846
 Symbolism in the Mass BQT 4167
 Symbolism of color BQT 5832
 Symbolism of numbers BQT 5830
 Symbols, Analogical BQT 5826
 Symbols of the saints BQT 5844
 Syncretism BQT 1129
 Syncretism, Dogmatic BQT 133
 Synod of 879 BQX 5822
 Synods, Eastern BQV 1108
 Syria, Latins in BQX 3545
 Syrian canon law BQV 1181-1187
 Syrian Christian literature BQ 3901-3980
 Syrian liturgy BQT 5131-5149
 Syrian uniates BQX 5601-5605
 Syrians, Eastern BQX 6412-6508
 Tapestries BQT 6268
 Teaching of the twelve apostles BQ 1300-1305
 Temporal authority of the Pope BQX 115-137
 Temporal power of the Pope BQX 639
 Ten commandments BQT 1856-1957
 Textiles, Liturgical BQT 6262-6278
 Thaumaturgy BQT 556
 Theism BQT 514
 Theodicy BQT 565
 Theodosians BQX 6156
 Theological education BQX 194-199
 Theological faith BQT 1197
 Theological methodology BQT 11
 Theological schools, Early BQT 57
 Theological virtues BQT 1196-1203
 Theology BQT 44
 Theology and paganism BQT 44
 Theology, Ascetic BQT 2102-2396
 Theology, Biblical, see BS
 Theology, Fundamental BQT 202-396
 Theology, Monumental BQX 55-68
 Theology, Moral BQT 1703-2031
 Theology, Orthodox BQX 5876-5885
 Theology, Pastoral BQT 2903-3699
 Theology, Pauline, see BS
 Theology, Positive BQT 13
 Theology, Practical BQT 2903-3699
 Theology, Spanish BQX 2943
 Theology, Universal BQT 184-190
 Theophany BQT 517
 Thomas Aquinas, S. BQ 6821-6935
 Thomism BQT 83
 Three chapters BQT 75
 Tirnovo BQX 1649
 Tolerance BQT 330
 Toleration BQV 294
 Tombstones BQT 6038
 Tradition BQT 253
 Transmittance of Christian documents BQ 103-107
 Transubstantiation BQT 1326
 Transylvania BQX 2338-2349

INDEX

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Transvaal | BQX 3736-3738 | Virtues | BQT 1777-1793 |
| Treaty of Westphalia | BQX 936 | Virtues, Theological | BQT 1196-1203 |
| Trebizond, Empire of | BQX 5837 | Visible church | BQT 312 |
| Trent, Council of | BQX 874-878 | Vitae, Collected | BQ 247 |
| Tridentine theology | BQT 108 | Vladivostok | BQX 3495 |
| Trinidad | BQX 4653-4654 | Vows | BQT 1876-1878 |
| Trinitarian disputes | BQT 61 | Waldenses | BQT 92 |
| Trinitarian heresy | BQT 49 | Wales | BQX 2041-2048 |
| Tropers | BQT 4253 | Wallachs | BQX 6021-6029 |
| Tübingen school | BQT 135 | War | BQT 1911-1918 |
| Turin, Council of | BQX 416 | Way of the cross | BQT 926 |
| Turkey, European, Latins in | BQX 3056 | Welfare work | BQT 3621-3653 |
| Tutorism | BQT 1763 | Western schism | BQX 766 |
| Typology | BQT 782 | Western theology | BQT 58 |
| Two ways, The | BQ 1309-1312 | Westphalia, Treaty of | BQX 936 |
| Ukrainian uniates | BQX 6381-6405 | Windows | BQT 6252-6258 |
| Ukrainians | BQX 6085-6089 | Wit in Christian literature | BQ 281 |
| Ulfilas | BQX 387 | Women as Christian authors | BQ 109 |
| Ultramontaniam | BQT 371, BQX 987 | Women in the early Church | BQX 223 |
| Unbelief | BQT 242 | Women, Religious orders of | BQX 6842, 7801-8043 |
| Unction, Extreme | BQT 1407 | Wyclif | BQT 95 |
| Uniate canon law | BQV 1102-1481 | Youth movement, Catholic | BQT 3541-3571 |
| Uniate Coptic liturgy | BQT 5041-5059 | Yugoslavia | BQX 2672-2690 |
| Uniate Copts | BQX 5511-5519 | Yugoslavian uniates | BQX 6301-6308 |
| Uniate Eastern Churches | BQX 5451-5459 | | |
| Uniate liturgies | BQT 5007 | | |
| Union of Alba Julia | BQX 6357 | | |
| Union of South Africa | BQX 3725-3739 | | |
| United States of America | BQX 4302-4585 | | |
| Unity of the Church | BQT 396 | | |
| Universal Church history | BQX 75-91 | | |
| Universal theology | BQT 184-190 | | |
| Universalism | BQT 1114, 1527 | | |
| Universities | BQX 670 | | |
| Uruguay | BQX 4911-4919 | | |
| Utraquism | BQT 89 | | |
| Valentinians | BQT 48 | | |
| Vatican city | BQX 141-143 | | |
| Vatican council | BQX 1057 | | |
| Vatican, Extraterritoriality of | BQV 248 | | |
| Vatican museum | BQT 5805 | | |
| Vaudois | BQT 92 | | |
| Veneration of images | BQT 1589 | | |
| Veneration of saints | BQT 1581 | | |
| Venezuela | BQX 4921-4929 | | |
| Vernacular in liturgy | BQT 4060 | | |
| Vernacular literature | BQ 5322-5390 | | |
| Vestments | BQT 4365 | | |
| Viaticum, Holy | BQT 1353 | | |
| Vices | BQT 1792-1798 | | |
| Virgin birth | BQT 841 | | |